While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable.
General correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:

The Director, Academic Services
University of Otago,
PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054,
New Zealand.

Tel:  64 3 479 1100  
Fax:  64 3 479 8692

Email address:   university@otago.ac.nz  
World Wide Web:  http://www.otago.ac.nz
# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers of the University</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professors</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hocken Library Fellows</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Burns Fellows</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Hodgkins Fellows</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozart Fellows</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caroline Plummer Dance Fellows</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Writers in Residence</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision and Mission of the University</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat of Arms</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Divisions</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor’s Office</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Student Services and Facilities</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policies</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## STATUTES AND GENERAL REGULATIONS

167
PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

INTERDIVISIONAL
Doctor of Philosophy 231
Diploma for Graduates 235
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education 237
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education 238

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Arts and Music 239
Education 321
Law 357
Theology 367

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
Consumer and Applied Sciences 381
Physical Education 403
Science 419

DIVISION OF COMMERCE
495

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Dentistry 533
Health Sciences 565
Medicine 607
Pharmacy 673
Physiotherapy 687

PAPERS
General 703
Distance Learning 729
Summer School 737
CALENDAR FOR 2012

DATES FOR 2012 ARE LISTED IN FIVE SECTIONS

• Dates of general importance
• Important dates for Medical, Dental and Allied Dental Health Professional students
• Closing dates for applications for admission to courses and programmes
• Closing dates for applications for awards
• Dates of Senate and Council meetings

DATES OF GENERAL IMPORTANCE

Dates of teaching and examination periods and for enrolment procedures relevant to most students and staff.

JANUARY

Friday 6th
Last date for return of Summer School course confirmation forms by post.

Monday 9th
Course confirmation and advice for Summer School; first classes for many Summer School papers.

Tuesday 10th
Course confirmation ends for Summer School; most other classes begin for Summer School.

Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in Summer School papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.

Friday 13th
Fees for Summer School must be paid by this date.

Sunday 15th
Registrations should be submitted by this date by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2010 and/or 2011) taking first semester or full year papers or courses in 2012.

Monday 16th
Students may not add any Summer School papers to their courses after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Students who withdraw from Summer School papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for Summer School papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.
FEBRUARY

Wednesday 1st Course approval for Distance Learning students enrolling for first semester or full year papers must be completed by this date.

Monday 6th Waitangi Day.

Tuesday 7th Students may not withdraw from Summer School papers after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Friday 10th Students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday 17th Course approval begins for students taking first semester or full year papers or courses.

Saturday 18th Summer School examinations begin.

Tuesday 21st Last day for course approval.

Thursday 23rd Summer School examinations end.

Friday 24th Preliminary classes.

Monday 27th Formal lectures begin in most courses.

MARCH

Thursday 1st Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in full year and first semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

Friday 2nd Students may not add any first semester or full year papers to their courses after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Saturday 31st Students who withdraw from full year or first semester papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for first semester and full year papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.
APRIL

Friday 6th Good Friday.

Mid-semester break begins for most students.

Monday 9th Easter Monday.

Tuesday 10th University holiday in Dunedin (Otago Anniversary Day observance).

Monday 16th First semester resumes for most students.

Wednesday 25th Anzac Day.

MAY

Saturday 5th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Applied Science, and Surveying (ceremony 1) and in Science and Biomedical Sciences (ceremony 2).

Thursday 10th Students may not withdraw from first semester papers after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Saturday 12th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Commerce.

Saturday 19th Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, and Theology (ceremony 1) and in Law, Dentistry, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy (ceremony 2).

JUNE

Friday 1st Lectures cease in most subjects.

Monday 4th Queen’s Birthday.

Wednesday 6th First semester examinations begin.

Friday 15th All new registrations for the second semester should be submitted by this date.

Wednesday 20th First semester examinations end.
JULY

Sunday  1st  Course approval for Distance Learning students enrolling for second semester papers only must be completed by this date.

Thursday  5th  Course advising for the second semester; students who enrol for second semester papers only must have course approval by this date.

Monday  9th  Second semester begins for most students.

Tuesday  10th  Students enrolling for study beginning in the second semester must pay the invoiced amount of their Tuition Fee accounts by this date.

Friday  13th  Students may not add second semester papers to their course after 5.30 p.m. on this date.

Tuesday  31st  Students who withdraw from second semester papers up until 5.30 p.m. on this date are eligible for a refund of fees (subject to certain conditions).

Applications for Final Examination Only enrolment in second semester papers must reach the Student Records Office by this date.

To be eligible to change from international to domestic fee status for second semester papers, a student must have a permanent resident visa with this date or earlier in his or her passport.

AUGUST

Saturday  25th  Mid-semester break begins.

Graduation — all disciplines.

SEPTEMBER

Monday  3rd  Second semester resumes for most students.

Monday  10th  Students may not withdraw from full year or second semester papers after 5.30 p.m. on this date.
OCTOBER

Friday  12th  Lectures cease in most subjects.

Wednesday  17th  End of year examinations begin.

Monday  22nd  Labour Day.

NOVEMBER

Saturday  10th  End of year examinations end.

DECEMBER

Saturday  1st  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching and Pharmacy.

Wednesday  5th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching completed at Southland Campus.

Saturday  8th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Medical Laboratory Science and Medicine (ceremony 1) and in Dentistry and Physiotherapy (ceremony 2).

Monday  10th  Registrations should be submitted by this date by all new students and recommencing students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University previously but not in 2011 and/or 2012) taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2013, and by returning students (i.e. students who have been enrolled at the University in 2011 and/or 2012) taking Summer School papers in 2013.

Wednesday  12th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, and Theology.

Saturday  15th  Graduation — degrees and diplomas in Law, Commerce, Health Sciences, Biomedical Sciences, and Radiation Therapy (ceremony 1) and in Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science, Applied Science, and Surveying (ceremony 2).
**IMPORTANT DATES FOR MEDICAL, DENTAL, DENTAL TECHNOLOGY, AND BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH STUDENTS**

*Dates for enrolment, change of course and withdrawal procedures, examinations, and public holidays are as in the list of dates of general importance.*

### JANUARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>First quarter resumes for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10th</td>
<td>Entries (with fees) close for Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>First semester begins for Master of Dental Surgery, Master of Community Dentistry, and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>30th</td>
<td>First semester begins for 4th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Examinations in Health Sciences professional programmes are held in this month and in February.

### FEBRUARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>First semester begins for 5th year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>15th</td>
<td>Orientation begins for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>17th</td>
<td>Orientation ends for 2nd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>20th</td>
<td>First semester begins for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students, and for all Master of Dental Technology and Dental postgraduate diploma students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>23rd</td>
<td>Mihi whakatau/welcome for new undergraduate students in Faculty of Dentistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction Day for 1st year Dental Technology students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>24th</td>
<td>Introduction Day for 2nd year Dental and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>26th</td>
<td>First quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>27th</td>
<td>First semester begins for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st year Bachelor of Oral Health students. Second quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APRIL

Friday 6th  Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

Monday 16th  First semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

First semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year Medical students.

MAY

Sunday 20th  Second quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

Monday 21st  Third quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

JUNE

Friday 1st  Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Wednesday 6th  First semester examinations begin for 2nd year Dental, 1st year Dental Technology, and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Friday 8th  Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th and 5th year Dental, 2nd and 3rd year Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

First semester ends for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

Friday 22nd  First semester ends for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.

Monday 25th  Second semester begins for 4th and 5th year Medical students.

JULY

Monday 9th  Second semester begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester begins for 2nd and 3rd year Medical students.
AUGUST

**Sunday 12th** Third quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

**Saturday 25th** Mid-semester break begins for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Mid-semester break begins for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.

**Monday 27th** Fourth quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

SEPTEMBER

**Monday 3rd** Second semester resumes for all Dental, Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester resumes for 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Medical students.

OCTOBER

**Friday 12th** Lectures and classes cease for 2nd year Dental students and 1st and 2nd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

**Friday 26th** Lectures and classes cease for 3rd, 4th, and 5th year Dental, all Dental Technology, and 3rd year Bachelor of Oral Health students.

Second semester including examination period ends for 2nd year Medical students.

Second semester ends for 4th year Medical students.

NOVEMBER

**Friday 2nd** Second semester including examination period ends for 3rd and 5th year Medical students.

**Friday 16th** Classes cease for 3rd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students and for Dental postgraduate diploma students.

**Sunday 18th** Fourth quarter ends for Medical trainee interns.

**Monday 19th** First quarter begins for Medical trainee interns.

DECEMBER

**Friday 14th** Classes cease for Master of Dental Surgery and 1st and 2nd year Doctor of Clinical Dentistry students.

**Monday 17th** Summer vacation begins for Medical trainee interns.
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR ADMISSION TO COURSES AND PROGRAMMES

JANUARY

Tuesday 31st Applications close for admission to the Master of Social Work programme.

MAY

Tuesday 1st Applications close for admission to second year classes in Medicine from ‘Other categories’ applicants.

Thursday 31st Applications close for admission to postgraduate programmes in Dentistry, Dental Technology, Clinical Dental Technology, and Dental Therapy.

AUGUST

Wednesday 15th Applications close for admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education programme.

Monday 27th Applications should be submitted by this date for admission to all Teacher Education programmes (priority will be given to applications received by this date; late applications may be declined.)

SEPTEMBER

Saturday 1st Applications close for admission to Music Performance papers (late applications may be considered depending on teacher availability

Saturday 15th Applications close for
— admission to second year classes in Medical Laboratory Science, Dentistry, Medicine (apart from ‘Other categories’ applicants), Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.
— admission to the Bachelor of Radiation Therapy programme.
OCTOBER

Monday 1st
Applications close for
— admission to second year classes in Law.
— admission to postgraduate programmes in Physiotherapy (late applications may be considered if places are available).
— admission to the Bachelor of Social Work programme at Third Stage.

Saturday 20th
Applications close for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology programme.

Wednesday 31st
Applications close for admission to the Master of Science Communication programme.

NOVEMBER

Thursday 1st
Applications close for
— admission to programmes in Dental Technology and Oral Health.
— admission to the Postgraduate Diploma programmes in Dietetics and Wildlife Management.

Thursday 15th
Applications close for second year classes in Surveying.

Tuesday 20th
Applications close for admission to the Master of Planning programme.

DECEMBER

Saturday 1st
Applications close for
— admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health and Master of General Practice programmes.

Monday 10th
Applications close for
— admission to most Masters’ degree programmes (late applications will normally be accepted).
CLOSING DATES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR AWARDS

JANUARY

Sunday 15th  N. G. Stewart Scholarship (students with disabilities).

FEBRUARY

Monday 20th  Chris Burks Memorial Bursary (Carrington College students).

Tuesday 28th  Brenda Shore Award for Women.

MARCH

Thursday 1st  Several Universities New Zealand (NZVCC) Postgraduate Scholarships.

Thursday 15th  University of Otago General Staff Association Award.

University of Otago Graduates’ Association Travel Scholarships.

Saturday 31st  James Henry Scholarships.

Westpac Southland Scholarships.

Campbell-White Scholarship (Geology, Surveying, Applied Geology).

Energy Education Trust NZ Scholarship (energy-related disciplines).

Dr Emily Hancock Siedeberg Scholarship (Medicine).

MAY

Tuesday 1st  International Fulbright Science and Technology Awards.

JUNE

Friday 1st  Elman Poole Travelling Scholarship (PhD students).

Saturday 30th  Diane Campbell-Hunt Memorial Award (conservation).

JULY

Sunday 1st  Philip Neill Memorial Prize (Music).

Fulbright Travel Awards.

Sunday 15th  New Zealand International Doctoral Research Scholarships.

Tuesday 31st  New Zealand Medical Women’s Association Elective Scholarship.
AUGUST

Wednesday 1st
Claude McCarthy Fellowships.
Fulbright New Zealand Graduate Student Awards.
Rhodes Scholarships.
Rutherford Foundation Scholarships.
Woolf Fisher Trust Scholarships.

SEPTEMBER

Saturday 1st
University of Otago Alumni Appeal Scholarships.
Leaders of Tomorrow Scholarships.
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Entrance Scholarships.
University of Otago Performance Scholarships.
University of Otago Academic Excellence Scholarships.
Todd Foundation Scholarship in Energy Research.
Sir Thomas A. Hunter Scholarship (Dentistry).
Trust Bank Otago Scholarship in Dentistry.

OCTOBER

Monday 1st
Most Universities New Zealand (NZVCC) Postgraduate Scholarships.
Freemasons Scholarships.

Friday 12th
Joshua Williams Memorial Essay Prize (Law).

NOVEMBER

Thursday 1st
University of Otago Māori and Pacific Islands Study Grants.
Alan Musgrave Scholarship in Philosophy.
Angus Ross Travel Scholarship in History.
T. D. Burnett-Stratheona Scholarships (Consumer and Applied Sciences).
Bee Nilson Award (Human Nutrition, Food Science).
Home Science Alumnae/Todhunter/Carpenter Award (postgraduate Consumer and Applied Sciences).

Thursday 15th
Sir Harold Barrowclough Scholarship in Law.

DECEMBER

Saturday 1st
Most Universities New Zealand (NZVCC) Undergraduate Scholarships.
Alexander Leith Bagpipe and Drum Scholarship.
David A. Grant Memorial Scholarship in Scottish Piping and Scottish Drumming.

Monday 10th
Frontiers of Science Scholarships.
DATES OF SENATE AND COUNCIL MEETINGS

FEBRUARY
Tuesday  14th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  29th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

MARCH
Tuesday  13th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  28th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

APRIL
Tuesday  17th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Thursday  26th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

MAY
Tuesday  8th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  30th  Senate 5.15 p.m.

JUNE
Tuesday  12th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  27th  Senate 12.15 p.m.

JULY
Tuesday  10th  Council 2.15 p.m.
Wednesday  25th  Senate 5.15 p.m.
## Calendar: Senate and Council

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUGUST</strong></td>
<td><strong>14th</strong></td>
<td>Council 2.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>29th</strong></td>
<td>Senate 12.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEPTEMBER</strong></td>
<td><strong>11th</strong></td>
<td>Council 2.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26th</strong></td>
<td>Senate 5.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OCTOBER</strong></td>
<td><strong>9th</strong></td>
<td>Council 2.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>31st</strong></td>
<td>Senate 12.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOVEMBER</strong></td>
<td><strong>13th</strong></td>
<td>Council 2.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>28th</strong></td>
<td>Senate 5.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DECEMBER</strong></td>
<td><strong>11th</strong></td>
<td>Council 2.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA FInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

PRO-CHANCELLOR
Stuart J. McLauchlan BCom(Otago) FCA(PP) AFInstD
(Appointed 1 January 2009)

VICE-CHANCELLOR
Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ
(Appointed 1 August 2011)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC AND INTERNATIONAL)
Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MAST PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales)
FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
(Appointed 1 February 2010)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE)
Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys
(Appointed 1 December 2011)

CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER
A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA
(Appointed 10 January 2005)

REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY TO COUNCIL
Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)
(Appointed 1 February 2002)
THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Donna C. Matahaere-Atariki BA(Otago) MPhil(Massey) MPA(Exec)(Well) (2010—2013)
John F. Ward BCom(Otago) FCA FInstD (2003—2014)
Two appointments pending

Ex officio
The Vice-Chancellor

Elected by the academic staff
Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (2009—2014)
Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant) (2011—2014)
One member to be elected

Elected by the general staff
Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago) DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash) (2007—2014)

Elected by the students
Two members to be elected

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of employers

Appointed after consultation with central organisation of workers
Roger H. Tobin BSc(Well) (2008—2012)

Appointed by the Dunedin City Council
David C. Cull BA PGDipArts(Otago) (2010—2013)

Co-opted
Royden J. Somerville QC LLM PhD(Otago) AAMINZ (2010—2012)

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Lorraine P. Isaacs MA(Otago & Hawaii) (1999—2014)
Michael J. M. Sidey BCom(Otago) ACA (2004—2014)
UNIVERSITY STAFF

The following lists are of the University’s teaching and research staff and certain general staff. Staff in the four academic Divisions are listed first: the order of the constituent Departments, Schools, and Faculties is largely as set out in the General Information section; within each department or other unit the normal order of listing is head of department followed by teaching and research staff (professors, associate professors, senior lecturers, lecturers, and assistant lecturers, immediately followed in each case by research staff of equivalent rank, and then clinical staff, professional practice and teaching fellows, adjunct staff, and honorary staff) in order of appointment within each category, and general staff ranked according to job title and in order of appointment. The administrative and service Divisions are listed after the academic Divisions.

The year shown is that of taking up continuous appointment in the University, rather than the year of appointment to the position currently held.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2010  Brian D. Moloughney MA(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Professor)

Associate Deans
1993  Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU)
      DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE) (Graduate Studies)
2002  Brendan J. Hokowhitu BA BPhEd PhD(Otago) MA(Vic BC) (Māori)
2005  Wendy J. Parkins MA(Syd) PhD(Murd) (Research)
2007  Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia)
      PhD(Otago) (Academic)

Director, Administration
1998  Catherine L. Thomson BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2004  Wendy A. Adam BCom(Otago)

Academic Manager
2003  Carol R. Forbes BSocSc(Waik)

Executive Officer
2009  Stephanie J. Evans BA(Otago)

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Associate Professor
1989  Jacqueline V. Leckie BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Head of Department)

Professors
1967  Charles F. W. Higham MA PhD ScD(Camb) FRSNZ FSA FBA
1991  Richard K. Walter BA PhD(Auck) FSA (Professor since 2011)
2005  Glenn R. Summerhayes MA(Syd) PhD(La Trobe) DipEd(Syd T Coll)
      FSA FLS FRAI
Emeritus Professor
1972 Helen M. Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professor
1989 Ian W. G. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1999 Ian G. Barber BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Otago)
2001 Ruth P. Fitzgerald BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2005 Timothy D. Thomas MA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2007 Gregory E. Rawlings BA(Hons)(Massey) PhD(ANU)

Lecturers
2007 Cyril T. Schafer BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 Gautam Ghosh MA(Northwestern) MA(Berkeley) PhD(Chicago)
2009 Mark D. McCoy BA(New Mexico) MA(Auck) PhD(Berkeley)

Research Fellow
2008 R. Christopher Jacomb BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Honorary Professor
2005 Atholl J. Anderson CNZM MA(Cant) MA(Otago) PhD ScD(Camb)
FRSNZ FSA FAHA

Honorary Fellows
2003 Dimitri Anson MPhil(Lond) PhD(Syd)
2005 Brian A. Vincent BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006 Angela Middleton MA PhD(Auck)
2007 Gillian E. Hamel BSc PhD(Otago)
2009 Janet M. Wilmshurst BSc(Hons)(Plym) PhD(Cant)

Laboratory Manager (IT)
1998 Heather M. Sadler MSc(Auck)

Laboratory Manager (Archaeology)
2008 Philip S. M. Latham MA DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator
1989 Cathrine E. Waite BA(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Senior Lecturer
1993 Patricia A. Hannah MA(Aberd) DPhil DipClassArch(Oxf)
(Head of Department)

Professors
1980 Robert Hannah BA(Hons)(Otago) MPhil(Oxf) FSA (Professor since 2006)
2002 William J. Dominik BA(Pacific) MA(Texas Tech) PhD(Monash)

Associate Professor
1993 Jonathan C. R. Hall MA(St And & Texas) PhD(Texas)
Senior Lecturers
   1979  John Garthwaite BA(Leic) MA PhD(Cornell)
   2004  Patrick V. Wheatley BA(Hons) PhD(W Aust)

Lecturer
   2004  Arlene L. Allan BA(Hons)(Trent) MA(Qu) PhD(Exe)

Honorary Fellow
   2003  Harold W. Love BA(Otago) MA(Auck) PhD(Keele)

Administrator
   1999  Anne Hewton

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professors
   2003  Evelyn B. Tribble BA(Wake Forest) MLIS PhD(Berkeley)
      \textit{(Donald Collie Professor and Head of Department)}
   1974  Alistair G. Fox MA(Cant) PhD(W Ont) (Professor since 1987)
   1976  Christopher J. Ackerley MA(Cant) PhD(Tor) (Professor since 2007)
   2006  Peter R. Kuch BA(Hons)(Wales) MLitt DPhil(Oxf)
      \textit{(Eamon Cleary Professor of Irish Studies)}
   2009  Liam A. McIvanney MA(Glas) DPhil(Oxf)
      \textit{(Stuart Professor of Scottish Studies)}

Associate Professor
   2005  Wendy J. Parkins MA(Syd) PhD(Murd)

Senior Lecturers
   1981  Gregory G. Waite BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Tor)
   1991  Candler S. Rogers BA(Emory) MA PhD(Chicago)
   1992  Christine A. Prentice MA PhD(Cant)
   1993  Rochelle Simmons MA(Auck) PhD(Tor)
   2003  Paul G. Tankard MA PhD(Monash)
   2004  Simone Drichel MA(Freiburg) PhD(Well)
   2004  Jacob B. P. Edmond BA(Hons) PhD(Auck)
   2005  Thomas E. McLean BA(Loyola) MA(Boston College) PhD(Iowa)
   2007  Simone C. Marshall BA(Well) MA(Waik) PhD(Syd)

Lecturer
   2009  David A. Ciccoricco BS(Colorado) BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Teaching Fellow
   1994  Nicola J. Cummins BA(Auck) MA PGDipArts(Otago) TESOLCert

Honorary Fellows
   1996  Keith I. D. Maslen MA(NZ & Camb) DLitt(Oxf)
   2002  Donald J. Kerr MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipTchng
   2006  John K. Hale MA(Oxf) PhD(Edin) DipEd(Durh)

Administrator
   1993  Lisbeth U. Lammers DipLang(Copenhagen)
LINGUISTICS
Associate Professor
1992  Jae Jung Song BA(Hons) PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
2006  Moyra Sweetnam Evans BA(Rhodes) BA(Hons)(North SAf) MA DLitt et Phil(Rand Afrikaans) UED(Rhodes)
2007  Anne Feryok MA(Syracuse) PhD(Auck)

Lecturer
2011  Hunter B. Hatfield MA(Mississippi) PhD(Hawaii)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY
Associate Professor
1991  Sean J. Fitzsimons BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tas) (Head of Department)

Professors
1979  Richard K. Morgan BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm) (Professor since 2005)
2004  J. Anthony Binns BA DipEd(Sheff) MA PhD(Birm) (Ron Lister Professor of Geography)

Emeritus Professors
1972  B. Blair Fitzharris BSc(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col) (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)
1982  Peter G. Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Emeritus Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1999  Claire Freeman BA(Rhodes) MA(Witw) PhD(Leeds) PGDipTP PGDipEnvMan(C England)
1999  Michelle Thompson-Fawcett BTP MPlan(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)
2008  Etienne Nel BA(Hons) PhD(Rhodes) MA(Witw)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Michael J. Hilton MA PhD(Auck)
2006  Nicholas J. Cullen MSc(Cant) PhD(Colorado)
2006  Douglas P. Hill BA(Hons)(ANU) PhD(Curtin)
2010  Wayne J. Stephenson MSc PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2007  Linda Malam BSc(Hons)(Newcastle NSW) PhD(ANU)
2008  Charlotte N. L. Chambers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Edin)
2010  Daniel G. Kingston BSc(Sheff) MSc(E Anglia) PhD(Birm)
2010  Sarah M. Mager MSc PhD(Otago)
2010  Simon D. Springer BA PhD(Br Col) MA(Qu)

Professional Practice Fellow
2009  Rosalind H. Day BSc MRRP(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2009  Benjamin T. Varkalis BAppSc(Otago)

Administrator
2011  Marlene M. Robertson DipBus(Open Poly)
CENTRE FOR SUSTAINABILITY: AGRICULTURE, FOOD, ENERGY, ENVIRONMENT

Senior Research Fellow and Director
2004  Janet R. Stephenson BA(Auck) MREP(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Professor
1990  Henrik Moller MSc(Auck) PhD(Aberd) (Professor since 2010)

Research Fellows
2004  Christopher J. Rosin BA(Gustavus Adolphus College)
       MS(Pennsylvania State) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison) (Deputy Director)
2011  Christine L. Jacobson BSc PhD(Lincoln) PGDipWLM(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2009  Corey R. Bragg BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Centre Manager
2001  Susan J. Davies BSc(Tech)(Waik)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND ART HISTORY

Professors
1982  Barbara L. Brookes BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
       (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1977  Thomas W. H. Brooking MA(Massey) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2005)
1986  Judith A. Bennett BA BEd(Qld) MA(Hawaii) PhD(ANU)
       DipEdDC(PNG) (Professor since 2010)
2002  Hilary Radner MA(Berkeley) PhD(Texas, Austin)
       (Professor of Film and Media Studies)
2008  Angela H. McCarthy MA(NUI) PhD(Dub)
       (Professor of Scottish and Irish History)
2009  Anthony J. Ballantyne BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)
       (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1990  John Stenhouse BA(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993  Alexander Trapeznik BA(La Trobe) MA(Tas) PhD(ANU)
       DipHum(La Trobe) GDipMusStud(PCAE)
2003  Mark A. Stocker BA(Hons)(Camb) MA(E Anglia) PhD(Hull)
2004  Takashi Shogimen LLB(Keio) PhD(Sheff)

Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter Leech BA(Birm) MA PhD(McM)
1993  Judith R. Collard MA(Melb) PhD(La Trobe)
2002  Russell L. Johnson BS(Wisconsin) MA PhD(Iowa)
2003  Erika M. Wolf AB(Princeton) MA PhD(Michigan)
2004  Mark Seymour BA(Hons)(Syd) MA PhD(Connecticut)
2005  Angela C. Wanhalla MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2007  Vanessa B. Ward BAS(Hons) PhD(ANU)
2010  Michael J. Stevens LLB BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Administrator
1998  Susan Lang
DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

Senior Lecturer
1992  Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
(Head of Department)

CHINESE

Senior Lecturers
1995  Haixin Jiang BA(Sichuan) MACertificate(Nanjing) PhD(Cant)
2003  Paola Voci BA(Venice) MA PhD(Indiana)
2004  Xiaohuan Zhao MA(CCNU) PhD(Edin)

FRENCH

Senior Lecturers
1989  Patricia D. Duffy BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005  Constantin Grigorut MA(McM) PhD(Br Col)

Lecturer
2001  Barbara M. Stone LLB(Hons) BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)

Teaching Fellow
2010  Christiane Leurquin Maîtrise DU(Paris)

GERMAN

Professor
2004  Timothy J. Mehigan BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) FAHA
(Professor of Languages)

Senior Lecturers
1992  Simon C. Ryan MA(Auck) PhD(Camb)
1995  Antonie Alm Maîtrise(Bordeaux) PhD(UCLA)
2008  Cecilia Novero MA(Turin) PhD(Chicago)

Honorary Fellow
1970  August Obermayer DrPhil(Vienna)

JAPANESE

Associate Professor
1996  Roy A. Starrs MA PhD(Br Col)

Lecturers
2005  J.-R. Hayashishita MA PhD(S Calif)
2005  Masatake Yamaguchi MA(Aoyama Gakuin, Tokyo) MS(Georgetown)
       PhD(Georgia)

Teaching Fellow
2010  Haruko Stuart BA(Seisen) MA(Waik) PGDipLT(Auck)

PORTUGUESE

Teaching Fellow
2005  Flavia Rubini-Lean BA(Oeste Paulista) PGDipArts(Otago)
SPANISH

Senior Lecturers
2002  Angela Gracia MA(Freie Universitat Berlin) PhD(Seville)
2005  Rogelio Guedea BA(Hons)(Colima) PhD(Cordoba)
2005  Adelso Yánez MA(Ott) PhD(Montr)
2007  Tiffany D. G. Trotman BA(Washington and Lee) MA(Virginia)
        PhD(Otago)

Lecturer
2008  Megan E. Saltzman MA PhD(Mich)

Teaching Fellow
2005  Francisco Araya BA(Hons)(Universidad de Chile)

Administrator
2000  Linda E. Brown

DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

Senior Lecturer
2002  Vijay Devadas BA(Hons) PhD(Murd) (Head of Department)

Associate Professor
2011  Geoffrey A. Craig BA(Hons)(Macq) MS(Columbia) PhD(Wales)

Senior Lecturers
2001  Brett D. Nicholls BA(Hons) PhD(Murd)
2002  Kevin B. Fisher MA(UCSB) MA PhD(UCLA)
2004  Catherine Fowler BA(Hons)(Bulmershe) PhD(Warw)
2004  Hugh Slotten BA(Earlham College) MS MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2005  Davinia J. Thornley MA PhD(N Carolina, Chapel Hill)
2007  Erika Pearson BA(Hons) PhD(Curtin)

Lecturers
2003  Paul B. Ramaeker BA(UCLA) MA PhD(Wisconsin)
2007  Michael J. Bourk MA PhD(Canberra)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professors
1995  Henry M. Johnson BA(Hons)(Dartington) MMus(Lond) DPhil(Oxf)
        PGDipTertT(Otago) LTCL(perf) LTCL(tchg)
        (Professor since 2008, Head of Department)
1976  John D. Drummond BA BMus(Leeds) PhD(Birm) (Blair Professor)
1981  J. Terence Dennis MNZM MusB(Hons)(Otago) Konzertexamen(Cologne)
        FRSNZ (Professor since 2006)
        (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Piano)

Associate Professor
2000  Anthony D. Ritchie MusB(Hons) PhD(Cant) LTCL
Senior Lecturers
1990  Peter V. Adams MusB(Hons)(Otago) MMus(Lond) LRSM FTCL
1994  E. Judy Bellingham BA(Cant) MEntr(Otago) DipTchg LRSM FTCL
  (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Voice)
2000  Graeme A. Downes MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001  Robert G. H. Burns BA(Hons)(Brun) PhD(Otago) FLCM ILTM FHEA

Lecturers
2002  Ian C. Chapman MusB MA(Otago)
  (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Contemporary Music)
2007  John R. Egenes BA(Santa Fe) MMus PGDipMus(Otago)
  (Executant Lecturer)
2008  Tessa M. A. Petersen MusB(Hons)(Otago)
  PGDipRCM(Orchestral Performance) (Executant Lecturer)
2010  Heleen Du Plessis BMus(Potchef) BMus(Hons)(Pret)
  PGPerfDip(Geneva) GPD(Peabody)
  (William Evans Executant Lecturer)
2012  Jennifer A. Cattermole MusB(Hons) MA(Otago) PhD(Macq)
2012  Andrew M. Deruchie BA(Hons)(W Ont) MA PhD(McG)

Professional Practice Fellow
1999  K. Isabel Cunningham LRAM(perf) LRAM(tchg) TTC(Belfast)

Teaching Fellows
2004  Thomas J. McGrath BMus(Hons)(Cant)
  Musikreife(Richard-Strauss-Konservatorium)
2007  David O. Harrison MusB(Hons) MA(Otago)

Technicians
2000  Louise M. Kewene
2009  Stephen R. Stedman

Administrator
1992  Dorothy J. Duthie JP

THEATRE STUDIES

Associate Professors
1981  Lisa J. V. Warrington MA(Tas)
2006  Stuart B. Young MA(Well) PhD(Camb) (Programme Co-ordinator)

Senior Lecturer
1996  Hilary M. Halba MA(Otago) DipTchg ASB
  (William Evans Executant Lecturer in Theatre Studies)

Lecturers
2006  Suzanne R. Little BA(Hons) PhD(Qld)
2009  Jonathan W. Marshall MA PhD(Melb)

Theatre Manager, Technician and Professional Practice Fellow
2007  Martyn W. Roberts BA(Well)
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Associate Professor
1999 James B. Maclaurin MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)

Professors
1970 Alan E. Musgrave BA(Hons) PhD(Lond) FRSNZ
2006 Peter R. Anstey BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)
   (Professor of Early Modern Philosophy)
2011 Jeffrey C. Beall MA PhD(Mass, Amherst)

Associate Professors
1988 Charles R. Pigden MA(Camb) PhD(La Trobe)
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
   PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Theology and Religion)
1992 Andrew J. Moore MA(Cant) DPhil(Oxf)
1998 Heather L. Dyke BA PhD(Leeds)

Senior Lecturer
1992 Colin A. Cheyne BSc BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Administrator
1986 Sally B. Holloway

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Professors
1991 William W. Harris MA(Cant) PhD(Durh)
   (Professor since 2006, Head of Department)
1991 Robert Patman BA(Lanc) MA(Warw) PhD(S’ton)
   (Professor since 2007)
2003 Philip R. Nel MA DPhil(Stell)

Emeritus Professor
1967 James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ
   (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)
   (Joint with Psychology)

Associate Professor
1998 Janine Hayward BA(Cant) BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Christopher Rudd BA(Lough) MA PhD(Essex)
1990 Brian S. Roper MA(Cant) PhD(Griff)
2002 Najibullah Lafraie BA(Kabul) MA PhD(Hawaii)
2005 James H. Headley BA(Hons)(Oxf) MA PhD(Lond)

Lecturers
2006 Vicki A. Spencer MA(Flin) DPhil(Oxf)
2007 Bryce Edwards BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2008 Carla Lam MA(New Br) PhD(Car)
Administrator

2004  Sharon J. Pine  BInfoTech(Otago Poly)

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY, GENDER AND SOCIAL WORK**

**Professor**

1994  Hugh R. Campbell  MA(Otago) PhD(C Sturt)
       (Professor since 2011, Head of Department)

**SOCIOMETRY**

Associate Professors

1999  Anita Gibbs  PhD(Brist) CertWSt(Open) CQSW
       2005  Martin Tolich  MA(Auck) PhD(Calif)

Senior Lecturer

2008  Bryndl E. Hohmann-Marriott  MSc(Purdue) PhD(Arizona)

**Lecturers**

2002  Lesley-Jan Procter  BA DipWomen’sStudies(Massey) PhD(Otago)
       2010  Melanie A. Beres  BSc PhD(Alta) MSc(Guelph)

**GENDER**

Associate Professors

1994  Annabel Cooper  BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
       2001  Chris Brickell  BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Lecturer

2003  Rebecca Stringer  BA(Hons)(W Syd) PhD(ANU)

**SOCIAL WORK**

Professor

2007  Amanda S. Barusch  BA(Reed) MSW PhD(Berkeley)

Senior Lecturers

1995  Shayne W. Walker  BA MCAPSc DipSocS(Otago)
       1996  Peter E. Walker  MCAPSc PhD DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
       2002  Anaru D. Eketone  MCAPSc DPH DipSCWk CertHProm(Otago)

Lecturers

2005  Emily Keddell  BA MCAPSc PGDipSocSc(Otago)
       2012  Patrick P. Vakaoti  MA(S Pac) PhD(Qld)

Professional Practice Fellows

1998  Claire E. Perry  MCAPSc DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)
       2010  Mary M. Maykind  BA PGCertSW(Otago)

Administrator

1990  Pamela J. Jemmett  BCom(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY AND RELIGION

Professors
2005 Murray A. Rae BArch(Auck) BA BD(Otago) PhD(Lond)
   (Professor since 2011, Head of Department)
1988 Paul R. Trebilco BSc(Cant) BD(Otago) PhD(Durh) (Professor since 2003)
2009 Andrew W. Bradstock MA(Brist) MTheol(Otago) PhD(Kent)
   (Howard Paterson Professor of Theology and Public Issues)

Associate Professor
1989 Gregory W. Dawes SSL(Rome Pont Bib Inst) BTheol PhD
   PGDipTheol(Otago) (Joint with Philosophy)

Senior Lecturers
2003 James E. Harding BA(Manc) MA PhD(Sheff)
2004 Will Sweetman BA(Lanc) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2005 Timothy D. Cooper BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2007 Erica Baffelli Laurea DottRic(V enice)
2010 Christopher R. J. Holmes BA(Moody Bible Inst) MRel ThD(Tor)
2012 K. Taneli Kukkonen MTh MA ThD(Helsinki)

Lecturer
2007 Lynne M. Baab BS(Willamette) MDiv(Fuller Theol Sem)
   PhD(Washington) (Jack Somerville Lecturer in Pastoral Theology)

Administrator
2004 Mary P. Griffiths

CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES

Research Associate Professor
1995 Nicola J. Taylor BSW(Hons)(Massey) LLB(Hons) PhD(Otago) CQSW
   (Acting Director)

Research Fellow
2010 Kaa-Sandra N. Chee MSc PhD(Auck)

Centre Research Manager
1989 Megan M. Gollop BSc(Hons) MEd(Otago)

Centre Administrator
1998 Jocelyn J. Diedrichs

NATIONAL CENTRE FOR PEACE AND CONFLICT STUDIES

Professor and Director
2009 Kevin P. Clements BA(Hons) PhD(Well)

Associate Professor
2012 Richard D. W. Jackson MA PhD(Cant)

Lecturers
2009 Karen D. Brounéus MSc PhD(Uppsala)
2010 Heather M. Devere MA PhD(Auck)

Administrator
2003 Ann E. M. Hassan BA(Hons)(Cant) MA PhD(Otago)
FACULTY OF LAW

Professor and Dean
1982  R. Mark Henaghan BA LLB(Hons)(Otago) (Professor since 2000)

Professors
1972  Kevin E. Dawkins BA LLB(Otago) LLM(Mich) (Professor since 2008)
1973  John A. Smillie LLM(Otago) LLM JSD(Yale) FRSNZ
   (Professor since 1981)
1975  Geoffrey G. Hall LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Well) (Professor since 2006)
1984  Richard R. Mahoney BA LLB(Br Col) BCL(Oxf) (Professor since 2005)
1984  Peter D. G. Skegg LLB(Hons)(Auck) MA DPhil(Oxf)
1985  Rex J. Ahdar LLM(Cant) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007)
1987  Nicola S. Peart Drs(Leiden) LLM(Cape Town) (Professor since 1981)
1988  Paul A. Roth BA(Brown) LLB(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(Bryn Mawr)
   (Professor since 2005)
1990  J. Stuart Anderson LLB(Lond) BCL MA(Oxf) (Professor since 1993)
1990  John B. Dawson BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)
   (Professor since 2004)
2000  Andrew C. Geddis BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)(Otago) LLM(Harv)
   (Professor since 2011)
2009  Kim M. Economides BA(CNAA) LLM(Lond) FSALS
   (Director, Legal Issues Centre)

Associate Professors
1985  Selene E. Mize BSc(Northwestern) JD(Stan)
1986  Michael S. Robertson BA LLB(York, Can) MA(Tor) LLM(Lond)
1988  Donna M. Buckingham BA LLB(Otago)
1989  Margaret J. Briggs LLM(Otago)
1990  Struan R. Scott LLM(Otago) SJD(Duke)
2009  Colin Gavaghan LLB(Hons) PhD(Glas) (New Zealand Law Foundation
   Associate Professor in Emerging Technologies)

Senior Lecturers
1975  Nigel J. Jamieson BA(NZ) LLB(Well) LLD(Otago)
1989  Nicola R. Wheen BA LLM(Otago)
1999  Jacinta A. Ruru BA(Well) LLM(Otago)
2001  Shelley E. Griffiths BCom LLB(Hons) MA(Otago) CA
2003  Barry C. Allan BCom LLB(Otago) BA(Massey) LLM(Well)
2005  Jessica F. M. Palmer BCom LLM(Auck) LLM(Camb)
2006  Stephen E. Smith BSc(Alta) LLM(Harv) JD(Qu)
2006  A. Ceri Warnock LLB(Hons)(Cardiff) LLM(Auck)
2007  Tracey D. Epps BA LLB(Hons)(Auck) LLM SJD(Tor)

Professional Practice Fellow
1991  Judith A. Ferguson BA LLB(Hons)(Otago)

Faculty Administrator
1999  Marie-Louise Neilsen MA(Auck) ANZIM
SCHOOL OF MĀORI, PACIFIC AND INDIGENOUS STUDIES

Professor and Dean
1991  Michael P. J. Reilly MA(Well) PhD(ANU) (Professor since 2008)

Professor
2009  Paul J. Tapsell MA(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)

Associate Professors
2002  Brendan J. Hokowhitu BA BPhEd PhD(Otago) MA(Vic BC)
2003  Poia Rewi MA(Waik) PhD(Otago)
2004  Jenny Bryant-Tokalau BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA(PNG)
       PhD(Monash)

Senior Lecturers
1992  James E. Williams BA(Hons)(Well) MA PhD(Otago)
2008  Lachlan Paterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2008  Raewyn Tangiwai Rewi BEd(Waik) MIndS(Otago)
       HDipTch(Hamilton)

Senior Research Fellow
2011  Karen L. Nero Diplôme(Aix-Marseille) BA(Washington)
       MA PhD(Berkeley)

Lecturers
1999  R. Michelle Schaaf BCom MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2001  Karyn A. Paringatai MA(Otago)
2005  W. Paerau Warbrick LLB MA PhD PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
2009  Suzanne U. Duncan BCom MA(Otago)
2010  Megan K. Ellison BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg(DCE)

Professional Practice Fellow
2006  Craig G. Hall BEd PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg

Administrator
2009  Nicola A. Morand
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University’s Faculty of Education on 1 January 2007 to create the University of Otago College of Education. For each member of staff the year shown is the date of taking up continuous appointment in either the Dunedin College of Education (marked with an asterisk) or the University.

Professor and Dean
   Appointment pending

Associate Dean (Research)
   2005  Lisa F. Smith BA(Montclair) MA EdD(Rutgers) (Professor since 2007)

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
   2008  Mary G. Simpson BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) DEd(Penn State) DipTchg
          (Associate Professor)

Associate Dean (Academic)
   2005  Jacques S. C. van der Meer MEd(Auck) PhD(Otago)
          DipTchg(Amsterdam VLVU)

Programme Co-ordinators
   1986* Lynette R. Foote BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg
          (Early Childhood Education)
   2004  Susan E. Sandretto BA(UC Davis) MA DipTchg(CSU Sacramento)
          PhD(Otago) (Primary Education)
   2004* Karyn A. Fielding BA BSc(Cant) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
          (Secondary Education)
   1989* Jill M. Paris BA(Hons)(Otago) MEd(Tchg) DipTchg(Adv) (DCE)
          (Academic Programmes Southland) (Southland Campus)

Professors
   1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)
          (Professor since 2007)
   2005  Helen May BEdStud MA PhD DipEdStud(Well) DipTchg
   2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago)

Emeritus Professor
   1974  Anne B. Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ
          (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
   2008  Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn BPsych(W Aust) PhD(La Trobe)
   2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
   1986* Suzanne J. Renner MFA(Utah) DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
   1995*  Gillian E. Rutherford BA(Well) MEd(Alta) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
   1997*  David R. Bell BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) DipFA(Otago Poly) DipTchg
   1997*  Helen W. Trevethan MEd(Otago) DipTchg
   1998*  Margaret A. Campbell-Price MTour DipTour DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg
1998* Christopher R. Linsell BSc(Hons)(Birm) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)
   DipTchg
1998* N. Ruth Gasson MA PhD(Otago) DipTchg
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
   DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
2000  Keryn M. Pratt BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2000* Brenda M. Shanks MEd PhD(Tas) DipEdLdrship CertEdMan(DCE)
   TTC (Southland Campus)
2002  Karen M. Nairn MA(Cant) PhD(Waik) DipTchg
2006  Gregory J. Burnett BEd DPhil(NE) DipTchg
2008  Hugh D. Morrison BTh(Aust Coll Theol) BA(Hons)(Otago)
   PhD(Massey) DipTchg
2011  Alexandra C. Gunn BEd(Otago) MA(Cant) EdD(Waik) DipTchg(DCE)

Lecturers
2008  Jane J. Tilson BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) PGDipArts(Otago)
2009  Vivienne R. Anderson BEd(Cant) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
   DipTchg(ChchCE)
2010  Steven S. Sexton BSc(Penn State) MTeach PhD(Syd)
2012  David A. G. Berg BA(Hons)(Lanc) MSc(Liv) EdD(Otago)
   PGCertLTHE(Liv Hope)

Teacher Education Fellows
1989* Errol J. Moore BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg FTCL (Senior Lecturer)
1990* Gaynor R. Corkery JP BA MPhil(Massey) TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Yvonne K. Brouwer BEd MA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)
1991* Sharon L. Young MEd DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg(Higher) TTC
   (Senior Lecturer)
1992* Darrell D. J. Latham MEd EdD(Tas) DipEdMan DipSpecEd
   DipTchg(Adv) TTC(EOD)
1993* Patricia A. Brooking BA(Massey) MA(Deakin) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
1994* Fiona Ellis MEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd DipGrad (Otago) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
1996* Patricia M. Wells BA(Otago) MA GradDip(Griff) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
1997* Barbara I. Ferguson BEd PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
   (Senior Lecturer)
1998* Kerry L. Mackay BEd(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
1998* John E. Taylor BA(Cant) MA PGDipEd(Tchg)(Otago)
   DipTchg(ChchCE) CertTESOL(Otago Poly) (Senior Lecturer)
1999* I. Maxwell Gold BA MEd PGDipEdPs DipEd(Otago) DipTchg
   (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Denise J. Carter BEd(Massey) MSc(Curtin) DipTchg TTC
   (Senior Lecturer)
1999* Catherine M. Morrison BEd(Otago) DipTchg ATCL (Senior Lecturer)
2001* A. Parker Ormond BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg CertEdMan  
(Senior Lecturer) (Southland Campus)
2002* D. Adair Polson-Genge BA(Otago) DipTchg TTC (Senior Lecturer)  
(Southland Campus)
2002* Judith Layland BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipChAd(Otago) CertEd(Leeds)
2004* P. Gaye McDowell DipPhEd(Otago) DipTchg (Senior Lecturer)
2001* Gillian McFarlane BEd(Otago) MEd(W'gong) DipTchg TTC CertTESOL  
(Lecturer)
2003* Angela L. Miller BEd BCApSc(Otago) DipTchg (Lecturer)
2004* Meredith D. Kelly BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Lecturer)  
(Southland Campus)
2005* Allison J. McKenzie BEd(Otago) MEd(Cant) DipTchg (Lecturer)  
(Southland Campus)

Professional Practice Fellows
2004 Pauline K. Smith BEd(Tchg)(DCE) DipTchg (Southland Campus)
2006 Mary C. O’Rourke BEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey) DipTchg  
(Southland Campus)
2007 Kirsten L. Addie BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) (Southland Campus)
2011 Bilinda J. Offen BEd(Otago) MEd(Tas) DipTchg DipEdLdrship(DCE)

Teaching Fellow
2007 Margaret P. Kendall-Smith MEd PhD PGDipArts(Otago)  
CertTEFL(DCE) LTCL

Operations Manager
1993 Deborah K. Downs BCom(Otago) DipBusStuds(Massey) NZCS

EDUCATION SUPPORT SERVICES
Secondary School Co-ordinator
2000* Ian A. Stevens BA(Otago) DipTchg

Advisers/Facilitators (Dunedin Campus)
1995* Pauline M. Douglas BA MEd DipEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
1995* A. S. Huata Holmes ATPL(ICAO) TTC TMM
1998* Doris Lancaster BTchLn(ChchCE) MEd(Massey) DipTchg(Higher)
1999* Jennifer R. Harrex BEd(DCE) DipTchg(Higher)
2002* Marilyn A. Holmes MSc(Curtin) DipGrad(Otago) TTC(Palm Nth)  
CertEdMan(DCE)
2005* Marilyn J. Thompson BA(Otago) MEd(DCE) PGDipCouns (Massey)
2007 Amy B. Fraser BA(Otago) GradDipEd(Auck) DipTchg(Higher)(DCE)
2009 Vivienne I. Thompson BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Advisers/Facilitators (Southland Campus)
2001* Cheryl Pym BEd(Massey) HigherDipTchg(SecHomeEcon)  
(State College of Victoria, Rusden)
2001* Lynelle Woods BEd(Tchg)(DCE)
2004* Raewyn M. Green BTchLn(ChchCE) DipTchg(Adv)(Palm Nth)
2005* Grant Godby DipTchg(Higher) GradDipEd(Auck)
2010 Averil L. Lee BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
EDUCATIONAL ASSESSMENT RESEARCH UNIT
Professor
2005  Jeffrey K. Smith AB(Princeton) PhD(Chicago) (Co-Director)
Associate Professor
2009  Alison M. Gilmore BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) (Co-Director)
Professional Practice Fellows
2004  Jane E. White BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) LTCL
2007  Roslynd B. Allan MEd(Otago) DipTchg AdvDipTchg(DCE) TTC
Production Editor
2002  Lynette B. Jones MA(Auck)
Multimedia Producer
2002  James C. Rae BA DipGrad(Otago)
Research Fellow
2007  Esther M. Smaill BMus DipTchg(Primary)(Auck) MEd(Harv)

CENTRE FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION AND LEARNING TECHNOLOGIES
Director
1986  Kwok-Wing Lai BSocSc MA CertEd(HK) MEd(Qu) EdD(Tor)
       (Professor since 2007)

CENTRE FOR EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION
Director
1999  G. Ross Notman BA(Hons)(Otago) MEdAdmin PhD(Massey)
       DipEd(Otago) DipTchg AFNZIM
DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ
(Professor since 1994)

Associate Dean (Māori)
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Administration Manager
1970 Bryan R. Johnston BA BCom(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1989 Claire D. Jordan BCom(Otago)

Divisional Marketing and Communications Co-ordinator
2004 Rose A. Newburn BA(Otago)

Executive Assistant
1984 Valerie J. White

Divisional Finance Manager
2002 Andrea S. Lunam BCom(Otago) CA

Kaituitui Wānanga
2009 Davina R. Hunt BSc PGDipWLM(Otago)

Director, Otago University Advanced School Sciences Academy
2009 Stephen C. Broni BSc(Hons)(Glas) MSc(Cape Town)

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Professor and Dean
2007 Douglas G. Booth BSc(Melb) MSc(Natal) PhD(Macq)

Professors
1991 Steven J. Jackson BA(W Ont) MS PhD(II) (Professor since 2007)
2004 Roger M. Bartlett BSc(Hons)(Bath) MSc(City) PhD(Nott)
(Professor since 2007)

Associate Professors
1987 Kenneth P. Hodge MS(Montana) PhD(III) DipPhEd(Otago)
1992 Lisette C. Burrows BA BPhEd(Otago) PhD(W’gong) PGDipArts(Otago)
DipTchg
1998 Michael A. Boyes MNZM BEd(Massey) MEd(PE)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
DipTchg
2003 Christopher Button BSc(Hons) PhD(Manc Met)

Senior Lecturers
1992 Phillip J. Handcock BPhEd PhD(Otago) MSc(Alta)
1995 Motohide Miyahara BA(Ritsumeikan) MA(Antioch) MEd(Tokyo)
MSc PhD(UCLA)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1998 Tania G. Cassidy MPhEd DipPhEd DipGrad(Otago) PhD(Deakin)
DipTchg
2000 Lynnette M. Jones BSc BPhEd(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001 James D. Cotter BSc MPHed(Otago) PhD(W’gong)
2002 Elaine A. Hargreaves BSc(Hons)(Glas) PhD(Wales)
2002 Michael P. Sam BPhEd(Alta) MA(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2003 Mark A. Falcous BA(Hons)(De Mont) MA(Qu) PhD(Lough)
2004 Melanie D. Bussey BPhEd MSc(New Br) PhD(Otago)
2005 Sally Shaw BA(Hons)(York) MSc(Sheff) PhD(De Mont)
2006 Alexandra I. Kolb MA(Col) MPhil PhD(Camb)
2009 Sandra Mandic □ BPhEd(Novi Sad) MSc PhD(Alta)
2009 Jonathan B. H. Shemmell BSc BAppSc(Hons)(Deakin) MSc PhD(Qld)

Lecturers
2006 Shayne P. Galloway MS PhD(Ind)
2008 Ojeya Cruz Banks MA PhD(Arizona)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1997 Alison East MPhEd(Otago)
1999 Marguerita I. Lázár MA(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2000 Carolyn A. Jenkins MPhEd(Otago)
2008 Geoffrey D. Ockwell BCom MPhEd(Otago)

Technical and IT Manager
1992 Christopher J. Sullivan BCom(Otago)

Administration Manager
1996 Helen Carman NZCTP

Administrator for Sports Studies
1999 Beverley Lawrence BA(Hons)(Herts) DipMgmt DipTchg

SCIENCE

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED SCIENCES
Professor
1966 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
(Professor since 2004, Head of Department)

Director, Applied Science Programme
2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

BIOENGINEERING
Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine
2008 Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen) (also in Pharmacy)

Co-Director, Centre for Bioengineering and Nanomedicine
2007 Stephen J. Sowerby BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES

Professor
1966 Raechel M. Laing MS(Tenn) PhD DipEd(Otago) CText FTI HonFTI
(Professor since 2004) (Director, Clothing and Textiles Centre)

Associate Professor
1987 Cheryl A. Wilson BHSc MCApSc PhD(Otago) CText ATI

Lecturers
2004 Catherine A. Smith BAppSc(Canberra) BA(Hons)(Melb)
2010 Bronwyn J. Lowe BE(Monash) BAppSc PhD(C Sturt)

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2009 Debra J. Carr BSc(Hons)(Sund) PhD(Birm) CEng FIMMM

Administrator/Technician
2005 Clare J. Nicholls BCApSc(Otago) NZCS

DESIGN

Associate Professor
2002 Sarah J. Wakes BSc(Hons) PhD(Nott) CMarEng MIMarEST

Senior Lecturers
1994 Mark McGuire BA(Guelph) BES(Wat) MA(Otago) PhD(Auck)
2001 Michael R. Abbott BArch(Auck) PhD(Lincoln) PGDipCApSc(Otago)
2002 Noel D. Waite BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Lecturer
1984 Nicholas J. Laird BA(Cant) BArch(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Professors
1997 Katharine J. M. Dickinson BSc(Sheff) PhD(Tas)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S’ton) FNZIC FRSC
(Professor since 1995, Deputy Head of Department, also in Chemistry)
1971 J. Bastow Wilson BSc PhD(Wales) FRSNZ (Professor since 2005)

Emeritus Professor
1960 Sir Alan F. Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ
(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

Associate Professors
1992 Paul L. Guy BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) GradDipMolBiol(Tas)
1995 Catriona L. Hurd BSc(Hons)(Liv) PhD(Belf)

Senior Lecturers
1994 David J. Burritt MSc PhD(Cant)
1996 Janice M. Lord BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1999 David A. Orlovich BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)
Lecturer
2009 Tina C. Summerfield BSc(Hons)(E Anglia) PhD(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
2007 John B. Steel BA BSc(Otago)

Honorary Fellows
1992 William G. Lee BSc PhD(Otago)
2007 Peter R. Espie BAgSc(Lincoln) PhD(Cant)

Head Technician
1995 Mary Anne Miller BA DipBusStuds(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professors
1981 Lyall R. Hanton BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FNZIC (Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1969 James Simpson BSc PhD(S'ton) FNZIC FRSC (Professor since 1995)
1971 Robin A. J. Smith BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2000, Mellor Professor)
1975 A. James McQuillan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 2010)
1980 Keith A. Hunter MSc(Auck) PhD(E Anglia) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1994)
1991 Sally A. Brooker BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) CChem FNZIC FRSNZ MRSC (Professor since 2006)
1993 Keith C. Gordon BSc PhD(Belf) FNZIC MRSC CChem MRSNZ (Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1967 Brian H. Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

Associate Professors
1972 Barrie M. Peake BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) FNZIC
1990 David S. Larsen MSc Phd(Auck) MNZIC
1991 Allan G. Blackman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
1996 Russell D. Frew BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Associate Professor
2006 Stephen C. Moratti MSc PhD(Auck) MNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1992 Alan R. Hayman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992 Eng W. Tan BSc PhD(Adel) MNZIC
2006 Kimberly J. Hageman BA(Ohio) PhD(Oregon) MNZIC
2006 Guy N. L. Jameson MChem(Oxf) Dr techn(TU Vienna) MNZIC
2008 James D. Crowley MSc(Well) PhD(Chicago) MNZIC
2008 Nigel T. Lucas BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU) MNZIC
Senior Research Fellows
   2001  Sylvia G. Sander BSc PhD(Kaiserslautern) MNZIC
   2005  Claudine H. Stirling BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(ANU)
          (Scientific Director, Centre for Trace Element Analysis)

Lecturer
   2009  Carla J. Meledandri BSc(Penn State) PhD(Dub) MNZIC

Research Fellows
   1992  C. John McAdam BSc(Waik) MSc PhD(Otago)
   2002  Abdul Rahman Manas MSc PhD(Otago)
   2008  Robert J. M. Van Hale BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
   2011  Jaydee D. Cabral BS MA(William & Mary) PhD(Old Dominion)
   2011  Shailesh K. Goswami MSc PhD(Pune)

Senior Teaching Fellow
   2003  David A. McMorran BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
   2006  David S. Warren BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MSc PGCE(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Honorary Professor
   2001  Philip W. Boyd BSc(Wales) PhD(Qu) FRSNZ

Honorary Fellows
   1996  Nigel B. Perry BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Otago) FNZIC
   2010  Kim I. Currie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FNZIC

Research Laboratory Manager
   1996  Malcolm R. Reid BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officer
   1974  Mervyn Thomas BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Technicians
   1971  Garth R. Tyrrell
   1976  Robert N. McAllister NZCS
   1985  Catherine A. Bennett NZCS
   1990  Pauline H. Bandeen NZCS

Glassblower
   1981  John Wells

Systems Administrator
   2001  Mathew J. Rooney BCom(Otago)

Financial Administrator
   2008  Adrian N. Evans

Academic Administrator/Personal Assistant to Head of Department
   2003  Theresa T. Mendoza BA(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Associate Professor
1997 Brendan J. McCane BSc PhD(James Cook) PGCertTertT(Otago)
(Head of Department)

Professor
2000 Michael D. Atkinson BA DPhil DipAdvMath(Oxf) MLMS MNZMS

Emeritus Professor
1979 Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM
(Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1989 Anthony V. Robins BSc(Hons)(Cant) MA DPhil(Sus)
1998 Alistair J. Knott BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Edin)
2000 Michael H. Albert BMath(Wat) DPhil(Oxf) MNZMS

Senior Lecturers
1998 Zhiyi Huang BSc PhD(Changsha) MIEEE
1999 Willem A. Labuschagne MSc(P Elizabeth) PhD(Rand Afrikaans) MACM
2006 Andrew S. P. Trotman MA PhD(Otago) MACM
2008 Lubica Benuskova MA(Vanderbilt) RNDr PhD(Comenius)

Lecturers
1998 Richard A. O'Keefe MSc(Auck) PhD(Edin)
2011 David M. Eyers BSc BE(NSW) PhD(Camb)
2011 Haibo Zhang BSc ME(Shandong Normal) PhD(Adel)
2012 Shawn B. Martin BSc(New Hampshire) MSc PhD(Colorado State)
2012 Steven J. Mills BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) PGCertHEd(Nott)

Professional Practice Fellows
1997 Sandra L. Garner BA(Otago)
1998 Nicholas B. Meek BA PGDipArts(Otago)
2000 Iain E. Hewson BSc(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2000 Raymond G. Scurr MSc(Otago)
2003 Matthew J. Jenkin BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Technical Team Leader
1996 David J. Robertson BSc BA PGDipSci PGDipArts(Otago)

Senior Technician
1990 Allan E. Hayes NZCE

Systems Administrators
1984 Catherine A. Chandra BBS(Massey)
1990 Tracey M. Cuthbertson BSc PGDipSci(Otago)

Department Administrator
1989 Kaye L. Saunders NZCS
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
See Division of Commerce

DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE
Professors
1997 Philip J. Bremer MSc PhD(Otago)
   (Professor since 2010, Head of Department)
2009 Indrawati Oey BSc(Bogor Ag) MS PhD(KU Leuven)

Senior Lecturers
1990 E. John Birch BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey) MBA(Deakin)
1999 David W. Everett MSc(Syd) PhD(Wisconsin)
2008 Alaa El-Din Ahmed Bekhit BSc(Hons)(Alexandria) MSc(Reading)
   PhD(Lincoln)

Senior Research Fellow
1993 Patrick J. Silcock BCApSc(Otago)
   (Manager, Product Development Research Centre)

Lecturers
1980 Janet Mitchell BHSc MA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2009 Miranda J. Mirosa BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010 Samuel P. Heenan BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2002 Jingtian Han BS(Shangdon) PhD(Shanghai Institute of Nuclear Research,
   Chinese Academy of Sciences)

Assistant Research Fellows
2000 Nerida J. Brennan BSc PGCertPharm(Otago)
2002 Stephanie W. C. Then BSc BCApSc(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1996 Fiona J. Nyhof BHSc(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2008 Conor M. Delahunty BAgSc MSc(NUI) PhD(Strath)

Head Technician
2005 Ian K. Ross MSc(Otago)

Scientific Officer
1996 Michelle J. Leus MSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1993 Louise J. Freeman BSc LLB(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY
See Division of Humanities
DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Professors
1970 Alan F. Cooper BSc(Hons)(Sheff) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2002)
1970 Richard J. Norris MA DPhil(Oxf) FGS FRSNZ (Professor since 1999)
1982 R. Ewan Fordyce BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)
1983 David Craw BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Calg) (Professor since 2008)
2011 David J. Prior BSc(Wales) DPhil(Leeds) FGS FMSA

Associate Professors
1988 Daphne E. Lee BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1993 James D. L. White BA BSc(TCU) MSc(Missouri) PhD(UCSB)

Senior Lecturers
2002 Candace E. Martin BS(Hons)(N Carolina) MPhil PhD(Yale)
2002 J. Michael Palin BA(Calif State Fullerton) MS(New Mexico Tech) PhD(Yale)
2003 Andrew R. Gorman BSc(Calgary) MSc PhD(Br Col)

Lecturers
2008 Virginia G. Toy MSc(Auck) MPhil(ANU) PhD(Otago)
2009 Christopher M. Moy BSc(Union College, Schenectady) MS(Syracuse) PhD(Stanford)

Research Fellow
2008 Douglas J. MacKenzie BSc(Tor) MSc PhD(Otago)

Scientific Officers
1994 Damian J. Walls MSc(Otago)
2008 Katherine Lilly BSc(Hons) PhD(ANU)

Departmental Administrator
1978 John G. Williams BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Academic Administrator
1987 Adrien Dever

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN NUTRITION

Emeritus Professor
1979 Dame Linda J. Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA
(Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2006, Head of Department)

Professors
1988 Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af) FPFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Medicine)
1988 C. Murray Skeaff BSc(Hons) PhD(Guelph) (Professor since 2007)
1996 Rosalind S. Gibson MS(Calif) BSc PhD(Lond) FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
1976 Christine D. Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)
Staff: Sciences

Associate Professor
1989 Winsome R. Parnell BHSc PhD(Otago) MSc(Guelph)
(Registered Dietitian)

Senior Lecturers
1987 Caroline Horwath BSc(Hons) PhD(Adel)
1988 Sheila A. Skeaff MSc(Guelph) PhD(Otago)
1992 Penelope A. Field BHSc MBA(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
1995 Nancy J. Rehrer BA(Duke) MSc(Clemson) PhD(Maastricht)
1997 Tracy L. Perry PhD DipHSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1999 Alexandra W-A. H. Chisholm MCapSc PhD DipHSc(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
2000 Anne-Louise M. Heath BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2004 Rachel C. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
2008 Lisa A. Houghton MSc(Guelph) PhD(Tor) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Paula M. L. Skidmore BMS PhD(Belfast)
2008 Bernard J. B. Venn BA(Hons) (NE Lond Poly) PhD DipGrad(Otago)

Lecturers
1998 Louise A. Mainvil BSc(Idaho) MSc PhD(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2009 Katherine E. Black BSc(Hons) (Salf) MSc PhD(Lough)

Professional Practice Fellows
2002 Fiona Lovelock DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2003 Rebecca T. Cooke BPhEd MSc(Otago)
2006 Nicola C. Russell BHSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2007 Silke Hellwig BSc PGDipDiet(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2008 Louise M. Beckingsale BSc PGDipSportMed PGDipDiet(Otago)
(Registered Dietitian)
2008 Cathryn L. Khouri DipHSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2009 Catherine M. Humphrey BSc(Hons) (Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Sharron M. Burford DipHSc(Otago) PGDipTchg
(Registered Dietitian)
2010 Laila Cooper DipHSc DPH(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Celine S. Evans BSc(Br Col) (Registered Dietitian)
2010 Susan O. MacDonell BCapSc(Otago) (Registered Dietitian)

Teaching Fellows
2007 Elizabeth Tuckey BCapSc(Otago)
2008 Sara L. Richardson MSc(Otago)
2010 Kirsten S. Webster BSc PGDipDiet(Otago)

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2008 Timothy J. Green MSc(Sask) PhD(Guelph) (Registered Dietitian)

Honorary Fellow
2001 Pheng Soon Lee BSc(Hons)(Flin) MB BS(Sing) MFPM MBA(Warw)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE
See Division of Commerce
DEPARTMENT OF MARINE SCIENCE

Professor
2002   Gary S. Wilson BMus BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)

Associate Professors
1988   P. Keith Probert BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond) ARCS
1990   Stephen M. Dawson MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
1992   Abigail M. Smith BA(Colby) SM(MIT) DPhil(Waik)
1997   Stephen R. Wing BSc(Hons)(Humboldt) PhD(Davis)

Senior Lecturers
1990   M. Ross Vennell BE(Auck) PhD(MIT/WHOI)
2001   Miles D. Lamare BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2005   Candida Savage MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stockholm)

Lecturer
2011   Christopher D. Hepburn BSc PhD(Otago)

Adjunct Associate Professor
1980   Michael F. Barker MSc PhD(Auck)

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2005   Christopher Lalas BSc(Hons)(Syd) PhD(Otago)

Adjunct Lecturer
2012   Ann-Katrin D. B. Berkenbusch Vordiplom(Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Department Manager
1993   Christine A. Fitzpatrick

Manager, Portobello Marine Laboratory
1979   Beverley Dickson NZCS

Programme Director, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1991   Sally F. Carson BSc(Mt All) MSc(Alta)

Manager, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
1997   Tessa D. Mills BA(MancMet) MSc(UMIST) TchgCert(Manc)

Educator, New Zealand Marine Studies Centre
2005   Stephen T. Cutler BSc(Cant) PGDipHortSc(Lincoln) DipTchg
DipSportRec

Scientific Officers
2010   Christian Ohneiser MSc(Otago)
2011   Robert J. Dagg MSc(Otago)

Research Vessel Master
1998   William A. Dickson

Relief Master
2010   Steve Little

Field Co-ordinator
1979   Paul Meredith
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professors
1998 Richard J. Barker BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
(Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MASc PhD(Camb)
DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS
1989 Robert E. L. Aldred MSc PhD(Melb) FTICA (Professor since 2011)
2007 Jörg Frauendiener Dip DrPhil Habil(Tübingen)
2009 Astrid an Huef BMath(Newcastle NSW) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2010 Iain F. Raeburn BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Utah)
2011 Michael D. Hendy ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(NE) FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1970 John Clark MSc PhD(Aberd)
1976 Peter C. Fenton MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1991 David J. Fletcher MSc PhD(S’ton)
2010 David J. Bryant BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1966 John A. Harraway MSc(Otago)
1975 M. John Curran MSc(Otago) PhD(Notre Dame)
2001 Boris Baeumer Vordiplom(Tübingen) MSc PhD(Louisiana State)
2006 Mihály Kovács MS(Eötvös Loránd, Budapest)
    MS PhD(Louisiana State)

Lecturers
1975 A. Bramley Evans BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1991 Austina S. S. Clark BSc(Tamkang) MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
    DipTchg
2009 Florian Beyer Diplom(Münster) Dr rer nat(Potsdam)
2010 Janine A. Wright BSc PhD PGDipApStat(Otago) DipTchg
2011 Lisa O. Clark BA(SUNY) AM PhD(Dartmouth)
2011 Jörg Hennig Diplom PhD(Jena)
2011 Matthew F. Parry BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Brown)

Professional Practice Fellows
1974 John A. Shanks BSc(Hons)(Liv) MSc DPhil(Oxf)
1975 Gerrard F. Liddell BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Qu)

Departmental Manager
1980 Lenette J. Grant

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Associate Professor
1988 Patricia J. Langhorne BSc(Hons)(Aberd) PhD(Camb) MInstP MNZIP
(Head of Department)

Professors
1980 Robert J. Ballagh BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Colorado) FRSNZ
(Professor since 2001)
2005 Crispin W. Gardiner MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) Dr rer nat hc(Innsbruck)
FAPS FNZIP
2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ MIEEE
MInstP CPhys

Associate Professors
1978 Neil R. Thomson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MNZIP
1989 Zhifa Sun BS(Northwestern, Xian) MS(Beijing Inst of Chem Tech)
PhD(Tianjin)
2000 David A. W. Hutchinson BSc(Hons) PhD(Exe)
2001 Craig J. Rodger BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 C. R. (Bob) Lloyd BSc(Hons) PhD(Flin) MScSoc(NSW) MAPESM
2004 P. Blair Blakie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 Colin Fox MSc(Auck) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Timothy C. A. Molteno BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007 Mikkel F. Andersen MSc(Aarhus) PhD(Weizmann)
2007 Jevon J. Longdell BSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
2009 Igor Meglinski MSc PhD(Saratov)
2010 Niels Kjærgaard MSc PhD(Aarhus)

Senior Research Fellow
2010 Ashton S. Bradley MSc(Auck) PhD(Well)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1988 Paul V. Yates MSc(Otago)
2000 Terence F. Scott BA MSc PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2007 Kirsten E. Franklin MSc(Otago)
2008 Paul D. Muir MSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY
See Division of Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professors
1986 David K. Bilkey BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1977 Robert G. Knight MA PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) FNZPsS
(Professor since 2003) (Provost)
1982 Neil McNaughton MA(Oxf) PhD(S’ton) (Professor since 2004)
1985 K. Geoffrey White ONZM BSc PhD(Otago) FNZPsS FAPS FABAI FRSNZ
(Professor since 1988)
1986  Wickliffe C. Abraham BA(Virg) PhD(Flor) FRSNZ (Professor since 1998)
1992  Michael W. Colombo BA(Colorado) MS PhD(Rutgers)
      (Professor since 2010)
1994  Jeffrey O. Miller BA(Ohio State) PhD(Mich) FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor
1967  James R. Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ
      (Professor 1967-1996, Emeritus Professor since 1997)
      (Joint with Politics)

Associate Professors
1982  David P. O’Hare BA PhD(Exe)
1993  J. Elaine Reese BA(Trin Texas) MA PhD(Emory)
1997  Elizabeth A. Franz BA(Whittier) MSc PhD(Purdue)
1997  Jamin B. Halberstadt BA(Swarth) PhD(Indiana)
2005  K. Edward Ruffman BA(York Can) MEd PhD(Tor)

Senior Lecturers
1972  Louis S. Leland BA(Maryland) PhD(Tenn)
1990  Tamar Murachver BA(Calif State) MA PhD(UCSD)
1991  Janice E. Murray BSc(Dal) MA PhD(Wat)
1992  Brent L. Alsop MSc PhD(Auck)
1994  John A. Hunter BSc DPhil(Ulster)
1996  Richard J. Linscott BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2003  Liana J. Machado BA(UCLA) PhD(UCDavis)
2003  Rachel A. Zajac BSc BA(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2004  Elizabeth A. Schaugency BSc(Pittsburgh) MS PhD(Georgia)
2007  Tamlin S. Conner BA(Colorado) PhD(Boston College)
2007  Gareth J. Treharne BSc PhD(Birm)
2008  Dione M. Healey BA(Hons) MSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant)

Senior Research Fellow
2010  Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturers
2008  Mele M. Taumoepeau BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(QM Edin) PhD(Otago)
2011  Kristin L. Hillman BSc PhD(N Dakota)

Research Fellows
1998  Julien E. Gross MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1999  Bruce Mockett BSc PhD DipSci(Massey)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  Ione M. Wooles MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
1993  Philippa J. Youard MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2001  Brian Dixon MSc PGDipCLPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
2002  Ann L. Reynolds BA(Massey) MA PhD(Otago)
2009  Celia Lie BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Adjunct Lecturer
2004  Dannette Marie BSc BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
Senior Technical Officer  
1996 Jeremy M. Anderson NZCE

Technical Officer  
1980 Russell J. Phillips NZCE

Senior Computer Programmer  
1988 William P. van der Vliet BA BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Associate Professor  
1991 Alison Cree BSc(Hons)(Cant) DPhil(Waik) DipNatRes(Cant)  
(Head of Department)

Professors  
1992 Hamish G. Spencer MSc(Auck) PhD(Harv) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2006)
1982 Alison R. Mercer ONZM BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 2003)
1985 Lloyd S. Davis BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc(Cant) PhD(Alta)  
(Professor since 2007, Stuart Professor of Science Communication)
1988 Graham P. Wallis BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales) (Genetics)  
(Professor since 2010)
1989 Colin R. Townsend BSc DPhil(Sus) FRSNZ  
1992 Robert Poulin BSc(McG) PhD(Laval) FRSNZ (Professor since 2004)
2004 Jonathan M. Waters BSc PhD(Tas) (Professor since 2011)
2008 Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago) CRSNZ  
(Professor of Science Communication, also in Anatomy and Structural Biology)

Emeritus Professor  
1969 Carolyn W. Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1993, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors  
1985 David A. Wharton PhD DSc(Brist)
1989 Michael G. Paulin BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Auck)
1990 Ian G. Jamieson BSc(Acad) MSc(Alta) PhD(Auck)
1990 Elisabeth Slooten MSc(Auck) PhD(Cant)
1997 Phillip J. Bishop MSc(Wales) PhD(Witw)
1997 Gerard P. Closs BSc(La Trobe) PhD(Monash)
2001 Philip J. Seddon BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(Wales)

Senior Lecturers  
2001 Yolanda M. van Heezik BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002 P. Mark Lokman Ir(Wageningen) PhD(Otago)
2004 Caroline W. Beck BSc(Birm) PhD(Warw)
2008 Shinichi Nakagawa BSc(Hons)(Waik) PhD(Sheff)
2008 Bruce C. Robertson BSc(Hons) PhD(Qld)
2010 Jennifer Rock BA(College of the Atlantic) PhD(Otago)
Senior Research Fellow
2002 Christoph D. Matthaei Diplom Biologe (Freiburg)
   PhD (EAWAG & ETH, Zürich) Habil (Munich)

Lecturers
2005 Martyn R. Kennedy MSc PhD (Otago)
2010 Martin Krkosek BSc (Vic BC) PhD (Alta)

Research Fellows
1994 Marc Schallenberg BSc PhD (McG)
2002 Kirsten M. Donald BSc (Hons) (St And) PhD (Warw)

Assistant Research Fellow
2007 H. James McQuillan MSc (Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1995 Stephen G. Scott MSc (Auck) PhD (Otago)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts (Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2004 Lisa K. Russell BSc (Hons) PhD DipGrad (Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999 Joanne C. Forrester MSc (Otago)
2007 Sue Michelsen-Heath MSc DipWLM (Otago) DipTchg
2008 Wiebke Hendry MSc PGDipSci PGDipNHFC (Otago)
2009 Andrea C. D. Brown MSc (Aberd)

Adjunct Lecturer
2006 Murray G. Efford BSc (Hons) (Well) DPhil (Oxf)

Pou Here Tangata
2004 Khyla J. Russell BA (Massey) PhD PGDipArts (Otago)

Senior Technical Officer
1970 Murray McKenzie NZCE REA

Departmental Administrator
2007 Esther R. Sibbald BSc PGDipWLM (Otago)

Scientific Illustrator
1990 Kenneth S. Miller
SCHOOL OF SURVEYING

Senior Lecturer
1995  Paul H. Denys BSc(Cant) MSurv(Otago) PhD(Newcastle UK) MNZIS
(Acting Dean)

Professors
1993  John Hannah BSc(Otago) MSc PhD(Ohio State) PGDipSci(Otago)
      MNZIS RPSurv
2007  G. Brent Hall BA(Hons)(Otago) MA PhD(McM) MNZIS

Senior Lecturers
1992  Brian J. Coutts JP BSc(Cant) MSc(Lincoln) DipSurv(Otago)
      DipMgmt(NZIM) FNZIS FRICS MFIS MNZPI RPSurv
2001  Antoni B. Moore BSc(Hons)(Portsmouth) MSc(Leic) PhD(Plym)
2008  David P. Goodwin BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago)
      LSZIM FSIZ MNZIS

Lecturers
1997  Michael S. Strack BA MSurv PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2008  Gregory H. Leonard MSc PhD(Clarkson) MIPENZ CPEng
2008  Pascal J. Sirguey MSc(École Centrale de Lyon) PhD(Otago)
2009  Robert I. Tenzer PhD DipGeod&Cart(Slovak UT) PhD(Czech TU)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Donald N. McKinnon BSurv(Otago) NZCLS MNZIS
2006  James J. Bazsika BSurv(Otago) BSc(Rutgers) MNZIS
2006  Fraser W. Jopson BSurv BCom(Otago) MNZIS
2008  Richard D. Hemi BSurv(Otago) MNZIS LCS

Honorary Fellow
2001  William A. Robertson MPP(Well) HonDSurv(Melb) DipTP(Auck)
      FNZIS MNZPI

Senior Technical Officer
1986  Alastair M. Neaves NZCLS

Network and Computing Services Manager
2009  Christopher J. Knight MNZCS MNZEI
DIVISION OF COMMERCE AND
SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
1990  George L. Benwell BSurv PhD(Melb) MPhil(City) MISAust
       (Professor since 2000)

Deputy Dean
2002  Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)

Associate Dean (Academic)
1994  Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)
1994  Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)

Director, Administration
2005  R. Claire Ramsay BA(Waik)

Research Development Co-ordinator
2005  W. Graham McGregor BEd MA PhD(Newcastle UK)

Financial Analyst
2001  Karen L. Ayson BCom(Otago)

Marketing Co-ordinator
2006  Stephen C. F. Geddes BCom MBus(Otago)

Academic Manager
2008  Mark J. Wilesmith BSc(Hons)(Lough)

Executive Assistant
2000  Amanda J. Mabon DipGrad(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE

Professors
1989  David H. Lont BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
1991  Ralph W. Adler BA(Colgate) MBA(Duke) PhD(NY State)
       (Professor since 2002)
2004  Timothy F. Crack BSc(Hons) MCom PGDipCom(Otago) PhD(MIT)
       IMC(UKSIP)
2011  Jin Zhang MS(Tsinghua) PhD(Calif IT)

Associate Professors
1985  John L. Burke BSc(Cant) MBA(W Aust) PhD(Tor)
1991  I. M. Premachandra BSc(Kelaniya) MSc(Colombo)
       MEng DSc(Kogyo Tokyo)

Senior Lecturers
1985  Lynn G. McAlevey MSc MBA PhD(Otago)
1991  Rosalind H. Whiting BSc MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
       DipEnvSt(Adel) CA
1994  Katharine L. H. Wynn-Williams BA BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1996  Gurmeet S. Bhabra BS(IIT Kharagpur) MS(S Ill) PhD(Pitt)
1998  Carolyn P. Stringer MBus(Acc)(Monash) PhD(Otago) CMA ASA

Lecturers
1994  Dyna Seng JP MCom(Otago)
2001  Helen M. Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MSc(Br Col)
2007  Edwina Hill BA(ANU) BA(Hons)(Curtin) LLB(Hons)(W’gong)
2008  Sriyalatha Kumarasinghe BSc MBA(Sri Jay) MSc(Tsukuba)
        PGDipEcDvlpt(Colombo)
2009  Michael Falta Dipl Natw ETH(ETH Zürich) PhD(Qld UT)

Departmental Manager
1995  Louise M. Jenkins

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Associate Professor
1994  Stephen M. Knowles BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Head of Department)

Professors
1990  P. Dorian Owen MSc PhD(Wales)
2004  David J. Fielding MA DPhil(Oxf) (Donald Reid Professor)
2006  Alfred A. Haug Diplom-Volkswirt(Econ)(Konstanz)
        MA PhD(Ohio State)
2011  Steven E. Stillman BA(Williams) MA PhD(Washington)

Associate Professor
1994  Paul C. Hansen BCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago) MEc(ANU)

Senior Lecturers
1989  Mohammad Jaforullah MA(Rajsh) MEc(NE) PhD(Adel)
1989  Alan B. King BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003  Niven S. Winchester BCom(Hons)(Otago) MEC (ANU) PhD(Nott)
2004  Paul E. Thorsnes BA(Lutheran) MS PhD(Oregon)
2009  Tarja K. Viitanen BSocSc(Hons)(Birm) MA(Manc) PhD(Warw)
2010  Andrew Coleman MA(Cant) PhD(Princeton)
2011  Steffen Lippert Diplom-Volkswirt Dr rer pol(Mannheim)
        DScEcon(Toulouse)
2011  Trenton G. Smith BAS MS(Stanford) MA PhD(UCSB)

Lecturers
1989  Murat Genç BSc(Istanb ul Teknik) PhD(Wash State)
2002  Arlene Ozanne BSc(Econ)(Philippines) PGDip(AgEcon) MEc(NE)
        PhD(Otago)
2009  Daniel F. Farhat BA(UCSD) MS(Oregon) PhD(Calif, Riverside)
2009  Christopher M. Hajzler MA(Sask)
2009  Viktoria Kahui BSc(Hons)(Brunel) MSc(Lond) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
1989  Warren B. McNoe BSc BCom PGDipCom(Otago)
Teaching Fellow
2009  Terrence F. Kerr BMinTech BA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg(ChchCE) CertTESOL(Otago Poly)

Departmental Manager
1997  Christine L. Haig MusB(Hons) PhD(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

Associate Professor
2009  Michael Winikoff BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb) AMusA
(Head of Department)

Professor
1992  Martin K. Purvis BS(Yale) MFA(Columbia) MS PhD(Massachusetts)
(Professor since 2003)

Associate Professors
1979  Henry B. Wolfe BS(American DC) PhD(Otago) MNZCS
1994  Stephen J. S. Cranefield BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Edin)
1999  Peter Whigham BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(NSW)
2004  Holger Regenbrecht Dipl-Inf Dr-Ing(Bauhaus)

Senior Lecturers
1997  Maryam A. Purvis BS(U Texas, Arlington) MA(U Texas, Austin) PhD(Otago)
2002  Jeremiah Da Deng BSc(University of Electronic Science and Technology of China) MSc PhD(South China University of Technology)
2006  Grant C. Dick BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1988  Nigel J. Stanger MSc PhD(Otago) MNZCS
1998  Brendon J. Woodford MSc PhD PGDipSci PGCertTertT(Otago)
1999  Colin H. Aldridge BSc(Auck) PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg
2000  Alec Holt BSc MCom PGDipSci(Otago) MRSNZ
2004  B. Tony R. Savarimuthu ME(BITS, Pilani) PhD(Otago)
2008  Mariusz Nowostawski MSc(Wroclaw) MSc(Birm) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellow
2009  Qing Wang BEng(S China UT) MS(Econ)(Jinan) MIS(Massey) PhD(Kiel)

Professional Practice Fellows
1993  James R. Irwin BE(Cant) BCom DipGrad(Otago)
1999  Mark R. George BCom(Hons)(Otago)

Teaching Fellows
1999  Christopher M. Edwards BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2002  Gary R. Burrows BCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005  Stephen F. Hall-Jones BA(Otago) DipBus(Massey)
DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Professors
1972 Alan J. Geare BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) AFNZIM
   (Professor since 1987, Head of Department)
2002 Colin Campbell-Hunt MA(Oxf) MBA(York) PhD(Well)
2002 Steven Grover BA(Mich) MPhil PhD(Columbia)

Associate Professors
1983 Graham R. Elkin BA(CNAA) MSc(City) PGCertEd(Leeds) FCIPD
1987 Ian McAndrew BCom(NSW) MA PhD(III)
1992 André M. Everett BA MBA PhD(Nebraska)

Senior Lecturers
1998 Malcolm H. Cone BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago) AMNZAP MNZIM
1998 Sara C. Walton BA MCom PhD DipTour PGCertTertiT(Otago)
1999 Bronwyn I. Boon MCom PhD(Otago)
1999 Jodyanne J. Kirkwood MCom PhD(Otago)
2000 Fiona J. Edgar BCom(Hons) PhD DipGrad(Otago) NZCSMgmt
2005 Richard W. Greatbanks BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE
2010 Paula M. O’Kane BSc PhD PGCHEP(Ulster) FHEA

Lecturers
1994 Virginia I. Cathro BSc MCom PGDipTertiT(Otago)
1998 Diane R. Ruwhiu MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2011 Conor O’Kane BSc MBS PhD(NUI)

Teaching Fellow
2008 Andrew J. Patterson BCom(Otago)

Departmental Manager
1999 Kaye T. Jeffries

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Associate Professor
1996 Kenneth R. Deans BSc(Edin) PhD(Strath) DIA(Napier)
   (Head of Department)

Professors
1987 Robert W. Lawson BA(Manc) MSc(Newcastle UK) PhD(Sheff)
   (Professor since 1995)
1990 Brendan J. Gray BA MBA PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2007,
   Dunedin City Council Professor of Entrepreneurship)
2009 Janet A. Hoek MA PhD DipBusAdmin(Massey)

Associate Professors
1994 Jürgen Gnoth MA(Bonn) PhD DipTour(Otago)
1998 John G. Knight BSc(Hons) MCom PhD DipGrad(Otago)
1999 Robert W. Aitken BA(Open) BEd(S’ton) MPhil(Exe) PhD(Otago)
2004 David F. Ballantyne MMgmt(Monash) PhD(Hanken)
   GradDipOrgBeh(Swinburne UT) CPA QPMR FABIF
2006 Maree A. Thyne BA PhD PGDipTour DipGrad(Otago)
Staff: Commerce

Senior Lecturers
1988  John C. Guthrie MCom PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
1992  Robert P. Hamlin MA(Oxf) MBA(Indiana) PhD(Otago)
1999  Alexandra Ganglmair-Wooliscroft Mag(Vienna) PhD(Otago)
1999  Benjamin A. J. Wooliscroft BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lisa S. McNeill BA BCom(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Mathew K. Parackal MSc(Alld) PhD PGDipBus(Massey)
2005  Andrea Insch BBus(Hons)(Qld UT) PhD(Griff)
2006  Sergio A. Biggemann BSc(Oruro) MBA(Universidad Católica Bolivia)
       MMPP(Oruro) DBA(Macq)
2008  Kirsten J. Robertson BA MSc PhD(Otago)
2012  Anthony J. Garry BA(Hons)(Manc Met) PhD(Nott) DipMktg(CIM)
       PGCertEd(Cardiff)

Lecturers
1989  James A. Henry MCom PhD PGDipCom(Otago)
1999  Philip A. Osborne BBus(Tas) MCom(Otago)
2002  Shelagh W. Ferguson BA(H-W) MA(Lincoln UK) PhD(Otago)
       DipM(UK)
2004  Leah J. Watkins BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
2008  John R. Williams MCom PhD PGDipCom DipGrad(Otago)
2011  Roel L. T. Wijland BA MBA(Amsterdam) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellow
2003  David H.S. Bishop BSc(Lond) MCom DipGrad(Otago)

Departmental Manager
2005  Stewart D. Hibbert BSc(Hons)(Wolv) PGDipDPIM(Portsmouth)

DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM

Professor
1994  James E. S. Higham BA PhD DipTour(Otago)
       (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)

Associate Professors
2000  Brent A. Lovelock BForSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
       PGDipHortSc(Massey)
2000  Hazel M. Tucker BSc(Hons)(Hudd) MA PhD(Durh)
2004  Neil S. Carr BSc(St And) PhD(Exe) PGCert(Herts)

Senior Lecturer
2001  Anna M. Thompson BA(Auck) PhD DipTour(Otago)
       DipMusStud(Massey)

Lecturers
2007  Tara J. Duncan BA(Hons)(Lampeter) MSc PhD(Lond)
2011  Tianyu Ying MS(Zhejiang) PhD(Clemson)

Departmental Manager
1986  Diana E. Evans
EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES

Director
2009  Ian Lafferty  BEng(Hons)(Glas) MBA(H-W) PGDipBA(Sing Inst Mgmt)

Academic Leader, Executive Programmes
2005  Richard W. Greatbanks  BSc(CNAA) MSc PhD(Manc) CEng MIEE

Manager, MBA
2009  Olga Meglinskaya  MA(Saratov) MBA(Exe)

Manager, Executive Education
2008  Megan J. Crawford  BCom BA(Otago)

Manager, MBA Alumni and Business Networks
2010  Patricia H. Franklin  MA(Cant) ATCL

Business Development Manager
2006  Jessie M. Luxton  BPhEd(Otago) DipPol
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
      FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Pro-Vice-Chancellor
2000  Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Associate Deans
1975  Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ
      MA-PIMBN (Research)
1991  Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS RegPharmNZ
      (Research Commercialisation)
1997  Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)
      (International)
1999  Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRNZCGP
      (Pacific)
2000  Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
      (Māori)

Director, Policy and Programmes
2007  Andrea N. Howard MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Academic Committees and Projects Co-ordinator
2007  Richard K. A. White MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
2005  Beth Stewart-Jacks

Marketing Co-ordinator
2007  Donnella A. Aitken-Ferguson BA(Otago) DipTchg(Sec)(ChchCE)

Business Manager
1985  Philip C. Noye BCom(Otago) CA

Financial Analysts
1996  Andrea M. Wolf BCom(Qld UT) CA
2004  Delia A. Bonner BCom(Cant) CA
2008  Paul A. Pedofski BCom(Otago) FCA

Research and Development Manager
1996  Michele Coleman BA(Hons)(Dub) PhD(Edin)

ICT Strategy and Services Manager
1994  John W. Kaiser BSc(Well)

Hunter Centre Manager
1986  Barbara E. Lee BA(Cant)

Staffing and Administration Manager
1984  Ruth A. Brown

Executive Assistant
2000  Deborah L. Wallace

Staff: Health Sciences
BIOETHICS CENTRE

Professor and Director
1983  D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust) MD(Otago) CBiol FSB

Professors
1988  Grant R. Gillett MSc MB ChB(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FRACS FRSNZ (Professor since 1995)
1997  Donald M. Evans BA PhD(Wales)

Associate Professor
1999  Jing-Bao Nie MMed(Hunan) MA(Qu) PhD(Texas)

Senior Lecturers
1995  Lynley C. Anderson MHealSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty MNZSP
1999  Neil J. Pickering BA(Gen Hons)(Exe) MPhil(CNAA) MA PhD(Wales)

Lecturers
2002  Sandra A. Elkin BA(Hons)(Open) MBHL(Otago) MCSP
2009  Simon T. Walker MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2005  Maja I. Whitaker BSc DipGrad(Otago)

Administrator
1995  Vicki Lang

DENTISTRY

Dean
2005  Gregory J. Seymour AM BDS MDSc(Syd) PhD(Lond) FRCPath FFOP(RCPA) FRACDS FICD FADI FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)

Associate Deans
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS (Facilities and Clinical Services)
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD (Research)
1998  Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) (Postgraduate Studies)
1998  Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA) (Undergraduate Studies)

Student Affairs Officer and Senior Lecturer
2009  Andrew A. Tawse-Smith DDS( Colombian Sch of Dent) CertPeriodontology(Göteborg)
Faculty Operations Manager  
1992 Margaret L. Berkeley BA(Hons) BCom(Otago)

Technical Services Manager  
1996 Stephen A. Swindells BAppMan(Otago Poly) PGDipCDTech(Otago)

Office Manager  
1987 Allen C. Heads

Clinical Services Co-ordinator  
1981 Dianne C. Fox

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL DIAGNOSTIC AND SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professor  
1994 Robert M. Love MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS  
(Professor since 2006, Head of Department)

Associate Professors  
1989 John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDentDipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health)  
(Joint with Preventive and Social Medicine)  
1993 Rohana Kumara De Silva BDS(S Lanka) FDSRCPShGlas FFDRCSI FDSRCS  
1998 Alison M. Rich BDS(Otago) MDSc PhD(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)  
2006 Darryl C. Tong BDS MB ChB(Otago) MSD CertOMS(Wash) FFDRCSI FDSRCS  
2009 Anita Nolan BDentSc(Dub) LLM(Northumbria) MD(UCD) FFDRCSI

Senior Lecturers  
1987 Eithne E. MacFadyen BDS(Glas) FDSRCPShGlas  
1998 Norman A. Firth BDS(Adel) MDSc(Melb) FRACDS FFOP(RCPA)  
2008 Harsha De Silva BDS(S Lanka) MS(Colombo) FDSRCS FFDRCS

Professional Practice Fellows  
1996 Ross R. Meldrum BSc BDS DPH(Otago) FRACDS  
1998 Yogananthan Ponnambalam BDS(S Lanka) MHealSc PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
1999 F. Perry Adank BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
1999 Rex J. Moore BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
1999 Megan E. Webb BSc BDS(Otago)  
2005 Davina S. Wong BDS(Otago)  
2005 Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
2007 Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)  
2007 Russel G. McLean BDS(Otago)  
2007 Angela M. Reeves BDS(Otago)  
2008 Jacob R. Grieve BDS(Otago)  
2008 Ghassan A. M. Hamid BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)  
2008 Claudia Jo-Lan Huang BDS(Otago)  
2008 Gary A. Marks BSc BDS(Otago)  
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
DEPARTMENT OF ORAL REHABILITATION

Professors
- 1970 Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 2002, Head of Department)
- 2003 Michael V. Swain BSc(Hons) PhD(NSW)

Associate Professors
- 1987 Nicholas P. Chandler BDS PhD(Lond) MSc(Manc) LDSRCS FDSRCPSGlas FDSRCSEd FFDRCSI MRACDS
- 1994 David G. Purton MDS(Otago) FRACDS
- 1995 Karl M. Lyons MDS(Otago) CertMaxillofacialPros(UCLA) FRACDS

Senior Lecturers
- 1998 Catharina H. J. Hauman BChD MMEdSci(Pret) MDS(Otago)
- 2001 J. Neil Waddell MDipTech(Dent Tech)(TN) PGDipCDTech(Otago) HDE(UN)
- 2006 Vincent Bennani DDS(Reims) Docteur de l’Université de Nice Sophia Antipolis CertAdvPros(Tufts) CertAdvImpl(Bordeaux)
- 2008 Lyndie A. Foster Page BSc BDS MComDent PhD PGDipClinDent(Otago)
- 2008 Lara T. Friedlander MDS(Otago) FRACDS
- 2009 Li Hong (Chris) He BDS(West China Med Sci) DDS(Sichuan) PhD(Syd)
- 2010 Sunyoung Ma BDS DClinDent(Otago)
- 2010 Donald R. Schwass BSc(Waik) BDS DClinDent(Otago)

Lecturers
- 2002 John G. Egan MHealSc PGDipCDTech(Otago)
- 2008 Nina Planitz Dipl-Ing(FH) Dental Technology
- 2009 Ludwig Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria) MTechnDent(Tshwane UT)
- 2011 Wendy-Ann Jansen van Vuuren BTechDent NatDipDentTech(Technicon Pretoria)
Senior Teaching Fellows
2002  John M. Aarts BEd(Well IT) BHealSc DipDentTech DipTertT(CIT)
2002  Brendan Torr NH DipTech(TN)

Professional Practice Fellows
1989  David A. Campbell BDS(Otago)
2004  Anne P. Corrigall BDS(Dund)
2005  Kai-Ming Wu MDS(Nat Taiwan) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2006  B. Paul Pearce PGDipCDTecg PGDipTertT(Otago) CertAT
2007  Arthur J. Heenan BDS(Otago)
2007  Sergio G. Salis MDS(Otago) MRACDS
2008  Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka) PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2008  Jennifer H. A. Gay BDS(Otago)
2009  Hadeel Moh’d Ibrahim BDS(Jordan)
2009  Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago) BChD(Hons)(Pret)
2011  Suzanne McE. Hanlin MDS(Otago) FRACDS FPFA FADI FICD
2011  Jon S. Ryder DDS(Iowa)

DEPARTMENT OF ORAL SCIENCES

Professors
1987  Richard D. Cannon BA PhD(Camb)
       (Professor since 2007, Head of Department)
1970  Thomas B. Kardos MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA)
       (Professor since 2002)
1996  Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD
1996  W. Murray Thomson MA(Leeds) BSc BDS MComDent(Otago)
       PhD(Adel) FICD (Professor since 2006)
2009  Mauro Farella DDS(Naples) Dottore di Ricerca(Reggio Calabria)
       SpecOrthodontics(Naples) SpecMedStat(Milan)

Associate Professors
1988  Bernadette K. Drummond BDS(Otago) MS(Roch) PhD(Leeds)
       FRACDS
1993  Warwick J. Duncan ED MDS PhD(Otago) FRACDS

Research Associate Professor
2005  Mary P. Cullinan BDS(Syd) MSc(Lond) FADI

Senior Lecturers
1991  Brian C. Monk BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Monash)
1996  Alison M. Meldrum MDS(Otago)
1997  Geoffrey R. Tompkins BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2000  Nicholas C. K. Heng BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Jonathan W. Leichter BA(Connecticut) DMD(Tufts)
       CertPeriodontology(Harvard)
2003  Rosemary L. Kardos BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) MNZIP
2010  Dorothy H. Boyd BDS(Edin) MDS(Otago) FDSRCS
Senior Research Fellows
1986 Ann R. Holmes BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
1996 Kyoko Niimi DVM(Nihon Vet) PhD(Otago)
2001 Erwin Lamping DiplIng(Hons) DrPhil(Graz)
2004 Jonathan M. Broadbent BDS(Otago)

Lecturers
2001 Susan M. Moffat BA DPH(Otago) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)
2006 Kate C. Morgaine BA MPH(Otago) DipTchg
2007 Kirsten J. Wade MPH DipDentHyg DPH(Otago) DipTchg

Research Fellows
2004 Trudy J. Milne PhD(Qld UT) NZCS
2006 Mikhail V. Keniya MD Kandidat Nauk(Rostov State)
2007 Dawn E. Coates BSc PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1978 Peter G. Gilbert BDS(Otago) MDSc(Syd)
1986 Winifred J. Harding MDS(Otago)
1989 Christopher J. Robertson MDS DDSc(Otago)
2000 Gina M. Todd DipDentHyg(UK)
2002 Karen E. Hore BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE) CertDentTherp(Wgtn)
2002 Joan Huff CertDentTherp(Akld)
2002 Judith L. Windle PGCertTertT(Otago) CertDentHyg(Otago Poly)
2007 Rebecca M. Baird BHealSc(Otago)
2008 Lalitha De Silva BDS(Peradeniya) DipGenDentPrac(S Lanka)
2008 Annette E. Hannah BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2008 Joanna M. Macbeth DipDentHyg(Otago)
2008 Craig J. Waterhouse BSc BDS PGDipClinDent(Otago)
2009 Kirsty M. Barltrop DipDentHyg(Otago)
2009 Deanna M. Beckett DipDentTher(Wgtn)
2009 Florence O. Bennani DDS(Reims) CESOrthodontics(Nice)
2009 Ying-Chih (Ebony) Hsu BHealSc(Otago)
2009 Priyangika P. Konthasingha BDS(Peradeniya) MSc MD(Colombo)
2009 Colleen M. Murray BEd(Massey) BDS(Otago) BChD(Hons)(Pret)
2011 Bathsheba (Bethy) J. Turton BDS(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
2009 Masakazu Niimi DDS PhD(Kyushu)

SIR JOHN WALSH RESEARCH INSTITUTE
Director
1996 Julius A. Kieser BSc BDS PhD DSc(Witw) FLS FDSRCSEd FFSSoc FICD
MEDICINE

Dean of Faculty
1996  Peter R. Crampton MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
FAFPHM MRNZCGP (Professor since 2004)

Deputy Dean of Faculty
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
FRANZCP FRSNZ

Associate Deans
1984  David J. Perez BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Syd) FRACP
(Associate Dean and Director, Early Learning in Medicine
(Years 2 and 3) Programme)
1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Student Affairs)
2002  Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago) (Medical Admissions)

Director, Faculty Education Unit
2003  Joy R. Rudland BSc(Hons)(Liv) MPhil(QM Edin) DipMedEd
       DipAdEd(Dund)

Healthcare in the Community Convenor
1996  Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Convenor
2009  Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA
       FFICANZCA FJJFICM (Associate Professor)

Integrated Cases Convenor
2005  Linda S. M. Gulliver BSc PhD(Otago) NZRGON

Senior Lecturer, E-Learning
2009  Philip Blyth MB ChB PhD(Auck)

Faculty Manager
1974  Bruce R. Smith NZCS DipBusStuds(Massey)

Assistant Faculty Manager
2007  Philip R. Tilson BCom BA DipGrad(Otago)
OTTAGO SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

Dean
2000  Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)

Deputy Dean
1973  J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub)

Associate Dean (Academic)
1976  Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist)

Associate Dean (Medical Education)
1989  Michael Legge PhD(ESSEX) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS

Associate Dean (Research)
2001  Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Professors
1995  David R. Grattan BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)
(Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1978  David P. L. Green BSc(Hons)(Brist) PhD(Camb) (Professor since 2004)
1983  D. Gareth Jones CNZM BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) DSc(W Aust)
       MD(Otago) CBiol FSB
1987  Jeffery R. Wickens BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2004)
2000  Helen D. Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD(Brist)
2007  Mark D. Stringer BSc(Hons) MB BS MS(Lond) FRCP FRCS FRCS(Paed)
       FRCS(Ed) (Professor since 2008)
2008  Jean S. Fleming ONZM BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc Phd(Otago) CRSNZ
       (Professor of Science Communication, also in Zoology)
2008  Neil J. Gemmell BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(La Trobe)
       (AgResearch Professor of Reproduction and Genomics)
2009  Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith BA(Berkeley) PhD(Auck)

Associate Professors
1987  Dorothy E. Oorschot BSc(Hons)(W Aust) PhD(Otago)
1988  Ian S. McLennan MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)
1992  Nancy G. Tayles BA(Auck) PhD PGDipArts(Otago)
1997  John N. J. Reynolds MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter R. Hurst BSc(Hons)(Leic) PhD(CNAA)
1978  Philip V. Peplow BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm)
1986  Marilyn J. Duxson MSc(Melb) PhD(Lond)
1986  Ruth M. A. Napper BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1992  Joanna M. Williams MSc PhD(Otago)
1994  Ping Liu BMD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1994  Ming Zhang MMEd(Anhui) PhD(Otago)
1997  S. N. George P. J. Dias BDS(S Lanka) MS(Dental Surgery)(Colombo)
       PhD(Otago) Specialist in Dental Surgery (PGIM, Colombo)
1998  Stephen J. Bunn BSc(Hons)(Sur) PhD(Lond)
1999  Hallie R. Buckley BA(Auck) PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2002  Gregory M. Anderson BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
2002  Christine L. Jasoni BSc(Calif) PhD(Washington)
2005  Beulah Leitch BSc(Hons)(Belf) MSc PhD(Wales)

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Jo-Ann L. Stanton BSc(Hons)(ANU) PhD(W Aust)
2000  Ilona C. Kokay BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2010  Nancy R. Beavan Athfield BA MSc(Columbia) PhD(Cant)
2010  Andrew N. Clarkson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Lecturers
2005  Megan J. Wilson BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Siân E. Halcrow BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Stephanie J. Woodley BPhy MSc PhD(Otago)
2007  Louise C. Parr-Brownlie BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
2009  Elspeth J. Gold PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Research Fellows
1973  K. John Dennison JP BA MSc(Otago)
2006  Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2007  Caroline M. Larsen BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009  Michael Knapp Diplom(Saarland) PhD(Massey)
2009  Sharon R. Ladyman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009  Christopher B. Rawle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Latika P. Samalia DSM(Fiji)
2009  Amrit P. Kaur MB ChB(Panjab) DipO&G(Calicut) PGDipSci(Otago)
        MRCOG
2010  Vivekanandan Perumal BPT(TN Med) MSc(Manipal)

Teaching Fellows
1998  Peter L. Davidson BASc MSc(Br Col) PhD(Otago)
2007  Bradley J. Hurren MSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2008  Rachel J. Lissaman BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2011  Rebecca J. Bird MSc(Keele) PhD(Glas)

Honorary Fellows
2010  John C. McEwan BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2011  Jennifer L. Juengel BSc(Michigan State) MSc PhD(Missouri)

Manager, Otago Centre for Electron Microscopy
1974  Allan J. Mitchell NZCS

Manager, Otago Centre for Confocal Microscopy
1999  Andrew McNaughton BSc(Massey) MAppSc(Lincoln)

Technical Manager
2005  Carol A. Dunstone MSc(Otago)
IT Manager
1994  D. Ross Marshall-Seeley MSc(Otago)

Finance Manager
2005  Christopher G. Tomlinson DipAcc(Eastern IT) CertSupMgmt(NZIM)

Health and Safety Adviser
1986  D. Mark Gould BSc(Otago)

Departmental Administrator
1993  Sally-Ann Howard BCom BSc(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Professors
2005  Kurt L. Krause MA PhD(Harv) MD(Baylor) (Head of Department)
1975  Warren P. Tate CNZM MSc(Well) PhD(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ
       MA-PIMBN (Professor since 1989)
1980  Anthony E. Reeve ONZM BSc(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)
       FRSNZ MA-PIMBN
       (Professor since 1997, Professor of Cancer Genetics)
1987  Iain L. Lamont BSc(Hons)(Edin) DPhil(Oxf) (Professor since 2010)

Associate Professors
1972  Russell T. M. Poulter BSc(Lond) PhD(Leic)
1975  John F. Cutfield MSc PhD(Auck) FNZIC
1989  Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS
1994  Julian J. Eaton-Rye BSc(Hons)(Manc) PhD(Ill)
1996  Sally P. A. McCormick BAgSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)
1998  Tony R. Merriman BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2001  Catherine L. Day BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
2002  Peter K. Dearden BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Lond)

Research Associate Professor
2006  Parry J. Guilford MSc(Otago) PhD(Camb)

Senior Lecturers
1982  Alan Carne BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)
1993  Craig J. Marshall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1996  Christopher M. Brown MSc PhD(Otago)
1998  Richard C. Macknight BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1998  Sigurd M. Wilbanks AB(Harv) PhD(Berkeley)
2000  Elizabeth C. Ledgerwood BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Michael A. Black BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Purdue)
2008  Stephanie M. Hughes BSc(Hons) PhD(Well)

Senior Research Fellows
1991  Susan M. Cutfield MSc(Auck) DPhil(Oxf)
1993  Elizabeth S. Poole BSc PhD(Otago)
1997  Judith E. Broom BSc PhD DipGrad(Otago)
2003  Rebecca Roberts BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Torsten Kleffmann DiplBiol PhD(Bochum)
Staff: Health Sciences - Otago School of Medical Sciences

Lecturers
2011 Lynette R. Brownfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Melb)
2011 Anita K. Dunbier BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Research Fellows
1978 Peter A. Stockwell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989 Leslie A. McNoe MSc(Otago)
2003 Rebecca E. Laurie BSc(Hons)(Bath) PhD(E Anglia)

Senior Teaching Fellows
2002 Tony Zaharic MSc(Otago)
2005 Gillian M. MacKay BSc(Hons) PhD(Edin) (Genetics)

Professional Practice Fellows
1994 Kaye C. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg
2003 Justine E. Murrell MSc(Auck)

Honorary Fellow
2001 Michael P. Murphy BA(Dub) PhD(Camb)

Department Manager
2000 Frances M. Mosley BSc(Vic)

DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY

Professors
1973 J. Frank T. Griffin ONZM BA PhD(Dub) (Professor since 1997, Head of Department) (Director, Deer Research Laboratory)
1974 Gerald W. Tannock BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) FRSENZ (Professor since 1996)
1991 Clive W. Ronson BSc(Massey) PhD(Warw) FRSENZ (Professor since 2003, Professor of Genetics)
1993 Andrew A. Mercer BSc PhD(Otago) FRSENZ (Director, Virus Research Unit) (Professor since 2006, Professor of Viral Pathogenesis)
1993 Vernon K. Ward BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
1998 Margaret A. Baird BSc PhD(Otago) (Professor since 2011)
1998 Gregory M. Cook MSc PhD(Waik) (Professor since 2009)

Emeritus Professor
1975 John R. Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash) (Professor since 2002, Emeritus Professor since 2010)

Associate Professor
2003 Alexander D. McLellan MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1994 Robin S. Simmonds BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2007 Heather J. Brooks BSc(Hons) PhD(Lond)
2008 Peter C. Fineran BSc(Hons) PhD(Camb)
2010 Keith P. Ireton BSc PhD(MIT)
2011 Matloob Husain MSc PhD(Panjab)
Senior Research Fellows  
1985  Stephen B. Fleming BSc PhD(Otago)  
1985  Michelle A. McConnell MSc PhD(Otago)  
1994  Merilyn H. Hibma MSc PhD(Otago)  

Lecturers  
2009  Roslyn A. Kemp BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2012  Sergio E. Morales BSc PhD(Vermont)  

Research Fellows  
2001  Rory P. O’Brien BSc PhD(Dub)  
2003  Lyn M. Wise BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2010  Michael Berney MSc PhD(Zürich)  

Senior Teaching Fellow  
1994  Judith M. Bateup BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  

Professional Practice Fellows  
2008  Warren T. McBurney MSc PhD(Otago)  
2009  Julie E. Weaver BSc PhD(Otago)  

Senior Technical Officer  
1970  Bruce Todd NZCS  

Manager  
1986  Christie R. Rodgers BSc(Otago) DipNZIM NZDipBus  

DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY  

Associate Professor  
1997  Rhonda J. Rosengren BS PhD(Texas A & M) (Head of Department)  

Professor  
1987  Paul F. Smith BA(Hons) PhD(Syd) GradDipApplStat(Massey)  
(Professor since 1999)  

Associate Professors  
1989  Cynthia L. Darlington BA(Hons) PhD(Syd)  
1990  D. Steven Kerr BSc(E Carolina) PhD(Wake Forest)  

Senior Lecturers  
2001  John C. Ashton BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Massey)  
2001  Ivan A. Sammut BSc(Hons) PhD(Sund)  

Senior Research Fellow  
1998  Yiwen Zheng BSc(Shanghai) PhD(Otago)  

Lecturers  
2008  Gregory I. Giles BSc(Hons)(Durh) PhD(S’ton)  
2011  Sarah Baird BA BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)  
2011  Khaled Greish MB BCh(Suez Canal) PhD(Kumamoto)  

Research Fellows  
2002  Joanne C. Harrison BSc(Hons)(Sund) DPhil(York)  
2008  Sebastien G. P. Taurin Maitrise(Caen) PhD(Montr) DESS(Nancy)
Head Technician  
2011  Robert E. Alumbaugh BA(Calif State, Chico) MSc(Oregon)

Departmental Manager  
2011  Kaaren Dooher

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Associate Professor  
1976  Patricia A. Cragg BSc(Hons) PhD(Brist) (Head of Department)

Professor  
2002  Allan E. Herbison BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ  
(Professor of Neuroendocrinology)

Associate Professors  
1987  A. Grant Butt BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)  
1989  Brian I. Hyland BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)  
1990  Philip W. Sheard BSc PGDipSci(Otago) PhD(W Aust)  
2001  Fiona J. McDonald BSc(Hons)(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)  
2005  Colin H. Brown BSc(Hons) PhD(Glas)

Senior Lecturers  
1994  Gerard Davis BSc(Lond) PhD(Birm)  
1994  Kirk L. Hamilton BSc MA(Texas) PhD(Utah State)  
2002  Rebecca E. Campbell BS(Calif Poly Univ) PhD(Oregon)  
2006  Daryl O. Schwenke BSc(Hons)(Well) MSc PhD(Otago)  
2007  István M. Ábraháám MD(Pécs Univ Med Sch, Hungary)  
               PhD(Semmelweis Med U)  
2007  Ruth M. Empson MA(Oxf) PhD DIC(Lond)  
2009  Andrew Bahn Diplom Biologe(Braunschweig) Dr rer nat(Mainz)  
               Habil(Göttingen)

Senior Research Fellow  
1995  Paul A. Hessian BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers  
2003  Philip M. Heyward BSc(Well) PhD (Monash)  
2009  Steven B. Condliffe BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Cork)  
2010  Peter P. Jones BSc(Hons) PhD(Leeds)  
2010  Regis R. Lamberts BSc(Waganingen) PhD(VU Amsterdam)

Research Fellows  
2006  Xinhua Liu MB(Tongji) DU(CNRS, Marseille)  
2006  Victoria Scott BSc(Hons)(Edin) PhD(Manc)  
2008  Stephanie Constantin BSc PhD(Tours)  
2010  Manfred J. Oswald BSc(Hons) PhD(Lincoln)  
2010  Richard Piet Maîtrise DEA DU(Bordeaux)

Assistant Research Fellows  
2010  Melanie A. Hutchison CertRurAnTech(Otago Poly)  
2010  Melanie H. Prescott BSc DipGrad(Otago)
Professional Practice Fellows
1997  Matthew W. Bevin BSc(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) PGDipAgSc(Lincoln)
2009  Philip A. Kelly MSc(Otago) RCpN NDAEdT

Teaching Fellows
2008  Susan George MB BS(M’lore)
2008  Josephine McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2010  Rahul R. Das BBiomedSc MSc PGDipSc(Otago)
2010  Neeraj Gupta MB ChB PhD(Maulana Azad Med Coll, Delhi)
2010  Erin L. Hoskins BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2010  Beth L. Mallard BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011  Reshmar Shettigar MB BS(MGM Med Coll) PGDipPH(Auck)
2011  Emily C. Wallis BSc(Otago)
2011  Luke C. Wilson BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Honorary Fellow
1987  Christopher P. Bolter BSc(Brist) PhD(W Ont)

Head Technician
1965  L. Nairn M. Smith NZDipSc NZCS

Technical Manager
1982  Susan Y. Deans NZCS

Financial Manager
1985  Dianne C. Galvin CertMgmt(NZIM)

Departmental Administrator
2008  Tracey D. Fleet BSc(Otago)

IT/Computer Support
2001  Paul A. Treadwell BArch(Auck)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, CHRISTCHURCH

Dean
1984 Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) DSc(Cant)
   FRANZCP FRSNZ

Deputy Dean
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) M ClinEd(NSW) FRACP

Associate Deans
1980 P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
   (Professor since 1995) (Nelson)
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago) (Research)
1994 Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) M ClinEd(NSW) FRACP
   (Medical Education)
1994 Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
   (Undergraduate Student Affairs)
1996 Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
   (Postgraduate Studies)
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey) (Māori)

Business and Operations Manager
2006 Fionn Moore BA(Hons)(Middx) CA

Manager, Academic Programmes
1978 Ruth M. Helms BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Manager
2002 Virginia N. Irvine BA(Cant) PG Dip Heal Sc(Otago) RGON RM

Research Manager Māori
2003 Elizabeth H. Cunningham

Personal Assistant to the Dean
1995 Robyn E. Maguigan

BIOSTATISTICIANS

Professor
1980 J. Elisabeth Wells BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant) (Professor since 2011)

Associate Professor
1994 Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Senior Lecturer
2008 John F. Pearson MSc PhD(Auck)

MĀORI INDIGENOUS HEALTH INSTITUTE

Associate Dean (Māori) and Director
2001 Suzanne G. Pitama MA(Auck) DipEdPsych(Massey) (Senior Lecturer)

Senior Lecturer
2008 Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Lecturer
2006 Tania M. Huria BA(Cant) BNS(Chch Poly IT) MPH(Otago) RCpN
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1997  Paul J. Robertson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2002  Matea W. Gillies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2010  Fiona M. Cram BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Clinical Lecturers
2006  Wendy M. Dallas-Katoa BA BHS(Te Wānanga-o-Raukawa)
       CertClinTchg(ChchCE)
2009  Annabel L. M. Ahuriri-Driscoll BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)
2009  Tracy N. Haitana BSc MA DipClinPsych(Cant)
2010  Tami L. Cave BSc BPhEd(Otago)
2011  Catherine Savage BEd MEdPsych EdD PGDipEd(Massey)

Administrator
1995  E. Jane Marriner

MEDICAL EDUCATION UNIT
Director
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP

Medical Education Advisor
2003  Anthony N. Ali BSc MEd(Tor) DipMRT
       (Toronto-Bayview Regional Cancer Centre)

Clinical Education Advisor
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP

Senior Lecturer
2007  MaryLeigh Moore MB ChB MBHL(Otago) FACEM

Professional Practice Fellows
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009  Nicola A. Newman MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Otago)
       DipCompNurs(Chch Poly IT)

LIBRARY
Associate Librarian
1993  Margaret G. Walker BA(Auck) DipNZLS

Senior Librarian
1995  Carol J. Davison MLIS(Well) PGCertTertT(Otago)

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA
Professor
2001  Edward A. Shipton MB ChB(Cape Town) MMed DMed(OFS)
       GradDipMed(Syd) DA FFA FANZCA FRCA FFPMANZCA
       (Head of Department)

Clinical Associate Professor
1993  R. Ross Kennedy MB ChB PhD(Otago) FANZCA
Clinical Senior Lecturers

1984  Vaughan G. Laurenson BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1993  Jeremy A. Foate MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1995  Seton Henderson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
1997  Dennis Boon von Ochssee MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Peter M. Kempthorne MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FANZCA
1997  Sharon Y. King MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Susan R. Nicholl MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1997  Desmond N. O’Regan MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCA FFARCS(I) FFA(SA)
1997  Paul Q. Smeele MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA FRCA FCAFRCIS
1997  David H. Wium MB ChB(Stell) DipObst(Auck) FFA(SA)
1998  Alastair J. Gibson MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FFICANZCA FANZCA
(Intensive Care)
1998  Christopher G. Harrison MB ChB(Cape Town) FFARACS FANZCA
1998  David J. Murchison MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
1998  Peter J. Pryor MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA
1999  David R. Bowie MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1999  Richard A. French MB BS(Lond) FANZCA FFARSCI
2000  Mark H. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  A. Arabel Dickson MB ChB(Dub) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  A. Colin Heinz MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FFARACS FANZCA
2000  G. Campbell Odlin MB ChB(Otago) FFARCS
2001  Janet A. Macpherson MB ChB(Witw) FFA(SA)
2001  Andrew T. Marshall MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2001  Piet S. Nel MB ChB(Stell) FANZCA
2001  Graham M. Roper MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Richard D. Seigne MB BS(Lond) FRCA
2001  Andrew Sharples MB ChB(Lond) FRCA
2001  Catriona M. P. Shaw MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2001  Nigel R. Skjellerup MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2001  Duncan Williams MB ChB(Sheff) FANZCA
2001  Ian Williams MB ChB(Brist) FANZCA
2002  Wayne W. Morriss MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2003  Christopher J. Pottinger MB ChB(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
2003  Geoffrey M. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA FCICM
2004  Jennifer B. Woods MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005  Karen A. Ryan BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
2006  Mark S. Waddington MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Morag M. Alridge MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2007  Stephen M. Berrill MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Christian N. H. Brett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2007  Bryce J. Curran MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010  Trudy J. G. Ballantine BSc MB ChB(Edin) FRCA FANZCA
2010  Ronald J. Pereira BHB MB ChB(Auck) DCH(Otago) FANZCA
2010  Neil A. Wylie MB ChB(Dund) FANZCA
2011  Nicholas M. Abbott BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2011  Mullion Atkins MB ChB(Edin) FANZCA
2011  Jeremy M. Hickling MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2011  Louise M. Hitchings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCICM
2011  David J. W. Knight MB ChB(Leeds) DICM FRCA FCICM MRCP
2011  Graham A. Neilson MB ChB(Glas) FRCA
2011  Ashley C. Padayachee MB ChB(Witw) FANZCA
2011  Benjamin F. H. van der Griend BMedSc MB BS(Qld) FANZCA

Departmental Administrator
2002  Claire A. Willis

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1998  Lutz E. L. Beckert MB BS MD(Hamburg) FRACP MRCP
(Head of Department)

Professors
1984  Evan J. Begg BSc MB ChB(Auck) MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2002)
1987  Bridget A. Robinson ONZM BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2010)
(Mackenzie Professor of Cancer Medicine)
1989  A. Mark Richards MB ChB MD PhD DSc(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1996)
(National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies)
1993 Timothy J. Anderson BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 2004)
(Van Der Veer Professor in Parkinson’s Diseases)
1994  Timothy J. Wilkinson MB ChB PhD(Otago) MClinEd(NSW) FRACP
(Professor since 2007)
2003  Zoltan H. Endre MB BS BSc(Med) PhD(Syd) FRACP

Emeritus Professors
1973  Eric A. Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ
(Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)
1982 Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
1991  M. Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
(Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1995  John M. Elliott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Flin) FRACP
2001 Penelope J. Hunt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2003 Richard W. Troughton MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Otago) FRACP
2004 Lisa K. Stamp MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Adel)
2007 Richard B. Gearry MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1988  Miriam Rademaker BSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
1989  Anne V. Cameron BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1989  Christopher J. Charles MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Timothy G. Yandle BSc PhD(Cant)
Senior Lecturers
1999  A. (Sally) M. Keeling BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011  Suetonia C. Palmer MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1998  Leigh J. Ellmers BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2000  Mei Zhang MB(He Pei) MMed(Beijing)
2001  Barry R. Palmer BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  Christopher J. Pemberton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
       *(Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)*
2007  John W. Pickering BA(Hons)(Glouc) BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)

Research Fellows
1996  Michael R. MacAskill BSc BA(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2000  Lynley K. Lewis BSc(Cant) MApplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)
2002  Timothy C. R. Prickett MSc(Cant)
2011  Sridhar Alla MPT(R Gandi Health Scis) PhD(Otago)
2011  Anna P. Pilbrow BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2007  Allamanda F. Faatoese BSc(Otago)
2009  Mathew S. Byers MSc(Otago)

Clinical Professors
1980  Kelvin L. Lynn MB ChB(Otago) FRACP *(Clinical Professor since 2008)*
1986  Russell S. Scott BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Monash) FRACP
       *(Clinical Professor since 2001)*
1997  Murray L. Barclay MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
       *(Clinical Professor since 2010)*

Clinical Associate Professor
1999  David L. Jardine BSc MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Lond) FRACP

Clinical Reader
1983  Bernard M. Fitzharris MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Julie E. Kidd MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1980  Peter E. Thornley MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd
1981  Bruce A. Chapman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1982  Ian G. Crozier MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
1985  Nigel L. Gilchrist MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1985  M. Peter Moore MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1986  Christopher J. Drennan BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1989  John L. O'Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
1990  Helen Lunt MB ChB(Brist) DM(S'ton) FRACP
1992  John R. Elliot MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  H. Carl Hanger MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1992  G. Mark Jeffery MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP
1993  Nigel D. Millar MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCP
1994  David Smyth MB BS(Lond) MRCP
1996  Michael J. Burt BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Qld) FRACP
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1999  David R. Cole MB ChB MD(Sheff) MRCP
1999  Alan D. Pitie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
1999  Martin Searle BM(S’ton) MRCP FRACP
1999  John H. Thwaites MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2000  Paul G. Bridgman MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  John N. Fink MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  David O. McGregor MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002  Katherine E. Grundy MB ChB(Birm) FRACP
2002  Steven G. Soule MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(SA) FCP(SA)
2003  Richard T. R. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Valerie J. Fletcher MB ChB(S’ton) FRACP
2004  John G. Lainchbury MB ChB(Otago) FRCP
2004  Dougal R. McClean MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2004  Deborah F. Mason BSc(W Ont) MB ChB(Otago) DipPhty FRACP
2004  Anne F. Roche MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005  Anne L. Davis BMedSc MB BS(NSW) FRACP
2005  Norman M. Hartwell MB ChB(Otago)
2005  Paul D. L. Maurice MB BChir MD(Camb) FRCP
2005  Andrew I. Sidwell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  W. Scott Babington MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David D. Gibbs MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
2006  Michael C. Hlavac MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Catherine A. M. Stedman MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2007  Melissa L. James BSc MB BS(NSW) FRANZCR
2007  Adrienne A. Williamson MB ChB(Otago)
2008  James W. H. Blake BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Greg A. Frazer MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Martin Keefe MB ChB(Liv) DM(S’ton) FRCP
2008  Iain C. Melton MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  Michelle M. Vaughan MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2009  Thomas J. Cawood BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) PhD(Dub) MRCP FRACP
2009  Michael J. Epton BMedSc(Hons) BM BS(Nott) PhD(W Aust) FRACP
2009  MRCP
2009  Elisabeth B. King MB BS MA(Lond) MRCP
2009  Bronwen J. Rhodes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Nicholas B. Cross MB ChB(Otago) MM(Clin Epi) PhD(Syd) FRACP
2010  John H. Irvine BDS BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP MRCPEd
2011  Mark R. Birch MB BS(NSW) FRACP

Honorary Professors
2009  J. Geoffrey Chase BS(Cleveland) MS PhD(Stanford)
2009  Tim David BSc PhD(Leeds)
2011  David H. Miller MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Honorary Research Associate Professor
2007  Richard D. Jones ME(Cant) PhD(Otago) FACPSEM SMIEEE FIPENZ
FAIMBE FInstP
Honorary Fellows
2006  Jinny Willis BSc(Massey) PhD(Lincoln)
2008  Grant J. Carroll BSc DipSci(Cant)
2009  John C. Dalrymple-Alford BSc(Hons) PhD(Wales)
2010  Richard J. Everts MB ChB(Auck) FRACP DipABMM
2010  Bruce B. King MB ChB(Auck) FRACP

DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Associate Professor
1998  Peter H. Sykes MB ChB(Brist) DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG DGO
(Head of Department)

Professorial Research Fellow
1973  John J. Evans MSc PhD(Auck) CertSMgt

Senior Lecturer
2011  Joanna E. Gullam MB ChB(Leic) MD(Warw) DFFP MRCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1989  David J. Peddie MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1991  Colin J. Conaghan MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1993  Helene M. Macnab MB ChB DipObst(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2005  Sharron E. Bolitho MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRANZCOG
2005  Anna J. Fenton BHB MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Melb) FRACP
2007  Ruth C. E. Hughes BSc(Cardiff) MB BCh(Wales) FRACP
2007  Mary E. Olliver MB BS MSc DipSportsMed(Lond) MFFP(RCOG)
2007  John A. Short MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCOG
2007  Bryony J. Simcock BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG FRANZCOG CGO
2009  Benjamin T. Sharp BSc MB BS(Lond) MRCOG
2010  Suganthi Chandru MB BS MD(DrMGR) MRCOG
2010  Jane N. Fielder MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCGP
2010  Sherif T. S. Tawfeek MB ChB(Ain Shams) MSc FRANZCOG

Gynaecology Research Nurse

Research Midwife
2005  Barbra E. Pullar MA(Applied)(Well) RN RM

Departmental Administrator
2008  Elizabeth J. Friel

DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY AND MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1987  Gary J. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS (Head of Department)

Emeritus Professor
1973  Alastair G. Rothwell ONZM ChM(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)
Senior Research Fellow
2005  Timothy B. F. Woodfield BE(Hons)(Cant) MASc(Tor) PhD(Twente)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1990  Ian D. Penny MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1991  Peter J. Burn MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993  Marina D. Sew Hoy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994  John S. McKie BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1996  James M. Borowczyk BSc MB ChB(Edin) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)
       PGDipMSM(Otago) MRCP FAFMM
1996  Peter T. Chapman BSc MB ChB MD PGDipMSM(Otago) FRACP
1997  Geoffrey A. Harding MB BS(Qld) PGDipMSM(Otago) FAFMM
1997  Rhett B. Mason MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998  Khalid D. Mohammed MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  James W. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001  Andrew B. Vincent MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2002  Bronwyn F. Thompson MSc(Cant) DipOccTh(CIT)
2004  Gordon P. Beadel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004  Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
2005  John N. Robinson BSc MB ChB(Pret) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)
       PGDipMSM(Otago) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFMM
2005  Fiona J. Timms MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Stephen C. Parkinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Paul C. Armour MB ChB(Otago) MSc(McG) FRACS
2008  Jeremy C. Evison MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008  Ian C. Holding MB BCh(Witw) MPainMed(Newcastle NSW)
       PGDipMSM(Otago)
2008  Alexander A. Malone BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008  John A. Rietveld MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS
2011  Thomas R. Sharpe MB ChB(Glas) FRACS

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator
1990  Veronica M. McGroggan NZDipBusStuds(ChchCE)

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

Associate Professor
2009  Andrew S. Day MB ChB(Otago) FRACP (Head of Department)

Professor
1982  Brian A. Darlow MB BChir MA MD(Camb) FRCP FRACP FRCPCH
       (Cure Kids Professor of Paediatric Research)

Associate Professors
1992  Philip K. Pattemore BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) FRACP
1996  Michael J. Sullivan BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
2002  Susan N. Bagshaw MB BS(Lond) FACSHP MRCS LRCP
2010  Tony M. Walls MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
Clinical Professor
1996  Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor
1999  Nicola C. Austin MB ChB DCH(Otago) DM(S’ton) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982  Philip S. Morrison MB BS(Lond) MRCS FRACP
1995  Robin P. Corbett MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP
1995  Paul Shillito MA MB BChir(Camb) MRCP
1998  Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1999  Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2001  Alison J. Daniell MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001  Fiona M. McGill MB ChB(Glas) FRACP
2001  Peter J. McIlroy MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2001  Jillian G. McKie MB ChB(Auck) DipObst(Otago) FRACP
2002  Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003  Catherine E. Swan MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Cameron G. Dickson MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Clare M. Doocey MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006  Karen E. MacKenzie MB ChB(Auck) PhD(Adel) FRACP
2007  James E. Hector-Taylor MB ChB DipPaeds(Auck) FRACP
2007  Adrienne M. Lynn MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008  Amanda J. Lyver MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  Rachel H. Clarke MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009  Suruj Deo DSM(Fiji) DCH DPH(Otago)
2009  Bronwyn E. Dixon MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2009  Janet S. Geddes MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  Margaret G. Meeks MB ChB(Birm) MD(Lond) PGDip(Sur) FRCP
2009  Paul G. Taylor MB ChB(Liv) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCP
2009  LMCC
2009  Janine M. Thomson BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2010  John M. Garrett MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Wendy A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Garth R. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Janet H. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Michael G. Goodwin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Sona Zaleta MUDr(Charles)

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors
2000  David R. Murdoch MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP FRCPA (Head of Department)
1983  Christine C. Winterbourn ONZM MSc(Auck) PhD(Massey) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997)
1986  Martin A. Kennedy BSc(Cant) PhD(Auck) (Professor since 2010)
1990  Anthony J. Kettle BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) MSc(SFU) (Professor since 2009)
1993 Stephen T. Chambers MB ChB MD(Otago) MSc(Lond) FRACP  
   (Professor since 2003)  
2010 Madhav Bhatia MSc PhD(All India IMS)  
Emeritus Professor  
1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago)  
   FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)  
Research Associate Professors  
1981 Margreet C. M. Vissers BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)  
1999 Mark B. Hampton MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
Senior Lecturers  
2000 Andrew P. Miller MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCPA  
2007 Liam J. Fernyhough BM BS BMedSci(Nott) FRACP FRCPA  
Senior Research Fellows  
1998 Margaret J. Currie MSc(Cant) PhD(Auck)  
2003 Gabriele U. Dachs BSc PhD(Cape Town)  
Research Fellows  
2000 Alexander V. Peskin DrSc PhD(Moscow)  
2007 Anna L. Chapman BSc(Hons)(Cant) MSc PhD(Otago)  
2007 Christopher W. Doudney MSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
2007 Rufus Turner MSc(Aberd) PhD(Reading)  
2010 Anitra C. Carr BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
2011 Stephanie M. Bozonet BSc(Hons) PhD(Newcastle UK)  
2011 Amy J. Scott-Thomas BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Lincoln)  
2011 Logan C. Walker MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)  
Clinical Professors  
1975 Stephen O. Brennan BSc PhD(Massey) FRSNZ  
1988 Peter M. George BSc MB BS(Qld) FRCPA  
Clinical Associate Professors  
1997 Christopher M. Florkowski MB BS MA MD(Lond) MRCP FRACP  
   FRCPA  
2002 Lance C. Jennings QSO MSc PhD(Otago) FRCPath FFSc(RCPA)  
Clinical Senior Lecturers  
1983 Mona I. Schousboe CandMedChir(Aarhuis) FRCPA  
1986 Jacqueline Gardner MD(Sask) FRCPA  
1988 Lauree A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
1989 John L. O’Donnell MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA  
1990 Stephen S. Gibbons MB ChB(Otago) MMed(Melb) FRACP FRCPA  
1992 Ruth L. Spearing MB ChB(Brist) FRACP FRCPA  
1996 Martin R. Whitehead MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA  
1997 Rosemary B. Ikram MB BS(Lond) MRCS LRCP FRCPA  
1997 Guy P. Mulligan MB ChB MMed(ChemPath)(Cape Town)  
   DA(SA) FRCPA  
1999 Peter S. Ganly BM BCh(Oxf) MA PhD(Camb) MRCP MRCPath  
   FRCPEd FRCPath FRCPA
1999  Alan D. Pithie BMSc MB ChB MD(Dund) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPGlas MRCP
2003  Gavin C. Harris BM BS BMSc(Nott) MRCPath
2003  Carina J. Miles BM BCh MA(Oxf) MSc(Lond) PhD(Open) MRCPath
2003  Alastair B. Murray MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2003  Mark P. Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  Anja M. Werno MD(Saarland) FRCPA
2006  Krishna G. Badami MB BS MD(Poona) MRCPath
2006  Richard J. Mackay MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP FRCPA
2006  Sarah C. L. Metcalf MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Liv) FRACP
2007  Andrew C. Butler MB ChB(Edin) MRCPMRCPath
2009  Justine E. C. Garry MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2009  Geoffrey Smith MB ChB(Edin) MSc(Lond) FRCPA FRPath
2010  Miriam L. Hurst MB ChB(Otago) MMEd(Syd) FRACP FRCPA
2010  Alexa M. J. Kidd MB BS MSc(Lond) DipObst(Otago) MRCP MRCGP
2011  Rachel Van Der Griend MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2011  Stephen G. Withington MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Department Manager
2006  Linda Kerr

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors
1990  Roger T. Mulder MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2004, Head of Department)
1976  David M. Fergusson BA(Well) PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1999)
1984  Peter R. Joyce BSc(Cant) MB ChB MD(Otago) DSc(Cant) FRANZCP FRSNZ (Professor since 1986)
1987  J. Douglas Sellman MB ChB PhD(Otago) FAcHAMS FRANZCP (Professor since 2006)
1999  Richard J. Porter MA(Camb) MB BS MD(Newcastle UK) DipObst(Otago) MRCPsych (Professor since 2009)

Associate Professors
1994  Christopher M. A. Frampton BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
1994  Lois J. Surgenor MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCPsych
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN
1999  Suzanne E. Luty BM BS(Nott) PhD(Otago) FPCert DRCOG FRANZCP

Research Associate Professor
1985  L. John Horwood BA BSc(Auck) MSc(Cant)

Senior Lecturers
1979  William G. A. Watkins MB ChB(Otago) DChildPsych(Tor) MRCPsych MRCPCan MRCP FRANZCP
1994  Janice M. McKenzie MB ChB(Otago) FRCPCan FRANZCP
1997  Simon J. Adamson MSc DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago)
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Christchurch

1997  Daryle E. A. Deering BA(Massey) MHealSc PhD(Otago) RCN
1997  Fraser C. Todd MB ChB PhD(Otago) FAcChAM FRANZCP
2001  Caroline J. Bell BM BCh(Oxf) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
2001  Stephanie Moor MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
2006  T. David Carlyle PhD PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2008  Cameron J. Lacey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Senior Research Fellows
1995  Jennifer Jordan MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
2005  Joseph M. Boden BA(Boston) MA PhD(Case Western Reserve)

Research Fellows
2001  Maree L. Inder BHSc MHealSc PhD DipSocWk(Otago)
2004  Ria N. Schroder BA(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2006  Kathryn Taylor MSc DipClinPsych(Cant)

Assistant Research Fellow
2007  Julia M. Martin BA MEd(Cant)

Clinical Associate Professor
1994  Philip M. J. Brinded MB BS(Lond) FRANZCP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1974  William C. Gordon MB ChB(Aberd) DPM (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcChAM
1985  Alastair D. Macleod MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP FAcChPM(RACP)
1988  Brian Craig MB ChB(St And) DCH(Glas) MRCPsych FRANZCP
1989  Deborah Wilson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1990  Christopher C. Collins MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1991  Peter R. Miller MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Brian J. Deavoll MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Elizabeth A. Millow MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  Dougal J. Steel MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1993  David S. Stephenson MB ChB(Sheff) MRCPsych
1994  Mathew Eggleston MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994  Jacqueline Horn BSc PhD DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZPsS MICP
1994  Susan K. Nightingale MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Frances E. Carter MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP
1995  Alfred Dell’Ario MD(Georgia)
1995  Alan R. Faulkner MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1995  Virginia V. W. McIntosh BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipClinPsych(Cant)
1995  Anne C. Young MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  Andrew Collie MB ChB(Pret) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Gideon Dubow MB ChB(Cape Town) FCPsych(SA)
1999  Kenneth Fox MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1999  James Lehman MD(Baylor) AmBdCertPsych
1999  Elizabeth M. MacDonald MB ChB(Glas) GradDipIMH(NSW Inst Psych)
        MRCPsych
2000  Valerie C. Black MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2000  Jeffrey G. Kirwan MB ChB(Otago) CertPOA FRANZCP
2000  Sigurd A. Schmidt MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)
2001  Dominic Lim MB BS MMed(Psych)(Sing) FACHAM
2001  Simone L. McLeavey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  M. Erik Monasterio MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001  Alma M. Rae BSc MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2001  Peri Renison MB ChB MMed(Psych)(OFS)
2001  Daniel M. Svoboda MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2002  Matthew J. Croucher BSc(Cant) MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCP
2003  Mark J. A. Earthrowl BM(S’ton) MRCPsych CCST(Forensic)
2004  Helen C. Colhoun BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCLPs(Otago)
2004  Ceri L. Evans MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) MRCPsych
2005  Jill C. Buchan MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertCh&AdolPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2005  Harith S. Swadi MB ChB(Baghdad) MPhil(Lond) MRCPsych
2006  C. Alistair S. Dunn MB ChB(Auck) PGDipHealSc(Otago) FRNZCGP FACHAM
2006  Colin M. Peebles BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACHAM
2009  James A. Foulds MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2009  Carmen R. Lowe MB ChB(Otago) AdvCertAddnPsych(RANZCP) FRANZCP
2010  Ben Beaglehole MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
1995  Ronald L. Chambers MA DipClinPsych(Cant) MNZCCP
2001  Anne-Marie Wijnveld MHealSc(Otago) RCN
2004  Deborah J. Alleyne PGDipHealSc(Otago) RCN
2009  Lynere D. Wilson MHealSc(Otago) RN

Research Facilitator
1999  Andrea F. Bartram MA(Cant)

Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
1988  Judith Stone

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Professors
1986  Leslie J. Toop MB ChB MD(Brist) MRCGP FRNZCGP
      (Professor since 1997, Head of Department)
2011  Philip J. Schluter MSc PhD(Cant)

Associate Professor
1997  Derelie A. Mangin MB ChB DPH(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1991  Cheryl R. Brunton MB ChB DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
1997  Philip N. Hider MB ChB MPH(Otago) MMedSci(Newcastle NSW)
      GradCertQIHC FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1999  Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2001 Gillian M. Abel MPH PhD(Otago) DipTech(Cape Technicon)
2001 Ian G. Sheerin BSocSc(Waik) MA(Cant) PhD(Otago) DipHSM(Massey)
2007 Ben Hudson MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCGP
2008 Lee E. Thompson MA PhD(Cant)

Senior Research Fellows
1991 Patrick J. Graham BSc(Well) MSc(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2004 Claire A. Dowson MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Otago) MNZCCP

Research Fellow
2009 Juliet M. L. Rumball-Smith MB ChB MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1988 Andrew D. Fairgray MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988 Timothy Hitchings MB ChB DipObst PGDipRehab(Otago) FRNZCGP
1988 Peter G. B. Sim MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
1998 Robert R. van Rij MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
1998 Daniel J. Williams BA MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
1999 Martyn D. O. Fisher BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2000 Lynda M. Gray MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago)
2000 William D. Olds MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2000 Rex M. Yule BSc(Cant) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Graeme P. Bennetts MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2001 Lynley A. Cook MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FAFPHM
2001 Penelope A. Day MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst DipSportMed(Auck)
2001 Timothy R. Hanbury-Webber MB BS DipAnaes(Lond) DipObst(Otago)
2002 Stephen J. Baker MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002 Christopher J. P. Leathart MB ChB(Liv) DRCOG
2002 Philippa M. MacKay MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Dean L. Mannis MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2002 Martin A. Wilson MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Rosemary N. Chambers BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Anna T. Dyzel MB ChB(Cape Town) FRNZCGP
2004 Alistair R. G. Humphrey MB ChB(Manc) BSc(St And) MPH(Monash) DPH(Otago) FAFPHM FRACGP MFPH FACRRM
2004 Kerry J. Mannis MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Alexandra E. Stych MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2004 Robert J. Sweeney MB BS(Qld) DipGerMed(Auck) DCH(Lond) DTM&H(Liv) FRNZCGP
2005 Paul B. Hercocck MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2005 Vicki A. Martin MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Gerard C. Fairhall MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Christopher D. Hill MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 L. John Hudson MB ChB PGDipTravMed(Otago) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2006 B. Susan Marsh MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPaeds(Auck) PGDipSportMed(Otago) FRNZCGP
2006 Elizabeth A. Middleton MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Marie A. Burke MB ChB(Leic) MRCGP FRNZCGP
2007  Arthur G. F. Collins BEd(Hons)(Wales) MB ChB(Dund) DipObst(Auck)
2007  Leigh A. Hooper MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2007  Kathryn B. Hunt MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2007  Hammond G. Williamson MB ChB DipObst PGDipMSM(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008  Ramon L. Pink MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM FNZCPHM
2009  Annie Chen-Green MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009  David Finlay MB ChB DipObst DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009  Jacqueline A. McAlpine MB ChB(Aberd) MRCGP
2009  Wayne J. McKenzie BSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) PGDipCouns(Waik)
        FRNZCGP
2009  Kim K. Pasley MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009  John E. Peebles MB ChB DCH DipObst(Otago)
2009  David L. Pilbrow BSc MB ChB DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009  Robert I. Seddon-Smith MB ChB(Birm) MRCGP
2009  Douglas Smith MB BS(NSW) FRNZCGP
2009  Stephen C. Walsh MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010  Alison F. Begg MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010  Neil J. Beumelburg MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010  Lesley A. Bond MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010  Ian J. Currie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010  Frank Dietzel MD(Aachen) MRCGP
2010  Jane E. Heatherington BM BS(Nott) DRCOG MRCGP
2010  Elizabeth F. Mangan MB ChB DCH(Liv) MRCGP
2010  Jason R. Pryke MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG MRCGP FRNZCGP
2010  Brandon G. Rickards MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2006  Stephen A. McGregor MB ChB(Otago)
2006  Martin R. Seers MB ChB DipObst(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1998  Lynette M. Murdoch MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow
2009  Janine T. Stevens MB ChB BPharm(Hons) MPH(Otago)

Programmes Manager/Departmental Administrator
1997  Yvonne B. O’Brien

RADIOLOGY
Clinical Professor
2002  Timothy M. Buckenham MB ChB(Otago) FRACR FRCR
        (Head of Section)

Senior Lecturer
2007  Anthony P. H. Butler MB ChB(Otago) PhD GradDipSc(Cant) FRANZCR

Senior Research Fellow
1997  Nigel G. Anderson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
Clinical Senior Lecturers
1987  Michael A. Hurrell MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCR
1989  Ian A. Cowan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1996  Diane M. Leighton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1997  Hugh Roberts MD(Lond) MRCP FRCR
1998  Andrew D. P. Laing MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
1999  Charitha Fernando BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACR
1999  Peter J. Henderson MB BCh(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Richard J. Chisholm MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCR
2001  Mark H. Coates MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2002  Sharyn L. S. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Anthony D. Goh MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Andrew Long MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2003  Rachael L. McEwing MB ChB(Otago)
2003  Andrew E. Slaven MB BCh(Witw) FRANZCR
2004  Wayne J. Bailey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2004  Ross J. Keenan MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2005  Adrian G. Balasingam MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Andrew J. Gooding MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2009  Nicholas J. Cook BSc(Hons)(Edin) MSc(Salf) MSc(Cardiff) PhD(Albertay)
2009  Sean T. Skea MB BCh(Witw) FFRad(SA)
2010  Joanna L. Fenwick MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Nicholas M. R. Griffin MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Alistair J. Rumball-Smith MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2010  Gemma Sutherland MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2009  Philip A. Bones ME PhD(Cant) MRSNZ MSPIE MACPSEM SMIEEE AED

Department Administrator
2009  Judith L. Dawson

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

Professors
1996  Francis A. Frizelle MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FACS FRACS FNZMA
      FASCRS (Professor since 2000, *Head of Department*)
1994  Michael W. Ardagh MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FACEM
      (Professor since 2001)
      (*Canterbury District Health Board Professor of Emergency Medicine*)
1997  Justin A. Roake MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCS FRACS
      (Vascular Surgery, Transplant Surgery)

Associate Professor
1974  Randall A. Allardyce AB(Prin) PhD(Edin)

Senior Lecturers
2007  Jeremy W. Simcock MB ChB(Otago) MD(Melb) FRACS
2008  Timothy W. Eglinton MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009  Richard S. Flint BHB MB ChB PhD(Auck) FRACS
Senior Research Fellow
2000 Jacqueline I. Keenan MAplSc(Lincoln) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Professor
1996 Spencer W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) MS(Melb) FRACS
   (Paediatric Surgery)

Clinical Associate Professors
1996 Mark J. Elder CSjt MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRACO
1998 P. Antony Bird MB ChB(Otago) FRACS ECFMG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Martin R. MacFarlane MB BS(NSW) FRACS
1984 Robert W. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1986 Robert S. Allison MB ChB(Otago) DCH(Eng) FRACS
1987 Leslie Snape BDS MB ChB(Brist) FRCSEd FRCS FRACDS FFDRCSI
1990 Jeremy Hornibrook BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Grant N. Coulter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 Philippa Mercer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1993 D. Scott Stevenson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1994 Angela M. Pitchford MD(Manit) LMCC RACEM
1996 Malcolm K. Gordon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Gregory M. Robertson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Peter J. Davidson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Stephen D. Mark MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Malcolm R. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRCS(Glas) FRACS
1998 Tearikivao Maoate MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
   (Paediatric Surgery, General Surgery)
1998 James P. Worthington BDS MB ChB(Otago) FFDRCSI FRCSEd
1999 Nicholas D. M. Finnis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2000 Harsh Singh MS(Meerut) FRCSEd
2001 Gordon M. Carter BDS(Otago) FDSRCS
2001 Phillip J. Godfrey MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 John R. MacDonald MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCS
2002 Russell T. Blakelock MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2003 Ronald Boet MB ChB(Stell) FCS(SA) FCS(HK) FHKAM FRACS
2003 Martin P. Than Nyunt MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FFEAEM FACEM
2004 Jan E. Bone MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Birgit Dijkstra MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2004 Sharon F. English MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2004 Grahame S. Inglis BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MB ChB(Otago) FRCS Ed
   FRACS
2004 Robin A. Ojala MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Scott J. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACEM
2004 Suzanne G. Peddie MB BS (Syd)
2004 David G. Richards MB ChB(Auck)
2004 Ross H. Roberts MB ChB(Cape Town) FRACS
2004 Christopher J. R. Thompson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005 Ainsley B. Morris MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO
2007  John N. R. Frye BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007  Allan T. Keast BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007  Ajith D. Polonowita BDS(Otago) MDSc(Melb) MRACDS
2008  J. H. (Jason) Erasmus MB ChB MChD(Stell)
2008  Daran D. Murray MB ChB BAO(Dub) FRCSI
2009  Josephine Y. Todd MB BS(Delhi) FRCSed
2008  Steven J. Kelly MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Adib M. A. Khanafer MB BS(Kerala) FRCS FRCSEd
2011  Peter E. Laws MB ChB(Sheff) FRCSI FRCS
2011  Adrian H. Secker MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Richard F. Tapper MD CM(McG) FRACS
2011  Christopher J. Wakeman BSc MB ChB MMedSc(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Research Nurse
2007  Liane Dixon BN(Chch Poly) PGCertPeriop(Whitireia Poly)

Department Administrator
2007  Amanda M. Rutherford BA(Auck)

CENTRE FOR POSTGRADUATE NURSING STUDIES
Associate Professors
2006  Lisa C. Whitehead BSc(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Liv) FCNA(NZ) RN
       (Director)
1996  Marie T. Crowe BA(Cant) MNurs(Deakin) PhD(Griff) RPN

Senior Lecturers
2003  Beverley A. Burrell BA(Otago) MA(Massey) DipTTchg RN
2007  Gillian Halksworth-Smith BA(Hons)(Sheff) MSc(Glam)
       MN PGCE(Wales) RN RM
2008  Patricia R. Maybee ADN MSN(Ohio State) EdD(Georgia)
       PMC(S Carolina) FNP FAAND FAANP
2010  Sandra K. Richardson BA(Cant) PGDipHealSc(Otago)
       DipSocSci(Massey) DipTeach(Tert)(CPIT) RGON

Postgraduate Administrator
2009  Amanda J. Clifford
DUNEDIN SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Dean
2003  John B. Adams MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP

Deputy Dean
1971  James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS

Associate Deans
1981  André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Research)
1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aber) MRCP FRCPCan (Student Affairs)
1988  Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Postgraduate Education)
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Undergraduate Education)
2000  Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FAFPHM (Māori Health)
2005  Gordon A. Veale BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS (Southland)

Finance and Business Manager
2005  Christine L. Lake BCom(Auck) CA

ICT Support Group Manager
2009  Grant J. Taylor PMP

Health Research Office Manager
2009  Dayle Matthews BEd MEdAdmin(Massey) PhD(Otago)

Personal Assistant to the Dean
2001  Sonya L. Boereboom CertBusAdmin(Otago)

Student Affairs Administrator/Trainee Intern Course Co-ordinator
1993  Jillian D. Tourelle GradDipBusStud(Massey)

MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Director
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM

Professional Development Convenor
2010  John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)

Associate Convenor, Professional Development
2008  Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Clinical Skills Director
2003  Robyn F. Chirnside MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA

Medical Education Advisor
2000  David Tordoff MEd(Leeds) DipN(Lond)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1992  Anthony G. Egan BA(Hons)(Sheff) HonFRNZCGP
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND RURAL HEALTH

Associate Professor
1998 Chrystal Jaye BA(Hons) PhD PGDipTertT(Otago)
   (Head of Department)

Professor
1992 Murray W. Tilyard BSc MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP
   (Professor since 1993)

Associate Professors
1971 James J. Reid MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP FCCP(USA) MPS
2005 Susan M. Dovey MPH PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Wayne K. Cunningham MB ChB MD(Auck) MGP(Otago) FRNZCGP
1996 Hamish J. Wilson MB ChB MGP(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
1998 Martyn I. Williamson MB BS(Newcastle UK) DRCOG FRNZCGP
   MRCGP
2006 James M. Ross BA BSc(Auck) MB ChB PGDipHealSc PGCertMSM(Otago)
   MRCGP FRNZCGP
2008 Kristin M. Kenrick BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP

Research Fellow
2010 Roslyne C. McKechnie BA(Hons) MHealSc PhD DPH(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2010 Katharine E. Glover MA MSc PhD(Edin) (Research Administrator)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2004 Matthew S. Born MB BS(Lond)
2005 Garry H. Nixon MB ChB PGDipRPHP(Otago) FRNZCGP
   FDRHNMNZ
2007 Trevor I. Lloyd MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2008 Katharina C. Blattner MB ChB(Auck) PGDipMSM PGDipRPHP(Otago)
   FRNZCGP
2008 Catherine M. Burton MB ChB(Witw) FRNZCGP
2009 Miriam R. Barnett MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2009 Helen A. Davies MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 Anna D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) FRNZCGP
2009 David R. Kent MB ChB(Leic) DRCOG FRNZCGP
2009 Susan M. Macaulay MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP
2009 J. Heidi Mayer MB BSc PhD(Nott) PhD DFFP FRNZCGP
2010 Stephen J. Dawson MB ChB(Leeds) MRNZCGP
2010 Susie A. V. Lawless MB ChB DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010 Andrew C. F. Wilson MB BS DCH(Lond) DRCOG FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
2008 Wendy L. Finnie (Registered Medical Sonographer)
2008 Jillian C. Muirhead (Registered Medical Sonographer)
Professional Practice Fellows
1995  Alison J. Belton BSc(Massey) MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipTchg FRNZCGP
1999  Branko Sijnja MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRNZCGP (Rural Immersion Programme)
2004  Greville W. Wood MB ChB(Cape Town) DipPEC(SA) DCH(SA) DOH(Stell) FRNZCGP MFGPSA (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2007  John R. Hillock MB ChB(Liv) (Assistant Director – Assessment, Rural Immersion Programme)
2008  David Boothman-Burrell MB BS(Lond) FRACGP FRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  D. Sean Hanna MB ChB(Auck) FRNZCGP (Assistant Director, Faculty Development, Wellington-based Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  David W. Herd MB ChB(Auck) FRACP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2009  Nigel J. Thompson BA(Oxf) MB BS(Lond) DipObst(Auck) MRNZCGP (Regional Co-ordinator, Rural Immersion Programme)
2011  Emma J. Boddington BM(S’ton) FRNZCGP
2011  Marta Kroo MD(Semelweiss)
2011  Peter A. Radue MB BCh(Witw) MRNZCGP

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE
Professors
1989  Robert J. Walker MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2002, Head of Department)
1980  A. John Campbell MB ChB MD(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
1981  John Highton MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP (Professor since 2006)
1987  D. Robin Taylor MD(Aberd) MRCP FRCPCan (Professor since 2005)
1988  Terence C. A. Doyle MB ChB MA(Otago) BA MLitt PhD(NE) MD DDR(Melb) DipObst(Auck) FRACP (Radiology)
1988  Jim Mann CNZM MB ChB PhD(Cape Town) MA DM(Oxf) HonPhD(N-W S Af) FFPHM FRACP FRSNZ (Joint with Human Nutrition)

Associate Professors
1987  Graeme D. Hammond-Tooke MB BCh PhD(Witw) MSc(Lond) FCP(SA) FRACP
1988  Gerard T. Wilkins MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003  Cheuk Kit Wong MB BS MD(HK) FHKCP FHKAM FRCPEd FRCPGlas FACC FRCP FRACP

Research Associate Professors
1981  M. Clare Robertson BCom BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
1995  Rachael W. Taylor BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2002  C. Anthony Poole BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
Senior Lecturers
1986 Martin M. T. Schlup MD(Berne)
2004 Simon M. Stebbings MB BS(Lond) MMedSc(Otago) MRCP
2005 Michael Schultz MD(Erlangen-Nuremberg) Habil(Regensburg)
2008 Benedict D. J. Brockway MB BS BSc(Hons)(Lond) MRCP
2008 Christopher G. C. A. Jackson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008 Hamish R. Osborne MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2009 Nicholas J. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1972 Wayne H. F. Sutherland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2003 Kirsten J. Coppell MB ChB MPH DipObst(Otago) FAFPHM
2009 Rachael M. McLean MB ChB(Otago)
2011 J. Christopher Baldi MSc(Ithaca) PhD(Ohio State) FACSM

Research Fellow
2004 Kimberley A. Meredith-Jones BSc(Vic BC) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Associate Professors
1994 Patrick J. Manning BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACP
1995 Michael J. A. Williams MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1964 Edwin R. Nye MB BS PhD(Lond) FRACP
1983 David W. Young MB ChB(Otago) FACD
1987 Wendy J. Busby MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1987 Brendon G. Rae MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FACPM
1993 John A. Chambers MB ChB(Glas) FRCSEd FACEM
1993 Colin S. Wong MB ChB(Otago) MD(Nott) FRACP
1997 Ralf Lübcke MD(Freiberg) PhD(Otago)
1997 Marie McLaughlin MB ChB(Glas) MRCP FRACP
1997 C. John H. North MB ChB(Auck) DRACR FRACR
1998 Andrew J. Bowers MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1998 Bruce S. Lambie MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FACEM
1999 R. Alan Wright MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP
2000 Blair R. McLaren MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2001 Clive P. Dreyer MB ChB(Manc) MSc(Bath) DA(RCS) MRCP FRCSEd
      FFAEM
2001 Timothy B. W. Kerruish MB ChB(Liv) MRCGP DRCOG FACEM
2002 Shelley E. Collings MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Shaun A. Costello BSc MB BS(Lond) MSc(Glas) FRCR FRCP FRCPC
2002 Belinda K. W. Green MB ChB(Edin) MMed(Cape Town) MRCP FCP(SA)
2003 Lodewicus J. du Plessis MB ChB(Witw) BSc(Wales) MSc(Edin)
      FRACP FFAEM
2004 E. Jill Rubython MB ChB(Wales) BSc(Hons)(Aberd) MSc(Sur) MRCP
      FFAEM
2005 John W. S. Chu MB ChB(HK) FRACP
2005 John B. W. Schollum MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006 Michael J. Furlong MD(Hahnemann)
2006 Lyndell E. Kelly MB BS(Qld) FRACR FACD FRACP
2007 Victor Hsi Tai Chen MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Amy Hui Yu Fong MB BS(Melb) FRANZCR
2007  Gabriel Buong Hung Lau MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2007  Anne T. Maloney MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Grant R. Meikle MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Elizabeth Mornin MD(Washington)
2008  Hilda M. Mangos BM(Arequipa) FRACP FRCPA
2008  Sarah E. Moon BM BCh(Oxf)
2008  Annette Neylon MB BS(Newcastle UK) MRCPath
2009  Timothy Fleming MD(Cincinatti) AmBdCertIntMed FACC
2009  Matthew J. Hills MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2010  Dion R. Astwood BSc(Hons)(Waik) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP

Professional Practice Fellows
2005  W. Frederick C. van Gelderen MB ChB(Pret) FFRad(SA)
2008  Elisabeth E. Latta MN(Otago Poly) RCN

Teaching Fellows
1996  Anne R. Ryalls
2006  S. Margaret Johnston BSc PGDipSci(Otago) DipTchg

Adjunct Senior Research Fellows
2008  Jennifer J. Bedford MSc PhD(Auck)
2008  Lesley D. Gillespie BSc(Edin) MMSc DipEd(Newcastle NSW) RGN

Honorary Associate Professor
2008  John P. Leader BA(Camb) PhD(Brist)

Financial and Personnel Manager
1993  H. Lenore Armstrong

Executive Administrator
1996  Leslie A. Turner

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Professor
1977  Anthony C. B. Molteno ONZM MB ChB(Cape Town) FRCSEd FRACO
(Professor since 2002, Head of Section)

Associate Professor
1972  Gordon F. Sanderson MNZM JP BSc(Manc) PGDipTertT(Otago) FBOA
FRANZCO

Senior Lecturers
2008  Richard W. Gardner MB BS DCH(W Aust) FRANZCO
2008  Andrea L. Vincent MB ChB(Auck) FRANZCO FRACS

Research Fellow
2002  Tui H. Bevin BSc MPH(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992  Rodney B. Keillor MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCO FCOphth
1993  David A. Peart MB ChB(SA) FCS
2007  Brendon L. Vote MB BS(Qld) FRANZCO
DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

Professors
1996 Ian M. Morison BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRCPA
   (Professor since 2008, Head of Department)
1985 Han-Seung Yoon MD PhD(Nagasaki) FRCPA (Professor since 2005)
1989 Michael R. Eccles BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
   (Professor since 2005) (New Zealand Institute for Cancer Research Trust
   Professor of Cancer Pathology)
1995 Antony W. Braithwaite MSc(Auck) PhD(ANU)

Associate Professors
1971 Peter L. Schwartz MNZM BSc(Wisc) MD(Washington Univ in St Louis)
   FAIC
1989 Michael Legge PhD(Essex) MIBiol FIBMS FNZIMLS
   (Director, Medical Laboratory Science Programme)

Senior Lecturers
1981 James M. Faed BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
1984 Antje J. van der Linden BSc MB ChB DipMicr(Otago) FRCPA
1995 David M. Markie BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
2003 Sarah L. Young BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
   (Sir Charles Hercus Research Fellow)
2004 Noelyn A. Hung BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA
2007 Julia A. Horsfield BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) DipAppSci(Well)

Senior Research Fellow
2003 Robert J. Weeks BSc(Hons)(Liv J Moores)

Lecturer
2001 Alison C. Fitches PhD(Otago) MIBiol

Research Fellows
1999 Tania L. Slatter MSc PhD(Otago)
2001 Aaron R. Jeffs MSc(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2001 Cherie-Ann K. Stayner BSc(Hons)(Massey) PhD(Otago)
2006 Adele G. Woolley BPhEd BSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
1981 Lynn J. Slobbe MSc(Otago)
1999 Jacqueline L. Ludgate BSc(Hons)(Otago)

Professional Practice Fellows
2001 Lisa F. Gallagher BSc(Well) DipMLT
2002 H. Christopher S. Silva MB BS(Ceylon)
2004 Gail Williams MB ChB PGDipClPath(Otago) FRCPA
2007 Alexander T. Parkinson MB ChB(Aberd)
2008 Jalal M. A. Al-Wabari MB ChB(Otago)
2008 Catherine L. Ronayne BMLSc DipGrad(Otago)
2008 Ashik Srinivasan MB BS(Mys) MS(Kansas State)
2010 Dan Mornin MD(Washington) AmBdCertPath FRCPA
Laboratory and Compliance Manager
1993  Lynnette M. Hananeia NZCS

Executive Assistant
2006  Andrea J. Hessian

Finance Manager
2009  Simon R. Paterson BCom(Cant)

DEPARTMENT OF PREVENTIVE AND SOCIAL MEDICINE

Professors
2006  Jennie L. Connor MB ChB MPH(Otago) BSc PhD DipObst(Auck) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2010, Head of Department)
1975  G. Peter Herbison DSc(Otago) (Professor since 2010)
1980  Robert O. McGee BSc PhD(NSW) (Professor since 2010)
1995  Richie G. Poulton MSc PGDipClPs(Otago) PhD(NSW) FRSNZ (Professor since 2006) (Director, Dunedin Multidisciplinary Health and Development Research Unit; Co-Director, National Centre for Lifecourse Research)
2008  Philip C. Hill BHB MB ChB MPH MD(Auck) FRACP FAFPHM FNZCPHM (McAuley Professor of International Health)
2009  Harold B. Weiss BA(U.C. Santa Cruz) MS MPH(Minnesota) PhD(Pittsburgh) (Director, Injury Prevention Research Unit)
2011  John A. Crump MB ChB(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) FRACP FRCPPA MRCP (McKinlay Professor of Global Health)

Emeritus Professors
1979  John D. Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant) (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)
1981  Charlotte E. Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

Associate Professors
1989  John R. Broughton ED JP BSc(Massey) BDS PhD PGDipComDent DipGrad(Otago) (Māori Health) (Joint with Dentistry)
1989  John D. Dockerty MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FNZCPHM FAFPHM
1989  Katrina J. Sharples MSc(Auck) PhD(Wash)
1990  Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FNZCPHM
1995  David I. McBride TD MB BCh(Belf) PhD(Birm) MFOM FAFOM
1997  Robin D. C. Gauld BA(Hons) MA(Well) PhD(HK)
2000  Joanne Baxter BHB MB ChB(Auck) MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM (Māori Health) (Director, Ngai Tahu Māori Health Research Unit)

Research Associate Professors
1977  Sheila M. Williams BSc(Hull) DSc PGDipSci(Otago)
1985  Brian Cox BSc(Hons) MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM (Director, Hugh Adam Cancer Epidemiology Unit)
1988  Anthony I. Reeder BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Director, Cancer Society Social and Behavioural Research Unit)
2003  Robert J. Hancox BSc MB ChB(Birm) MD(Otago) MRCP FRACP
2004  P. Colin Cryer BSc PhD(Wales) CStat HonMFPHM
2010  David Craig MA MLitt(Auck) PhD(ANU)
  (National Centre for Lifecourse Research)

Senior Lecturers
1999  Faafetai Sopoaga MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM FRNZCGP
  (Pacific Health)
2001  Lianne R. Parkin MB ChB PhD DipObst DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2005  Patricia C. Priest MB ChB(Otago) MPH(Auck) DPhil(Oxf) FNZCPHM
2008  Debra L. Waters BS(N Dakota State) PhD(New Mexico)
2009  Susan Alber MS(Cornell) MA(Berkeley) PhD(UCLA)

Senior Research Fellows
1967  Martin Pollock MB ChB(NZ) FRACP
1987  Dorothy J. Begg BA PhD(Otago) MPH(Johns H)
1988  Shyamala Nada-Raja MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
1991  Mary Jane Sneyd BSc MB ChB PhD(Otago)
1999  Ruth L. Savage MB BS MSc(Newcastle UK)
2000  Michael V. Tatley BBusSci(Hons) MB ChB(Cape Town) FFCA(SA)
  (Director, New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
2001  Mira L. Harrison-Woolrych BM DM(S’ton) DFFP FRCOG
2005  Gabrielle S. Davie BSc(Hons)(Otago) MBios(Melb)
2005  Sarah L. Derrett BA MPH PhD(Otago) DipCP(N(Otago Poly)
2011  Kirsten M. Lovelock BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2007  Simon C. Horsburgh MA(Cant) PhD(Otago)
2008  José Garcia BSc(Hons)(La Salle de México)
  PhD(Nacional Autónoma de México)
2009  Sarah A. Lovell BScSc(Waik) MSc(Auck) PhD(Qu)

Research Fellows
1988  Bronwen M. McNoe BHSc MPH(Otago)
1994  Jean C. Simpson BA MPH Phd(Otago) DipTchg
1996  Judith L. Sligo MA PGDipArts(Otago) DipTchg
1999  Rebbecca L. Lilley BSc(Hons)(Lincoln) MPH Phd(Otago)
1999  Rosalina Richards MSc PhD PGDipSci(Otago)
2001  Rebecca L. McEl Brookland MA PGDipArts(Otago)
2004  Andrew R. Gray BA BCom(Hons)(Otago)
2005  Pauline J. Gulliver BSc Phd(Otago)
2005  Desireé L. Kunac MPHarm Phd(Otago)
2005  Suzanne J. Wilson MSc(Otago)
2005  Emma H. Wyeth BSc(Hons) Phd(Otago)
2006  Melissa T. Purnell MSc Phd(Otago)
2006  Ariyapala Samaranayaka BSc(S Lanka) MPhil(Bergen) Phd(Otago)
2007  Reremoana F. Theodore BA Phd(Auck) PGdipArts(Otago)
2009  Sandhya K. Ramrakha BA(Chaminade) MA(Syd) MA(W’gong)
  Phd(Otago)
2010  Emily C. Crawford BA(Hons)(Otago)
2010  Sophia Leon de la Barra BA(Williams) MPH MPhil(Syd)
2010  Rebecca Psutka BSc(Hons)(Alta) MSc(Lond)
2010  Roger W. Shave MSc PGDipClPs(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
  1995  Janet A. Jopson BSc EdM(Oregon State)
  2000  Susan M. McAllister MPH(Otago)
  2004  Thea van Roode BSc(Vic BC) MSc(Calg) PhD(Otago)
  2005  David J. Barson BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago)
  2007  Brandon D. O. A. de Graaf BSc(Otago)
  2007  Merrin E. Rutherford BSc MPH(Otago)
  2010  Anna M. Dawson BSR(Auck UT)
  2010  Aimee L. Ward BSc(Washington) MPH(Oregon)

Clinical Senior Lecturer
  2000  John D. Holmes MB ChB(Edin) DipComH(Otago) FAFPHM
        FNZCPHM FRACMA

Senior Teaching Fellow
  1997  Warwick A. Brunton BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago) DHA(Massey)

Professional Practice Fellows
  2006  Michael H. Anderson BSc MB ChB DipObst PGDipAvMed DIH(Otago)
        FRNZCGP FFOM
  2011  Judith C. Vercoe MHealSc(Otago) NZRN

Teaching Fellows
  2006  Richard M. M. Egan BA(Hons) PhD DPH(Otago) MPhil(Massey)
        DipTchg(Wgtn)
  2008  Daniel J. Jahnke BSc BPhEd PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
  2008  Janine E. Tansley BA PGCertPH DipGrad(Otago)
  2009  Carly A. Shaw BSc DPH(Otago)

Director, National Poisons Centre
  1985  Wayne A. Temple BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago) CChem FRSC FNZIC MAACT

Medical Toxicologists
  1985  D. Michael G. Beasley MB ChB(Auck) MSc DipComH DIH(Otago)
        FFOM(RCPI)
  1997  John S. Fountain MB ChB MEntr PGDipMSM PGDipSci DPH(Otago)

Honorary Fellows
  2005  J. Kenneth Buckingham BSc(Bath) MSc(York) PhD(Aberd)
  2009  Ian R. Hall BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Executive Assistant
  1986  Susan M. Bell

Finance Manager
  2010  J. Brett Dailey

Administration Services Manager
  1983  Judith F. Smeijers BSc DipHSc(Otago)

Manager, Information Systems (New Zealand Pharmacovigilance Centre)
  1985  Janelle A. Ashton MNZCS
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professor
2008 Paul W. Glue MB ChB(Otago) MD(Brist) MRCPsych
(Hazel Buckland Professor and Head of Department)

Associate Professor
1999 Kate M. Scott MA(App) DipClinPsych(Well) PhD(Camb) MNZCCPsysch

Senior Lecturers
1997 Gavin S. Cape MB ChB(Dund) MRCPsych FAcHAm
2006 Christopher K. Gale BHB MB ChB MPH(Auck) FRANZCP
2007 Nicola R. Swain-Campbell BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009 R. Kumari Fernando BSc(Hons) PGDipClinPs(Otago)

Lecturer
2004 Thelma (Tess) G. Patterson BA PhD PGDipArts(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993 Anna-Lise Seifert MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
1994 Christopher D. B. Wisely MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych
1996 Kathleen P. Wood MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2001 Joanne M. Thornton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2005 David A. Bathgate MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRANZCP
2006 John C. Canton MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2008 Rashmi Srivastava MB BS DPM(Ranchi) DNBPsych(India)
2010 Geoffrey Layton MB ChB(Birm) MRCPsych

Professional Practice Fellows
1996 Lisa Turner BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Brist) MRCPsych
1998 C. Jane Millichamp MA PhD(Cant)
2010 Emily C. Crawford BA(Hons)(Otago)
2011 Charlene M. Rapsey BA BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipClinPs(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
1996 Anita J. Admiraal BA MHealSc(Otago) RCpN

Finance and Administration Manager
2002 Rosslyn M. Martin CertBusAdmin(Otago) ANZIM

DEPARTMENT OF SURGICAL SCIENCES

Professor
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 1985, Ralph Barnett Professor, Head of Department)

ANAESTHESIA AND INTENSIVE CARE

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1992 Geoffrey E. Laney MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
(Acting Head of Section)
1982 David Jones BSc MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA FFFPANZCA
1986 Patricia Yelavich MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FANZCA
1987 Mathew Zacharias MB BS(Kerala) MS(GND) PhD(Belf) FRCA FANZCA
1993 William J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1994 Everdhardus J. Strauss MB ChB(Pret) DA(SA) FFA(SA) FANZCA
1994 Duncan W. Watts MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
1996 Sarah L. Henderson MB ChB(Liv) FRCA FFARCSI
2000 Paul M. Templer MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2002 Lisa J. Horrell MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2004 Pieter M. van Ammers MB ChB(Witw) FCOG(SA) FCA(SA) FANZCA
2005 David Hunt BSc(Hons) PhD(Birm) MD(Alta) FRCP
2005 Ursula Reymann MD(Hamburg) FRCA
2005 Timothy D. Wright BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2008 David de Vere BA MD(New Jersey) AmBdCertAnaesth FANZCA
2008 W. Campion Read BSc(S W Adventist) MD(Texas) AmBdCertAnaesth FANZCA
2008 Raman Sivasankar MB BS(TN Med) FRCA
2008 Hansjoerg A. Waibel Staatsexamen(Heidelberg)
2009 Matthew B. Bailey MB BS(Monash) FCICM
2009 Geoffrey R. Cutfield MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFARACS FANZCA FFICANZCA FFICCIM
2009 Jason L. Henwood MB ChB(Otago) DTM(Liv) FANZCA
2010 Tuck-Pew Chen MB BS MMed(Malaya) MBA(Strath) FANZCA
2010 Martin Dvoracek MUDr(Charles)
2010 Justin P. Holborrow BHB MB ChB(Auck) FANZCA
2010 Peter J. J. Westhofen Dr med(Bonn) DEAA FANZCA

ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY
Associate Professors
1988 Jean-Claude Theis ONZM MD(Nancy) MChOrth(Liv) FRCSEd FRACS (Head of Section)
2001 David P. Gwynne Jones MA(Camb) BM BCh(Oxf) FRCS FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1984 John A. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS
1990 Bruce F. Hodgson MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
1993 John D. Dunbar BAgSc(Cant) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1997 Michael J. Chin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2001 Simon F. McMahon MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Christopher L. Birks MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Alan Carstens MB ChB(Auck) FRACS

SURGERY
GENERAL SURGERY
Professors
1981 André M. van Rij BMedSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (Professor since 1985, Ralph Barnett Professor)
2010 John L. McCall MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS (McKenzie Professor of Clinical Science)
Associate Professors
1999 Mark W. Thompson-Fawcett MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2009 Magnus L. Thorn MD PhD(Uppsala)

Research Associate Professor
1999 Gregory T. Jones BSc PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturer
2008 Konrad K. Richter MD PhD(Jenna) (Gilmour Trust Lecturer)

Research Fellow
2010 Reagan M. Jarvis BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1979 Stephen G. K. Packer BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986 Ross A. Pettigrew MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1987 Murray V. Pfeifer MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1987 Alastair G. Yule MB ChB(Otago) BSc DipObst(Auck) FRACS
1994 Ian A. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1996 Thomas B. Elliott BSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Michael G. Landmann MD(Heidelberg) PGDipHealInf(Otago) FRACS
1999 Graeme J. S. Millar BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Glas) FRACS
2010 William M. McMillan BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010 Julian M. Speight BSc(Hons) MB BS(Lond) FRCSed FRACS
2010 David N. Tulloch MB BS(Lond) FRCSed
2011 Paul B. Samson MB ChB BSc(Hons)(Otago) FRACS
2011 Mark D. Smith BHB MB ChB MMedSc(Auck) FRACS

Professional Practice Fellows
1993 Michael H. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Andrew M. Audeau MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Patrick W. L. Lyall MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(NUI)

Vascular Technologists
1993 Brigid G. Hill BSc(Hons)(E Lond)
2000 Josie M. McFarlane BSc(Hons)(De Mont)

CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1986 Richard W. Bunton MB ChB(Otago) FRCSEd FRACS
1995 Ivor F. Galvin MB ChB BAO(Cork) FRCSI

OTOLARYNGOLOGY AND HEAD AND NECK SURGERY

Associate Professor
1998 Patrick J. D. Dawes MB BS(Lond) FRCSEd FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1995 Martyn J. Fields BDS MB ChB(Sheff) LDSRCS FDSRCS FRCSEd FRACS
2003 Dean R. Ruske MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2006 Jamie C. Ryan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Matthew R. Leaper MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
UROLOGY

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Kampta P. Samalia DMS(Fiji) FRACS
2000  Narayanan R. Sampangi MS MCh(Madras) FRACS

DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN’S AND CHILDREN’S HEALTH

Professor
1984  Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
   (Professor since 1999, Head of Department)

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor
1980  P. Donald Wilson MD(Glas) FRCSEd FRCOG FRANZCOG CU
   (Professor since 1995, Head of Section)

Associate Professor
1983  Wayne R. Gillett MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG CREI
   FFPANZCA

Senior Lecturers
1996  Dawn L. Miller MB ChB PGDipGP(Otago) CertFPRH(RCOG)
   MRNZCGP
2004  E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT)
   MNZCP
2009  G. Helen Paterson BM(S’ton) MMedSc(Otago) DTM&H(Lond) DFFP
   FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers
2002  Celia J. Devenish MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCOG FRCOG
2002  Adel K. Mekhail MB ChB MSc(Cairo) MRCOG
2007  Norman E. McLean MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG
   FRANZCOG
2008  Nader A. R. Hanna MB BCh MSc(Cairo) FRCOG
2008  Erika K. Hunter MD(Missouri-Columbia)
   (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)
2008  Simone M. E. P. Petrich MD(Heidelberg)
2009  Janet P. Downs MB ChB(Sheff) MA(Oxf) DCH(Otago) DRCOG
   FRNZCGP
2010  Andre J. Smith MB ChB MMed(O&G)(Stell) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturer
2000  Lynley K. Pascoe DipNursing RGON RM (Midwifery)

Professional Practice Fellows
1999  Sally McNeill RGON RM
2008  Prudence H. Thomson DPH(Otago) RGON RM
2008  Susan E. Walthert MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
2010  Emma R. Macfarlane BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago) BN(Otago Poly) RN
PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Professors
1984  Barry J. Taylor MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
(Professor since 1999, Head of Section)
2002  Stephen P. Robertson BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRACP
(Cure Kids Professor of Child Health Research)

Associate Professor
2001  David M. Reith MB BS(NSW) MMedSc PhD(Qld) DCH(Lond)
DipRACOG FRACP

Research Associate Professor
1990  Nigel P. Dickson MB BS DipEpid(Lond) MRCP FRACP FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers
1987  Roland S. Broadbent MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2009  Elizabeth D. Craig MB ChB PhD DipObst DipPaeds(Auck) MPH(Qld)
FAFPHM
2009  Benjamin J. Wheeler MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1990  Barbara C. Galland BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2011  David C. Tipene-Leach MB ChB(Auck) DComH(Otago) FRNZCGP
MCCMNZ

Research Fellows
2003  Zandra A. Jenkins BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2006  Philip B. Daniel BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Lincoln)
2007  Kelly S. Dale BPhEd MSc PhD(Otago)
2008  Julie A. Lawrence BA(Hons) PhD PGDipResMthds( Portsmouth)
MSc DipSW(S’ton) SEN

Assistant Research Fellows
1995  Rachel M. Sayers MHealSc(Otago) RCpN ADN
2009  Judith F. Adams BA BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Otago)

Clinical Reader
1992  Paul A. Tomlinson BSc(Cant) BHB MB ChB MD(Auck) MRCP FRACP
FRCPCH (Gilmour Trust Senior Lecturer)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1993  Ian K. Shaw MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  Andrew F. Kelly MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
MRNZCGP
2001  Pamela M. Jackson MB ChB DCH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACP
2003  Kathryn M. Powell MB ChB DCH(Otago)
DipObst PGDipGeriatricMed(Auck)
2004  Susan M. Craw MB ChB DDR(Otago) FRANZCR
2006  David P. Barker MB ChB(Liv) DM(Nott) DCH(RCP) MRCP FRCPCH
2008  William T. K. Sotutu MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
Staff: Health Sciences - Dunedin School of Medicine

Professional Practice Fellow
2009  Tracy-Lee M. Fisher PGCertNurs(Otago Poly) RN

Adjunct Professor
2008  Robert J. McK. Gardner MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Edin) FRACP

Department Manager
2002  Frances Cockerell

Finance Manager
1989  Glenda M. Paterson DipMgt NZDipBus

MORTALITY REVIEW DATA GROUP
Clinical Leader
2009  Gabrielle K. McDonald MB ChB MPH DCH PGDipOMG DPH(Otago)

Research Analysts
2007  Joseph Y. Hii BSc(Cant) PGDipApStat(Otago)
2008  Matthew D. Healey MSc PhD(Cant)

Systems Analyst/Developer
2009  Kataryzyna E. Szymanska BSc(Hons)(Ott)

NEW ZEALAND CHILD AND YOUTH EPIDEMIOLOGY SERVICE
Data and Quality Manager
2008  M. Anne Reddington BSc BCom(Otago)

Senior Research Analyst/Project Manager
2011  Glenda L. McQ. Oben BSc PGDipHealSc(Otago)
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO, WELLINGTON

Dean
1991  Catherine (Sunny) D. Collings MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Deputy Dean
1997  Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCGP FRNZCGP

Associate Deans
1979  Michael W. Humble MA BM BCH(Oxf) FRCPPath FRCPA MACTM
   (Student Affairs, Year 6 and Other Health Sciences Undergraduates)
1990  Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago) (Māori)
2000  Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)
   (Student Affairs, Years 4 and 5)
2003  William M. M. Levack BPhy MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago)
   (Research and Graduate Studies)
2004  Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
   (Medical Education)
2009  Annemarei Ranta BBiol BPhil(St Mary’s Coll Med) MD(Penn State)
   AmBdCertNeur (Undergraduate Studies, Palmerston North)
2009  Timothy Petterson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Liv) MD(Manc) FRCP
   (Undergraduate Studies, Lower Hutt)
2010  Carol T. McAllum MB BS(Syd) MGP MPC(Flin) FAcHM FRNZCGP
   (Undergraduate Studies, Hastings)

Business and Operations Manager
1996  Phillip J. Kane

HR Administrator
1976  Ewen Coleman NZSC

Management Accountant
2008  Rosemin N. Ali BBS(Massey)

Finance Administrator
2011  Claire R. Mawdesley BCom DipGrad(Otago)

Research Advisor
2003  Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ) NZCE

Research Administrator
2011  A. C. (Tina) Viese

Postgraduate Liaison Officer
1988  W. Trevor Williams BSc(Well) DCR(Lond)

Student Affairs Administrator and Laboratory Manager
1991  Ann Thornton CertMS(Well) FNZIMLS
MEDICAL EDUCATION GROUP

Associate Dean
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP

Medical Education Advisor
2008 Peter A. Gallagher MA PGDMS(Sheff Hallam) PhD(Well)
PGCertEd(Lond) RNT DN RMN RGN

Clinical Skills Advisor
2010 Misty J. Curry BHB MB ChB(Auck)

Student Learning Advisor
2009 G. A. Roshan Perera MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago)

LIBRARY

Collection Services Librarian
2006 Kareen J. Carter DipILS(Open Poly NZ) NZLSCert RLIANZA

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE

Associate Professor
1986 Stewart Mann MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRACP FCSANZ
(Head of Department)

Professors
1982 Carl D. Burgess MB ChB MD(Cape Town) FRACP FRCP
(Professor since 2001)
1984 Julian Crane MB BS(Lond) FRACP FRCP (Professor since 2002)
1997 Mark Weatherall MB ChB(Otago) BA MApplStat(Massey) FRACP
(Professor since 2011)

Associate Professors
1997 Alister M. Neill BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) DipAnaesthesia(UK) FRACP
1998 Andrew A. Harrison MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP
1998 William J. Taylor MB ChB(Auck) PGDip MSM(Otago) FRACP
FAFRM(RACP)

Research Associate Professor
1983 Robert W. L. Siebers PGCertPH(Otago) FNZIMLS FNZIC CBiol FSB

Senior Lecturers
1977 John W. Delahunt MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) MRCP FRACP
1984 Nigel H. Stace MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1991 David A. Abernethy MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996 Robin F. Griffiths MB ChB(Brist) MPP(Well) DAvmEd(RCP) DIH(Lond)
FFOEM FFOM(1) FAFOEM FAFPHM MACOEM
1997 Angela J. Campbell BSc PhD(Otago)
1997 Michael R. Nowitz MB ChB(Witw) FFRad(SA)
2003 William M. M. Levack BPhy MHealSc PhD PGDipRehab(Otago)
2004 E. Jean C. Hay-Smith MSc(E Lond) PhD(Otago) DipPhys(AIT) MNZCP
2004 Michael J. Tweed MB ChB(Leeds) MMedSci(Nott) MRCP FRACP
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
Senior Research Fellows
1992  Paul F. Davis BSc(Otago) PhD(Massey) FICA
1993  Kristin L. Wickens BA(Well) PhD DPH(Otago)
2002  Tristram R. Ingham MB ChB(Otago)

Lecturers
2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
2008  Bennett D. Friedmann MSocSc(Rhodes) MNZPsS
2010  Fiona P. Graham BOccTher(Otago Poly) PhD(Qld) NZROT
2010  Julia A. Myers MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago) DipPhty(Auck IT)

Research Fellows
2003  Bernadette D. Jones DPH(Otago) RN
2007  Brent O. Caldwell MB ChB DPH(Otago)
2008  Christine A. Barthow MA(Applied)(Well) RB
2009  Pauline Boland BSc(Hons)(Dub) MHealSc PGDipRehab(Otago)
2009  Caroline L. Shorter MSc(Well)
2011  K. Marie Ditchburn BA(Hons)(Cant) MHealSc PhD(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellows
2004  Phillipa K. Lampshire BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
2011  Tina M. Ngata BA(Massey)

Clinical Associate Professor
1979  Timothy J. B. Maling BSc MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP
      (Clinical Pharmacology)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FAcHAM
1985  David T. Jones MB BS(Lond) MRCS MRCP FRACP
1989  Linda K. Watt BA MD(Georgetown)
1992  Alastair Macdonald MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRACP
1992  Grant B. Pidgeon MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) FRACP
1995  Raymond M. Bruce MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995  Nicola M. Hay MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1995  Mark B. Simmonds MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1996  David A. Hamilton MB ChB(Edin) MRCP FRCP FRCPEd FAcHPM
1996  Nigel J. Raymond MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1997  John W. Wyeth MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACP FRCP
1999  Phillip P. Matsis MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  Timothy J. O’Meeghan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1999  David M. C. Powell MB ChB(Auck) PGDipAvMed(Otago)
          DAveMed(RCP) DOccMed(Auck) FRNZCGP FAFOEM(RACP)
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2000  Timothy J. E. Matthews MB ChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)
2001  Sisira K. Jayathissa MB BS(Peradeniya) MD(Colombo) DipOHP(Otago)
          DipHSM(Massey) FAFPHM(RACP) FRCP
2001  Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2001  Jeremy D. Krebs MB ChB MD(Otago)
2001  Andrew B. Simpson MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2001  Jeffrey S. Wong MB ChB DipObst(Otago)
2002  Jonathan L. Adler MB BS(Lond) FRACP
2002  Ruggero Zuccollo MB ChB(Cape Town) MRCP FRACP
2003  Philip J. Matheson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2004  Scott A. Harding MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2006  Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune) FRANZCP
2006  Keith Dyson MB ChB(Edin) FRACP
2006  Michael F. Haney AB MD(Michigan) PhD(Umeå)
        CertFlSurg(USAFSAM)
2006  Pooshan D. Navathèse BEd(Annam) MB BS(Pune) MD(B'lore)
        PhD(Delhi) DipOccMed(Auck) FAFOEM(RACP)
2006  Mark S. Newson-Smith MB BCh LLM(Cardiff) MMedSc(Birm)
        FFOM(RCP) FFOM(Irel) FACLM FCLM FACOEM FPCert
2006  David I. Robiony-Rogers MBA(Sheff Hallum)
2006  Geoffrey Tothill MB BS CertAvMed(Lond) FRCPGlas
2007  Murray J. Leikis BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
2007  Anne E. O'Donnell BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007  Timothy R. S. Rumball BMedSc MB ChB DIH PGDipAvMed(Otago)
        PGDipComEmMed(Auck) DipTM&H(Gorgas) FAFOM(RACP)
2008  Elaine W. Barrington-Ward MB BS(Lond) MRCP
2008  Alwyn B. D'Souza MB ChB(Otago) FRCPA FRACP
2008  James M. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCR
2008  Kyle G. Perrin MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2008  A. Alexander Sasse MD(Bonn) SpecCert(GenMed)(Nordrhein)
2009  Sarah Aldington BMedSci BM BS PhD(Nott) MAvMed DIH(Otago)
        MRCP AFOEM
2009  Christina R. Cameron MB ChB MClinPharm(Otago) DipPharm(CIT)
        FRACP
2009  Karyn E. Hathaway BN PGDipNurs(Well) MHealSc(Otago)
2009  Timothy Petterson BSc(Hons) MB ChB(Liv) MD(Manc) FRCP
2009  Jeffrey C. Stephenson OAM MB BS(Syd) MAvMed PGDipAeroRT(Otago)
2011  Owais B. Chaudhri MB BS PhD(Lond) MRCP

Professional Practice Fellow
1992  Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD
        FAFOM(RACP)

Adjunct Professor
2008  C. Richard W. Beasley MB ChB(Otago) DM(S'ton) FRACP FAAAAI

Adjunct Senior Lecturers
2006  Simon M. Causer BSc(NSW) PhD(Well) PGDipEnvSc(Lincoln)
2006  Nicholas W. Waipara BSc(Hons) PhD(Cant)
2009  Graham P. Bates BSc MB ChB PGDipEd(Auck) PhD(Murd)

Research Assistants
2010  Claire Honeywill MSc(Brist) PhD(St And)
2011  Mondy Jera BSc(Utah) MPH(Otago)

Department Finance Manager
1978  Sue G. Peters BSc(Well)
DEPARTMENT OF OBSTetrics AND Gynaecology

Professors
1987  Kevin C. Pringle MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
(Professor since 2000, Head of Department)
1996  John D. Hutton MB ChB(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRCOG FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturers
1995  Jane M. Zuccollo MB BCh BAO(Dub) FRCPA
2002  Fali K. Langdana MB BS(Nagpur) FRANZCOG MRCOG MRCPI
2003  Andrew S. Murray MB ChB(Otago) PhD PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
2004  Dushyant Maharaj MB BS(Mysore) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2008  Diane N. Kenwright BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2009  Peter R. Abels MB ChB(Stell) FCOG(SA)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978  Peter C. Dukes MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRANZCOG
1986  John D. Tait MB BS(Monash) MRCOG FRANZCOG
1995  Jeremy F. Tuohy BMedSc MB ChB DipObst(Otago) FRANZCOG
MRCOG DDU(ASUM)
2000  S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001  Michel R. Sangalli MD(Geneva) FRANZCOG DDU(ASUM) CMFM
2002  Howard M. Clentworth MB ChB(Otago) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2007  Steven W. A. Grant MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCOG DDU
2007  Mark H. Stegmann BA MB BCh(Witw) FCOGSA FRANZCOG
2010  David T. Cook MB ChB(Manc) MRCOG FRANZCOG
2010  Jacqueline Hanson MD(Kentucky) AmBdCertO&G FACOG
2010  Maha M. Jaber MB ChB(Baghdad) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck) FRANZCOG
2011  Rosalie E. Elder MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRCOG FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturers
1998  Arlene A. Smyth MB ChB DipObst(Auck)
2009  Sornalatha Vasan MB BS(Madras) FCOG(SA) FRANZCOG
2010  Denis C. Delany MB ChB PGDipAvMed PGDipGP PGDipTravMed(Otago)
DipObst(Auck) FRNZCGP
2010  Jaynaya K. Marlow BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
2010  Jeremy B. A. Meates MB ChB(Otago) BHB DipObst(Auck) FRANZCOG
MRCOG
2011  Simon J. McDowell MB ChB PGDipOMG(Otago)

Assistant Lecturers
2002  Debbie B. Bean RN RM
2003  Margaret J. Morgan RN RM
2007  Jennifer M. Hayward BMedSci BM BS(Nott) PGDipObstMedGyn(Auck)
FRANZCOG
2008  Carolyn M. McIlraith BA(Well) B Couns(Well IT) MNZAC
2009  Georgina L. Killen RN RM
2009  Kylie R. MacDonald BA(Cant) BMid(Massey) RM
Administrative Manager
2001 Sandra Harry RCN NZLE

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Associate Professors
1995 Dawn E. Elder MB ChB PhD DCH(Otago) FRACP
   (Acting Head of Department)
2001 Esko J. Wiltshire MB ChB MD DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1980 Thorsten V. Stanley MB ChB(Edin) DCH(Glas) DObstRCOG FRCP
1999 Lynette G. Sadleir MB ChB MD(Otago) DipPaed(Auck) FRACP
2010 Amanda J. D'Souza MB ChB MPH DCH(Otago) FNZCPHM

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1982 Alan P. Farrell MB BS(Adel) DObstRCOG FRACP
1986 Vaughan F. Richardson MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
1994 Ross G. Wilson MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRCPCH FRACP
1996 M. Jean Murdoch BA MD(Br Col) FRCPCan
1997 P. Jeffrey Brown MB ChB(Auck) FRACP
1998 Brendan D. Bowkett MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1998 Philip Leadbitter MB ChB DipObst DCH(Otago) FRACP
1999 Nicholas J. de C. Baker MB ChB(Manc) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2000 S. Andrew Aitken MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FCSANZ
2001 Andrew G. Marshall BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2002 Kate M. Hall MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2003 Anuradha Langdana MB BS MD(Nag) MRCP FRACP
2004 Giles T. H. Bates MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2005 Anne E. Mitchell BMSc MB ChB(Dund) MPH(Monash) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych
   AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
2006 Anganette B.-M. Hall MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Meng Hok Mao MD(Phnom Penh) DCH(Otago) FRACP
2006 Kai D.-C. Steinmann MD(Freiburg) FRACP
2007 Leo F. J. Buchanan MB ChB(Otago) FRACP
2007 Shaun H. Grant MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008 Katherine R. Neas MB ChB DCH(Otago) FRACP
2008 John A. Sanders MB ChB(Cape Town) DCH(Lond) FRACP MRCP
2009 John B. Malcolm MB ChB(Otago) DipObst PGCertPH(Auck)
   DTM&H(Liv) DCH(RCPGlas) GradCertClinEd(NSW) FRACP MRCP
2009 Helen E. Miller MB ChB DCH(Otago) MM(Syd) FRACP
2009  K. Upul C. Perera MB BS MD (Colombo)
2010  Arno Ebner Staatsexamen (Mainz)
2010  Karla M. D. N. Fernandes MB BCh (Witw) FCPaed (SA)
2010  Michael P. Hewson MB ChB DipPaed (Auck) FRACP
2010  Prema Subramaniam MMed (Paed) MD (NU Malaysia)
               PGDipHealInf (Otago) FRACP
2010  Hiran Thabrew BSc BMed (S’ton) FRACP FRANZCP
2011  Toni-Maree Wilson BHB MB ChB (Auck) FRACS

Research Technicians
2007  Natalie A. Redshaw BSc (Hons) (Brad)
2010  Sarah Paterson BSc (Massey)
2010  Viger Yang MSc (Otago)

Department Manager
2008  H. Nancy Pak

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY AND MOLECULAR MEDICINE

Senior Lecturer
1979  Michael W. Humble MA BM BCh (Oxf) FRCPath FRCPA MACTM
      *(Acting Head of Department)*

Professor
1980  Brett Delahunt ONZM KStJ Officer of the Order Arts and
      Sciences (Cambodia) BSc (Hons) (Well) BMedSc MB ChB MD (Otago)
      FRCPA FFSc (RCPA) FRCPath AFNZIM (Professor since 1996)

Associate Professors
1985  John M. Carter MNZM BMedSc MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FRCPA
2003  David S. Lamb CLJ MB BS (Lond) FCRR FRANZCR

Research Associate Professor
1997  Christopher H. Sissons MSc (Well) PhD (Auck)

Senior Lecturers
2000  Catherine B. Koleda MB BS BSc (Med) (Hons) (Syd)
2003  Peter B. Bethwaite MB ChB PhD DCH (Otago) FRCPA
2009  Rosemary J. Miller MB ChB (Otago) GCertHE (ANU) FRCPA

Senior Research Fellows
1975  J. St John Wakefield BSc (NZ) PhD (Lond) *(Electron Microscopist)*
2008  Mark T. Hayes MSc (Syd) PhD (Qld)

Research Fellows
2003  Judith D. Murray BN (Waik) PGDipHealSc (Otago)
2008  Jonathan W.-H. Foo MB ChB (Otago)
2008  Chandra Kirana BSc (Hons) (Gadjah Mada) MSc (Adel) PhD (Adel)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1979  Michael J. Crooke BMEdSc MB ChB PhD (Otago) FRCPA
1980  Geoffrey M. Robinson MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FACHAM
1982  Kenneth R. Romeril MB ChB (Otago) FRACP FRCPA
Staff: Health Sciences - University of Otago, Wellington

1984 Mark R. Jones BSc MD(Wales) MSc DIC(Lond) FRCPA FRCPA
1990 Clinton A. Teague MB ChB DCP(Otago) PhD(Auck) FRCPA
1991 Joanne W. Dixon BSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Auck) FCCMG
1997 Raj K. Gupta MD(Madras) FIAC
1997 Euan I. F. Pearce BDS PhD(Otago) MS(Roch)
1998 Terrence W. Cutress BDS PhD(Lond) MS(Roch) FRACDS
2001 Andrew B. M. Tie MB ChB(Auck) FRCPA
2003 Peter H. Robinson IVO MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Lond) DipHM(Syd)
AFOM MCCM FRACMA
2010 John D. Rutherford MB ChB(Sheff) FRCPA

Clinical Lecturer
2002 John E. Elliot GDipBusStuds(Massey) DipMedLabSc MNZIMLS

Adjunct Professor
2008 Richard S. Stubbs MB ChB MD(Otago) FRACS FRCS

Departmental Manager – Research Co-ordinator
2007 Robyn J. Lutzenberger BSc(Hons)(Well)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE AND GENERAL PRACTICE

Associate Professor
1994 Susan R. H. Pullon MB ChB MPH(DipObst PGDipGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP (Head of Department)

Professor
1997 Anthony C. Dowell MB ChB(Leeds) DTM&H(Lond) FRCPG FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers
1995 Lynn C. McBain BSc MD(Dal) DipObst PGDipGP(Otago) LMCC
FRNZCGP
1999 Helen J. Moriarty MB ChB MGP DPH PGDipTertT PGCertHealSc(Otago)
FAChAM(RACP) FRNZCGP
2000 Eileen McKinlay MA(App)(Well) RN
2000 Jennifer T. Visser BSc(Well) MB ChB MTravMed PGCertGP(Otago)
FRNZCGP
2003 Maria H. Stubbe MA PhD(Well) DipTESL DipTchg
2008 Lesley A. Gray MPH(Glas) MSc(S Bank) FFPHM

Senior Research Fellows
1998 Beverley-Anne Lawton BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck)
2000 Sally B. Rose BA(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Well)
2009 Caroline J. Morris BPharm(Bath) MSc PhD(Manc) MRPharmS MPS(NZ)
RegPharmNZ

Research Fellows
2004 Susan M. Garrett BHSc(OT)(Auck UT) MPH(Otago)
2005 Lindsay M. Macdonald BN MA(App) MA(Well) RN

Assistant Research Fellow
2008 Rachel M. Tester BSc GradDipSc(Well)
Clinical Senior Lecturer
  2009  Timothy H. McLeod MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP

Teaching Fellow
  1999  Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)

Research Nurse
  2000  Selina Brown RGON

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

Professors
  1984  Peter M. Ellis MA BM BCh(Oxf) PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
         (Professor since 1994, Head of Department)
  2009  Sarah E. Romans MB ChB MD(Otago) FRANZCP (Professor since 2011)

Senior Lecturers
  1995  Joanna MacDonald MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRANZCP
  1999  Mark A. Huthwaite MB ChB(Stell) FCPsych(SA)

Lecturers
  2006  Elliot M. Bell BCA MA PGDipClinPsych(Well) MNZCP
  2008  Antony J. Brewer DipSocWk(Well)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
  1985  Alexander D. MacDonald MB ChB(Dund) FRANZCP
  1986  Crawford J. H. Duncan MB ChB(Otago) MRCPsych FRANZCP
  1990  Laurence S. Thomson MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  1992  Alison M. Masters MB ChB(Auck) MRCPsych
  2006  Beth E. C. Cizadlo MD(Nebraska) AmBdCertPsych
         AmBdCertCh&AdPsych
  2006  Nisar S. Contractor MB BS MD(BJ Med Coll, Pune) FRANZCP
  2007  Allister J. C. Bush MB ChB DipObst(Otago) DipPaed(Auck)
         DipChAdMHlth(Melb) FRANZCP
  2007  Emanuel E. Garcia MD(Penn)
  2007  Vivienne M. Mountier MB ChB PGCertHealSc(Otago) FAcHAm
  2007  Jerry Varghese MB BS MD(M’lore) PGCertHealSc(Otago)
  2008  Jacqueline A. Short MB ChB(Brist) BA DipSocPolCrim(Open)
         DipForPsych(Lond) FRCPsych
  2008  Victoria J. Smith MB BCh(Wales) MSc(Manc) MRCPsych
  2009  Mark Alami MB BCh(Cairo) MMed(Syd)
  2009  Charul B. Barapatre MB BS MD(Bombay) MRCPsych
  2009  Alan B. Doris MB ChB MPhil(Edin) LLM(Northumbria) MRCPsych
  2009  Paul A. French MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  2009  Wolfgang A. Kure MD(Ulm)
  2009  Samuel V. McBride MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  2009  Jonathan C. McKinnon MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
  2009  Jeremy B. McMinn MB BS(Newcastle UK) FRANZCP FAACLAM
  2009  George Mathew MB BS(Kerala) DPM(B’lore) FAPsych(Ärztekammer)
  2009  Nancy K. Yerly MD(Kentucky) FRANZCP
2010  Peter E. Boeke MB ChB(Stell)
2010  J. Trevor Silverstone MA DM(Oxf) FRCP FRCPsych
2010  Gregory M. Spencer MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCP
2011  Marygrace A. Castro MD(New Mexico) AmBdCertPsych
2011  Oluwayode A. Fayomi MB BS(Ife) AmBdCertPsych
2011  P. A. Giles Newton-Howes BA BSc(Well) MB ChB(Otago)
2011  Gary M. Orr MB BS(Lond) MSc(Imp Lond) MRCPsych
2011  B. P. Gregory Young MB ChB(Cape Town) FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers
2008  Tracey V. Barnfield BA PGDipArts(Otago) MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2008  Susanna E. Palmer MB ChB(Auck)
2008  Adam J. H. Sims BSc MB ChB(Otago)
2009  Rachel P. Kan MB ChB(Otago)
2009  Rebecca A. Webster MSc PGDipSci PGDipCIPs(Otago)
2010  Christopher J. Garvie MB ChB(Aberd)
2010  Sonja Goldsack BSc(Melb) MA(Appplied) PGDipClinPsyc(Well)
2011  Katharine A.-M. Blackman BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
2011  MSc PGDipPsych(Clin) PGDip(Phil)(Waik)
2011  Jonathan T. Ballantyne MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2011  Emma L. Bosworth BA(Hons) DClinPsy(Wales)
2011  Jason P. Hennett MSc PGDipPsych(Clin)(Waik)
2011  Christopher A. Howison MEd PGDipClinPsych(Cant)
2011  Jacqueline F. Lodge BSc(Hons) PhD PGDipCIPs(Otago)
2011  Gina T. Madigan MA PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2011  Meryl M. McKay MA PhD PGDipClinPsych(Massey)
2011  Lauren F. O’Brien MSc PGDipCIPs(Otago)

Research Fellows
2005  Tai R. Kake BA(Auck) BSc(Hons)(Well)
2010  Kara M. Mihaere BSc(Hons) PhD DipClinPsyc(Well)

Research Nurse
2007  Aroha T. Webby DipNurs(Manawatu Poly) PGCertNurs(EIT)
2007  PGCertAdvNurs(Well) DipMS(Te Wananga o Raukawa) RN

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
Professors
2005  P. Richard Edwards BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH(Leeds) MRCP MFPHM
        (Professor since 2009, Head of Department)
1991  Philippa L. Howden-Chapman QSO BA(Well)
        MA PhD DipClinPsych(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 2006)
1998  Antony A. Blakely MB ChB MPH PhD(Otago) FAFPHM
        (Professor since 2007)
Associate Professors
1997 Michael G. Baker MB ChB DPH(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FAFPHM FRACMA
2000 Louise N. Signal BA(Massey) MSocSc(Waik) PhD(Tor)

Research Associate Professors
1996 Simon E. P. Hales BA MB BChir(Camb) MPH PhD(Otago)
2003 Nicholas A. Wilson MB ChB(Auck) MPH DIH(Otago) FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers
2008 Geoffrey M. Fougere MA(Cant)
2010 Richard S. Jaine BSc MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM

Senior Research Fellows
1984 Gordon L. Purdie BSc(Well) (Biostatistician)
1990 Bridget H. Robson BA(Well) DPH(Otago)
(Director, Te Rōpū Rangahau a Eru Pōmare/Eru Pōmare Māori Health Research Centre)
1999 Donna M. Cormack MA(Waik)
2004 Diana Sarfati MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2004 George W. Thomson BA(Auck) MPP(Well) PhD(Otago)
2006 Ricci B. Harris MB ChB MPH(Otago) FAFPHM
2006 Michael D. Keall BA(Hons)(Well) PhD(Melb)
2007 Kristie N. Carter BA MSc PhD PGDipSci(Auck)
2007 Kenneth M. Richardson MSc(Auck) PhD(Durh) (Biostatistician)
2007 James Stanley BA(Hons) PhD(Otago) (Biostatistician)
2010 Ruth Cunningham BA MB ChB MPH(Otago)
2010 David C. Hadorn MD(California, San Diego) PhD(Well)
2010 Melissa A. McLeod MB ChB MPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
2011 Fiona H. Imlach-Gunasekara MB ChB MPH(Auck) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1999 Desmond J. O’Dea BA(Well) BSc(Hons)(Cant)
2008 Louise M. Delany BA(Hons) LLM(Well)
2008 Marie T. O’Sullivan BA(Cant) MA(Massey) PhD(Well)
2008 Jeannine L. Stairmand DPH(Otago) DipNursing(Whitireia)
2010 Paul M. Blaschke BSc(Hons)(Auck) PhD(Well)
2011 Keri R. Lawson-Te Aho MSc(Waik)

Research Fellows
1995 Gina A. Pene RGN
2001 Helen E. Viggers BE(Hons)(Cant) DPH(Otago)
GradDipApplStat(Massey)
2003 Sarah K. McKenzie BSc(Hons)(Glas) DPH(Otago)
2006 Matire L. N. Harwood MB ChB(Auck)
2006 Shirley M. Simmonds BSc DPH DipGrad(Otago)
2007 Virginia C. Signal BN(UCOL) MPH(Otago) RCompN
2008 Nasser Bagheri MSc(Mashhad) PhD(Otago)
2009 Julie S. Bennett BSc(Massey) MPH PhD(Otago)
2009 Vivienne C. Ivory BA(Auck) MA(Lond) PhD(Otago) DipTchg
2009  Rachel H. Foster BPharm(Hons)(Otago)
2009  Matthew J. Soeberg BA(Well) MPH PGDipPH(Auck)
2010  Mary-Ann Carter MPH(Auck) DipHSc(Otago) DipTchg NZRD
2010  Gabrielle L. S. Jenkin BA(Cant) MPH(Otago)
2010  Vimal Patel MSc(Well) M ClinEpi(Newcastle NSW)
2010  Moira B. Smith BDS PGDipSci DPH(Otago)
2010  Lucy F. Telfar-Barnard MA(Auck)
2011  Jason K. Gurney BSc(Hons)(Auck)
2011  Giorgi Kvizhinadze MS(Tbilisi) PhD(Well)
2011  T. H. Nhung Nghiem MEcon(Foreign Trade, Hanoi) PhD(Massey)

Honorary Fellows
2000  Ichiro Kawachi MB ChB PhD DipComH(Otago)
2002  Tord Kjellstrom BM MME PhD(Stockholm)
2002  Mary E. McIntyre BSc(Massey) MSc(Cant) PhD(Well) DipTchg
2009  Simon N. Ryder-Lewis BSc BHB(Auck) MB ChB DCH DIH(Otago) FRNZCGP MFOM(RCPI)
2009  Joanna Santa Barbara MB BS(Qld) FRANZCP FRCPCan OOnt
2011  Santosh Jatrana MA MPhil(J Nehru U) PhD(ANU)
2011  Clare E. Salmond MSc(Otago)

Research Administrators
2003  Ruruhira L. Rameka
2008  Shirlee-Marie Allerby

Data Managers
2000  P. June Atkinson NZCStats
2005  Jianhua (Jane) Zhang BE(Anshan Inst) BSc(Otago)

Research Managers
2004  Sharron G. Bowers MPH(Otago)
2006  Joanne L. Peace MPH(Auck)
2009  Katherine S. Sloane BCA(Well)

Departmental Manager
2011  Shirlee-Marie Wilton

DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION THERAPY

Head of Department
2001  Karen L. Coleman BSc(Hons)(Anglia P U) HDCR(Lond) GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipThRad FNZIMRT

Senior Lecturer
2001  Patricia M. Herst MSc(Nijmegen) MPhil(Waik) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2001  Gay M. Dungey BSc(Anglia P U) MEd(Well) DipThRad
2001  Hazel A. Neser MA(Well) HDE(S Af)
2008  J. Paul Kane BSc(Hons)(Ulster) DipJEB(Lond)
Clinical Senior Lecturers
2001 Carol A. Johnson MB ChB(Cape Town) FFRadT(SA)
2006 Iain G. Ward MB ChB(Otago) FRACP FRANZCR
2010 A. Neil Wilson MB ChB(Z‘bwe) MD(Natal) FFRadT(SA)

Clinical Lecturers
2002 Lynne Greig BSc(Hons)(Sheff) MBA(Deakin)
2002 Jennifer de Ridder DipThRad(CIT) GradDipAppSc(S Aust)

Clinical Tutors
2001 Heather M. Alston BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Auckland)
2001 Pauline V. McChesney BHSc(CIT) DSR(T) DSR(NM)(Lond)
   (Palmerston North)
2006 Erica G. Benge BHSc(RT)(CIT) CertClBiol(AIT) (Auckland)
2007 Hannah N. Thompson BHealSc(Otago) PGCertHSc(RT)(Unitec)
   (Palmerston North)
2008 Natalie L. Rowe BHealSc(Otago) CertAdTchg(Wintec) (Waikato)
2009 Stephen R. Powell BHealSc(Otago) BMus(Auck) (Wellington)
2010 Rhonda J. Kearney BHSc(CIT) DipThRad (Christchurch)
2011 Tracey A. Gray BHealSc(Otago) (Auckland)
2011 Amy K. Koskela BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Christchurch)
2011 Nadia G. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT (Dunedin)

Professional Practice Fellows
2003 Billie A. Mudie BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2007 Rachel M. Smith BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2009 Karen L. Grimshaw BSc(Otago) MTM(Waik) DipThRad
2010 Melissa S. Pitchford BHSc(CIT) NDMRT
2011 Darien M. Montgomerie BHSc(CIT) PGDipPH(Lond) NDMRT

Administration Manager
2001 Margaret A. Williamson

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY AND ANAESTHESIA

Associate Professor
1983 Duncan C. Galletly MB ChB MD(Otago) FFARACS FANZCA
   (Head of Department)

Professor
1986 John N. Nacey MB ChB MD(Otago) MBA(H-W) FRACS

Associate Professors
1982 Alan J. Thurston ED MB ChB(Otago) MSc(Oxf) FRACS FNZOA
2000 Peter D. Larsen BSc(Hons)(Well) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
2003 Elizabeth R. Dennett BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) MMedSc(Clin Epi)
   MAppMgt(Hlth)(Newcastle NSW) GradDipMed(Clin Epid)(Syd)
   FRACS
2005 Andrew H. Swain BSc MB BS PhD(Lond) FRCS FCEM FACEM
2010 Selena A. Hunter MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
Lecturer
2007 Y.-C. (Shieak) Tzeng MB ChB PhD(Otago)

Clinical Senior Lecturers
1978 Christopher J. Bossley MB ChB(Otago) FRCS
1980 Russell J. A. Tregonning MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
1992 Lissa E. Judd BMedSc MB ChB DipOHP DIH(Otago) FACD FAFOM(RACP)
1997 Robert P. Welsh MB ChB(Otago) FRCSCan FACS DipABOS
2000 Susan R. Rudge MB BS DM(Lond) FRCP
2004 Christine H. Mouat BHB MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2005 Peter A. Devane MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2005 Philip M. Eames MB ChB(Otago) FANZCA
2005 Nadine Tierney BSc(Hons) BSE PGDipMgmt
2007 Dallas A. Alexander MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007 Peter Blake MB BS(Lond) FRACS
2007 Hugh S. Cooke MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Carl S. Dowle MB ChB(Dund) FRACS
2007 Catherine M. Ferguson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Kolin S. Foo MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2007 David J. Gaskell MB ChB(Manc) FRCSEd FRACS
2007 Timothy P. Gregg MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 John S. Groom MB ChB(Otago) DipObst(Auck) FRACS
2007 Christopher W. Hoffman MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Grant J. Kiddle MB ChB(Otago) FRCS
2007 Brett L. Krause MB ChB(Otago) FRACS FRCSEd
2007 Robert E. G. Kusel MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Hamish D. H. Leslie MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Christopher M. Lowden MB ChB(Leeds) FRACS
2007 Dilip K. Naik MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Andrew P. Oakley MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Stephen H. Purchas MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Richard G. Robinson MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Robert Rowan MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Mark J. Sherwood MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Graham W. Titchener MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Helen J. Tobin MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2007 Graeme Webster MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2007 Nigel J. Willis MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2008 Simon D. Bann MB BS(Lond) FRCS
2008 Atul Dhabuwala MB BS(Bom) FRACS
2008 John P. Keating MB BS(Lond) FRCS FRACS
2009 Christopher J. Daynes MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Rebecca Grainger BMedSc MB ChB PhD(Otago) FRACP
2009 Richard O. Lander MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2009 Barry D. Mahon MB ChB(Cape Town) FCS(SA) FRACS
2009 Andrew J. Parker MB BS(Lond) FRACS
2009 Dean P. Walsh MB ChB(Otago) FRCA
2009  Agadha C. Wickremesekera MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Imad Aljanabi MB ChB(Baghdad) FICMS FRACS
2010  Marcus A. Bisson BM BS(Nott) FRACS
2010  Roy A. Craig MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Rebecca C. Garland MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2010  Paul A. J. Hardy MB ChB(Manc) FFARCS
2010  Michael J. Harrison MB BS(Newcastle UK) FFARCS
2010  Fredrick T. S. Phillips MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2010  Richard J. Evans MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Andrew G. Kennedy-Smith MB ChB(Witw) FRACS
2011  Burton R. King MB ChB(Natal) FRACS
2011  Steven N. Mackey MB ChB(Otago) FRANZCO
2011  Jake N. Pearson MB ChB(Otago) FACSP
2011  John P. Riordan MB ChB(Otago) FRACS
2011  Gary L. Stone MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Rodney C. Studd MB ChB(Auck) FRACS
2011  Christopher B. Underwood MB ChB(Auck) FACEM

Research Fellow
2011  Karen C. Peebles MSc PhD(Otago) DipPhty

Assistant Lecturer
2008  Ellen L. Woodcock BSc PGDipMedTech(Otago)

Financial Administrator
2011  Alka Rajpal

Academic Programme Co-ordinators
2006  Jennabeth C. Fuge BSc(Cant)
2008  Kimberley L. Cosner BSc MEd(Radford)
2011  Alana E. Clark BSc(Cant)

Personal Assistant to Head of Department and Research Co-ordinator
2006  Christa E. Hesse
PHARMACY

Professor and Dean
2006  Stephen B. Duffull MPharm PhD(Otago) DipPharm(CIT) MPS RegPharmNZ

Professors
1991  Ian G. Tucker BPharm(Hons) PhD(Qld) FNZCP FCRS MPS RegPharmNZ
(Associate Dean, Admissions)
1996  Thomas Rades BSc(Pharm)(Hamburg) PhD(Braunschweig)
(Professor since 2003; Associate Dean, Research)
2001  Pauline T. Norris MA(Cant) PhD(Well)
(Professor since 2008; Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programmes)

Associate Professors
1990  J. Paul Fawcett BSc PhD(Lond) ARCS
1997  Natalie J. Medlicott BPharm PhD(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2001  Sarah M. Hook BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)

Senior Lecturers
1994  Dorothy J. Saville BPharm(Hons) MSc PhD(Syd)
2001  June M. Tordoff MPharm(Brad) PhD(Otago) MRPharmS MPS RegPharmNZ
2004  Joel D. A. Tyndall BSc(Hons)(Monash) PhD(Qld)
2005  Rhiannon Braund BSc BPharm PhD(Otago) FNZCP MPS RegPharmNZ
2005  Arlene McDowell MSc(Melb) PhD(Otago)
2006  James A. Green BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)
2009  Clare J. Strachan BPharm PhD(Otago) RegPharmNZ
2010  Helen R. Winter BPharm(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Washington) MPS RegPharmNZ

Senior Research Fellow
2004  Hu Zhang MB(Bengbu) MD(Anhui) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
2007  Hesham Al-Sallami BPharm M Clin Pharm PG Dip Clin Pharm(Otago)
2008  Susan J. Heydon BA(Hons)(Lond) MA PhD(Otago) DHMSA

Research Fellow
2008  Olaf Bork DiplIng DrIng(Bremen)

Senior Teaching Fellow
1988  David M. Schmierer BAppSc(Swinburne Coll of Technol) MAACB CChem MRACI MRSC

Professional Practice Fellows
1996  N. Anita M. Olivier DipPharm(Natal) PGCertTertT(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
2005  James M. Windle BPharm M Clin Pharm PG Dip TertT(Otago) MBS
DipBusAdmin(Massey) DipPharm(CIT) MPS MNZCP MRPharmS AFAIPM RegPharmNZ
2008  Kate M. Chesney BPharm(Otago) MPS RegPharmNZ
Physiotherapy

Professor and Dean
2005 G. David Baxter TD BSc(Hons) DPhil(Ulster) MBA(Lond)

Professor
1996 S. John Sullivan MSc PhD(Wat) DipPhEd(Otago)

Deputy Dean
1996 Margot A. Skinner MPH Phd(Otago) DipPhy NZCP
MPNZ(HonLife) (Associate Dean, Clinical Studies)

Associate Professors
1994 Stephen Milosavljevic BAppSc(Physio) GradDipManipTh(W Aust IT) MMPhty PhD(Otago)
2000 Leigh A. Hale BSc(Cape Town) MSc(Physio) PhD(Witw) NZCP
(associate Dean, Research)

Senior Lecturers
1996 Gillian M. Johnson MSc PhD DipGrad(Otago) DipPhy NZCP
1996 Anthony G. Schneiders MSc PGDipManipTh(Curtin)
PhD PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhy
2001 Gisela Sole BScPhysio(Stell) MSc(Med)ExSci(Cape Town) PhD(Otago)

Lecturers
1996 Hilda F. Mulligan BSc(Physio)(Cape Town) MHealSc PhD(Otago)
2002 Paul A. Hendrick BSc(Hons)(S’ton) MPhty PGDipMPhty
PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhy(Lond)
(Associate Dean, Undergraduate Studies)
2005 Meredith A. C. Perry BPhty PhD(Otago) MManipTh(Curtin)
2005 Steven J. Tumilty MPhty PhD PGDipPhy PGCertTertT(Otago)
GradDipPhy(Northumbria)
(Associate Dean, Postgraduate Studies)
2006 Leica S. Claydon BSc(Hons) PhD(Keele)

Research Fellows
2002 Allan B. Carman BAppSc(S Aust) MSc(W’gong) PhD(Otago)
2004 Catherine M. Smith PhD(Otago) GradDipPhys MCSP
Professional Practice Fellows

Dunedin

1996  Lesley Inglis DipPhty(Otago Poly)
1996  Evelyn J. Tulloch MPhty PGDipSportMed(Otago) DipPhty
1999  Stuart J. Horton MPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
DipMDT
2005  M. Sinead Lodge MPhty PGCertTertT(Otago) GradDipPhty(Cardiff)
2007  Lisa M. Brits BSc BPhEd BPhty(Otago)
2007  Matthew L. Dick BSc BPhty DipGrad PGCertPhty(Otago)
2007  Christopher D. Higgs BSc(Hons)(Nott)
2008  Ewan J. Kennedy BPhty PhD(Otago)
2008  Jacquelyn E. Spence BKin(McM) BPhty(Otago)
2009  Karen G. M. Keith MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2010  Katrina A. P. Bryant BPhty(Otago)

Christchurch

1996  Karen M. Elliot MApplSc(Phty)(Adel) DipPhty
1996  Sandra A. Ferdinand MPhty PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
(\textit{Co-ordinator, Christchurch Centre})
2000  Jane F. Ashby BPhty PGDMPhty PGCertTertT(Otago)
2001  Heather P. Patterson PGDipTertT(Otago) DipPhty
2002  E. Jane Bodle PGDMPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2008  Alister P. George PGDipPhty(Otago) DipPhty
2009  Allyson M. Calder BHSc(Physio)(Auck UT) PGCertCT(Cant)

Wellington

1999  P. Cheryl Hefford MPhty(Otago) DipEd(Massey)
DipMDT DipPhty(Otago Poly)
2001  Alexander Kirk MBS DipSport(Massey) PGCertTertT(Otago) DipPhty
(\textit{Co-ordinator, Wellington Centre})
2005  Elizabeth M. Kemp BPhty(Otago)

Adjunct Research Fellows

2010  Annegret Mundermann Dr habil(Konstanz) PhD(Calgary)
2011  Jennifer K. Angelo BS(Missouri) MS(Texas Woman’s) PhD(Wisconsin)
\textit{NZROT}

Operations Manager

1996  Patricia M. Didham ANZIM

Research Technician

1996  Bruce W. Knox BE(Cant) MRSNZ
ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

OFFICE OF THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

Vice-Chancellor 1992 Harlene Hayne ONZM BA(Colorado College) MS PhD(Rutgers) FRSNZ (Professor of Psychology since 2003)

Executive Assistant 2003 Eleanor J. Harrison BCom(Otago)

Personal Assistant/Administrator 1988 Maree Watson

Head, Internal Audit 1996 Bruce R. Dowland BCom(Otago) CA

OFFICE OF REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY TO COUNCIL

Registrar and Secretary to Council 1986 Jan A. Flood DipPhEd(Otago)

Executive Officer 2001 Judith A. Thompson BA(Otago) DipNZLS

Head, Corporate Records Services 2003 Tracey L. Sim MA(Otago) PGDipArcRec(Well)

University Mediator 2004 Ruth E. Chapman BA(Hons) MLitt(Otago) GradDipBusStuds(Massey) DipTchg

DEVELOPMENT AND ALUMNI RELATIONS OFFICE

Director, Development and Alumni Relations Appointment pending

Head, Alumni Relations 1989 Alison M. Finigan MA(Well)

OFFICE OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT

Acting Director, Māori Development 2010 Janine M. Kapa BEd(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

Research Manager Māori 2006 Mark A. Brunton BA MIndS PGDipCom(Otago)

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) 1987 Vernon A. Squire Polar Medal BSc(Hons)(Wales) MASt PhD(Camb) DSc(Wales) FRSNZ FIMA CMath FNZMS

Executive Assistant 1976 Ruth M. Taylor MA(Otago)

ACADEMIC SERVICES

Director 1991 John S. Price BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

Manager, Policy and Planning 2004 Jennifer A. Black BA(Cant)
STUDENT ADMINISTRATION
Manager 2002 David J. Cross BCom(Otago)
Group Leader, Student Records 1999 Glenice A. Johnston
Group Leader, Examinations 2006 Leonie H. McGeady BSc(Hons)(Manc Met)
Group Leader, Graduation 2005 Jennifer M. Officer BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)

ADMISSIONS, ENROLMENT AND UNIVERSITY INFORMATION CENTRE
Manager 1991 Philippa C. Hoult
Calendar Editor 1979 Gregor A. Macaulay BSc BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Admissions 2010 Jennifer J. Haugh BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Enrolment 2003 Louise Darling BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)
Group Leader, Information and Publications 2006 Daniel R. Macshane BA(Hons)(Otago)
Group Leader, Timetables and Data Management 1970 Lynley J. S. Morrison BA(Otago)

ACADEMIC COMMITTEES
Manager 1993 Gary K. Witte BA(Calif) PGDipArts
DipGrad(Otago)

PROJECT OFFICE
Manager 2005 Marjory H. M. Wright BSc(Otago)
Senior Project Analysts 1994 Patricia L. McNaughton BCom(Otago)
2005 Philip J. Baskerville BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
MSc PGDipSci(Otago)

DISTANCE LEARNING
Director 2007 William G. Anderson BCom(Auck)
MPhil DEd(Penn State)
DipTchg CertOET(Lond)

HIGHER EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE
Associate Professor 2004 Rachel A. Spronken-Smith BSc(Hons)(Otago)
PhD(Br Col) PGDipTertT(Otago)
(Head of Department)
Professor 2006 Kerry L. Shephard BSc(Hons) PhD(Reading)
Associate Professor 2000 Anthony D. Harland BSc(Hons)
MPhil(Newcastle UK) PhD(Glas) PGCE(Strath)
Senior Lecturers
1997 Carol H. Bond PhD(Griff) MSCP(Lond)
1999 Russell J. Butson MA PGDipArts(Otago)
          DipTchg(DCE)
2005 Sarah J. Stein BEdSt BA(Qld) MEd(Research)
          PhD(Qld UT) GDipEdAdmin(S Qld)
          DipTchg(Aust Cath)
2011 Clinton Golding MA(Auck) PhD(Melb)
2011 Vijay K. Mallan BEd(Hons) MA(Putra Malaysia)
          PhD(Otago) DipESL(Malaya)

Lecturers
2000 Jennifer A. McDonald MB ChB DipGrad(Otago)
2004 Nell Smith BA PhD PGDipArts
          PGDipTour(Otago)

Assistant Research Fellow
2003 Lynley J. Deaker MCom PGDipCom(Otago)

Senior Teaching Fellows
1989 Carol A. Hunter BA PGDipTertT(Otago)
          DipBusStuds(Massey) CertTEFL(DCE)
1997 Robert T. Wass MSc PGDipArts(Otago)

Teaching Fellow
1991 Pauline M. Brook BA(Hons)(Otago)

Professional Practice
2004 Richard Zeng MSc

Fellows
2008 Carole Acheson BA(Hons)(E Anglia) MA(Warw)
          PGCertEd(Nott) (Christchurch Campus)
2008 Ayelet D. Cohen IndDesDipl(Milan)
2008 Karen N. Johnson BA(Hons)(Otago)
          CELTA(Chch Poly) (Wellington Campus)
2008 Swee Kin Loke BA(Hons)(Franche-Comté)
          MSc(Capella)
2011 Adon C. M. Moskal BInfoTech(Otago Poly)
          MA(Otago)

Multimedia Producer – Audiovisual
1986 Raymond J. Bretherton

Centre Manager
1999 Nikola R. Hunt BCom(Otago)

Evaluations Co-ordinator
2001 Joanne L. Kennedy LLB(Otago)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International)
1989 Sarah J. Todd BA(Massey) MCom PhD(Otago)
          (Professor since 2007)

Manager, International Marketing and Liaison
1991 Wayne R. Angus BA(Hons) DipTour(Otago)

Manager, International Admissions
1999 Paula J. McLeod BA(Otago)

Manager, Student International Services
1998 Jason R. A. Cushen MA(Otago)
LIBRARY

An appointment date marked with an asterisk indicates the year of taking up continuous appointment in the Dunedin College of Education, which merged with the University on 1 January 2007.

University Librarian

2010  Howard B. Amos BA(Cant) DipIM(NSW) MACS AALIA

Access and Development Services

2003  Barbara A. Taylor BA(Otago) DipNZLS (Access and Development Services Manager)
1995  Helen C. Brett BA(Hons)(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Lending Services Librarian)
1996  Helen J. Brownlie BA PGDipArts (Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Systems Librarian)
1997  Gillian Elliot MA(Edin) DipLibr(Well) (Research Services Librarian)
1998*  Jacinda M. Boivin BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) (Flexible Delivery Services Librarian)
1998  Merrin J. Brewster BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Web Developer)
1998  Teresa M. La Rooy BA(Otago) (Curriculum Services Librarian)
1999  Simon P. Read BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) (Assistant Librarian, Systems)
2008  Allison Brown BA(Griff) MIT GradDipLib&InfSt(Qld UT) (Digital Initiatives Librarian)

Central Services

1986  Maureen L. Miller BCom(Otago) (Central Services Manager)
1980  Don Tobin (Foreman Binder)
1988  G. Mark Hughes BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well) ALIANZA (Facilities Planning Co-ordinator)
1998  Valma J. Fisher (Administration Manager)
2003  Quentin J. F. Johnson BA(Cant) BCom(Otago) (Finance and Operations Manager)
2010  John A. Hughes (Reprographic Unit Supervisor)

Hocken Collections

2008  Sharon E. Dell BA(Hons)(Well) DipNZLS (Hocken Librarian)
2001  Anna R. Blackman BA(Hons)(Otago) GradDipIMAA(NSW) (Curator, Archives and Manuscripts)
2001  E. Anne Jackman BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS GradDipKnowlMgmt(S Aust) (Assistant Librarian, Reference)
2006  Natalie C. Poland MA(Hons)(Auck) (Curator, Pictorial Collections)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Services</td>
<td>Catherine M. Bardwell</td>
<td>BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Information Services Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thelma M. Fisher</td>
<td>BA(Massey) MLIS(Well) TTC DipTchg</td>
<td>Academic Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catherine Robertson</td>
<td>BA DipGrad(Otago) MLIS(Well) CertTEFL(DCE)</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charlotte M. Brown</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Donald J. Kerr</td>
<td>MA(Well) PhD(Auck) DipLibr(Dipl)</td>
<td>Special Collections Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shiobhan A. Smith</td>
<td>BTchg BA(Hons) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Katherine R. Thompson</td>
<td>BA PGCertTertT(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Faculty Librarian, Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carolyn A. Upton</td>
<td>BA(Waik) DipLibr(Dipl) PGCertTertT(Otago)</td>
<td>Academic Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simon C. Hart</td>
<td>BA(Otago) PGCertTertT(Otago) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Learning Services Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belinda A. Holdsworth</td>
<td>BSc(Cant) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paula J. Whitelock</td>
<td>BA(Hons)(Otago) MA(Cant) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richard N. German</td>
<td>BHB(Auck) MSc(Strath) NZLSCert</td>
<td>Faculty Librarian, Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Judy A. Fisher</td>
<td>BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>eLearning Services Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. Patricia Leishman</td>
<td>BA(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lisa M. Chisholm</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)(Otago)</td>
<td>Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suzanne E. Weddell</td>
<td>BA PGDipTheol(Otago) NZLACert ALIANZA</td>
<td>Academic Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sarah K. J. Gallagher</td>
<td>MA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well) RLIANZA</td>
<td>Academic Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Melanie C. Remy</td>
<td>BA MLIS CertTEFL</td>
<td>Faculty Librarian, Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julie Matthews</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)(Leeds Met)</td>
<td>Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Justin I. Farquhar</td>
<td>BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)</td>
<td>Academic Liaison Librarian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Positions and designations are approximate and may not reflect the most current roles.*
Information Resources

1989  Marilyn A. Fordyce BA(Otago) DipLibr(Well)
      DipTchg(Chch) FLIANZA
      (Information Resources Manager)

1977  Beryl J. Maultby BA(Cant) DipNZLS RLIANZA
      (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)

1982  Paul H. Barton BA(Hons) DipLibr(Well)
      RLIANZA
      (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)

1989  Veronica J. Cordes BA(Hons)(Otago) DipNZLS
      (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)

1990  Kathleen W. Johnson BA(UCLA) MLS(CUNY)
      (Electronic Resources and Serials Librarian)

1994  Pamela Treanor BA(Massey) DipLibr(Well)
      DipGrad(Otago)
      (Assistant Bibliographic Access Librarian)

1999  Paula Hasler BA PGDipArts(Otago) MLIS(Well)
      (Collection Development Librarian)

2000  Sonya K. Maclaurin BA(Hons)(Otago)
      MLIS(Well) RLIANZA
      (Bibliographic Access and Metadata Librarian)

2001  Louisa J. Fisher BA(Hons)(Otago) MLIS(Well)
      RLIANZA (Electronic Resources and Serials
      Access Librarian)

2001  Rhys D. Thorn MusB(Otago) MLIS(Well)
      (Assistant Collection Development Librarian)

2007  Lucy D. Bradley BA LLB PGDipArts(Otago)
      MLIS(Well)
      (Assistant Collection Development Librarian)

QUALITY ADVANCEMENT UNIT

Director  1988  Margaret A. Morgan MA(Otago)
      DipArch/RecMgmt(Monash)

Reviews Co-ordinator  2005  Megan J. Wilson MA PGDipArts(Otago)

Surveys Co-ordinator  2007  Romain J. R. Mirosa MIntSt(Otago)
      Diploma in Public Service(Aix-Marseille III)

SUMMER SCHOOL AND CONTINUING EDUCATION

Director  2008  Elaine I. Webster MCApSc PhD(Otago)

Administrator  2006  Robin J. Frame DipMgt(NZIM)
RESEARCH DIVISION

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)  
2011 Richard J. Blaikie BSc(Hons)(Otago) PhD(Camb)  
FRSNZ MIEEE MInstP CPhys

Senior Research Analyst  2008 Katharina R. M. Ruckstuhl BA(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
PGDipEd(Tchg)(DCE) PGDipEd(Massey)

Personal Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise)  
2006 Elisabeth W. Owen BA(Hons)(Open)

PBRF Project Manager  2005 Lindsay M. Jenkins

Information Systems Analyst  2009 Qing Wang BEng(S China UT) MS(Econ)(Jinan)  
MIS(Massey) PhD(Kiel)

RESEARCH AND ENTERPRISE OFFICE

Director (Enterprise)  2005 Bret A. M. Morris MSc(Massey) PhD(E Anglia)

Enterprise Managers  
2005 Stuart D. Barson MA PGDipArts(Otago)  
2005 David J. Grimmett MSc(Otago) DipTchg  
2006 Rachel M. Elliot BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2008 Ruth D. Appleby BSc(Hons) PhD(Massey)  
2008 Craig P. Grant BSc(Hons) PhD(Otago)  
2008 Eric F. Walton BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(UC Davis)  
2009 James Conner MA PhD(Cant)  
2010 Tracey J. Smith BSc(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
PGDipBusAdmin(Massey)

Director (Research)  2009 Brian J. Young BSc(Hons)(Cant)  
PhD(Dartmouth)

Research Advisors  
2000 Karen Chaney NZSC  
(University of Otago, Christchurch)  
2002 Alison M. Cameron BA BCom(Otago)  
2003 Christine M. Groves BAppSci(Open Poly NZ)  
NZCE (University of Otago, Wellington)  
2005 Kate B. Berard BA(Hons) DipGrad(Otago)  
2008 Eric A. Lord BAgSc(Hons)(Lincoln) PhD(ANU)  
2008 Diana S. Rothstein BA(Hons)(Maine)  
MIIntMgt(AmGradSchIntMgt)  
2009 Natalie A. Harfoot BSc(Tech) MSc(Waik)  
PhD(Otago)  
2009 Edwin H. P. Meijerink MSc(Wageningen)  
PhD(ETH Zurich)  
2009 Amanda Jane Woodhouse MSc(Otago)

IP and Contracts Manager  2005 Lisa J. Davis LLB BCom(Otago) BSW(Massey)
Staff: Administrative Services

GRADUATE RESEARCH SERVICES
Director 1994  Charles M. Tustin MCom(Pret) DCom(SA)
Manager, Graduate Research Services 2011  Claire H. J. Gallop MA(Auck)
Manager, Doctoral and Scholarships Office 2005  Christian J. Stoddart BA(Hons)(Otago)
Information Systems Administrator 2000  Gregory M. Scott BCom(Otago)

CENTRE FOR INNOVATION
Manager 2002  Steven E. Bodmer BSc MBA(Montana)

OTAGO UNIVERSITY PRESS
Publisher 1993  Wendy Harrex BA(Hons)(Well)
General Manager 1989  Justin M. Elliott BA(Otago)

HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION
Director 2005  Kevin J. Seales BCom(Cant) MHRINZ
Senior HR Advisor 2005  Simone G. McNichol LLB(James Cook)
HR Services Manager 1998  Helen L. Mason BCom(Otago)
Administration Co-ordinator and Executive Assistant 2011  Susan Anderton
HR Divisional Manager (Business) 2006  Carolyn T. King
HR Divisional Manager (Humanities) 2007  Raymond J. Tobin BCom BTheol(Otago)
HR Divisional Manager (Sciences) 2007  Janet E. Dixon BCom(Otago) RGON
Senior HR Advisors 2010  Alison J. Boone BA(Cant) (Christchurch)
2010  Karyn M. Tennant DipIR(Well) DipHort(Wgtn IT) (Wellington)
HR Advisors 2007  Lianne Smith BCom(Otago) NZDipBus
2011  Leigh H. Carter BCom BA(Otago)
Manager, Recruitment and Professional Development 2010  Jill Turner MSc(Leic)
Manager, Campus Temps 2009  Alysha J. Stewart BTchg(DCE)
Senior Recruitment Consultant 2008  S. Denise Lindsay Chartered MCIPD
Recruitment Consultant 2005  Lindsay F. Robertson BA(Hons)(Strath)
Staff: Administrative Services

Senior Training Advisor  2009  Suzanne M. Keene  BA(Well)  DipGrad(Auck UT)  DipTchg(DCE)  CertAdultEd(Massey)
Training Advisor  2007  Donald J. Townsend  BA(Cape Breton)
Equity Advisor  2007  Julie Dlaskova  MA(Charles)
Manager Promotions and Remuneration  2006  Daniel C. Wilson  BA(Auck)  BCom(Otago)  GDipDisRes(Massey)
HR Advisors (Promotions and Remuneration)  1996  Loren S. Campbell  MA(Otago)
2002  John E. Bartlett  BA(Hons)(Otago)
2007  Adrian J. Chamberlain  BSc(Hons)(Edin)  PGDip(Napier)
HR Advisor (Superannuation and Staff Benefits)  1986  Brian V. Donnelly
Head, Academic Leadership Development  2007  Alison J. Stewart  BSc(City)  MSc(Brist)  PhD(Well)  RGON
HR Projects Manager  1997  Shane D. Sturgeon  BCom  MSc(Otago)
HRIS Manager  2003  Stephen P. Wood  BSc(Hons)(Reading)
HR Project Analyst  2002  Vanessa K. Clark
Systems Analysts  2006  Neena Albi  BSc  BEd(M Gandhi)  BInfSc  GDipInfSc(Massey)  MCP(Microsoft)
2010  Christopher A. Mitchell  BSc(Hons)(Otago)
2011  Anna L. Nees  BSc(Hons)(Otago)
Technical Support Analyst  2002  Matthew I. Buchanan
Payroll Manager  2009  Aileen M. Eckhoff
Team Leader — Payroll Input  2011  Angela M. Scoullar
Team Leader — Payroll Processing  2002  Grant A. Ford
Head, Health and Safety Compliance  2001  Andrea H. McMillan  MHSc(E Cowan)  MN(Otago Poly)  PGDipOHP(Otago)  RN
Occupational Health Nurse  1995  Catherine M. Logan  PGDipOHP(Otago)  RN  ADN
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER

Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer
1991  A. John Patrick BCom(Otago) FCA CMA

Risk Manager  2009  Alexandra L. Sweetman BA LLB(Auck)

ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

Director  2003  James Lindsay

Business Analyst  2005  Ngaire L. Malcolm BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA

Accommodation Advisers  2003  Wendy J. Anderson LLB BCom(Otago)
                        2010  Kathleen L. Plunket BCom(Otago)
                        PGDipTchLn(Cant)

Head, University Flats  2005  Anthony J. Buchanan

Accommodation Office Manager  2008  Adele L. Evans

Heads of Residential Colleges
See under Accommodation, General Information section.

FINANCIAL SERVICES DIVISION

Director  2005  Grant A. McKenzie BCom(Otago) CA

Analysts  1995  Brian J. Cunningham BCom(Otago) CA
            (Financial Accountant)
            2000  Gavin C. Logie BCom(Otago) CA
            (Senior Financial Accountant)
            2002  Helen J. Harris BCom(Otago) CA
            (Treasury Accountant)
            2006  Brita S. Fields BBus(Auck) CA
            (Budget Accountant)
            2006  Gordon R. Hudson BSc(Hons)(Wales) MSc(Hull)
            (Finance Systems Analyst)
            2006  Lornae A. Straith BCom(Hons)(Otago) CA
            (Project Accountant)
            2006  John A. Thomas BCom(Otago)
            (Revenue Accountant)
            2010  Michael D. H. McAlpine BCom(Hons)(Car) CA
            (Senior Management Accountant)

Procurement Manager  2011  Stephen G. Hall BBS(Massey)

Accounts Payable Manager  1996  Graeme J. Pettitt

Manager, Revenue Management  2007  Stephanie A. Mathias BCom(Otago)

Principal Cashier  2008  Noelle B. McKenzie
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2005 Michael J. Harte FNZCS ITCP

Executive Assistant 2006 Carolyn A. Elliott

Customer Services 1985 Nicola Walmsley BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
1976 Philippa M. Hawker
(Desktop Support (Central) Manager)
1983 Murray R. Craig NZCS (HelpDesk Manager)
1997 Gary G. Peacock BE(Cant)
(Desktop Support (Corporate) Manager)
1998 Anne A. Johnston CertAT (IT Training Manager)
2007 Mark Caldwell PGDipBus(Auck)
(Procurement and Licensing Manager)
2010 Margaret E. Archer BS(Post)
(Student IT Services Manager)
2010 John C. Cornfoot BSc(Hons)(Cant CC)
(Desktop Support (UOCE) Manager)

Infrastructure and Applications 1984 Stephen C. Lucas BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1990 David P. Maclaurin MA(Otago)
(Systems Services Team Manager)
1996 Andrew D. Foster BCom(Otago)
(Operations Services Team Manager)
2001 Michael G. Conroy BSc(Otago)
(Applications Team Manager)
2010 Maurice J. Gaut
(Network Services Team Manager)

Information Security 1984 Mark S. Borrie BSc(Hons)(Otago) (Manager)
2006 W. Mark Bedford PGDipSci DipGrad(Otago)
(Information Security Officer)
2011 James E. Cheetham BSc(Hons)(Kingston)
(Information Security Analyst)
2011 Gene Teo BA BSc PGDipSci(Otago)
(Information Security Officer)

Management Support Services 2002 Suzanne M. S. Gillies ACIS (Manager)

Strategy and Planning 2008 Tracy A. Huntleigh-Smith BA MBA(Otago)
NZDipLib(Well) (Manager)

Teaching and Learning Facilities 2000 Emerson J. Pratt BCom(Otago) (Manager)
1989 Yvette Coutts
(Audio/Videoconference Co-ordinator)
1993 Peter K. Huemmer BSc(Otago) DipTchg
(Lecture Theatres Co-ordinator)
1997 Fraser T. Foster OND(BTEC)
(Technical Services Manager)
2001 Annemaree Senior MA(Otago)  
(eLearning Support Specialist)  
2007 Russell A. Garbutt (Audio Visual Support and Development Co-ordinator)  

Uniprint  
1987 Barbara M. Nitis MBA(Otago) (Manager)  
1995 Jenny L. Sprosen  
(Administration and Finance Manager)  
2004 Glen A. Fowler BCom(Hons)(Otago)  
(Client Services Manager)  
2007 Megan L. R. Garner BCApSc(Otago)  
(Retail Services Manager)  
2010 Ian K. Hobson (Operations Manager)  

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION  
Director  
2007 Virginia K. Nicholls LLB BCom DipHSc(Otago)  
DipTchg(Auck TC)  

AUCKLAND AND WELLINGTON CENTRES  
Head  
2001 Rodney W. Moore  

COMMUNICATIONS  
Head  
2008 Megan McPherson BA BCom(Otago)  
CertJourn CertPR(Wgtn Poly)  

MARKETING SERVICES  
Head  
2011 Kerry F. Kirkland BCom BSc PhD  
DipGrad(Otago)  

SCHOOLS’ LIAISON  
Head  
2003 Michael R. Wilson BSc(Otago) DipTchg TTC  

WEB SERVICES  
Head  
2010 Craig de Beer BCom(Hons)(Rand Afrikaans)  

PLANNING AND FUNDING  
Director, Planning and Funding  
2004 David J. Thomson BA(Hons) MBA(Otago)  

Senior Analyst, Planning and Funding  
2011 David N. Geraghty BA(Hons)(Otago)  
BA(Hons)(Auck UT) MCW(Auck)  

Analysts  
2003 Gregory J. Murray BA(Hons)(Otago)  
(Funding Analyst)  
2008 Naomi H. Weaver BA(Otago)  
(Planning and Institutional Research Analyst)
PROPERTY SERVICES DIVISION

Director 2001  Barry J. MacKay GCertBusA(Otago) NZCB BOINZ (Registered)

Managers 2000  Peter J. G. Stables BSc(Lond) CEng MIMechE (Operations and Facilities)
2001  Murray S. Gray BCom BCom(VPM)(Cant) CA ANZIV SPINZ Registered Valuer (Property Management Unit)
2009  Nina J. Paterson BA(Exe) (Capital Projects)
2009  Susan E. Larkins BBSc BArch(Well) ANZIA (Strategy and Planning)

STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

Director 1999  David M. Richardson JP BA(Otago)

CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Manager 2011  Jacqueline A. Dean BA(Hons)(Durh) PGCertEd(Liv) PGDipCG(Northumbria)

Graduate Employer Liaison 2000  Robyn J. Bridges BSc(Well) GradCertCareerDev (Auck UT) DipTchg(Wgtn CE) MCPANZ

Career Advisors 2003  Yvonne R. Gaut BEd(Tchg)(DCE)
2004  Jennifer Duncan BA(Otago) DipTchg(DCE)

CHAPLAINS

1998  Mark Chamberlain BTheol(Otago) MPS(Loyola) DipIRF(St Louis) ACSDNZ
1999  Gregory A. Hughson BSc(Massey) MSc(Waik) BD(Otago) ATCL
2007  Michael I. Wright JP BSc PGDipTertT(Otago) BMin(Bible Coll of NZ)

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT

Head of Service 1992  Donna-Rose McKay BA BCom PGDipArts(Otago)

Learning Support Manager 2002  Melissa L. Lethaby BA(Otago)

MĀORI CENTRE

Manager 1999  N. Pearl Matahiki BA(Otago)
Māori Liaison Officer 2010  Frank Edwards
Māori Counsellors 1989  Vicky A. Totoro BA PGDipArts DipGrad(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Massey)
2005  Graham J. Green BSc(Hons) PGDipEd(Massey) DipEd(Guidance)(Cant) MNZAC
Staff: Administrative Services

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Manager  
2004  Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai BA LLB(Auck)
Community Liaison Officer  
2008  Christine Anesone BA(Auck)

PROCTOR’S OFFICE
Proctor  
2001  Simon A. Thompson
Deputy Proctor  
2006  Andrew B. Ferguson DipPol

RECREATION SERVICES
Manager  
1996  Daniel R. Porter BPhEd BCom PGDipPE(Otago)

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES
Director  
2004  Kim T. Ma’ai’ia’i MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Operations Manager  
2006  Margaret E. Perley
GP Clinical Leader  
2003  George Varsanyi MB ChB(Otago) FRNZCGP
Nursing Clinical Leader  
2005  Katharine M. Martin RN
Counselling Clinical Leader  
2008  Mark G. Chignell BSc PGCertHealSc(Otago)
Practice Manager  
1990  Maree C. Ross

UNIVERSITY UNION
General Manager  
1995  Stephen C. Baughan BCom(Otago)
Finance Manager  
2010  Sally A. Russell BCom DipGrad(Otago) CA
Operations Manager  
1999  Martin N. Jones
Retail Manager  
1995  Robert J. Gibson
College Catering Manager  
1996  Gary R. McNeill
Student Bar and Events Manager  
2002  Scott C. Muir
Food Service Manager  
2001  Averil L. Blaikie
Staff Club Manager  
2008  Kate B. Cooper
EMERITUS PROFESSORS

1947 John Bullamore Mackie OBE ED BE MSc(NZ) HonDSc(Otago) AOSM FGS FNZIS FRASNZ MNZIE
(Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1976)

1959 Cyril William Dixon MD DPH(Lond) FRACP DLO DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng)
(Professor since 1977)

1940 Frederick Noel Fastier MA(Otago) DSc(NZ) DPhil(Oxf) CChem FRSC FNZIC HonFPS (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1980)

1971 Harry Taylor BSc PhD(Lond) FPS (Emeritus Professor since 1982)

1945 Robert Edward Corbett MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FRSNZ FNZIC
(Professor since 1966 and Emeritus Professor since 1983)

1957 Ernest Alan Horsman MA(NZ & Oxf) HonLittD(Otago)
(Professor since 1984)

1966 William Davidson PhD DSc(Lond) FRAS FIMA FRNSNZ
(Professor since 1985)

1954 Desmond Branson Sawyer MBE MA(Camb)
(Professor 1957-64, re-appointed 1970, Emeritus Professor since 1985)

1976 Geoffrey Leonard Brinkman MD(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRCPEd FRACP FACP (Emeritus Professor since 1986)

1956 John Stuart Loutit BSc PhD(Adel)
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1987)

1948 Arthur Derek Campbell OBE MSc PhD(NZ) HonFNZIC
(Professor since 1971 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1948 John Bruce Howie MB ChB(NZ) PhD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FRCPath FRACP FRCPA (Professor since 1969 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1962 Douglass William Taylor MD(Aberd) FRCPEd
(Professor since 1968 and Emeritus Professor since 1988)

1947 Douglas Saxon Coombs CNZM MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) HonDSc(Geneva) FRSNZ HonFGS ForAssocNAS(USA)
(Professor since 1956 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1957 Barbara Farnsworth Heslop CBE MD(NZ) FRCPath FRACS FRSNZ
(Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1960 Frederic Olaf Simpson MB ChB(Edin) FRCPEd FRACP
(Professor since 1972 and Emeritus Professor since 1990)

1959 Margaret Wyn Loutit CBE MSc(Adel) PhD(Otago)
(Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1991)

1962 Peter Kemnitz Grant MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FNZIC
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)
1960  Thomas Vianney O’Donnell CBE BMedSc MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP  
(Professor since 1970 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1965  David George Palmer MD(NZ) FRCP FRACP  
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1975  Richard John Seddon MB ChB(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG  
(Emeritus Professor since 1992)

1977  Basil Maurice Jones MScSur PhD(Natal) FNZIS  
(Emeritus Professor since 1994)

1973  Patrick John Molloy MB ChB(NZ) FRCS FRACS  
(Emeritus Professor since 1994)

1962  John Michael Gibbs MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FFARCS FFARACS FANZCA  
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1995)

1984  Laurence Allan Malcolm MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) DTM & H(Syd)  
DHA(Massey) FRCPEd FRACMA MCCMNZ FFCM  
(Emeritus Professor since 1995)

1976  Guenther Mueller-Heumann DrRerPol Dipl-Kfm(Nurem)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1995)

1971  John Bartlett Blennerhassett MB ChB(NZ) FRCPCan FRCPA  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1978  David Anson Buckingham MSc(NZ) PhD(ANU) FRSNZ FRACI FNZIC  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1967  James Robert Flynn MA PhD(Chicago) HonDSc(Otago) FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1962  Donald Dalglish McGregor MSc(NZ) PhD(Otago)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1973  Daniel Wallace McKerracher MA MEd DipEd(Glas) PhD(Sheff)  
(Emeritus Professor since 1997)

1973  Richard Allen Donald MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) PhD(Lond) FRACP  
(Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1966  Richard Lindsay Dowden BSc(Syd) PhD DSc(Tas) FRSNZ  
(Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1964  Richard Laverty VRD MSc PhD(NZ) FNZIC  
(Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1960  Sir Alan Francis Mark KNZM CBE MSc(NZ) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ  
(Professor since 1977 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1977  John Graham Mortimer MB ChB(NZ) DCH (RCP Lond & RCS Eng) FRACP  
(Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)

1974  Alison Ann Trotter MA(NZ) MA PhD(Lond) DipEd(Auck)  
(Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 1998)
1974 Robin Fraser ONZM BSc(Med) MB BS(Syd) PhD(ANU) MD(Otago) FRCPA (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1957 Colin Alexander Gibson MNZM MA PhD(NZ) (Professor since 1979 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1971 Lyall McLean BCom PhD(Otago) FCA (Professor since 1981 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1968 George Bouet Petersen ONZM MSc(NZ) MA DPhil DSc(Oxf) HonDSc(Otago) FNZIC FRSNZ (Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1971 Ralph David Huston Stewart MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP (Professor since 1974 and Emeritus Professor since 1999)

1972 Donald Russell Aickin MB ChB(NZ) MD(Melb) DipObst(Otago) FRCOG FRNZCOG FRCSEd FRACS (Emeritus Professor since 2000)

1968 Alexander Keith Jeffery ONZM MB ChB(NZ) ChM(Otago) FRCS FRACS (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)

1964 Lawrence Oliver Jones MA PhD(UCLA) FRSNZ (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2000)

1963 Brian Gordon Cox MSc(NZ) PhD(Camb) FBCS FNZCS MACM (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)

1973 Eric Arnold Espiner MB ChB(NZ) MD(Otago) FRACP FRSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)

1963 Weston James Sandle MSc(NZ) MA PhD(Berkeley) FRSNZ FNZIP MOSA MAOS MIEEE/LEOS (Professor since 1986 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)

1971 Leslie Robert Tumoana Williams AB MA PhD(Berkeley) DipPhEd(NZ) DipEd(Auck) DipTchg (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2001)

1971 John Anthony Barsby ONZM MA(Camb) LittD(Otago) CertEd(Brist) FRSNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)

1978 Andrew Reed Hornblow CNZM BA(Well) MA DipClinPsych(Cant) PhD(Monash) FNZPsS (Professor since 1988 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)

1965 Anthony Dunstan Crawford Macknight BMedSc(NZ) MB ChB MD PhD(Otago) FRSNZ (Professor since 1980 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)

1968 Malcolm David McMillan JP MDS PhD(Otago) FFOP(RCPA) (Professor since 1997 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)

1981 David Gray Russell MPE(Br Col) MA PhD(Mich) MAPsS MACE FSMNZ (Professor since 1978 and Emeritus Professor since 2002)

1961 Ian James Hodgkinson MSc PhD(Otago) FRSNZ MNZIIP (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)

1982 Peter George Holland MSc(Cant) PhD(ANU) (Emeritus Professor since 2003)
Emeritus Professors

1969  Erik Newland Olssen MA(Otago) PhD(Duke) FRSNZ  
      (Professor since 1984 and Emeritus Professor since 2003)

1978  Gilbert Olivier Barbezat MD(Cape Town) FCP(SA) FRACP FRSNZ  
      (Professor since 1983 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)

1972  Brian Blair Fitzharris BSc(Otago) MA PhD(Br Col)  
      (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2004)

1977  Keith Daniel Ballard MA(Well) PhD(Otago) PGDipEdPsych(Auck) DipTchg  
      (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1971  Jocelyn Margaret Harris CNZM MA(Otago) PhD(Lond)  
      (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1979  Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA  
      (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1992  Peter Bruce Innes MDS DDSc(Otago) FRACDS FICD  
      (Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1987  David Huon Buisson MSc PhD(Auck) SM(MIT) FNZIC FNZIFST MRSNZ  
      (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1986  Martin Mitchell Ferguson ONZM BSc(Hons) MB ChB BDS(Glas)  
      FDSRCPSGlas (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1968  Christopher John Heath BMedSc MB ChB(Otago) DPhil(Oxf)  
      (Professor since 1998 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1979  Dame Linda Jane Holloway DNZM MB ChB MD(Aberd) FRCPA  
      (Professor since 1994 and Emeritus Professor since 2005)

1992  Elizabeth Mary Isichei MA(Well) DPhil(Oxf) LittD(Cant) FRSNZ  
      (Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1967  Brian Harford Robinson MSc(NZ) PhD(Cant) FNZIC FRSNZ  
      (Professor since 1985 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1973  Alastair Gardner Rothwell ChM(Otago) FRACS  
      (Professor since 1990 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1982  Richard Sainsbury MB ChB(Otago) MA PGDipArts(Massey) FRACP  
      (Professor since 1992 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1974  Anne Briar Smith CNZM BHSc BA(Otago) MEd PhD(Alta) FRSNZ  
      (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2006)

1989  David Todman Jones BSc(Natal) PhD(Rhodes)  
      (Emeritus Professor since 2007)

1982  Alan Charles MacGregor MBA(Cranfield) PhD(Otago) FCA  
      (Professor since 1982 and Emeritus Professor since 2007)

1973  Cedric Gerald Carrington MSc(Otago) MA DPhil(Oxf) MNZIP FIPENZ  
      FRSNZ (Professor since 1999 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1972  Helen May Leach MA PhD(Otago) FRSNZ  
      (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)
Emeritus Professors

1996  Brian Duncan Monteith MChD(Pret) (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1991  Michael Gary Nicholls MB ChB MD(Otago) FRCP FRACP FACC
       (Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1981  Charlotte Entrican Paul MB ChB PhD DPH(Otago) FNZCPHM
       (Professor since 2005 and Emeritus Professor since 2008)

1990  Richard Hugh Sibson BSc(Auck) MSc PhD DIC(Lond) FRS FGS FRSNZ
       (Emeritus Professor since 2009)

1985  Derek Allan Holton BSc MA DipEd(Melb) PhD(McG) FRSNZ FTICA
       FNZMS (Emeritus Professor since 2009)

1979  John Desmond Langley BA PhD DipComH(Otago) MA(Cant)
       (Professor since 2000 and Emeritus Professor since 2009)

1973  Terence John Crooks MNZM BSc(Hons)(Cant) MS PhD(III)
       (Professor since 2004 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1969  Carolyn Waugh Burns CBE BSc(Hons)(Cant) PhD(Tor) FRSNZ
       (Professor since 1993 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1975  John Robert Tagg MSc(Melb) PhD(Monash)
       (Professor since 2002 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1976  Christine Dumont Thomson MHSc PhD(Otago)
       (Professor since 2006 and Emeritus Professor since 2010)

1979  Geoff Wyvill BA(Oxf) MSc PhD(Brad) FNZCS MACM
       (Professor since 2001 and Emeritus Professor since 2011)

1980  Sir David Christopher Graham Skegg KNZM OBE
       BMedSc MB ChB HonLLD(Otago) DPhil(Oxf) FFPHM FAFPHM FRSNZ
       (Emeritus Professor since 2011)
HONORARY GRADUATES

DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

1962  Henry Devenish Skinner  1998  Hone Tuwhare
1963  Charles Orwell Brasch  1999  George John Griffiths
1963  Esmond Samuel de Beer  1999  Geoffrey Sandford Cox
1969  William Parker Morrell  1999  Annette Claire Baier
1969  John Cawte Beaglehole  2001  Shona Katrine Dunlop MacTavish
1978  Janet Clutha (née Frame)  2002  Christopher Francis Rivers de Hamel
1978  Ruth Minnie Dallas (née Mumford)  2005  William Manhire
1981  His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales  2007  Mary Allan Ronnie
1984  Norman Davis  2008  Priscilla Muriel McQueen
1984  Daniel Marcus Davin  2009  Barbara Lillias Romaine Anderson
1994  Ernest Alan Horsman  2009  Shirley Erena Murray
1996  James Ng  2011  Brian Lindsay Turner

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

1969  Douglas Gordon Lilburn  2007  Patricia Katherine Payne
1994  William David Southgate

DOCTOR OF LAWS

1962  Hubert James Ryburn  1979  Reginald Stephen Garfield Todd
1962  Robert John Tainsh Bell  1982  Maurice Joel
1962  Charles Ernest Hercus  1990  Shridath Surendranath Ramphal
1967  Elizabeth Gregory  1990  James Archibald Valentine
1968  Arthur Espie Porritt  1990  James Bruce Robertson
1968  Carl Victor Smith  1993  Silvia Rose Cartwright
1969  Harold Eric Barrowclough  1993  Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud
1969  John Maclellan Bates  1993  Iona Williams (née Livingston)
1969  Allen Howard Johnston  1993  Robin Orlando Hamilton Irvine
1969  Robert Stevenson Aitken  1994  Neville Clifford Bain
1969  Arthur Beacham  1994  Dorothy Rita Fraser
1969  John Waddell Hayward  1994  Ralph Hotere
1969  John Alexander Lee  1996  Peter Wilfred Tapsell
1969  John Lochiel Robson  1997  Frank Wakefield Holmes
1972  Robert Martin Williams  1998  Judith Mayhew
1973  Ratu Sir Kamisese Kapaiwai Tuimacilau Mara  2000  Leo Moggie
1975  Ronald Victor Christie  2001  Ahmad Azizuddin Bin Zainal Abidin
1978  William John Harris  2002  Allan James Hubbard
1978  Thomas Kay Stuart Sidey  2003  Eion Sinclair Edgar
1979  John Spenser Somerville  2004  Graeme Fogelberg
1979  John Alexander Lee  2004  Paratene Ngata
2005  Thomas Robert Alexander  
Harries Davis  
2005  Jeremy James Waldron  
2005  Michael Andrew Stedman  
2006  Malcolm John Grant  
2007  Mary Patricia McAleese  
2007  John Hall-Jones  
2008  Mason Harold Durie  
2008  Lindsay John Brown  
2008  Edward John McCoy  
2009  Michael John Cullen  
2009  Trevor Donald Scott  
2010  Marilyn Lois Webb  
2011  David Christopher Graham Skegg

**DOCTOR OF DIVINITY**

1976  Lloyd George Geering  
1976  Harold Walter Turner  
2000  George Angus Fulton Knight  
2000  Graham Norman Stanton  
2009  Paul Oestreicher

**DOCTOR OF SCIENCE**

1962  William Percy Gowland  
1965  Richard Wright Willett  
1967  Frederick George Soper  
1968  Muriel Emma Bell  
1969  Basil Glover Bibby  
1969  Derek Ernest Denny-Brown  
1969  Charles Alfred Coulson  
1972  Herbert Dudley Purves  
1974  John Thorpe Holloway  
1975  Charles Ritchie Burns  
1975  Eric Frederick D’Ath  
1975  Thomas Russell Cumming Fraser  
1975  Edward George Sayers  
1975  Frederick Horace Smirk  
1975  John Arthur Stallworthy  
1975  Stanley Livingstone Wilson  
1975  John Patrick Walsh  
1979  Terence Albert Rodgers  
1989  Allan Charles Wilson  
1995  William Sefton Fyfe  
1997  Mazlan binti Othman  
1997  Alison Margaret Holst  
1997  Murray Frederick Brennan  
1999  James Julian Bennett Jack  
2000  William Ian McDonald  
2000  John Bullamore Mackie  
2000  George Bouet Petersen  
2006  Beryl Overton Howie  
2007  John Bevan Gavin  
2007  Robert Gordon Webster  
2010  James Robert Flynn

**HOCKEN LIBRARY FELLOWS**

1998  George John Griffiths  
1998  John Hall-Jones  
1998  Gordon Stewart Parsonson  
1998  Angus Ross  
2000  Raymond Philip Hargreaves  
2007  Roger David John Collins  
2007  Ian James Farquhar  
2007  Erik Newland Olssen  
2007  Dorothy Pauline Page
UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO MEDAL FOR OUTSTANDING ALUMNI SERVICE

Awarded by the University Council in recognition of outstanding voluntary service.

2003  John Maxwell Gwyn Zinzan BDS(Otago) (London)
2004  Wong Cham Mew BCom(Otago) (Kuala Lumpur)
2007  Trevor Bruce Moyle BCom(Otago) (Melbourne)
2008  Neville Clifford Bain MCom HonLLD(Otago) FCA FCIS (London)
2008  Alexander Paul Beresford Kt BDS(Otago) (London)
2008  Alister William Robinson BCom(Otago) (Sydney)
2010  Murray Frederick Brennan BSc(NZ) MD ChM HonDSc(Otago) HonMD(Göteborg) HonDSc(Ing Lond) HonDSc(Edin) FRACS FACS HonFRCS Ed HonFRCSI HonFRACS HonFRCSGlas HonFBCS HonFRCS HonFRCPS(Can) (New York)

ROBERT BURNS FELLOWS

The Robert Burns Fellowship, for writers of imaginative literature, was established in 1958.

FRANCES HODGKINS FELLOWS
The Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, for painters and sculptors, was established in 1962.

1966 Michael Illingworth 1990 Shona Rapira Davies
1967 Tanya Ashken 1991 Christine Webster
1968 Derek Ball 1992 Neil Frazer
1969 Ralph Hotere 1993 Peter Gibson Smith
1970 Michael Smither 1994 Nicola Jackson
1971 Marté Szirmay 1995 Jeffrey Thomson
1972 Marté Szirmay 1996 Fiona Pardington
1973 Ray Thorburn 1997 Fiona Pardington
1974 Marilyn Webb 1998 Shane Cotton
1975 John Parker 1999 Seraphine Pick
1976 Ian Bergquist 2000 Jim Speers
1977 Jeffrey Harris 2001 Ava Seymour
1978 Grahame Sydney 2002 Scott Eady
1979 Matt Pine 2003 Sara Hughes
1980 Andrew Drummond 2004 Mladen Bizumic
1981 Gretchen Albrecht 2005 Rohan Wealleans
1982 Chris Booth 2006 Sarah Munro
1983 Joanna Paul 2007 Ben Cauchi
1984 Michael Armstrong 2008 Heather Straka
1985 Denis O’Connor 2009 Eddie Clemens
1986 Ian McMillan 2010 Joanna Langford
1987 Kendal Heyes 2011 Kushana Bush
1989 Julia Morison 2012 Nick Austin
MOZART FELLOWS

The Mozart Fellowship, for composers of music, was established in 1969.

1970 Anthony Watson 1992 Bruce Crossman, Gillian Whitehead
1971 Anthony Watson 1993 Helen Bowater
1972 John Rimmer 1994 Christopher J. Marshall
1974 Edwin Carr 1996 Cheryl Camm
1975 Larry Pruden 1997 Jason Kaminski
1976 Gillian Bibby 1998 Paul Booth
1977 Gillian Bibby 1999 Harold Anderson
1978 Ian D. McDonald 2000 Ross Carey
1979 Ian D. McDonald 2001 Alison Isadora
1980 Chris Cree Brown 2002 Michael Norris
1981 John Elmsly 2003 Noel Sanders
1982 no appointment 2004 Noel Sanders
1983 Chris Cree Brown 2005 Rachel Clement
1984 Jonathan Besser 2006 Rachel Clement
1985 Kim Dyett 2007 Neville Copland
1986 Nigel Keay 2008 Chris Watson
1987 Nigel Keay 2009 Chris Watson
1988 Anthony Ritchie 2010 Christopher Adams
1989 Anthony Ritchie 2011 Christopher Adams
1990 Martin Lodge 2012 Robbie Ellis
1991 Martin Lodge

CAROLINE PLUMMER DANCE FELLOWS

The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, was established in 2004.

2005 Petra Kuppers 2009 Sean Curham
2006 Georgina White 2010 Suzanne Cowan
2007 Katrina Rank 2011 Lyne Pringle
2008 Barbara Snook 2012 no appointment

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION CREATIVE NEW ZEALAND CHILDREN’S WRITERS IN RESIDENCE

The appointment each year of a Dunedin College of Education Children’s Writer in Residence began in 1992. The award was renamed following the merger of the College with the University in 2007.

2007 Vincent Ford 2010 Karen Trebilcock (Ella West)
2008 Bill O’Brien 2011 Kyle Mewburn
2009 Joanna Orwin 2012 James Norcliffe
# GENERAL INFORMATION

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVERNANCE</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COAT OF ARMS</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC DIVISIONS</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLICIES</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VISION AND MISSION OF THE UNIVERSITY
(from the University’s Charter, 2003)

Vision
A research-led University with an international reputation for excellence.

Ko te Aronga
He Whare Wānanga e Aronui ana ki te Rangahau, e Rongonui ana i ngā Tōpito o te Ao i tōna Ikeiketanga.

Mission
The University of Otago will advance, preserve and promote knowledge, critical thinking and intellectual independence to enhance the understanding, development and well-being of individuals and society. It will achieve this by building on foundations of broad research and teaching capabilities, unique campus learning environments, its nationwide presence and mana, and international links.

Ko te Uaratanga
Ko tā Te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo he whanake, he pupuri, he whakatairanga hoki i te mātauranga, i te ihomatua tātari kaupapa, i te whakaaroaro motuhake o te tangata, e nui ake ai te mōhio, te mārama, te hiatotanga, otirā, te oranga o te tangata, o te iwi. E tutuki ai tēnei mā te rangahau me te tika mārika o te whakaako, mā te whai wānanga ahurei, mā te whakaū i tōna mana, me ōna toronga puta noa i te motu, i te ao.
HISTORY

The University of Otago, founded in 1869 by an ordinance of the Otago Provincial Council, is New Zealand’s oldest university. The new University was given 100,000 acres of pastoral land as an endowment and authorised to grant degrees in Arts, Medicine, Law and Music.

The University opened in July 1871 with a staff of just three Professors, one to teach Classics and English Language and Literature, another having responsibility for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, and the third to cover Mental and Moral Philosophy and Political Economy. The following year a Professor of Natural Science joined the staff. With a further endowment provided in 1872, the syllabus was widened and new lectureships established: lectures in Law started in 1873, and in 1875 courses began in Medicine. Lectures in Mining were given from 1872, and in 1878 a School of Mines was established.

The University was originally housed in a building (later the Stock Exchange) on the site of John Wickliffe House in Princes Street but it moved to its present site with the completion of the northern parts of the Clocktower and Geology buildings in 1878 and 1879.

The School of Dentistry was founded in 1907 and the School of Home Science (later Consumer and Applied Sciences) in 1911. Teaching in Accountancy and Commerce subjects began in 1912. Various new chairs and lectureships were established in the years between the two world wars, and in 1946 teaching began in the Faculty of Theology. The School of Physical Education was opened in 1947.

A federal University of New Zealand was established by statute in 1870 and became the examining and degree-granting body for all New Zealand university institutions until 1961. The University of Otago had conferred just one Bachelor of Arts degree, on Mr Alexander Watt Williamson, when in 1874 it became an affiliated college of the University of New Zealand.

In 1961 the University of New Zealand was disestablished, and the power to confer degrees was restored to the University of Otago by the University of Otago Amendment Act 1961.

Since 1961, when its roll was about 3,000, the University has expanded considerably (in 2011 there were about 21,000 students enrolled) and has broadened its range of qualifications to include undergraduate programmes in Surveying, Pharmacy, Medical Laboratory Science, Teacher Education, Physiotherapy, Applied Science, Dental Technology, Medical Radiation Therapy, Dental Hygiene and Dental Therapy (now combined in an Oral Health programme), and Biomedical Sciences, as well as specialised postgraduate programmes in a variety of disciplines.

Although the University’s main campus is in Dunedin, it also has Health Sciences campuses in Christchurch (University of Otago, Christchurch) and Wellington (University of Otago, Wellington) (established in 1972 and 1977 respectively), and an information and teaching centre in central Auckland (1996).

The Dunedin College of Education merged with the University on 1 January 2007, and this added a further campus in Invercargill.
GOVERNANCE

The supreme governing body of the University is the Council, presided over by the Chancellor. When it was first established its members held office for life. Its constitution was progressively amended in 1891, 1911 and 1946 to provide for the representation of certain local bodies and educational groups, the graduates, the student body and non-professorial staff. The present structure of the Council was laid down in the Education Amendment Act 1990.

The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, the membership of which is drawn mainly from the Heads of academic Departments, but with representatives of other teaching staff and students. The Vice-Chancellor, who was designated as Chief Executive of the University by the Education Amendment Act 1990, convenes the Senate, which, in turn, is advised by the Divisional Boards and other Committees and Boards on matters which fall within their particular terms of reference.

In 1989 the internal governance of the University was reformed by grouping the existing departments, faculties, and schools into four academic Divisions (Commerce, Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences). Each academic Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Further changes to the executive group resulted in the appointment of two Deputy Vice-Chancellors in 1994 and of a Chief Operating Officer in 2005. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) was appointed in 2006. There are also nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic, Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services, Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.

COAT OF ARMS

The University’s coat of arms was granted by the Lord Lyon King of Arms (Scotland’s premier officer of arms) on 21 January 1948. Its design is based on that of the unauthorised arms which appeared on the University’s seal in use by September 1870.

The blazon (technical description) of the arms is:

Azure, on a saltire cantoned between four mullets of six points
Or, a book, gilt-edged and bound in a cover Gules charged with a mullet of six points of the second [i.e. Or] and a book-marker of the third [i.e. Gules] issuant from the page-foot, and in an Escrol under the same this Motto “SAPERE AUDE”.

(Lyon Register vol.36, p.102)

In ordinary language, the shield is blue, with a gold saltire (Saint Andrew’s cross) between four gold six-pointed stars. On the centre of the saltire there is a closed red book, gilt-edged and with a red book-marker protruding, bearing another gold six-pointed star on its cover.

The motto may be translated as ‘dare to be wise’ or ‘have courage to be wise’.
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The University’s four academic Divisions include the staff in all of the Departments, Schools, and Faculties in each of the four groups of related disciplines. The Schools and Faculties within each Division, and their constituent Departments and other academic sections, are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Departments of Anthropology and Archaeology; Classics; English; Geography; History and Art History; Languages and Cultures; Media, Film and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Politics; Sociology, Gender and Social Work; and Theology and Religion; Centre for Research on Children and Families; National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies

Faculty of Law

School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

College of Education
The College also includes Education Support Services; Educational Assessment Research Unit; Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies; Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

The Science Departments in the Division are Applied Sciences; Botany; Chemistry; Computer Science; Food Science; Geology; Human Nutrition; Marine Science; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Psychology; and Zoology

School of Physical Education

School of Surveying

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

The School of Business is the alternative name for this Division: Departments of Accountancy and Finance, Economics, Information Science, Management, Marketing, Tourism; Executive Programmes
DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Faculty of Dentistry
Departments of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, Oral Rehabilitation, Oral Sciences; Sir John Walsh Research Institute

Faculty of Medicine
Otago School of Medical Sciences: Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Pharmacology and Toxicology, Physiology

University of Otago, Christchurch: Departments of Anaesthesia, Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychological Medicine, Public Health and General Practice; Radiology; Department of Surgery; Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies

Dunedin School of Medicine: Departments of General Practice and Rural Health, Medicine, Pathology, Preventive and Social Medicine, Psychological Medicine, Surgical Sciences, Women’s and Children’s Health (Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Paediatrics and Child Health)

University of Otago, Wellington: Departments of Medicine, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Pathology and Molecular Medicine, Primary Health Care and General Practice, Psychological Medicine, Public Health, Radiation Therapy, Surgery and Anaesthesia

School of Pharmacy
School of Physiotherapy
Bioethics Centre
VICE-CHANCELLOR’S OFFICE

The Vice-Chancellor is the academic and administrative head of the University. Within the Vice-Chancellor’s Office are:

Registrar and Secretary to Council

The main roles of the Registrar and Secretary to Council involve servicing the University Council and its standing and other committees; co-ordination of overall accountability to meet the University’s statutory obligations; advice on University policies and procedures; and provision of a repository of information and data on matters relating to governance. The office also includes Corporate Records and the University Mediator.

Development and Alumni Relations

The Director has responsibility for the development and implementation of strategies to foster long-term mutually beneficial relationships between the University and its graduates, corporations, foundations and the broader community and to attract philanthropic support to enhance the University’s teaching and research excellence. The Alumni staff encourage and assist contact between the University and alumni, and among alumni; provide information about the University and its alumni community; manage national and international alumni events; maintain the alumni database (including the Roll of the Court of Convocation); and manage the University’s bequest and annual giving programmes.

Director, Māori Development

The Office of Māori Development has responsibility for developing and maintaining University Treaty-based relationships with Īwi and Māori providers, and co-ordinating and implementing Māori development and strategy, including: implementation of the Māori Strategic Framework; research consultation; leadership and support of cultural development; and leadership and support of Māori staff networks and development.
ADMINISTRATIVE AND STUDENT SERVICES AND FACILITIES

The following is a summary of the chief services and facilities for staff and students, listed according to the Divisions which have responsibility for them. Further information is available by contacting the section concerned (University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054; university@otago.ac.nz) or on the University’s website (http://www.otago.ac.nz), or in the Guide to Enrolment.

ACADEMIC DIVISION

Academic Services

The chief responsibilities of this section (based in the Clocktower Building) are the provision of information about the University and its courses, admission and enrolment of students, timetabling, student records, examinations, and graduation matters, and administrative support of academic committees. The University Information Centre (ground floor, Information Services Building) is also part of Academic Services.

Higher Education Development Centre

HEDC offers academic professional development, educational media support, and formal programmes of study (Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Higher Education) to assist the University community to maintain and improve the quality and effectiveness of teaching and other professional and academic activities.

Student Learning Centre

The SLC (ground floor, Information Services Building) offers a range of services to assist students at all levels to improve their study and learning skills.

Libraries

The University Library system is a distributed network of libraries offering a wide range of information services and access to scholarly resources, both online and held locally, to support the research and teaching needs of the University.

The Library holds one of the richest research collections in New Zealand in the following major units: the Central Library (Information Services Building), Hocken Collections (Anzac Avenue), Dental Library (School of Dentistry, Great King Street), Medical Library (Sayers Building, Great King Street), the Robertson Library (University of Otago College of Education, Union Street East), Science Library (corner of St David and Cumberland Streets), and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library (Richardson Building). The principal heritage collection is that of the Hocken Collections, a national research collection of material in the field of New Zealand and Pacific studies. The Christchurch and Wellington campuses are served by the Canterbury and Wellington Medical Libraries. Access to the Library catalogue, electronic resources and other general information may be found on the Library’s web page (http://www.library.otago.ac.nz).
International Office
The International Office (Archway West) provides information, advice, and support to prospective and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It also promotes the University overseas, is responsible for international marketing materials, carries out international student recruitment, and coordinates programmes for international visitors to the Dunedin campus. The International Office also provides assistance to departments wishing to tender for international contracts, as well as helping academic staff contact institutions overseas for sabbatical placements, and administering the University’s international partnerships.

Summer School and Continuing Education
Summer School and Continuing Education (Information Services Building) provides information and support on Summer School to students, staff and departments. As well as being responsible for the overall organisation, administration and promotion of the Otago Summer School in Dunedin, Wellington, and Auckland, the office organises continuing education (non-credit) courses that are offered to the public. These include short courses, public lectures, symposia, workshops, seminars and special interest schools. The office also manages and processes the University’s claims for adult and community education funding.

Distance Learning
The Distance Learning Office (Information Services Building) provides information and support on distance education to students, staff and departments. The University offers a range of papers and programmes by distance learning (a Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request) and students may contact Distance Learning for information about their proposed courses of study. The Distance Learning Office helps promote these programmes and provides strategic leadership within the University. It also provides assistance to departments and academic staff in developing their programmes and assuring the quality of their distance teaching.

Quality Advancement Unit
The Quality Advancement Unit has responsibility for managing and administering the University’s internal reviews process, conducting the University’s Graduate and Student Opinion Surveys, co-ordinating preparations for external academic audit (conducted under the auspices of the New Zealand Universities Academic Audit Unit), and fostering and supporting good practice in quality assurance and improvement across the University.
RESEARCH DIVISION

Research and Enterprise Office
The Research and Enterprise Office (located in the Centre for Innovation) is responsible for the central administration of competitive research grants and commercial contracts, contract management, and the development of intellectual property. It also fosters links between industry and Government agencies and University researchers.

Graduate Research Services
Graduate Research Services (located in the Clocktower Building) provides support for graduate research students (i.e. PhD and masters’ students undertaking thesis research) and for their supervisors. It has responsibility for PhD and higher doctoral degrees, and scholarships, and promotes new initiatives and policies to foster the development of graduate student research.

Centre for Innovation
The Centre for Innovation provides infrastructural support for the commercialisation of University research through its subsidiary, Otago Innovation Limited, and for opportunities to link University research to industry.

Otago University Press
The Press publishes significant works from New Zealand, the Pacific, and further afield, specialising in history, literature, and natural history. Books published by the Press are distributed internationally.
ACCOMMODATION SERVICES

The University has an Accommodation Office (109 St David Street) which provides information and advice to students on accommodation in residential colleges and flats. The University also owns and operates flats for international students. The following residential colleges are controlled by or affiliated to the University (applications for admission should be made to the Accommodation Office, preferably by the end of September).

Abbey College, 900 Cumberland Street.
    Head of College: Ms R. Gretchen Kivell BE(Hons)(Cant) MBA(Auck)

Aquinas College, 74 Gladstone Road.
    Head of College: Mr Scott D. Walker MSc GradDipInfSc(Massey)

Arana College, 110 Clyde Street.
    Head of College: Mr Jamie G. Gilbertson BA DipGrad CertSocWk(Otago)

Carrington College, 57 Heriot Row.
    Warden: Mr Ashley R. Day QSM JP BA(Hons)(Otago) DipTchg
    Chevalier dans l’Ordre des Palmes Académiques

City College*, 911 Cumberland Street.
    Head of College: Ms M. Joy Crawford BA(Cant) MA DipGrad(Otago) DipTchg

Cumberland College, Castle Street.
    Head of College: Mr Peter R. Walker BCom BPhEd(Otago)

Hayward College, 110 Frederick Street.
    Head of College: Ms Pauline A. Donovan BCom MBA(Otago) DipTchg

Knox College*, 1 Arden Street, Opoho.
    Master: Mr Bruce A. Aitken QSO LLB(Otago) ARSCM

St Margaret’s College*, 333 Leith Street.
    Warden: The Rev. Dr Peter J. Norris BA BTheol DipGrad(Otago)
    MA PhD(Notre Dame) DipTchg

Salmond College*, 19 Knox Street, Gardens.
    Master: Mr Bruce H. Cowan MA PGDipArts(Otago) CertSchMgt(Massey)
    DipTchg DipEL

Selwyn College*, 560 Castle Street.
    Warden: The Rev. Dr David S. Clark BA BTheol(Hons) PhD(Otago)
    DipMin(PCANZ)

Studholme College, 127 Clyde Street.
    Head of College: Mr Sagato (Ziggy) A. Lesa BPhEd(Otago) DipTchg

Toora College, 8 Regent Road.
    Head: Ms Christina D. Watson-Mills BA(Otago)

University College, 315 Leith Street.
    Master: Mr Christopher L. Addington MA(Stanford) MA(Cant)
    DipEdMan(Chch CE) SciCert(Massey)

* Affiliated independent residential college.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES DIVISION

Information Technology Services
Information Technology Services provides support for IT-related activities in research, teaching, and administration.

Uniprint
Uniprint (161 Albany Street) provides printing, photocopying, colour copying, typesetting, and digital publishing services for academic and general staff and students.

MARKETING AND COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Marketing Services is responsible for developing the University’s advertising strategy, including both undergraduate and postgraduate recruitment, and designing and implementing tactical advertising and promotional activities; producing the University’s corporate publications and ensuring consistency and cohesiveness in such publications; providing a University presence at educational expos, careers forums and promotional events throughout New Zealand and Australia, and organising other major University events. Marketing Services also provides an in-house graphic design service and marketing consultancy service and is responsible for the University of Otago brand.

Liaison provides advice to prospective undergraduate students on study options and university life. Liaison Officers visit secondary schools throughout New Zealand, and some in Australia. They also host information evenings, careers advisers’ update days and attend school careers events.

The Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office are a resource base for both prospective and current students, whether undergraduate, postgraduate, international, summer school, or distance learning. The Auckland Centre provides teaching, meeting, conference and IT support facilities to support the University’s academic programmes and other events. The Centre and Office are also a base for the University’s Liaison Officers in the North Island. The Auckland Centre hosts a postgraduate programme in Dietetics and a Dental Bridging short course. Summer School papers are run at both Centres.

The Communications Section provides media advisory services for divisions, schools and departments. It is also the first point of contact for external media and manages media relations for the University. The Section also produces the Otago Staff Bulletin and the Expertise Directory for the media.

Web Services manages the University’s Web Office and web environment and is accountable for the strategic overview, management, development, and design of the websites in the web domain and the aligned web presences and environments. Web Services provides information via the website about all aspects of the University and the programmes and services it provides as well as providing expertise and assistance to the wider University community.
STUDENT SERVICES DIVISION

Career Development Centre
Through individual consultations, departmental and open seminars and workshops, and its website, this centre (Information Services Building) provides information and advice on current opportunities, courses, and career planning strategies for students and graduates. It also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme.

Chaplains
There are both ecumenical and Roman Catholic chaplains associated with the University who are available to all members of the University.

Childcare
Childcare is provided by the Otago University Childcare Association (525 Great King Street).

Disability Information and Support
Disability Information and Support (65 Albany Street) provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring, or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. All services are confidential.

Māori Centre / Te Hukatā Mātauraka
The Māori Centre (515-523 Castle Street North) is the hub of Māori student life on campus, providing academic, cultural, counselling and social support from before enrolment through to graduation and beyond for Māori students.

Pacific Islands Centre
The Pacific Islands Centre (corner of Clyde Street and Leithbank) aims to ensure that students who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia have an academically successful and memorable experience of university life. The Centre provides academic mentoring, additional tutorials, pastoral and cultural support, study assistance and advice, and links to other support services on campus. Cultural advice is also offered to staff and students undertaking research related to the Pacific Islands and their people.

Proctor
The Proctor’s Office is located in the St David Lecture Theatre Building (opposite the Centre for Innovation). The Office works closely with students, staff, and other local agencies and services to foster the unique town-gown relationship in Dunedin as it relates to student behaviour. The Proctor’s Office also manages Campus Watch, building security (including door access and control), CCTV, the University ID Card system and the University Safety Patrol.
Recreation Services
University of Otago Recreation Services (Unipol Recreation Centre, University Plaza) coordinates and offers facilities for a wide range of recreational and sporting opportunities for students and staff.

Student Health Services
Student Health Services (corner of Walsh and Albany Streets) provide medical, nursing, counselling, and psychiatric services and treatment to all students who have paid the University of Otago welfare levy.

University of Otago Union
The University Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 26 operations in 15 locations around campus, specialising in food and beverage provision and employing more than 400 staff during the University session. The Union’s business units are divided into three major areas of operation: college catering, retail, and food and beverage. The college catering operation provides an onsite food service to more than 1400 students in six residential colleges. The retail outlets are the Campus Shop, Archway Shop, Commerce Shop, College Shop, and the Online Shop. The food outlets consist of Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany, Union Grill, Orient Express, Amigos’, Healthly, The Fridge, Hunter Café, St David Café, and Plaza Café. In addition, the Union operates the University of Otago Staff Club, an extensive campus-wide conference and event service, and the student entertainment venue Refuel.

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Educational Assessment Research Unit
The Unit (corner of George and Union Streets), established in 1994, is a national centre for research, development, and advisory activities relating to educational assessment.

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Portobello Marine Laboratory and Marine Studies Centre
The Laboratory (near Portobello, Otago Peninsula, 25 km by road from the University) is a research facility operated by the Department of Marine Science. The Centre is adjacent to the Laboratory and incorporates New Zealand’s oldest aquarium. It offers education programmes on marine life, research and conservation.
ACADEMIC DIVISIONS AND HUMAN RESOURCES DIVISION

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships
The income of certain bequest funds enables staff of other universities to hold visiting appointments in the University or to give a series of lectures. Amongst the positions available from time to time are de Carle Lectureships (Arts and Music), Harold Chaffer Lectureships (Medicine), Sir Thomas Kay Sidey Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (Dentistry), Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships (Theology and Religion), and William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships (all Departments).

The University offers the following annual awards, administered by the Division of Humanities: the Robert Burns Fellowship (for writers, established in 1958), the Frances Hodgkins Fellowship (for artists, established in 1962), and the Mozart Fellowship (for composers, established in 1969). There is also an appointment each year of a University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children’s Writer in Residence. The Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship (for community dance practitioners, teachers, and researchers, established in 2004) is administered by the Division of Sciences.

POLICIES
The University’s policies on academic, administrative, financial, information, and personnel matters may be found on the University’s website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/index.html.
# Statutes and General Regulations

## Contents

### Statutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statute</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate Statute 2011</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to University Statute 2011</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Statute 2011</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Statute 2011</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Statute 2011</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipline Statute 2011</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeals Statute 2011</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress Statute 2011</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Regulations</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic and Parking Regulations</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Premises Regulations</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STATUTES

ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Election of Members of the Council Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Returning Officer
3.1. The Registrar and Secretary to Council of the University of Otago shall be the Returning Officer in respect of elections to the Council of persons representing:
   (a) the Court of Convocation;
   (b) the Academic Staff;
   (c) the General Staff; and
   (d) the Students
   of the University of Otago.

4. Eligibility for Election to Council
4.1. Any person whose name is on a roll of electors as provided for under this Statute may stand for election for a position which is to be filled by a vote by the persons on that roll, provided that no person who is:
   (a) a member of the academic or general staff or a current student of the University of Otago; or
   (b) resident outside New Zealand,
   shall be entitled to stand for election to the Council as a representative of the Court of Convocation.

4.2. Any elected representative of the Court of Convocation who becomes a member of the academic or general staff or a current student or who becomes resident outside New Zealand shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.

4.3. Any elected representative of the academic or general staff who ceases to be a member of the body of staff whom they were elected to represent and any elected representative of students who ceases to be eligible for inclusion on the roll of student electors under clause 5.5 shall be deemed to have resigned from the Council.
5. **Rolls of Electors**

5.1. The Returning Officer shall maintain a separate roll for each class of electors in accordance with this section.

5.2. Court of Convocation: The roll of electors for the Court of Convocation shall contain the names and contact details of all persons:

(a) whose names were on the Register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Otago on 8 September 1998;

(b) who are Graduates of the University of Otago;

(c) who are holders of diplomas of the University of Otago for which not less than three years of full-time study was required under the regulations in force at the time of the award.

5.3. Academic Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent academic staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:

(a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the academic staff of the University; and

(b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.4. General Staff: The roll of electors for the permanent general staff shall contain the name of each person who at the time of the closing of the rolls:

(a) is employed at the University in a position which the Vice-Chancellor has determined forms part of the general staff of the University; and

(b) who holds that position on such terms, or who has held, or who is expected to hold, that position for such period as to qualify as a permanent member of the University’s staff.

5.5. Students: The roll of electors for students shall contain the names of all those persons enrolled at the University at the time of the closing of the rolls in a course of study for a qualification for which a degree or diploma of the University may be awarded together with the names of any other persons whom the Vice-Chancellor has determined are properly recognised as students of the University.

5.6. At any time before a roll closes, a person who claims to be entitled to have his or her name added to that roll may by written request to the Returning Officer seek to have their name so added. The Returning Officer shall make due enquiry into such requests, and if satisfied that the applicant is entitled to have their name included on the relevant roll shall add that person’s name accordingly.

5.7. Any elector may, by notice to the Returning Officer, object to the inclusion on a roll of the name of any person whom the objector considers does not possess the necessary qualification. Upon receipt of any such objection the Returning Officer shall enquire into and resolve the matter, including, where appropriate, by removing the person’s name from the roll and disallowing any vote that person may have cast.
6. **Notification of Elections**

6.1. At least four weeks prior to the holding of any election, the Returning Officer shall give notice in appropriate University publications, on the University website and using such other means of communication as the Returning Officer determines, of the following matters:

(a) the date on which the election will be held and the time on that day at which the poll will be closed;

(b) the total number of candidates to be elected;

(c) the date for the closing of nominations, being at least two weeks prior to the date of the election, and at least two weeks after the notice of the election has been given, and the time on that day by which nominations must be received;

(d) the date and time at which the roll shall be closed in respect of that election.

7. **Nomination of Candidates**

7.1. Every candidate shall be nominated in writing by two or more electors, each of whose names are included on the relevant roll at the time the nomination is submitted.

7.2. Nominations shall be made in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer and be accompanied by adequate proof of the consent of the person nominated.

7.3. A candidate for election may send with the nomination paper a statement including the following:

(a) name;

(b) occupation;

(c) place of residence;

(d) any degrees and qualifications (with institutions and dates);

(e) other relevant information (including, if desired, a personal statement) to a maximum of 200 words.

7.4. Information supplied by candidates will be distributed to those entitled to vote in a standard format prescribed by the Returning Officer who may edit, or require a candidate to revise, a candidate’s statement to meet that format.

8. **Electoral Process**

8.1. If the number of candidates duly nominated does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate or candidates so nominated to be elected.

8.2. If the number of candidates duly nominated exceeds the number to be elected, an election shall be conducted.

8.3. Voting shall take place either by paper voting, using sealed voting papers, or by electronic voting, as the Returning Officer shall decide.
8.4. Paper Voting: Where a vote is conducted using sealed voting papers, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, post to each elector, at his or her address, as it appears on the roll, a voting paper in a format determined by the Returning Officer. The voting paper shall contain the names (in randomly selected order) of the duly nominated candidates for whom the elector is entitled to vote and shall include, or be accompanied by, a copy of the standard form statement in relation to each candidate. The voting paper shall also be supplied with a voting envelope for its return and advice of the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) In order to cast a valid vote, a voter must complete his or her vote in accordance with the directions of the Returning Officer and ensure that the vote reaches the Returning Officer not later than the day and time notified for the closing of the polls.

(c) The Returning Officer shall not open any vote before the closing of the polls but shall, as the votes are received, ensure they are held secure until after the closing of the polls.

(d) After the closing of the polls, the Returning Officer shall, after rejecting any invalid votes, ascertain the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes, and shall declare those candidates to be elected.

8.5. Electronic Voting: Where a vote is conducted by electronic voting, the following shall apply:

(a) The Returning Officer shall, following the closing of nominations, notify each elector on the relevant register of their right to vote and advise the means by which votes are to be cast and the time by which voting must be completed.

(b) Any system adopted for electronic voting shall be such:

(i) that the elector is presented with the equivalent information (adapted as necessary for presentation in electronic form) as is required in the case of voting by paper vote;

(ii) that adequate security exists so as to ensure that only those on the relevant roll may vote and so as to prevent a person other than an elector on the relevant roll purporting to exercise the elector’s vote, and so as to prevent any elector voting more than once;

(iii) that the Returning Officer can identify, following the time for the closing of the polls, the candidates (not exceeding the total number to be elected) who have received the greatest number of votes who shall then be declared by the Returning Officer to be elected.
9. **Results of an Election**

9.1. Following the completion of the election the Returning Officer shall notify to the Chancellor of the University of Otago and the candidates the names of the persons elected.

9.2. In the case of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot by the Returning Officer in the presence of the Chancellor or some other Member of the Council.

10. **General**

10.1. The Returning Officer shall have the general power to settle any question that may arise under this Statute and for which no provision is made.

11. **Repeal**

11.1. The Election of Members of the Council Statute 2009 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

11.2. The Court of Convocation Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
SENATE STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Senate Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Senate Established
3.1. The academic board established in pursuance of Section 182 of the Education Act 1989 shall be known as the Senate.

4. Composition of Senate
4.1. The Senate shall consist of the following persons:
   (a) Ex officio members
      (i) The Vice-Chancellor, Deputy Vice-Chancellors, Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Chief Operating Officer, and the Registrar and Secretary to Council.
      (ii) Deans.
      (iii) The Directors (or Heads) of Academic Services, Distance Learning, the Higher Education Development Centre, Māori Development, Graduate Research Services, and the Summer School.
      (iv) The University Librarian.
   (b) Appointed members
      (i) Up to six Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Commerce, up to seven Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Humanities, up to twelve Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Sciences and up to sixteen Heads of Departments administratively within the Division of Health Sciences appointed by their respective Pro-Vice-Chancellors; four of the Heads of Departments from the Division of Health Sciences shall be appointed after consultation with the Deans of the University of Otago, Christchurch and University of Otago, Wellington and not more than two may be appointed from each.
      (ii) Six members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Health Sciences, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Humanities, eight members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Sciences, and twelve members of the academic staff appointed by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division of Commerce, such appointments to address gender balance and other relevant issues, such as appropriate representation of Schools, in access to academic decision-making processes.
(iii) Four students appointed by the Executive of the Otago University Students’ Association Incorporated.

(c) Co-opted members: Up to five co-opted members.

4.2. Ex officio members shall remain members only so long as they hold the offices by virtue of which they became members.

4.3. Appointed members (except student members) shall hold office until the end of the fourth year following their appointment, or until such earlier date as may in each case be determined by the Senate to effect rotation. Appointed members are eligible for re-appointment.

4.4. Student members shall hold office for one year and are eligible for reappointment.

4.5. Co-opted members shall hold office for such period not exceeding four years as may in each case be determined by the Senate, and are eligible for re-appointment.

5. Role of Senate

5.1. The Senate shall be the principal academic authority of the University and shall, subject to the powers reserved to the Council by Act of Parliament, take such measures and act in such a manner as shall appear to it best calculated to promote the academic work of the University both in teaching and research and for the regulation and superintendence of the education of the students of the University.

5.2. The Senate shall, in particular, advise the Council on courses of study and training, awards and other academic matters and the Council shall not make any decision or statute in respect of courses of study or training, awards or other academic matters unless it has requested the advice of the Senate and considered any such advice. Academic matters shall for the purpose of this Statute be deemed to include matters of an administrative nature which have academic implications for the University as a whole.

6. Repeal

6.1. The Senate Statute 1995 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
ADMISSION TO UNIVERSITY STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Admission to University Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Definitions
3.1. *Admission ad eundem statum* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 6.
3.2. *Discretionary Entrance* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 8.
3.3. *Domestic student* for the purposes of this Statute means a student who is a New Zealand citizen (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), a permanent resident of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or an Australian citizen resident and studying in New Zealand, or a permanent resident of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand.
3.4. *International student* means a student who is not a domestic student.
3.5. *Matriculation* is the formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of their first year of enrolment with a person’s entitlement to matriculate being defined by clause 5.1.
3.6. *Special Admission* is one of the means of matriculating at the University and is defined by clause 7.
3.7. *Student*, where the context so requires, includes a prospective student.

4. Enrolment at the University
4.1. The ability to enrol at the University and in specific programmes, courses, and papers is governed by the criteria and limitations established:
   (a) by, and under the authority of, this Statute; and
   (b) by the admission and exclusion provisions applying to specific programmes which are contained in the Programme Regulations established under the Academic Statute 2011.
4.2. In order to be eligible for enrolment at the University, a student must:
   (a) be entitled to admission as a matriculated student under clause 5 of this Statute; or
   (b) be applying to enrol as a non-matriculated student under clause 9.1 of this Statute.
4.3. In order to be enrolled in a specific programme, course, or paper at the University a student may be required:
(a) to meet additional requirements which apply to that programme, course, or paper; and
(b) in the case of a programme, course, or paper in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established under this Statute, to compete for selection for enrolment.

4.4. Enrolment at the University is complete only upon a student:
(a) completing the registration requirements prescribed by the Director, Academic Services; and
(b) making payment of all applicable fees; and
(c) obtaining course approval in accordance with this Statute.

4.5. Enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course may be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor for any of the following reasons:
(a) the person fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in University regulations;
(b) insufficiency of resources in relation to the paper or course for which the person wishes to enrol;
(c) the person’s academic record is such that he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another university;
(d) evidence that information supplied in support of the person’s application for admission or enrolment was untrue or misleading;
(e) the person is not of good character.

5. **Matriculation**

5.1. In order to enrol as a matriculated student, a student must:
(a) be qualified for entry to a university either:
   (i) on the basis of qualifications gained at a school in New Zealand, as set out in clause 5.2; or
   (ii) through admission *ad eundem statum* in accordance with the provisions of clause 6 of this Statute; or
   (iii) by Special Admission under clause 7 of this Statute; or
   (iv) by Discretionary Entrance under clause 8 of this Statute; and
(b) be judged to be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English in accordance with requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); and
(c) have attained the age of 16 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period.

5.2. The New Zealand school qualifications referred to under clause 5.1(a)(i) are:
(a) National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 credits;
(b) University Bursaries Examination, Entrance Scholarships Examination or New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships results; or
5.3. A student who has previously matriculated at another university in New Zealand and who is transferring to the University of Otago shall be entitled to enrol as a matriculated student.

6. Admission Ad Eundem Statum

6.1. Admission *ad eundem statum* may be available either with or without the grant of credit under clause 19 of this Statute.

6.2. Admission *ad eundem statum at entrance level* may be applied for by students who do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2, who have not previously been admitted to any university in New Zealand and who have not completed tertiary study elsewhere which would make them eligible to apply for admission *ad eundem statum* under any other provision of this clause, but who:

(a) have completed the equivalent of a New Zealand Year 13 course overseas at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); or

(b) have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma; or

(c) have passed the Cambridge International Examinations at a standard approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International); or

(d) have completed a Foundation Studies programme at a New Zealand university which has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.3. Admission *ad eundem statum without credit* may be applied for only by international students enrolling under the University’s Study Abroad or exchange programmes in accordance with the provisions approved in respect of those programmes by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.4. Admission *ad eundem statum with credit* may be applied for by prospective students who:

(a) have attended a tertiary institution outside New Zealand; or

(b) have attended a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(c) do not hold any of the entrance qualifications listed in clause 5.2 but who are eligible for RPL credit (as defined in clause 19.1(b)) under clause 19.4 of this Statute; or

(d) have passed one or more tertiary-level papers at the University of Otago while enrolled as non-matriculated students.
6.5. Admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be applied for by students who have been awarded a degree, or qualification recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) as equivalent to a degree:

(a) by a tertiary institution other than a university within New Zealand; or

(b) by a tertiary institution outside New Zealand.

6.6. Applications for admission *ad eundem statum at entrance level* will be assessed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). Applications for other forms of admission *ad eundem statum* will be considered and determined by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

6.7. A person admitted to the University on the basis of admission *ad eundem statum with credit* or admission *ad eundem statum at graduate level* may be required, as a condition of admission, to undertake supplementary study in addition to that normally prescribed for the programme being taken.

7. **Special Admission**

7.1. A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University, and who will have turned 20 years of age by the first day of formal classes in the relevant teaching period, is eligible to apply for enrolment by Special Admission.

7.2. Where entry to a course or programme is subject to a limitation on enrolment a student seeking admission under the previous clause may be required to complete an assessment exercise and/or provide other evidence that will assist the University to consider the student’s academic merit and suitability for admission under the provisions of clause 10 of this Statute.

7.3. In exceptional circumstances a student who does not meet the age requirement of clause 7.1 may be granted Special Admission if he or she is recognised by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) as adequately prepared for university study in the course for which enrolment is sought.

8. **Discretionary Entrance**

8.1. A domestic student not otherwise eligible to matriculate at the University and who will not have attained the age of 20 by the first day of formal classes in a relevant teaching period may apply for enrolment by Discretionary Entrance. Applications for Discretionary Entrance will be considered in accordance with the requirements published by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) from time to time.

9. **Non-Matriculated Admission**

9.1. A person wishing to enrol in Foundation Studies courses offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd may apply to enrol as a non-matriculated student.

9.2. Applications for enrolment in the Foundation Studies courses are required to be made on the prescribed form and applications will be assessed by reference to the entrance standards established by the Academic Board of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.
10. **Limitation of Enrolment at the University**

10.1. Where it is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of resources, the Council may by resolution determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in specific programmes, courses or papers at the University in a particular year. In any such case, the selection of students for the available places shall be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations or, where the matter is not provided for in such regulations, under criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

10.2. The chief criteria for ranking of applicants for enrolment shall be academic merit and suitability for admission to the relevant programme, course, or paper but further criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) with the approval of the Senate may also be taken into account.

10.3. Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 10.2, the selection of applicants for Summer School papers, or second semester papers where enrolment has been sought after the closing date for first semester enrolments, may be made solely by reference to criteria established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) with the approval of the Senate.

10.4. A domestic student who is applying to enrol at the University for the first time, or who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years, and who wishes to enrol for courses in respect of which a limitation of enrolment has been established, will be considered under one of the following pathways for admission:

(a) Preferential Entry, which guarantees a student a place at the University, subject to fulfilling matriculation requirements;

(b) Competitive Entry, under which students who fulfil matriculation requirements but who do not qualify for Preferential Entry are offered places in their nominated programmes according to a ranking established under the provisions of this Statute.

10.5. Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the requirements for Preferential Entry and the criteria for the grant of places to those on the Competitive Entry pathway shall be those established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

11. **Admission of International Students**

11.1. International Students will be admitted at the discretion of the University in accordance with the requirements established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

12. **Enrolment Formalities**

12.1. Every student must complete, within the timeframes prescribed, the enrolment formalities established by the Director, Academic Services.
12.2. In order to be enrolled, every student shall be required to make the declarations prescribed by the Director, Academic Services, which shall include a declaration that the student will abide by the applicable Statutes, Regulations and Policies of the University.

13. Planning and Approval of Courses

13.1. Enrolment in any individual paper or course of study, and any changes in course made after completion of enrolment, are subject to approval by an appropriate Adviser of Studies. Such approval must be obtained in accordance with the procedures and within the timeframes established by the Director, Academic Services.

13.2. Advisers of Studies may decline to approve any enrolment:
  (a) which would conflict with any restriction applying in relation to the applicant for enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy established by the Senate; or
  (b) which would be in breach of any paper or programme requirements; or
  (c) in breach of the maximum workloads provisions of this Statute; or
  (d) where the Adviser of Studies is satisfied there are other valid academic reasons for withholding approval.

13.3. Advisers of Studies who decline an enrolment under the previous clause may approve an alternative course of study.

13.4. A student who is declined approval of enrolment by an Adviser of Studies may not, except on a referral from that Adviser of Studies, seek approval for the same enrolment from a different Adviser of Studies. A student is entitled to have an Adviser of Studies’ decision declining enrolment reviewed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

14. Definitions of Full-Time and Part-Time Study

14.1. For the academic purposes of the University:
  (a) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 54 points or more in a semester is regarded as a full-time student in that semester. A student enrolled for a course of study worth less than 54 points in a semester is regarded as a part-time student in that semester.
  (b) A student enrolled in a course of study worth 108 points or more within one academic year is normally regarded as a full-time student in that year. For many purposes, however, the relative distribution of the points between semesters must also be taken into account.
  (c) A student enrolled for a course of study worth 18 points or more in a Summer School is regarded as a full-time student for the duration of that Summer School.
  (d) For the purposes of this regulation, the points for any full-year paper or other full-year course component shall be regarded as divided evenly between the first and second semesters.
15. **Maximum Workloads**

15.1. Except where otherwise required by the regulations for specific programmes, a student may not, without the permission of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, enrol for a course of study:

(a) which exceeds 162 points across the full year, excluding Summer School, with no more than 90 points being taken in any one semester; or

(b) which exceeds 90 points when a student is enrolled in a single semester only, excluding Summer School; or

(c) which exceeds 36 points in the case of a Summer School period.

16. **Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency**

16.1. Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow a student to take a paper which is:

(a) additional to requirements for a particular degree or diploma; or

(b) not sought to be credited towards a University of Otago qualification.

16.2. A student who has passed a paper for Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently be permitted by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to credit that paper to a degree or diploma or certificate.

16.3. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Certificate of Proficiency category of enrolment be closed.

17. **Enrolment for Interest Only**

17.1. Enrolment for Interest Only may be available at the discretion of the University in order to allow students to enrol for a paper on the basis that they will not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment.

17.2. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may from time to time direct that, for reasons of capacity across the University, the Interest Only category of enrolment be closed. Where no such direction has been made, enrolment for Interest Only remains subject to adequate capacity being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department being obtained.

18. **Student Exchange Programme**

18.1. The Student Exchange Programme allows students enrolled at the University of Otago to study overseas at an approved partner institution.

18.2. Students participating in the Student Exchange Programme remain enrolled at the University of Otago and pay standard tuition fees to the University of Otago but receive credit toward their Otago qualifications for approved courses passed at the partner institution.
18.3. Students must have been enrolled for at least one semester of full-time on-campus study at the University of Otago and have achieved at least an average grade of B in their academic career at the University of Otago prior to participating in the Student Exchange Programme.

18.4. Students meeting the above requirements will take part in a selection process established by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International) to determine their suitability for international exchange and to identify international partner institutions best matching their academic needs.

18.5. Selected participants must obtain approval from the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor for their proposed courses of study at one of the University of Otago’s international partner institutions.

18.6. Details of the approved course of study for each selected participant will be set out in a formal learning agreement, signed by the student, a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor. Once signed, any changes to the learning agreement will require the approval of a Head of Department and a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

18.7. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) may:
   (a) from time to time establish and publish additional requirements in relation to participation in the Student Exchange Programme;
   (b) in exceptional cases, approve participation in the Student Exchange Programme by a student who does not meet the requirements of these regulations.

19. Credit for Study Elsewhere

19.1. The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may grant credit towards University of Otago qualifications on the basis of:
   (a) study successfully completed at other tertiary institutions in New Zealand or overseas; or
   (b) the recognition of other prior learning relevant to one of the subjects set out in clause 19.4, such credit being referred to as “RPL credit”.

19.2. Credit may be granted as:
   (a) specified credit, which recognises the relevant prior study or learning as equivalent to passes in specific courses or papers offered by the University of Otago; or
   (b) unspecified credit, which recognises prior study or learning as equivalent to a specific number of points at a specific level.

19.3. A list of the credits which may be granted on the basis of passes at non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand shall be established and published from time to time by the Pro-Vice-Chancellors. The relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on a case by case basis, approve the grant of credit on the basis of other courses or qualifications.
19.4. RPL credit may be granted only towards the following papers:

- EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
- EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
- MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Timatanga
- MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
- MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
- MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying

20. Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification

20.1. In order to complete a University of Otago general degree, a student must pass at least all the 300-level papers required for the degree at the University of Otago.

20.2. In order to complete a University of Otago professional degree, a student must pass at least all of the papers required for the final year of the degree at the University of Otago.

20.3. No student may count RPL credit for more than one third of the points required for a qualification.

20.4. A student who requires less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification may complete the qualification by taking approved papers at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Director, Academic Services. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

20.5. A student from an overseas university shall be required to pass at least one year of full-time study which includes, for a general degree, all the 300-level papers required for that degree.

20.6. A student from an overseas non-university tertiary institution may be credited with no more than half of the points required for a degree.

21. Cross Credits

21.1. Cross Credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications.

21.2. Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with another programme, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both programmes.
(a) up to a maximum of 36 points where one programme is for a one year certificate and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(b) up to a maximum of 90 points where one programme is for a two year undergraduate diploma and the other is for a three or four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 126 points where both programmes are for three year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 180 points where one programme is for a three year degree and the other is for a degree requiring more than three years of study;

(e) up to a maximum of 234 points where both programmes are for degrees requiring more than three years of study.

21.3. Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, a student who is enrolled for a programme concurrently with two other programmes, or who has completed one programme and is proceeding with two others, or who has completed two programmes and is proceeding with another, may cross credit, between any pairs of the programmes, 100- and 200-level papers which are common to the pairs of programmes:

(a) up to a maximum of 306 points amongst the three qualifications where all three programmes are for three year degrees;

(b) up to a maximum of 360 points amongst the three qualifications where two programmes are for three year degrees and one programme is for a four year degree;

(c) up to a maximum of 414 points amongst the three qualifications where one programme is for a three year degree and two programmes are for four year degrees;

(d) up to a maximum of 468 points amongst the three qualifications where the three programmes are for four year degrees.

21.4. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, no three-year degree will include papers worth more than 180 points in common with another degree or degrees, and no degree of four years’ or longer duration will include papers worth more than 234 points in common with another degree or degrees.

21.5. The following restrictions shall apply in respect of the grant of cross credit:

(a) No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

(b) Except where specific provision to the contrary is made in programme regulations, no 300-level paper may be credited to more than one qualification unless:

(i) the programmes affected contain at least 216 points above 200-level where one programme is for a three year degree and the other degree programme is longer than three years; or

(ii) the programmes affected contain at least 360 points above 100-level of which at least 144 points must be at 300-level or above, where both programmes are for three year degrees.
21.6. Whenever a student is required, by the regulations for a second qualification, to obtain a pass in a paper in which a pass has already been gained, but which is not permitted by this regulation to be credited to the second qualification, the student may be allowed, with the approval of the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to take another paper in place of it.

22. **Distance Learning**

22.1. Enrolment in Distance Learning may be available for those papers which the Senate has approved for that purpose.

22.2. Students enrolled in Distance Learning courses shall meet the requirements of the papers and the requirements of participation in Distance Learning established by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

23. **Foundation Studies**

23.1. Students in the Foundation Studies Programme must complete University enrolment formalities and are bound by all applicable regulations of the University. Students must also comply with any relevant requirements (including academic requirements) established by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd.

23.2. In order to be eligible for admission to the programme a student must satisfy the Director of the Programme that they meet the minimum English language requirements established for entry and either:

(a) have completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard; or

(b) have produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme.

23.3. The structure of the Foundation Studies Programme shall be as set out in the Programme Regulations.

23.4. Students who successfully complete a qualification offered by University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd and who do not already have a university entrance qualification will be entitled to seek enrolment on the basis of matriculation at the University *ad eundem statum at entrance level.*
24. **Powers of Delegation**

24.1. The powers afforded under this Statute to:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor;

(b) the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International);

(c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;

(d) Heads of Departments; and

(e) the Director, Academic Services

may be further delegated by those persons to suitably qualified staff of the University.

25. **Transitional Provisions**

25.1. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes (including the addition, withdrawal, or restructuring of papers or programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. Reasonable provision shall be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has had its structure substantially altered, but such provision shall not normally extend for more than five years.

25.2. All students must undertake courses and complete qualifications from this University under the regulations set out in the 1992 and subsequent editions of the University of Otago Calendar.

25.3. All students who were enrolled at the University before 1992 shall, where appropriate, have their previous courses of study converted to the paper_POINTS structure.

25.4. In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that the new regulations applying from 1992 have caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make provision for the relief of such hardship.

26. **Repeal**

26.1. The Admission and Enrolment Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

26.2. The Distance Learning and Extramural Enrolment Statute 1992 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
FEES STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Fees Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 12 October 2011.

3. Setting of Fees
3.1. The University Council shall from time to time set and publish the fees payable in respect of:
   (a) tuition;
   (b) student services;
   (c) any other matter in respect of which the Council is empowered to establish fees.
3.2. Where not established by the Council, the requirements as to the means of payment of fees, and the dates for their payment, shall be those established by the Chief Financial Officer.
3.3. In addition to the fees fixed by the Council, sundry and administrative fees approved by the Vice-Chancellor may be charged to students of the University from time to time.

4. Exemptions
4.1. Students may be exempted from, or entitled to pro rata or other reduction in respect of, fees:
   (a) in accordance with provisions in that regard established by the Council in fixing the relevant fee; or
   (b) in accordance with Fee Exemption Regulations established by a Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council and approved by the Vice-Chancellor.
4.2. A student may be exempted in full, or in part, from fees for student services on a case-by-case basis by the Director, Student Services to reflect exceptional circumstances that apply in respect of that student.

5. OUSA Fees
5.1. In accordance with its obligations under the Education Act 1989, the University may collect membership fees on behalf of the Otago University Students’ Association.
5.2. Students who are liable to pay fees to the Otago University Students’ Association must pay those fees to the University by the due dates for payment, and the amounts so payable are regarded as fees of the University for the purposes of this Statute.
6. **Failure to Pay Fees**

6.1. A student who fails to pay any appropriate fees, other charges or fines due to the University (including its Residential Colleges) or fails to pay such fees, charges or fines by the date specified for their payment:

(a) may incur additional fees as prescribed by the Council;
(b) may be excluded from classes, or from enrolment in a subsequent year until the debt is cleared;
(c) may have the final award of a qualification for which the student is a candidate withheld by the Council;
(d) may have any official record of results withheld, and will not be issued with an official transcript of his or her academic record for personal use or for the purpose of supplying any information to any body or institution;
(e) may have access to the means of changing his or her course withheld;
(f) may have access to course materials (including materials provided electronically) and other University resources and services withheld.

6.2. The exercise by the University of its powers under this clause shall be by such persons and in accordance with such procedures as may be approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International).

6.3. Where any penalty is imposed on a student under this Statute the student is entitled to have the amount of the penalty or its imposition, or both, reviewed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

6.4. The provisions of this clause shall apply in respect of any fees, other charges or fines payable by a student to a College which is affiliated to the University under the Affiliated Colleges Statute as if the relevant fee, charge or fine was payable to the University.

7. **Refund of Fees**

7.1. The Director, Academic Services shall from time to time establish and publish detail of the circumstances in which a refund of fees may be allowed, and the extent of such refunds, including detail of:

(a) the dates by which a student may withdraw from study and be entitled to a full refund of tuition fees;
(b) the dates by which a student may withdraw, and upon establishing exceptional circumstances, may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees.

7.2. Any refund allowed may be subject to:

(a) a tuition refund fee, if the student has completed the course approval process;
(b) a requirement that the student meet any costs incurred by the University on behalf of a student in respect of their enrolment in a programme involving an external placement;
(c) any sundry and administrative fees identified as non-refundable at the time they were charged.

8. **Repeal**

8.1. The Fees Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
1. **Title**

   1.1. This is the Academic Statute 2011.

2. **Commencement**

   2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. **Academic Programmes**

   3.1. The rules governing the courses of study and training of the University of Otago for which degrees, diplomas and certificates of the University may be awarded shall be the Programme Regulations approved and published by the Senate of the University from time to time.

   3.2. The Senate may establish and amend the Programme Regulations as it thinks fit, provided that any regulation or change to existing regulations which involves:

   (a) a proposal which is required to be submitted for approval to, or which is required to be reported to, the Committee on University Academic Programmes of Universities New Zealand; or

   (b) the disestablishing of any degree, diploma or other award of the University; or

   (c) the disestablishing of an academic programme of the University; or

   (d) the establishment or alteration of any provision relating to the limitation of the number of student places available,

   shall be effective only upon confirmation by the Council.

4. **Examination Regulations**

   4.1. The rules governing examinations and other assessments of academic performance at the University of Otago shall be the Examination Regulations approved by the Senate of the University from time to time.

5. **Dishonest Practice**

   5.1. For the purpose of this Statute:

   (a) Dishonest Practice includes any instance of a student seeking to gain for themselves or any other person an academic advantage by deception or other unfair means.

   (b) Dishonest Practice may arise in connection with the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise.

   5.2. Subject to the provisions of this Statute, instances of Dishonest Practice or suspected Dishonest Practice will be investigated and responded to under the Dishonest Practice Procedures established by the Senate.
5.3. Any work submitted to the University may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

5.4. Complaints relating to Dishonest Practice shall be addressed as follows:
   (a) Complaints in relation to doctoral degrees shall be dealt with by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) who shall in every case act in consultation with the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor;
   (b) All other complaints shall be dealt with by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division within which the work was submitted, provided that complaints of plagiarism considered to come within the definition of low-level plagiarism in the University’s Dishonest Practice Procedures may be handled by the relevant Head of Department.

5.5. A Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Head of Department may delegate their powers and responsibilities under this Statute and the Dishonest Practice Procedures.

5.6. Before any finding is made against a student and a penalty imposed under this Statute, the student concerned must be:
   (a) advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint; and
   (b) afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined; and
   (c) must be advised of possible penalties if a breach is established.

5.7. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) dismiss the complaint;
   (b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (c) advise or reprimand the student;
   (d) require the resubmission of work affected by the complaint either fully, or in part;
   (e) disqualify the student from continuing with the degree to which the complaint related;
   (f) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.8. The Pro-Vice-Chancellors may deal with a complaint of Dishonest Practice in one or more of the following ways:
   (a) dismiss the complaint;
   (b) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
   (c) advise or reprimand the student;
   (d) require the submission of alternative work or the resubmission of the piece of work concerned;
(e) direct the award of a lesser mark than otherwise appropriate or the award of no mark for the piece of work concerned or the subject concerned (which direction may include directing the deducting of marks from final examinations);

(f) withhold or withdraw the granting of terms in the subject concerned;

(g) disqualify the student from an entire paper;

(h) direct the cancellation of any pass or passes (including those in special examinations) for any other part of the student's course undertaken in the same semester, or at the same Summer School, as the paper in relation to which a complaint of dishonest practice has been upheld, provided that the cancellation of a pass in a different Division shall be directed only with the agreement of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of that Division;

(i) recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.9. A Head of Department may deal with a complaint by exercising any of the powers under clause 5.8 (a) to (e), or may at any point refer the complaint to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

5.10. The Vice-Chancellor may exercise any of the disciplinary powers under clause 5.7 (a) to (e) and 5.8 (a) to (h), and in addition may direct that the student be excluded from the University permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

5.11. A student may appeal the imposition of a penalty under this Statute:

(a) by a Head of Department, to the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor, whose decision on the matter shall be final;

(b) by the Vice-Chancellor, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) or a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, to the Appeals Board of the University Council, in accordance with the provisions of the Appeals Statute.

5.12. Any decision imposing a penalty shall draw the attention of the student to their right of appeal under clause 5.11.

6. Repeal

6.1. The Degree Courses Regulations Statute 1991 and the Examinations Regulations Statute 1991 are hereby repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute. Notwithstanding that repeal, all regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in full effect until amended or repealed in accordance with clause 3.1 of this Statute.
ADMINISTRATION STATUTE 2011

1. **Title**
1.1. This is the Administration Statute 2011.

2. **Commencement**
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. **Library Regulations**
3.1. The rules governing the use of the Library of the University of Otago shall be the Library Regulations.
3.2. A Board comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), the University Librarian and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Library Regulations from time to time.
3.3. The Library Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

4. **Computer Regulations**
4.1. The rules governing the use of computers at the University of Otago shall be the Computer Regulations.
4.2. A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Information Technology Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Computer Regulations from time to time.
4.3. The Computer Regulations shall be approved by the Council following consultation with the Senate.

5. **Traffic and Parking Regulations**
5.1. The rules governing the use of vehicles and parking at the University of Otago shall be the Traffic and Parking Regulations.
5.2. A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the Traffic and Parking Regulations from time to time.
5.3. The Traffic and Parking Regulations shall be approved by the Council.
6. **University Campuses and Premises Regulations**

6.1. The rules governing the use of land and buildings owned or controlled by the University of Otago shall be the University Campuses and Premises Regulations.

6.2. A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Property Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall provide advice to the Council in relation to the University Campuses and Premises Regulations from time to time.

6.3. The University Campuses and Premises Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

7. **Alcohol Regulations**

7.1. The rules governing:
- (a) the supply and use of alcohol at functions at, or associated with, the University; and
- (b) the possession and consumption of alcohol on University campuses; and
- (c) the promotion of alcohol at the University or to members of the University,

shall be the Alcohol Regulations.

7.2. A Board comprising the Chief Operating Officer, the Director, Student Services and the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall advise the Council in relation to the Alcohol Regulations from time to time.

7.3. The Alcohol Regulations shall be approved by the Council.

8. **Repeal**

8.1. The following Statutes are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:
- (a) The Library Regulations Statute 1991;
- (b) The Computer Regulations Statute 1991;
- (c) The Traffic and Parking Regulations Statute 1991;
- (d) The Use of Premises Regulations Statute 1991;
- (e) The Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations Statute 1991;

8.2. Notwithstanding the repeal of the Statutes by the preceding section, regulations made under those Statutes shall remain in force until repealed by regulations made under this Statute.
DISCIPLINE STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Discipline Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Rules of Conduct
3.1. The basic rules of conduct are those provided for in the Code of Student Conduct established by this Statute.

3.2. Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the regulations established under the Administration Statute 2011 and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

4. Code of Student Conduct
4.1. The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

4.2. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

4.3. The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

4.4. The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:
   (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
   (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
   (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
   (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
   (e) engage in actions that:
       (i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
       (ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
(iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
(iv) are otherwise unlawful;
(f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
(g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
(h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
(i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;
(j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
(k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

5. Disciplinary Authority

5.1. The following persons or bodies are authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute:
(a) The Proctor (which expression shall include any person appointed as a Deputy or Assistant Proctor);
(b) The Provost who shall be a member of the academic staff appointed by the Chancellor in consultation with the President of the Otago University Students’ Association;
(c) The Vice-Chancellor;
(d) The Appeals Board of Council.

6. Powers of Proctor

6.1. The Proctor shall have power to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct by such processes as are fair and expeditious in the circumstances.

6.2. If, after reasonable enquiry and after meeting with the student concerned, the Proctor is satisfied that a student is guilty of an offence against this Statute, the Proctor may deal with that student in one or more of the following ways:
(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;
(b) advise or reprimand the student;
(c) impose a fine not exceeding $500;
(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;
(e) direct the payment of compensation of up to $5,000 in respect of any damage incurred through the misconduct;
(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 40 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period up to 31 December in the year in which the penalty is imposed.

6.3. In any case where the Proctor considers:

(a) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending require formal consideration; or

(b) that the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending may warrant penalties beyond those which the Proctor is empowered to impose, the Proctor may refer the student to the Provost for the matter to be dealt with.

7. **Powers of Provost**

7.1. The Provost shall have the power:

(a) to deal with offences or alleged offences against the basic or secondary rules of conduct including, but not limited to, those matters which may be referred to him or her by the Proctor;

(b) to determine appeals brought against decisions of the Proctor.

7.2. The Provost shall have the power to dismiss any complaint which in the opinion of the Provost is frivolous or unsubstantiated or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.

7.3. In any case where the Provost considers the circumstances of a student’s offending or alleged offending render it appropriate the Provost may refer the student directly to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with.

7.4. Before there is any exercise of disciplinary power by the Provost, the student complained of:

(a) must be advised in writing of the subject matter of the complaint,

(b) must be afforded an opportunity of being heard when the complaint is being determined and to be supported or, at the student’s option, to be represented, at that time; and

(c) must be advised of possible penalties if found guilty including, where appropriate, the possibility of exclusion following a referral to the Vice-Chancellor.

7.5. The Provost may deal with a complaint in one or more of the following ways:

(a) discharge the student conditionally or absolutely;

(b) advise or reprimand the student;

(c) impose a fine not exceeding $1,000;

(d) direct the return of any property acquired through misconduct;

(e) direct the payment of compensation up to $5,000 in respect of damage to property;

(f) direct the student to carry out work of value to the University or the local community for up to 60 hours;
(g) direct the student not to attend a specific social function or functions, or not to visit some specific part of the University, or not to visit any or all of its affiliated colleges for a period of up to twelve months from the date of decision;

(h) deny the student the right to graduate in person;

(i) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor to be dealt with by way of exclusion or otherwise.

8. Powers of Vice-Chancellor

8.1. The Vice-Chancellor may, whether on a referral from the Provost or otherwise, exercise any of the disciplinary powers afforded to the Provost under this Statute provided that the Vice-Chancellor’s power of directing the payment of compensation in respect of damage to property shall extend to the full amount of any damage incurred.

8.2. The Vice-Chancellor shall, in addition to the powers under the previous clause, have the power to exclude the student from the University, or from any paper or papers, either permanently or for such period as the Vice-Chancellor may determine.

8.3. Where, before a matter is referred to the Vice-Chancellor, the Provost has completed an investigation which meets the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor may rely on the findings of that enquiry in determining the matter, provided that if the Vice-Chancellor considers a student’s exclusion may be warranted, the student shall be so advised and given the opportunity to provide written submissions on whether that step should be taken.

8.4. Before exercising any disciplinary authority in a case in relation to which the Provost has not completed an investigation meeting the requirements of clause 7.4, the Vice-Chancellor shall complete such an investigation.

9. Appeals

9.1. A student may appeal a decision of the Proctor to the Provost by writing to the Provost within seven days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision. A decision by the Provost on an appeal from the Proctor shall be final.

9.2. A student may appeal a disciplinary decision of the Provost (other than a decision on an appeal from the Proctor) or decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Appeals Board of the University Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

10. Reports to Council

10.1. All persons authorised to exercise disciplinary authority under this Statute shall make a report to the Council following the end of each academic year containing a summary of all cases dealt with by them during that year. Such reports shall not include the names of individuals and shall as far as possible avoid reference to circumstances which might render any individual identifiable.
11. **Repeal**

11.1. The Discipline Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

**ALCOHOL ON CAMPUS STATUTE 2011**

1. **Title**

1.1. This is the Alcohol on Campus Statute 2011.

2. **Commencement**

2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 13 September 2011.

3. **Definitions**

3.1. In this Statute:

   (a) the expression “Campus” means all land and buildings within the City of Dunedin owned or occupied by the University of Otago and used by it for any purpose;

   (b) alcohol means any kind of liquor, as defined in the Sale of Liquor Act 1989.

4. **Prohibition of Alcohol on Campus**

4.1. Subject to the exemptions contained in this Statute, no person shall:

   (a) bring alcohol into; or

   (b) possess alcohol in; or

   (c) consume alcohol in any part of the Campus.

5. **Exemptions**

5.1. Nothing in this Statute shall prevent:

   (a) the possession and consumption of alcohol by staff of the University, their bona fide guests, and students of the University within a University building where that is carried out in a way that is consistent with any applicable requirements established by the University in relation to the consumption of alcohol;

   (b) the taking of alcohol through the campus in its original unopened bottle or other original unopened container.

6. **Breach**

6.1. A breach of the provisions of this Statute by a student of the University is deemed to be a breach of the University’s basic rules of conduct and may be the subject of action under the Discipline Regulations.
APPEALS STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Appeals Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Appeals Boards
3.1. Each appeal brought under this Statute shall be heard and determined by an Appeals Board whose Convener and members shall be appointed by the Registrar and Secretary to Council on a case-by-case basis from among the lay, academic and student members of the Council.

3.2. Each Appeals Board shall comprise at least three members of the Council including one lay member and, whenever possible, one student member. In appointing members the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall be guided by any directions of the Council in that regard and by the availability of members to deal with the appeal in a timely way.

3.3. Each member of an Appeals Board shall have one vote. The Registrar and Secretary to Council or his or her appointee shall act as Secretary to the Board.

4. Right of Appeal
4.1. A student may appeal under this Statute against:
   (a) decisions in respect of which a right of appeal to the Appeals Board is provided under the Discipline Statute 2011, the Academic Statute 2011 or the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011;
   (b) any other decision of the University affecting the student against which the Appeals Board grants leave to appeal under the provisions of this Statute.

5. Powers of Board
5.1. The Board shall have the power to hear and determine:
   (a) appeals to which clauses 4.1(a) and (b) apply; and
   (b) applications for leave to appeal.

5.2. The Board may:
   (a) exercise its powers without confirmation by the Council;
   (b) in its absolute discretion, refer any appeal to the Council for a decision; and
   (c) dismiss any appeal after considering the written grounds of appeal and any written submissions without hearing the parties if in its opinion the appeal is frivolous or discloses no sustainable grounds of appeal or for any other reason ought not to be proceeded with.
6. **Notice of Appeal**

6.1. Appeals may be commenced, and applications for leave to appeal made, within 10 working days of the communication to the student of the decision appealed against, or sought to be appealed against, as the case may be, provided that the Appeals Board may, if it thinks fit, agree to extend the relevant time period.

6.2. Appeals are commenced by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with a Notice of Appeal identifying with reasonable particularity:

(a) the decision or decisions appealed against; and

(b) the grounds of the appeal including, where appropriate, any factual or procedural errors which the student considers to have occurred.

6.3. Leave to appeal may be sought by providing the Registrar and Secretary to Council with:

(a) a proposed Notice of Appeal meeting the requirements of clause 6.2; and

(b) any submissions the intending appellant wishes to make in support of the application for leave to appeal.

6.4. Every Notice of Appeal and every application for leave to appeal shall provide a physical address and an email address for communications in relation to the matter. All communications sent to the email address shall be deemed to have been received on the day after the day on which they are sent.

6.5. On receiving a Notice of Appeal or an application for leave to appeal, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall first ensure that the body taking the decision being, or being sought to be, appealed against has, or has had, an opportunity of reviewing its decision.

6.6. In the case of appeals or applications for leave to appeal which relate to academic matters, the Registrar and Secretary to Council shall arrange for one or more members of the Senate to consider the circumstances and to report on the matter making any such recommendations to the Appeals Board on behalf of the Senate as may be appropriate.

6.7. Prior to the hearing of an appeal, the Convener of the Appeals Board may make directions in relation to the conduct of the appeal, including directions in relation to the advance circulation of evidence and submissions by any party and in relation to any other matters that may promote the fair and expeditious resolution of the appeal.

7. **Consideration of Applications for Leave to Appeal**

7.1. An applicant for leave to appeal shall have no right to be heard in person by the Appeals Board, which shall consider applications for leave to appeal on the papers.

7.2. If the Appeals Board intends to take into account any material in addition to that provided by the applicant for leave, such material shall be provided to the applicant who shall then have seven days within which to respond to that material.
8. **Procedure for Appeals**

8.1. Subject to the provisions of this Statute, the Appeals Board shall regulate its own procedure and appeals may be conducted without procedural formality where this is consistent with fairness and efficiency. The Appeals Board may receive, or call for, from any party any material which it considers relevant to the fair determination of the appeal.

8.2. Hearings before the Board shall be conducted in private. The Board shall provide full copies of its written decisions to the Council on a confidential basis but any other reports of the proceedings of the Appeals Board shall be such as to prevent disclosure of the identity of the appellant by the University.

8.3. The respondent in an appeal shall be the Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor’s nominee.

8.4. The appellant, the respondent and any other member of the University who, in the opinion of the Board, has a special interest in the proceedings shall be entitled:

(a) to be represented by counsel or some other appropriate person;

(b) to be supported during the hearing by any appropriate person or persons;

(c) to be present throughout the hearing, except when members of the Board may wish to confer in private.

8.5. The Registrar and Secretary to Council shall within a reasonable time beforehand inform the appellant of the time and place fixed for the appeal hearing and of any directions the Appeals Board may have made as to the conduct of the appeal.

8.6. If the appellant or respondent fails to attend the hearing the Board may proceed and determine the appeal.

8.7. Following the conclusion of an appeal hearing the Appeals Board may:

(a) dismiss the appeal; or

(b) allow the appeal by:

(i) referring the matter back to the decision-maker for reconsideration, with or without recommendations; or

(ii) substituting its own determination on any matter arising in the appeal, including any findings and the imposition of any penalty or outcome.

9. **Repeal**

9.1. The Student Appeals Regulations Statute 1991 and the regulations made thereunder are repealed.
DEGREES AND OTHER AWARDS STATUTE 2011

1. Title
1.1. This is the Degrees and Other Awards Statute 2011.

2. Commencement
2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
3.1. Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded by the Chancellor on behalf of the University Council at Graduation Ceremonies held for this purpose. In the absence of the Chancellor this function is undertaken by the Pro-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor. A student’s entitlement to graduate in person and the ceremony at which that may take place is determined by the Registrar and Secretary to Council.

3.2. Degrees are conferred and diplomas are awarded in person or in absentia at Graduation Ceremonies normally within twelve months following completion of the requirements for the qualification concerned. A candidate undertaking a further qualification, or wishing to complete the requirements for a further major subject in a degree, may apply to the Director, Academic Services, for permission to defer having the qualification awarded. Where a graduand is undertaking a further qualification for which their completed qualification is an admission requirement, deferment will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

3.3. Each candidate eligible for the award of a degree or diploma of the University shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signatures of the Chancellor and the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of either, the person acting, certifying that the degree has been conferred or the diploma awarded.

3.4. Candidates eligible for the award of a certificate shall receive a document bearing the University Seal and signature of the Registrar and Secretary to Council or, in the absence of that person, the person acting, certifying completion of the requirements for the qualification. Certificates will be awarded in absentia.

4. Scholarships and Prizes
4.1. The general provisions of this clause shall apply to all University of Otago scholarships and prizes. Other provisions are established by the conditions approved by the Senate and the Council in respect of individual scholarships and prizes.

4.2. University of Otago scholarships and prizes are awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate. The Council may supplement the value of a scholarship or prize or may award a special scholarship or prize to a candidate of merit for whom no other scholarship or prize is available.
4.3. An application to be considered for a prize is needed only where that requirement is provided for in the conditions of that prize. Except where otherwise specified under the conditions of a prize, the award of prizes shall be made each year on the results of that year’s examinations in the subjects appropriate to the various prizes.

4.4. Applications for scholarships are required unless otherwise specified under the conditions of a particular scholarship.

4.5. Where there is no candidate of sufficient merit for a scholarship or prize no award will be made.

4.6. The Council may suspend or terminate a scholarship if the attendance and progress of a scholar is unsatisfactory.

4.7. The values of the various scholarships and prizes are dependent upon the funds available.

5. **Honorary Degrees**

5.1. The University may confer the following honorary degrees:
   (a) Doctor of Laws;
   (b) Doctor of Science;
   (c) Doctor of Literature;
   (d) Doctor of Music;
   (e) Doctor of Divinity.

5.2. Nominations for honorary degrees may be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor by four persons each of whom must be a member of the Council or of the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the degree.

5.3. Before a person may be admitted by the University to an honorary degree, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.

6. **Hocken Library Fellowships**

6.1. The University may confer Hocken Library Fellowships on suitably deserving persons provided that the number of living holders of such fellowships at any one time shall not exceed 15.

6.2. Nominations for the Hocken Library Fellowship may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor by three persons, each of whom must be a member of the Council or the Senate. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee’s career and the grounds for the award of the Fellowship in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

6.3. Nominations shall be referred to a Selection Committee comprising the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), the University Librarian and the Hocken Librarian. The committee shall have power to co-opt up to two additional members.

6.4. Before a Hocken Library Fellowship is conferred, both the Senate and the Council shall have approved the nomination.
7. **University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service**

7.1. The University may confer the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service on any member of the University’s alumni in order to recognise meritorious service to the University in terms of criteria which may be issued by the University Council from time to time.

7.2. The number of living holders of the University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service at any one time shall not exceed 15.

7.3. Nominations for the Medal may be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds for the award of the Medal by reference to the criteria established by this Statute.

7.4. Nominations shall be referred to the Standing Committee of the Council which, if it supports the nomination, shall refer the matter to the Council, the approval of which shall be required before a Medal is awarded.

8. **Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards**

8.1. The Vice-Chancellor may rescind any degree which has been conferred and any diploma or certificate which has been awarded (in each case under clause 3 of this Statute) if he or she is satisfied that the requirements for the qualification concerned were not fully met or were affected by dishonest practice. Any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this provision may be appealed to the Appeals Board of the Council. Appeals are governed by the provisions of the Appeals Statute 2011 and are to be commenced by lodging a Notice of Appeal in accordance with the provisions of that Statute within ten working days of the communication to the student of the relevant decision.

8.2. The Council may rescind the grant of any of the awards of the kind covered by clauses 5 to 7 of this Statute if it is satisfied that the grant of the award was affected by error or that the conduct of the recipient of the award (whether before or after its grant) or other relevant considerations render it inappropriate for the award to continue to be held.

9. **Repeal**

9.1. The following Statutes and Regulations are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute:

(a) The Scholarships and Prizes Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(b) The Conferment of Academic Awards Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(c) The Honorary Degrees Regulations Statute 1991, and the regulations made thereunder;

(d) The Hocken Library Fellowships Regulations.
ACADEMIC DRESS STATUTE 2011

1. Title and Commencement

1.1. This is the Academic Dress Statute 2011.

2. Commencement

2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. Wearing of Academic Dress

3.1. Members of the University must appear in their prescribed academic dress:
   (a) at all public ceremonies of the University where such dress is customarily worn; and
   (b) at such other occasions at which the Vice-Chancellor has advised that academic dress should be worn.

3.2. Appropriate formal dress specific to Māori, Pasifika and other cultures may be worn by members of the University in addition to the academic dress prescribed for them under this Statute.

3.3. Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress of those universities.

4. Academic Dress of University Officials

4.1. Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk damask gown, lined with blue silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.2. Pro-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown, lined with silver silk. The collar and facings are trimmed with silver lace bands and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.

4.3. Vice-Chancellor: The robe is a black pure silk gown. The collar and facings are of blue silk, trimmed with gold lace bands, and shields of the University’s arms and Māori symbols of steps to higher learning (Poutama) are embroidered in coloured silk and gold on the front edges of the collar. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a gold lace band and a gold button and tassel.

4.4. Other members of the Council: The robe is a black gown with blue facings, and the cap is a black cloth trencher with tassel. Alternatively, members of the Council may wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.

4.5. Registrar and Secretary to Council: The robe is a black grosgrain gown, with facings and sleeve linings of purple, trimmed with silver lace bands. The cap is a black pure silk grosgrain trencher with a silver lace band and a silver button and tassel.
5. **Academic Dress of Graduates of the University**

5.1. Bachelors (Ordinary):

(a) The gown for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts degree.

(b) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Bachelors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with coloured silk or silk-like fabric according to the Schedule, and bordered with white fur.

5.2. Bachelor of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is of a special shape (broadly similar to that for degrees of the University of Edinburgh) and is of midnight blue (BCC 90) silk or silk-like fabric, lined with similar material of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The neckband of the hood is of midnight blue with a central band of Indian yellow.

5.3. Bachelors with Honours: The costume for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours is the same as for the corresponding ordinary Bachelor’s degree except that the lining of the hood is bordered with white grosgrain instead of fur.

5.4. Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours: The hood is as for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with the addition of a narrow edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6).

5.5. The cap for all Bachelors’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.6. Masters: The gown for all Masters’ degrees is a black gown as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the hoods for Masters’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are black, lined with silk or silk-like fabric of the same colour as for the corresponding Bachelors’ degrees or, for those degrees for which there are no corresponding Bachelors’ degrees, the colour and, where provided for, the border, specified in the Schedule.

5.7. Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Statute, the cap for Masters’ degrees is a black cloth trencher with tassel.

5.8. Master of Education (Teaching): The hood for the degree is as for the corresponding Bachelor’s degree with the addition of a broad edging of Indian yellow (BCC 6). The cap for the degree is a black cloth trencher with tassel and with an edging around the lower edge of victrix blue grosgrain (BCC 47) with a thin central strip of metallic gold braid.

5.9. Doctor of Philosophy and Doctors in Professional Programmes:

(a) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts, but is made of ruby red (BCC 38) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and for Doctors in Professional Programmes are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are of ruby red silk or silk-like fabric, lined with silk or silk-like fabric in colours according to the Schedule.
5.10. Other Doctors:

(a) The gown for all Other Doctors’ degrees is as for the Cambridge degree of Master of Arts but is made of cardinal red (BCC 186) silk, silk-like fabric, or cloth.

(b) The hoods for Other Doctors’ degrees are the same size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts degree, and are made wholly of coloured silk in colours according to the Schedule.

5.11. The cap for all Doctors’ degrees is a black velvet cap as worn by Doctors of Scottish Universities provided that Doctors who graduated before 1992 may elect instead to wear a black cloth trencher with tassel.

6. Repeal

6.1. The Academic Dress Regulations Statute 1991 and all regulations made under that Statute are repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.

SCHEDULE — Colours

The colours referred to in this Schedule are defined using the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards (“BCC”) or the Munsell Book of Colour system of colour classification (“Munsell”).

ORDINARY BACHELORS AND RELATED DEGREES

Humanities

Arts — rose pink (BCC 32)
Music — white (BCC 1)
Social and Community Work — sulphur (BCC 112)
Māori Traditional Arts — fawn (BCC 138)
Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
Teaching — flame (BCC 95)
Education Studies — rustic brown (Munsell 10 R 3/10)
Education — coral (BCC 93)
Theology — kingfisher blue (BCC 164)
Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences

Home Science, and Consumer and Applied Sciences — straw gold (BCC 51)
Physical Education — mistletoe (BCC 9)
Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
Applied Science — salvia blue (BCC 146)
Mineral Technology — rust (BCC 58)
Surveying — reseda (BCC 77)
Commerce

Commerce — tangerine (BCC 55)
Tourism — purple brown (BCC 136)

Health Sciences

Dental Surgery — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Dental Technology — parma violet (BCC 216)
Oral Health — amethyst (Munsell 7.5 P 6/8)
Health Sciences, and Radiation Therapy — magenta (BCC 198)
Biomedical Sciences — fuchsia (BCC 199)
Medical Laboratory Science — petunia (BCC 108)
Medicine and Surgery — lilac (BCC 176)
Medical Science — crocus mauve (BCC 177)
Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100)
Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123)

MASTERS’ DEGREES NOT OTHERWISE PROVIDED FOR

Humanities

International Studies — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Literature — cardinal red (BCC 186)
Planning, and Regional and Resource Planning — rose pink (BCC 32)
bordered with claret (BCC 36)
Public History — rose pink (BCC 32) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Social Welfare — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Indigenous Studies — fawn (BCC 138) bordered with ruby (BCC 38)
Jurisprudence — turquoise blue (BCC 118)
Ministry — kingfisher blue (BCC 164) bordered with violet grey (BCC 41)

Sciences

Design — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)
Dietetics — straw gold (BCC 51) bordered with bottle green (BCC 25)
Dance Studies — mistletoe (BCC 9) bordered with buttercup (BCC 53)
Science Communication — lido blue (BCC 89) bordered with guardsman red (BCC 126)

Commerce

Business — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with peony (BCC 37)
Business Administration — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grenadine red (BCC 94)
Enterprise — tangerine (BCC 55) bordered with grass green (BCC 103)
Health Sciences

Community Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Bioethics and Health Law — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with powder blue (BCC 193)
Aviation Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with silver grey (Munsell 10 PB 7/1)
General Practice — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with imperial purple (BCC 109)
Ophthalmology — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with amethyst (BCC 28)
Primary Health Care — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)
Public Health — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with fuchsia (BCC 199)
Travel Medicine — lilac (BCC 176) bordered with pompadour (BCC 194)
Clinical Pharmacy — spectrum green (BCC 100) bordered with sky green (BCC 101)
Manipulative Physiotherapy — peacock green (BCC 123) bordered with purple navy (BCC 219)

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND DOCTORS IN PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMES

Philosophy — ruby red (BCC 38)
Musical Arts — white (BCC 1)
Education — coral (BCC 93)
Clinical Dentistry — spectrum violet (BCC 214)

OTHER DOCTORS

Literature — rose pink (BCC 32)
Music — white (BCC 1)
Laws — powder blue (BCC 193)
Divinity — violet grey (BCC 41)
Science — lido blue (BCC 89)
Dental Surgery or Dental Science — spectrum violet (BCC 214)
Medicine — lilac (BCC 176)
AFFILIATED COLLEGES STATUTE 2011

1. **Title**

1.1. This is the Affiliated Colleges Statute 2011.

2. **Commencement**

2.1. This Statute shall come into effect on 1 January 2012.

3. **Grant of Affiliation**

3.1. The Governing Body of any private College or similar institution may apply to the University Council for recognition as an affiliated residential College of the University.

3.2. The University Council may grant affiliation where the private College or institution:

   (a) makes a significant proportion of its places available to University students;

   (b) provides learning support services;

   (c) provides pastoral care and support for students;

   (d) provides a collegiate lifestyle with recreational and social programmes;

   (e) has significant links with the academic staff of the University;

   (f) is operated as a non-profit making institution, with any operational surpluses directed towards the betterment of student facilities and services;

   (g) has buildings and other facilities which meet or exceed appropriate standards of regulatory compliance.

3.3. Where the applicant for affiliation is a new institution without any previous record of provision of accommodation, provisional affiliation may be granted for a twelve-month period by the University Council. At the end of the twelve-month period the applicant shall supply the University Council with details of the services provided to students by the applicant, and may apply for full affiliation.

4. **Undertakings of Affiliated Colleges**

4.1. An affiliated residential College shall undertake to:

   (a) liaise with the University Council in formulating common policy;

   (b) preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;

   (c) be a member of the Council of Affiliated Colleges.
5. **Undertakings of University**

5.1. The University shall undertake to:

(a) liaise with the individual Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges in formulating common policy;

(b) support the affiliated College in its efforts to preserve and develop the characteristics provided for in section 3 of this Statute;

(c) liaise with the Council of Affiliated Colleges.

6. **Review of Affiliation**

6.1. Affiliation shall be reviewed at the end of each five-year period by the University Council and by the Governing Bodies of affiliated Colleges.

7. **Repeal**

7.1. The Affiliated Colleges and Halls Statute 2000 is repealed with effect from the commencement of this Statute.
REGULATIONS

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT AND TERMS REQUIREMENTS

1 The final grade for most papers (not including dissertations, theses, or other research exercises) incorporates the results for formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period concerned (final examinations). Additionally, or alternatively, some or all of the final grade is based on results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments and schools (internal assessment).

2 Some departments require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written, and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. Students must familiarise themselves with any Terms Requirements of the departments whose papers they are taking.

3 (a) A student who has failed to pass a paper may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. If the application is approved, the student is permitted to have internal assessment results and terms carried over in the paper and to sit the final examination again without attending any part of the course.

Note: In some papers Final Examination Only enrolment is not normally available and students will be informed at the commencement of classes if it is not available.

(b) This concession may be granted only once in a particular paper.

(c) The examination must be attempted at the end of the semester or full year in which a paper is offered next, except that it may be attempted earlier if the paper concerned is offered in a summer school.

(d) A student who has been granted Final Examination Only enrolment in a paper may cancel the enrolment for that paper until 1 February for a summer school paper or 10 May for a first semester paper or 10 September for a second semester or full year paper. Later cancellations will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances.

4 Special Terms Requirements apply in some Health Sciences programmes whose regulations contain specific requirements.

Notes: (i) Application for Final Examination Only enrolment must be made on the prescribed form, available from the University’s website or the University Information Centre, to the Head of Department concerned by 10 January for summer school papers, 1 March for full year and first semester papers, and 31 July for second semester papers. A fee will be charged if an application is approved.

(ii) Final Examination Only students may not attend any lectures, laboratories, or tutorials, or receive assistance from academic staff, or have access to electronic holdings of course material, or receive printed course material.

(iii) Final Examination Only enrolments are not taken into account in any consideration of a student’s status as a full-time or part-time student.
EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

1 Candidates are required to sit examinations at times and places which shall be determined by the Senate.

2 The examinations shall be carried out in such manner as the Senate may prescribe. Candidates shall be subject to these regulations and to the Examination Rules and any other supplementary regulations prescribed and promulgated by the Senate from time to time.

3 No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the examination script or otherwise before the official release of confirmed final results, except through the Manager, Student Administration.

4 (a) At all University final examinations, other than Special Examinations, a candidate
   (i) who has been prevented from taking any final examination through illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control, or
   (ii) who considers that performance in any final examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control at the time of, or in the 14 day period immediately prior to the examination,
   may apply for special consideration.

(b) The special consideration may consist of the following, except that the provisions in clauses (iv) and (vi) are not available for candidates enrolled in programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy or in Health Sciences postgraduate programmes:
   (i) a decision that no action is justified or appropriate; or
   (ii) adjusting an examination mark; or
   (iii) granting a Special Examination in the paper concerned; or
   (iv) granting an Aegrotat Pass in the paper concerned, where the examiners certify that the candidate’s performance and competence in the paper were well above the minimum standard required to pass the paper (normally taken as a C+ standard or better); or
   (v) granting the choice of an adjusted examination mark or a Special Examination; or
   (vi) granting the choice of an Aegrotat Pass or a Special Examination.

(c) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has received Aegrotat Passes in examinations which count for more than 30% of the final year of the Honours programme.

(d) A claim for special consideration must be made within five calendar days of the last final examination for which special consideration is being sought and must be supported by a medical certificate or other appropriate evidence.

(e) A candidate may not apply for special consideration after the date of the official release of confirmed final results.
(f) These regulations should be read in conjunction with any relevant examination regulations set out for individual programmes.

Note: Candidates seeking special consideration for all programmes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy and postgraduate programmes in Health Sciences should apply to the relevant Department, School or Faculty Office. Candidates in all other programmes should apply to Student Administration.

5 Dishonest Practice

(a) When a candidate is suspected of dishonest practice in connection with an examination, or of a breach of a rule dealing with the conduct of examinations, the facts shall be reported in writing to the Manager, Student Administration, and the circumstances of the offence shall be considered in the manner provided by the Discipline Regulations.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation and the Discipline Regulations any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any written, oral or any other work, including work in electronic form and whether in the course of an examination or not, which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or of any dissertation, thesis, or other research exercise, shall be deemed to be dishonest practice in connection with an examination.

(c) Plagiarism (including being party to someone else’s plagiarism) is a form of dishonest practice. Plagiarism is defined as copying or paraphrasing another’s work, whether intentionally or otherwise, and presenting it as one’s own. All students have a responsibility to be aware of acceptable academic practice in relation to the use of material prepared by others, and for taking all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that no breach of acceptable practice occurs.

(d) Work submitted to the University for any of the purposes described in regulation 5(b) may be subjected to such processes (including electronic processes) of checking for plagiarism as the University may consider appropriate. Students submitting work acknowledge that the University may retain copies of that work in electronic form or otherwise and for such period as the University sees fit for the purpose of checking for plagiarism in any other work which may be submitted to it.

6 (a) When percentage marks are recorded for examinations or following the assessment of any thesis, dissertation, research essay, research project, or other course component, the following key shall be used for translating the marks into letter grades:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Grade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>A+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-89</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-84</td>
<td>A–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-79</td>
<td>B+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-74</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65-69</td>
<td>B–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>C+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-59</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below 40</td>
<td>Fail E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-49</td>
<td>Fail D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>C–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) In awarding a class of honours for a degree or credit or distinction for a degree or diploma, the average mark for the relevant course components shall be calculated and the following key shall be used to determine the standard of award of the qualification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Award</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>First Class Honours, or Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70-79</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division I), or Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-69</td>
<td>Second Class Honours (Division II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-59</td>
<td>Third Class Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Where a candidate has not complied with a University regulation in respect of a course or an examination (including a regulation relating to payment of course or examination fees), the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate reasonable opportunity of remedying the non-compliance

(a) to decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject taken at the said examination, or

(b) to suspend, for such a time as it may think fit, the release to the candidate of the results of any examinations, or

(c) to withhold the recommendation by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Dean concerned for the conferring of the degree, or presentation of the diploma.

8 (a) By making written application to the Manager, Student Administration, within four weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned, any candidate for a degree, diploma or other qualification may have the marks recounted in any paper or subject.

(b) The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(c) A recount of marks shall cover a careful re-check of the marks recorded by the examiner, and ensure that no answer or any portion of an answer, or work done during the teaching period which counts towards the final result, has been overlooked. Work is not re-marked.

9 (a) Examination scripts shall be retained by Departments for 12 weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for that teaching period. After week 12, Departments should dispose of examination scripts.

(b) Within the period of the start of week 7 to the end of week 12 following the official release of confirmed final results a candidate may, after completing an application form available from the University Information Centre, collect the original of that candidate's script from the Department concerned. In cases where an examination script is collected by a candidate no consideration will be given to any subsequent issue arising from the marking of that script, nor the addition or compilation of the marks. (Note: Some examination answers involving problem solving and multiple choice questions will not be returned to candidates, but may be seen within the Department concerned by arrangement.) After the end of week 12, Departments may dispose of all unclaimed examination scripts.

(c) Alternatively, a candidate may arrange through the Head of the appropriate Department to see that candidate's examination script for a particular examination in the presence of a member of the departmental staff within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.

(d) A Distance Learning or extramural candidate who cannot reasonably visit the campus from which a paper is taught in order to view an examination script at the Department concerned may request a photocopy of the script by writing to the Manager, Student Administration, within twelve weeks from the date of the official release of confirmed final results for the teaching period concerned.
10 In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that an alteration or amendment to a University regulation involving a change in a course of study, or in examination requirements, has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he or she shall think fit for the relief of such hardship.

PRESENTATION OF THESES
1 General Provisions
(a) It is the responsibility of candidates for degrees which require the submission of a thesis to provide sufficient copies of the thesis for examination and for permanent retention by the University.

(b) The degrees affected by this regulation are:
(i) Doctor of Philosophy
(ii) doctorates in professional disciplines (Doctor of Musical Arts, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Clinical Dentistry)
(iii) other doctoral degrees, commonly called higher doctorates (Doctor of Literature, Music, Laws, Science, Dental Science, Medicine)
(iv) masters’ degrees requiring a thesis
(v) Honours degrees requiring a thesis (Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours).

(c) Except for candidates for higher doctorates, every candidate for a degree affected by these regulations must be enrolled for the degree concerned at the time the thesis is submitted, unless special permission has been given by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned or the Graduate Research Committee.

(d) These regulations do not apply to dissertations, research essays, research projects, or similar works required for degrees and diplomas.

Note: For the purposes of these regulations, an exegesis for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is to be treated as a thesis.

2 Number and Destination of Copies
(a) For examination purposes:
Candidates must submit their theses for examination to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Department or School concerned (in the case of all other theses). Four copies are required in the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and three copies for all other theses (two copies are eventually retained permanently by the University and the others returned to the candidate). Theses should normally be submitted for examination in a temporary soft binding so that, if necessary, any required corrections can be made.

(b) After examination:
The degree for which the thesis is required shall not be awarded until two permanently-bound copies and a digital copy of the thesis, corrected if necessary, have been submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office (in
the case of theses for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or for professional doctorates), the Director, Graduate Research Services (in the case of other doctoral theses), or the Manager, Student Administration (in the case of all other theses).

Notes: (i) At least one permanently-bound copy and a digital copy of every thesis which is accepted for a degree shall be deposited in the University Library (or the Canterbury or Wellington Medical Library) and one permanently-bound copy in the collection of the Department or School concerned. Some variations from the requirement to provide digital copies may be permitted.

(ii) A refund or waiver of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hard-bound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every doctoral candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and to every candidate for a master's degree whose thesis is submitted after no more than 18 months of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

3 Format of Theses and Physical Requirements

(a) Theses shall be in typescript on A4 size paper with a margin for binding of not less than 30mm. The size of paper may be varied only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

Note: Particulars of requirements of format, typing, citation, photocopying, binding, and digital submission are available at http://library.otago.ac.nz/research/theses.html.

(b) For professional and higher doctorates, the thesis may consist of a printed book or books or of reprints suitably bound.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, such maps or other illustrative materials as may be submitted must be either bound with the thesis, or placed in a pocket inside the cover. Extra large or bulky material may be bound separately as an appendix. Where duplication of certain material presents difficulties, the Head of Department concerned may grant the candidate permission to submit fewer copies of that material.

(d) Every copy of a thesis submitted must include an abstract, not exceeding 500 words, in a form suitable for publication.

(e) (i) Every copy of a thesis which is deposited in the University Library system must include a declaration signed by the candidate concerning access to the thesis.

(ii) Any endorsement of the declaration to restrict access to a thesis will be permitted only in certain circumstances and requires the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor concerned (in the case of a thesis for a master's or Honours degree) or the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise) in consultation with the appropriate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (in the case of a doctoral thesis) (and after consultation with the Director (Enterprise), Research and Enterprise Office, where appropriate).

(f) In relevant cases, the thesis must state that the research was approved by the appropriate ethics committee and conducted in accordance with the University of Otago Code of Ethical Conduct and all necessary laboratory compliance permits.

Notes: (i) Resubmission of a thesis is not permitted except on the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) Where a thesis has been rejected the author is not precluded from being a candidate on a future occasion for the degree in which he or she has previously failed.
LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1 General

(a) These regulations apply to the Library of the University which includes the Central Library, the Hocken Collections, the Science, Medical, and Dental Libraries in Dunedin, and the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, and any collection of material belonging to the Library which is housed in any other part of the University.

(b) Admission to the Library and to the use of its material is conditional upon the observance of these regulations and of such directions as may from time to time be given by the University Librarian.

(c) ‘Material’ in these regulations includes all printed, manuscript, pictorial, archival, audiovisual, microform and electronic resources provided by the Library.

(d) University email accounts will generally be used for routine communication with library patrons.

2 Eligibility

(a) The following shall be eligible to use the Library for reading, reference, and borrowing:
   • students and staff of the University
   • members of the University Council
   • graduates and retired University staff living in the Dunedin area
   • approved academic visitors
   • staff and students of associated organisations where there is a written memorandum of understanding relating to Library use between the University and the organisation
   • persons wishing to use the Library for research purposes whose applications have been approved by the University Librarian.

(b) Members of the general public, unless approved under regulation 2(a), may use the Library for reading and reference only. Where licences permit, public access to electronic resources is provided in the Library.

(c) At times of peak usage, the University Librarian may be required to restrict usage to current students and staff.

3 Borrowing

(a) A current University of Otago ID card or Library ID card is required to borrow any material from the Library. Entitlement to use the University Library as a result of an official agreement must be supported by presentation of a photographic ID card from the home organisation.

(b) No material shall be removed from the Library until its loan has been properly recorded.
Material held in the Library comprises, for the purposes of use and borrowing, the following categories:

- ‘not for loan’ material, which may not be borrowed except with the express permission of the University Librarian
- books from the open access collection
- restricted loan material, including course reserves, theses, journals, audiovisual materials
- material received on interlibrary loan that shall be lent according to the policies of the owning library
- material from the Hocken Collections and special collections which shall be used within the Collections’ consultation areas.

Books from the open access collection are subject to early recall if requested by another borrower. The loan period for restricted loan materials may be reduced if the material is in demand.

Persons who have borrowed any material may apply for renewal of the loan on the expiry of the permitted period and renewal may be granted if the material is not requested by any other borrower.

At the discretion of the University Librarian, members of the academic staff and doctoral students may borrow books from the open access collection for a period of 12 weeks. Other postgraduate students and final year Honours students may borrow material for a period of 42 days in the first instance. All such material is subject to the early recall provision of regulation 3(d).

It shall be in the power of the University Librarian to limit the period for which certain specified items of material may be taken out of the Library, to restrict the number of items that may be borrowed at any time by any borrower, or to grant special loan privileges to meet unusual circumstances.

Material may not be passed from a borrower to another person including other registered borrowers. The person recorded as the borrower of material shall be held responsible for the return of the material, undamaged, to the Library by the due date.

4 **Fines and Fees**

Borrowers who fail to renew or return any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine assessed according to a schedule agreed to by the Library Services Committee.

The fine shall be payable for each day or period (or part day or part period) the material is overdue until it has been checked-in at the Library.

Non-payment of fines totalling more than an amount agreed to by the Library Services Committee will result in suspension of borrowing rights until payment of the outstanding amount is received. A borrower who repeatedly fails to return material by the due date may have borrowing rights suspended. Outstanding monies owing to the Library will result in the withholding by the Council of the final award of any qualification for which the student is a candidate.
(d) Borrowers shall be held responsible for any loss of, or damage to, material while it is on loan to them and shall be required to pay the cost of replacement or repair as determined by the University Librarian, together with an administrative charge. Such loss or damage must be reported immediately to the Library from which it was borrowed.

5 **Conduct**

(a) No noisy or disruptive behaviour is permitted in the Library. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other Library users and the audible use of noise-generating equipment including cell phones. Cell phones must be muted and be used only for sending and receiving text messages.

(b) Eating and drinking are not permitted in the Library, except that water in non-spill bottles is permitted. In the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library no food or drink is permitted.

(c) Bags may not be taken into the Hocken Collections and special collections areas of the Library.

(d) Study spaces may not be reserved for more than twenty minutes. The Library does not accept responsibility for any personal belongings left in the Library.

(e) Every person who uses a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits required by the Copyright Act 1994.

*Note:* For the convenience of users Copyright Warning notices are placed close to the copying machines in all libraries.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies for use in course instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out by CLL (New Zealand) Ltd and available in the brochure *Copyright on Campus*. 
COMPUTER REGULATIONS

1 In these regulations:
   (a) ‘University facility’ shall mean every item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related items and equipment provided by the University, whether or not owned by the University, and includes any items and equipment to which access is given by or through the University;
   (b) ‘non-University facility’ shall mean any item and kind of computer equipment, computer software, network and related facility which is not provided by the University;
   (c) ‘facility’ shall mean either University facility or non-University facility;
   (d) ‘University network’ shall mean the University’s central local area computer networks at the Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington and Auckland campuses. University network does not include networks which are not connected to the central local area networks;
   (e) a ‘User’ of a facility is any person who makes use of, or attempts to make use of, the facility;
   (f) ‘Controller’, in relation to any University facility, means the person authorised by the University to control that University facility;
   (g) a non-University facility, which is connected to the University network shall, for the purposes of these regulations, be considered a University facility. In this context ‘Controller’ will be the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent.

2 No User of a facility shall:
   (a) use or attempt to use the facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by the University without the consent of the Head of Department concerned;
   (b) use the facility or any part thereof to attempt to gain unauthorised access to any other facility, whether University controlled or not;
   (c) use any University facility while masquerading as another user.

3 No User of a University facility shall:
   (a) gain access or attempt to gain access to the University facility without authorisation as a user by the Controller;
   (b) divulge a password or code enabling access to a University facility unless permitted to do so by the Controller;
   (c) use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for its use notified by the Controller;
   (d) if the University facility is connected to the University network, use the University facility in such a way as to contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Services or the Director’s designated agent;
   (e) obtain, modify or remove from the University facility any information to which they are not entitled to have access, nor attempt to perform these actions;
   (f) use or attempt to use the University facility so as to cause costs to be incurred by any person or organisation without the consent of that person or organisation;
(g) use a University facility for the purpose of sending or attempting to send an obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening, or illegal message;
(h) display obscene, pornographic, lewd, or sexually harassing images or text;
(i) on or in connection with a University facility, use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;
(j) use any University facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of that University facility, or any other facility.

4 No ‘Controller’ of a facility connected to the University network shall contravene any requirements for network access and use as notified by the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

5 A User who is permitted to use a University facility shall take reasonable precautions to secure his or her passwords, accounts, software and data.

6 An employee of the University who uses a non-University facility in the course of his or her employment
   (a) shall not use any software which has been unlawfully obtained;
   (b) shall not use that facility in such a way as deliberately to interfere with the reasonable use by another person of any facility.

7 No User of the University network shall connect or attempt to connect equipment to the University network without authorisation from the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent.

8 Any breach of regulations 2-7 of these regulations by a student member of the University shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

9 Any person who, in the opinion of the Controller or the Director of Information Technology Services or the Director’s designated agent, is engaged in misconduct in breach of regulations 2-7 may be immediately excluded from the use of the facility and may be immediately excluded from access to the University network. Exclusion of a student for more than one day when the student is using the facility for coursework shall be reported to the Head of the Department involved. Any exclusion for more than three days shall be reported to the Vice-Chancellor. Any person aggrieved by such an exclusion may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or, if a student, to the Provost for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor or Provost may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

10 Any person who contravenes regulations 2-7 will be held liable for damages claims made against the University in relation to that contravention. Further, the person will be liable for the costs of detection and repair of breaches of facility security, damage to hardware, or other costs incurred by the University in dealing with the consequences of such contravention.

11 The Director of Information Technology Services may authorise a Security Auditor to act otherwise than in accordance with the University’s Computer Regulations in order to carry out a security audit of the University network or part of it.
TRAFFIC AND PARKING REGULATIONS

1  General
The Campus of the University of Otago has been planned and developed as a pedestrian precinct. These regulations are promulgated to maintain that concept and to give guidance to and regulate those who drive or ride on the Campus.

2  Observance of Signs
Drivers and riders shall at all times observe all markings and signs on the Campus. Those markings and signs which are similar to those used by the Ministry of Transport have the same meaning on the Campus as they do in any other public place.

3  Right of Way of Pedestrians
Wheeled traffic shall at all times and in all places on the Campus yield the right of way to pedestrians and may not be driven in areas prohibited to such traffic except where limited access is specifically authorised (see regulation 5).
Cycling is prohibited in the central areas of the North Campus designated as ‘No Cycling’ areas.

4  Speed Limit
No wheeled vehicle shall be driven at any time on the Campus in excess of 15 kilometres per hour. Wheeled traffic may never be driven or ridden at any speed or in a manner which might interfere with the safety of pedestrians. Cycles shall not be ridden at a speed exceeding walking pace in any areas in which they are permitted but which are intended primarily for use by pedestrians.

5  Access of Motor Vehicles
Access to the Campus shall be on those routes specifically designated. Apart from emergency situations or for maintenance work by authorised trade and service vehicles all wheeled traffic shall be confined to designated access ways.

6  Parking
No wheeled vehicles shall be parked in any area except those specifically designated according to the type of traffic.
7 **Tow-away Areas**

Any motor vehicle or bicycle parked other than in conformity with the markings and signs including any motor vehicle or bicycle parked in a designated parking area without authority may be removed without notice. Any motor vehicle or bicycle so removed may be recovered only upon the payment of all costs incurred in the initial removal of the vehicle or bicycle from its unauthorised position.

8 **Skateboarding**

In recognition of the potential damage to property, the hazard to other traffic and the disruption to study and teaching caused by the noise when skateboards are improperly used within the campus, all such use is prohibited. Improper use includes the practice of stunt and aerobatic manoeuvres, and excessive speed amongst pedestrians. The responsible use of skateboards and other wheeled machines for ordinary transport across campus is acceptable.

9 **University Campus Public Place**

The University of Otago is a public place and the provisions of the Transport Act and the Regulations made thereunder with regard to the rights, responsibilities and duties of persons using motor vehicles or bicycles or other wheeled vehicles including skateboards and scooters apply accordingly. Breaches of these Regulations are also breaches of rules of University conduct rendering an offender liable to a fine of up to $100.
USE OF PREMISES REGULATIONS

1 No student shall smoke during the course of any lecture or in any place in which smoking is forbidden by express notice or in any laboratory or seminar group.

2 No student shall enter or remain in or upon any part of the University premises including any affiliated college or hall in or upon which he or she knows or ought reasonably to know that he or she is not at that time entitled to be.

3 Every member of the teaching staff is authorised to control the use of the part of University premises in which he or she is for the time being conducting a lecture, demonstration, or seminar, or for which he or she is otherwise responsible, and may give any reasonable order or direction as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Disobedience of such order or direction shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

4 Heads of departments are authorised to control the use of the parts of the University premises used by their respective departments and may make reasonable rules or give reasonable orders or directions as to the use of such premises or of University property within them. Breach of such rules or disobedience of such orders or directions shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations.

5 (a) Any student of the University who attends a function of the Otago Polytechnic shall while within the precincts of the Polytechnic be subject to the rules of the Polytechnic. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a student of the University.

(b) Any student who is not a resident of a particular affiliated residential college is, while within the precincts of any such college, subject to its rules. A breach of any such rule shall be deemed to be a breach of these regulations and may be dealt with under them if, in the opinion of the person or tribunal dealing with the matter, the rule is one which it is reasonable to enforce against a non-resident of the college concerned.

6 (a) No animal (with the exception of those used by departments for the purposes of teaching or research or guide dogs for the blind) may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises (including the University Union) except with the permission of the Director, Property Services, or his nominee. Permission is not required to bring an animal on to University land but any person or persons permitted to bring an animal into a University building or bringing one on to its land must keep such animal under proper control at all times.
(b) In the case of dogs such control must be exercised by means of a lead, leash or chain designed for the purpose and held firmly at all times by the person bringing it within the University precinct. A dog is not under proper control if tied, chained or otherwise affixed to any object within the University precinct.

(c) Any animal not under proper control or found in a building when no permission has been granted for it to be there may be removed at any time without notice and may be recovered only upon payment of the costs involved in its removal.

7 No bicycle, scooter or motor cycle may be taken into or on or allowed to remain in or on any University buildings or premises.

8 The posting of notices and writing slogans and messages on building surfaces, lifts, bollards or any internal or external campus furniture, other than those areas specifically designated for the purpose, is prohibited.
ALCOHOL AT STUDENT FUNCTIONS REGULATIONS

1 These regulations cover all social functions involving the use of alcohol held by Divisions, Departments, class groups, student committees and Residential Colleges of the University and to functions held by the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) and its affiliated groups.

2 The requirements of the Sale of Liquor Act and Regulations, and of the Licence under which the function is held, are to be complied with in every respect. Any breach of such requirements shall also be a breach of these regulations.

3 Functions to which these regulations apply may be held only in accordance with the approval of the appropriate Head of Department, College, Dean, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor or, in the case of OUSA functions, the approval of the OUSA President or a delegate formally authorised by OUSA for the purpose.

4 Registration of the intention to hold a function to which these regulations apply is to be made through the Proctor on the forms available from the Proctor’s office. Registration shall be lodged not less than 7 days prior to the function, provided that the Proctor shall not decline to accept later registration without reasonable grounds.

5 The Proctor has the authority to be present at any function to which these regulations apply, and all students at the function are required to follow his reasonable and lawful directions with respect to health and safety issues and the overall conduct of the function.
# PROGRAMME REGULATIONS AND PAPERS

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERDIVISIONAL</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma for Graduates</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF HUMANITIES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Music</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF SCIENCES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF COMMERCE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>687</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| PAPERS                                                | 703  |
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
PhD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded on the basis of the submission of a thesis. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION

(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from the Doctoral and Scholarships Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake research in the area of proposed study. Such evidence shall include:
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent (including a research component); or
   (ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
   (iii) appropriate research experience.

(c) A candidate for a Master’s degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

(f) Notwithstanding regulation 1(b) above, a Medical student who has completed a year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours but has not been awarded that degree may be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate. Such a student’s programme of study must be approved by both the Board of the Faculty of Medicine and the Graduate Research Committee.
2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY

(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.

(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes:
(i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.
(iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies. It is not recommended that full-time candidates accept employment for more than ten hours per week on average over a period of twelve months. When progress is significantly hampered by work exceeding this recommendation, the candidate may be required to reduce work commitments or change to part-time enrolment.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS

In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.

(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.

(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.

(d) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, up to the submission of the thesis, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.

5 LOCATION OF STUDY AND RESEARCH

(a) Candidates must normally be resident and studying in New Zealand while enrolled for the degree, and at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at a campus of the University.

(b) Candidates proposing to study overseas for longer than two months shall first obtain the permission of the Senate. Normally such study must be deemed necessary for the candidate’s research. While overseas, the candidate must continue to be enrolled at the University.

6 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.

(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

7 PROGRESS REPORTS

(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of Department and relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.

(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and Head of Department shall be submitted annually.

(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

8 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the thesis shall be provided to every candidate whose thesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor and the Head of Department in consultation with the supervisors.

(b) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(c) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(d) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

(e) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.

The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department may contribute to the oral examination.

After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that a thesis
   (i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;
   (ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
   (iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
   (v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies and a digital copy of the thesis. The cost of the hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the thesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time PhD study.

11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the PhD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES
DipGrad

1 NATURE OF THE DIPLOMA
The Diploma for Graduates is a justifiable and academically feasible programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications or experience, who require additional training with or without the objective of undertaking postgraduate study in that discipline; or training in another discipline without the necessity to undertake another full degree programme; or who wish to extend their knowledge of an area of study or bring it up to date; or who wish to gain the equivalent of an additional major subject; or who wish to satisfy the requirements of an external professional body.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or a diploma of a university in New Zealand; and
   (ii) have attained a satisfactory standard of performance in that degree or diploma; or
   (iii) have submitted evidence satisfactory to the Senate of previous training and experience appropriate to the planned programme of study.

3 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be taken in any subject or combination of subjects which constitutes a justifiable and academically feasible programme, taking into account the prior qualifications and experience of the candidate concerned. The papers to be included shall be decided in consultation with the Programme Director and the Heads of the Departments concerned.

4 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study for the diploma shall
   (i) consist of papers worth at least 120 points;
   (ii) include at least 72 points for papers at or above 300-level;
   (iii) include such other work as may be prescribed in particular cases.
(b) The Diploma may be endorsed in any of the subjects defined in the Schedule of Endorsements if the programme includes the requirements specified in the Schedule.
(c) Students who have been granted transfer credit, ad eundem credit, or RPL credit, on the basis of work which has not been counted towards any other qualification, may include up to 60 points for such credit in a programme.
The credit may be at 100- or 200-level only, except in the case of students participating in the Student Exchange Programme, who may be credited with papers at 300-level or above.

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 VARIATIONS
The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. All enquiries and applications should be sent to the Programme Director, Dr W. A. Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science, University of Otago.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA FOR GRADUATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom (excluding Tourism)</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 54 points from those prescribed at 300-level for the major subject requirements for the subject concerned and/or from those available at a higher level in the subject concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points, including at least 72 points at or above 300-level, with at least 54 points from CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, JAPA 131, 132, 231, 331, 332, 334, RELS 102, 202, 216, 226, 227, SANS 111 or 112, and at least 54 points from RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 319, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>CLDN 910 and 920 (for students withdrawing from a Doctor of Clinical Dentistry programme).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>BSNS 105; two of MART 207, PHSE 204, 206, TOUR 216; four of MANT 429, 430, PHSE 333, 339, 340, 422, 430, TOUR 304, 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Music Teaching</td>
<td>MUSI 348, 375, 385, EDUC 252, and at least 36 further MUSI points (including at least 18 points at 300-level or above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR 101 or TOUX 101; TOUR 219; one of TOUR 217, 218, 220; 72 300- or 400-level TOUR points (excluding TOUR 480).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Endorsement may require enrolment in papers totalling more than 120 points, depending on the extent of prior study in relevant subjects and whether the student wishes to be eligible for postgraduate study in the subject of endorsement.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HIGHER EDUCATION

PGDipHighE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.

(b) Every applicant must

(i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or

(ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed diploma, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or

(iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of

(a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education (30 points);
(b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education (30 points);
(c) HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education (30 points);
(d) HEDU 510 Special Topic (30 points); or a 30 point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director.

Where the postgraduate diploma is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education shall be exempted from the papers HEDU 501 and HEDU 502.

Notes:

(i) HEDU 501, 502, 503, 510 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501, 502, 503, 510.

(ii) Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two academic years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS

The postgraduate diploma may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 VARIATIONS

The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Head, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HIGHER EDUCATION
PGCertHighE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education.
(b) Every applicant must
   (i) be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in tertiary teaching; or
   (ii) if enrolling for a programme for an endorsed certificate, be a graduate and, normally, be engaged in clinical teaching at tertiary level; or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of
(a) HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education (30 points); and
(b) HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education (30 points).
Where the postgraduate certificate is endorsed in Clinical Education, students will undertake study in the specialist area of clinical teaching within each paper.

Notes: (i) HEDU 501 and 502 may be taken in any order.
      (ii) HEDU 501 and 502 are also available through Distance Learning as HEDX 501 and 502

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme is ‘self paced’ and students may negotiate the duration of study for each paper within the following:
(a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than one academic year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 ENDORSEMENTS
The postgraduate certificate may be endorsed in Clinical Education.

5 VARIATIONS
The Convener of the Interdivisional Board of Studies in Higher Education may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be submitted on the prescribed form to reach the Head, Higher Education Development Centre, by 1 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
## CONTENTS

**DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS**

1. Bachelor of Arts  
2. Bachelor of Arts with Honours  
3. Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects  
4. Master of Arts  
5. Doctor of Literature  
6. Master of Fine Arts  
7. Master of International Studies  
8. Master of Planning  
9. Bachelor of Music  
10. Bachelor of Music with Honours  
11. Postgraduate Diploma in Music  
12. Master of Music  
13. Doctor of Musical Arts  
14. Doctor of Music  
15. Bachelor of Social and Community Work  
16. Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work  
17. Master of Social and Community Work  
18. Master of Social Welfare  
19. Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare  
21. Master of Indigenous Studies  
22. Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy  
23. Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues  
24. Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching  
25. Diploma in Language  
26. Diploma in Language and Culture

**SCHEDULES**

A. Major and Minor Subject Requirements  
B. Honours and PGDipArts Subject Requirements  
C. Papers
ARTS AND MUSIC

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(e) may include papers which are not listed in Arts and Music Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Arts and Music Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.
3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS
BA(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have passed, with a grade average of at least B, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at least 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Arts while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
(a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Arts and Music Schedule B.
With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a second year Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one of the subjects listed in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stages of the Honours programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.

(c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(d) A single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

(e) Any dissertation or research essay prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the fourth stage is completed.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS
PGDipArts

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant shall
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed;
   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma;
   or (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Arts and Music Schedule B (Honours Subject Requirements).
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.

(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the Prescriptions may be waived.

(c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA

The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT

A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MA Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MA Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. A candidate who has obtained a three-year bachelor’s degree will be required to take and pass the fourth-stage papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule B for the subject concerned, in addition to completing a thesis. A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in the subject of the degree, will be required to complete a thesis, although in some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 **WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME**
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 **EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS**

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

*Note:* This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 **LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE**
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 **VARIATIONS**
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
MA SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

Anthropology Human Services
Art History and Theory Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
Childhood and Youth Studies Information Science
Chinese Japanese
Classics Linguistics
Communication Studies Māori Studies
Computer Science Mathematics
Development Studies Music
Economics Peace and Conflict Studies
Education Philosophy
English Politics
Film and Media Studies Psychology
French Religious Studies
Gender Studies Sociology
Geography Spanish
German Statistics
History Theatre Studies

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE LittD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a master’s degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LittD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF FINE ARTS
MFA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either:
   (i) be a graduate, normally in a relevant field, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-
        Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
    of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
    applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded in the following subject:
    Theatre Studies
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and presentation
    of production work (one or more substantial theatrical or live performance
    works, or a suite of shorter works), plus a written exegesis on that body of
    work. In some cases the candidate may also be required to take and pass
    approved papers, normally at 400-level.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the programme, secure the approval
    of the Programme Co-ordinator for the supervisor(s) and for the selection
    of performance works to be prepared and presented.
(d) A candidate may not present work that has previously been accepted for
    another degree.
(e) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation
    of the Programme Co-ordinator and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall normally complete the degree within one year of study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
    of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
    Chancellor (Humanities) for an extension of this time limit by up to one year.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed
papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Theatre Studies or determine which
papers shall be credited towards the diploma.
5 EXAMINATION OF THE PRODUCTION WORK AND EXEGESIS

(a) The production work and exegesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Co-ordinator.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the production work and exegesis and, on the basis of the work submitted, recommend a mark and grade as well as an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that the production work and exegesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Co-ordinator;
   (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but, where this is viable, may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Co-ordinator.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the production work and exegesis for examination once only.

(g) If revised and resubmitted work (production work and exegesis) is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Co-ordinator should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
MIntSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant should normally
   (i) hold a four-year Honours degree at a level of at least upper second class or equivalent, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four taught papers and a supervised research project:
   INTS 501 International History 24 points
   INTS 502 International Politics 24 points
   INTS 503 The Global Economy 24 points
   INTS 504 International Legal Issues 24 points
   INTS 505 Research Project 48 points
   Performances within the taught papers will be weighted as follows:
   Examinations 60%
   Internal assessment 40%
   (b) The research project should be started at the beginning of the programme and submitted no later than twelve months following first enrolment. The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
   (c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research project, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
   (d) A candidate may not present a project which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months, and a part-time candidate within twenty-four months, of commencing the programme.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Students will sit written examinations in the four required papers. Assessment will normally involve at least two examiners, one of whom will be external
to the University. A candidate may be permitted to be re-examined for not more than one of the four taught papers (INTS 501-504).

(b) Assessment of the project will involve an external examiner. If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
The four required papers together contribute two-thirds, and the research project one-third, of the overall mark. A pass standard is required for each of the four papers, and students must meet this standard to submit the research project. They must also obtain a pass standard, or better, for the research project.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PLANNING
MPlan

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
(i) six prescribed papers in planning studies (PLAN 411, 412, 435, 437,
438, 535) with a value of 132 points, one planning-related paper worth
24 points, as approved by the Director of the Planning Programme,
and a thesis (PLAN 5) with a value of 108 points, or
(ii) six prescribed papers in planning studies (as in (a)(i) above) with a
value of 132 points, planning-related papers worth at least 72 points, as
approved by the Director of the Planning Programme, and a planning
research project (PLAN 590) with a value of 60 points.

(b) With the approval of the Director of the Planning Programme, one or more
papers from relevant subject areas may be substituted for a prescribed paper
in planning studies worth up to 24 points.

(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
either the planning project or the thesis, secure the approval of the Director
of the Planning Programme for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate shall submit the planning project by 1 October of the year in
which the coursework is completed.

(e) A candidate shall submit the thesis by 1 November of the year following that
in which the coursework is completed.

(f) A candidate may not present a planning project or a thesis which has previously
been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than
two years.

(b) A candidate must satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
of commencing the programme.
4 EXAMINATION OF THE PLANNING PROJECT OR THESIS
(a) The planning project or thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Geography.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the planning project or thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the planning project or thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a planning project or thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Geography;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Geography.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a planning project or thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted planning project or thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Geography should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be on the prescribed form and must reach the Division of Humanities not later than 20 November of the year prior to admission. In special circumstances, late applications may be considered.
(2) A personal programme of study approved under regulation 6 may not meet the requirements for membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute.
**MPlan SCHEDULE**

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Evaluation in Planning</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 437</td>
<td>Planning Law</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>108 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other planning-related papers approved by the Director of the Planning Programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC
MusB

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for MUSI papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include the following required papers: MUSI 101-104 and 201,
(d) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement, and MUSI papers above 200-level worth at least 144 points must be included if more than one major subject is taken,
(e) may include MAOR 108 and up to 72 further non-Music papers.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to Performance papers is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MusB SCHEDULE

### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Music</strong></td>
<td>Classical Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Classical Music Performance**    | 100-level: MUSI 141.  
200-level: MUSI 241.  
300-level: Either MUSI 341 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375. Other papers: Classical Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |
| **Composition**                    | 100-level: MUSI 131 or MUSI 135.  
200-level: Two of MUSI 231, 232, 235.  
300-level: MUSI 331. Other papers: Composition papers (see below) at 200- or 300-level worth 36 points. Classical, Popular, or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |
| **Contemporary Music Performance** | 100-level: MUSI 145 or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156.  
200-level: MUSI 245 or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256.  
300-level: MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375. Other papers: Popular Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |
| **Music for Education**            | 100-level: MUSI 110, 132, MAOR 108; at least one of MUSI 131, 135; at least one of MUSI 140, 146; at least one of MUSI 141, 145, 156. Note: MUSI 228 may be substituted for MAOR 108, and MUSI 232 may be substituted for MUSI 132.  
200-level: MUSI 259; at least one of MUSI 231, 235; at least one of MUSI 240, 241, 245, 246.  
300-level: MUSI 301, 376. Other papers: Classical or Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |
| **Music Studies**                  | Classical or Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |
| **Popular Music**                  | Popular Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. Classical or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |
| **World Music**                    | World Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, at least 36 points of which must be for 300-level papers. Classical or Popular Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, at least 18 points of which must be for 300-level papers. |

*Note:* Every programme must include a total of at least 72 300-level MUSI points.
For the purposes of Major Subject Requirements, Music papers are categorised as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER CATEGORY</th>
<th>PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Classical Music** | 200-level: MUSI 220, 223, 225, 229, 259-263, 265.  
| **Composition**  | 100-level: MUSI 132.  
              | 200-level: MUSI 226, 263, 265, 266.  
              | 300-level: MUSI 301, 326, 332, 363, 365, 366.  |
| **Popular Music** | 100-level: MUSI 185.  
              | 200-level: MUSI 220, 225, 227, 228, 265, 266, 269, 285  
| **World Music**  | 100-level: MUSI 140.  
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS
MusB(Hons)

1 GENERAL AREAS OF STUDY
The degree may be taken in one of three general areas:
Musicology or Ethnomusicology
Musical Performance
Composition
or in a combination of these areas.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must have
passed papers worth at least 144 points (or in approved cases 126 points) for
the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music, including MUSI 101,
with a grade average of at least B over papers worth 126 points. The papers
must also include MUSI 141 for candidates in Musical Performance, or
MUSI 131 for candidates in Composition.
(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours course without having passed
the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed at a satisfactory
standard papers worth 252 points, with a grade average of at least B over
MUSI papers worth 108 points at 200-level.
(d) An applicant shall not be admitted directly to the fourth stage of the Honours
programme.
(e) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Music shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every degree programme shall consist of at least 516 points including at least
210 points at 300- or 400-level and at least 108 points at 200-level, and shall
satisfy the requirements for Music for MusB(Hons) as set out in Arts and
Music Schedule B.
(b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned,
substitute for one or two of the required papers in Music in the second and
third Honours stages papers of other subjects. When such permission is
granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in the
Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment) may be waived.
(c) Any dissertation or research project prescribed for fourth stage Honours
must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year.
4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those degrees.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Music.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC
PGDipMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music, or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
            the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in Composition or in Performance or in a combination
   of the two.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall contain 400-level Music papers worth at
       least 120 points, including at least one of MUSI 431, MUSI 441, MUSI 445.
   (b) Any required dissertation or research project must be submitted no later
       than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MUSIC
MMus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours,
       or
   (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Music, or
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in Composition, Studio Production, or
   Performance.
(b) To gain the degree in Composition, a candidate must present an approved
   portfolio comprising an extended work and such further compositions as
   may be required.
(c) To gain the degree in Studio Production, a candidate must present a
   substantial, professional-quality sound recording of original or arranged
   works, accompanied by a written exegesis.
(d) To gain the degree in Performance, a candidate must present two approved
   public recitals in the University, at least one of which shall be at the end of
   the programme, and undergo an oral examination.
(e) A candidate may not present a composition, studio sound recording, or
   recital programme which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(f) The research and other work necessary for the degree should be of a kind
   that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of
   full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Humanities).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The required compositions, studio production, or recitals shall be assessed
   by a panel of at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external and one
   internal to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Music.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the required compositions, studio production, or recitals and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the submission or performance, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) In the case of compositions or a studio production, the examiners may recommend that the submission:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Music;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) In the case of recitals, the examiners may recommend that they:
   (i) be accepted;
   (ii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but a revised programme may be submitted for examination;
   (iii) do not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(f) Amendments shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

(g) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit the compositions, studio production, or recitals programme for examination once only.

(h) If revised and resubmitted compositions, studio production, or recitals are finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(i) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Music should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MUSICAL ARTS
DMA

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts is awarded on the basis of the presentation of
(a) a programme of live performances; or (b) a portfolio of compositions; or (c) a studio production; together with the submission of an exegesis on the artistic work. Each artistic production and the exegesis should give evidence of the candidate’s ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence in research and arts creation, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the exegesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within three years of full-time study.

1 ADMISSION
(a) Admission to the degree programme shall be subject to the approval of the Senate.

Note: Candidates must apply for admission to the degree programme on the prescribed form available from the Doctoral and Scholarships Office. Applications may be made at any time. Applications must be approved before the candidate begins the research work.

(b) Every candidate must be a university graduate and produce evidence of ability to undertake study in the proposed area. Such evidence shall include:
(i) a Bachelor’s degree with first or upper second class Honours or equivalent;
or
(ii) a Master’s degree (including an appropriate research component); or
(iii) appropriate experience in the proposed area of study.

(c) A candidate for a Master of Music degree may apply to transfer to candidature for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, and may have the date of admission backdated as is considered appropriate.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed on receipt of a satisfactory progress report after no less than six months and no more than 12 months of full- or part-time study.

(e) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either provisional admission may be extended for one period of up to six months or the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree. If admission is not confirmed after a period of extension, the candidate shall be required to withdraw or to enrol for another degree.

Note: A person wishing to undertake the programme in Performance is required to sit an audition before admission into the programme.

2 FULL-TIME AND PART-TIME STUDY
(a) A candidate may apply for admission on a full-time or part-time basis, but may, with approval, change that status at the start of any academic year.
(b) Holders of Divisional Teaching Assistantships shall be deemed to be full-time candidates, and Assistant Research Fellows may also be so deemed.

Notes: (i) A full-time candidate shall count as 1 Equivalent Full-time Student (EFTS) per annum (also see Note (iv) below).
(ii) A part-time candidate shall count as 0.5 EFTS per annum.
(iii) Only full-time students shall be eligible for University of Otago Postgraduate Scholarships.
(iv) The University expects that full-time candidates will devote the majority of their working time to their studies.

3 ADDITIONAL PAPERS
In certain cases a candidate may be required or allowed to take one or more prescribed papers in addition to the programme. No candidate may take any other paper or course additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Senate, which must be satisfied that taking any such paper or course will not materially delay the completion of the candidate’s research.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall pursue a programme of study and research under supervision for a period normally equivalent to 3 full-time years.
(b) The minimum period of study shall be equivalent to 2.5 full-time years and the maximum period shall be equivalent to 4 full-time years. Exceptions shall be permitted only with approval of the Senate.
(c) A candidate shall be enrolled continuously for the entire period of the candidacy, except that a candidate may apply to the Senate for permission to withdraw temporarily from study.
(d) Normally, at least six months of study and research shall be carried out at the University.

5 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Senate shall, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Senate shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

6 PROGRESS REPORTS
(a) While a candidate is provisionally admitted to the degree programme, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors, Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall be submitted to the Doctoral and Scholarships Office at six-monthly intervals from the date of initial admission.
(b) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music shall be submitted annually.
(c) If an unsatisfactory report is received, the Senate may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.
7  STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) (i) The degree will be awarded in one of the following subjects:

- Composition
- Performance
- Studio Production

(ii) The Senate shall approve the proposed area of study on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(iii) As a guide to the candidate, the recommended relative workload weighting for the portfolio/performances and the exegesis is 80%/20% respectively.

(b) Composition

The degree in Composition requires the submission of several substantial original pieces of work and a written exegesis. These may include orchestral works, chamber works, song cycles or albums, operas, music theatre, choral music, music involving cultural diversity, film music, music using electronic media, or other forms as approved.

The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) Performance

(i) The degree in Performance requires the candidate to present four public performances, sit an oral examination based on the chosen final performance repertoire, and to submit a written exegesis.

(ii) The candidate’s programmes shall be chosen in consultation with the performance supervisor and subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music and Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and shall feature major works in the candidate’s specific field. The candidate may choose to specialise in the works of a specific composer or stylistic area.

The candidate shall not present a performance programme that has previously been accepted for another degree.

(iii) The first three performances will be held in the first two years of study (or part-time equivalent) and will be examined by an internal and external (New Zealand) examiner. The first performance is probationary, and must be passed in order for the candidate to continue in the course. The final performance and exegesis will be examined as stated in regulation 9.

(d) Studio Production

The degree in Studio Production requires the preparation and submission of several substantial original pieces or work and an exegesis. The pieces must be in the form of audio recordings or audio-visual material, and must be capable of being archived.

The candidate shall not present a portfolio that has previously been accepted for another degree.
8 SUBMISSION OF THE EXEGESIS

(a) Four copies of the exegesis explaining the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses.

(b) Exegeses shall be limited to 20,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present an exegesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

Note: A refund of costs incurred in the printing and binding of two hardbound copies of the exegesis shall be provided to every candidate whose exegesis is submitted after no more than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.

9 EXAMINERS

(a) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(b) A supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(c) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(d) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the portfolio or performance, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(f) An oral examination on the topic of the portfolio or performance and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be requested by the examiners.

(g) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(h) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music may contribute to the oral examination.

(i) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

10 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the portfolio and exegesis

(i) be accepted, or be accepted with minor corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(ii) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;
(iii) be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;
(v) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(d) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit material for examination once only.

Note: Once the final result has been decided, the student shall submit two hardbound copies of the exegesis and portfolio (the Department will record all performances for examination and archival purposes). The cost of these hardbound copies will be met by the University provided that the exegesis is submitted within four years of first enrolling for full-time study for the degree.

11 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DMA degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC
MusD

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for special excellence in musical composition.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Music for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree and submit three copies of the work upon which the application is based, along with a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification.
(b) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

3 EXAMINATION
(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

4 VARIATIONS
Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such a variation.

Notes: (1) Prospective applicants are strongly advised to provide details of those compositions which they intend to submit, whereupon the University will advise them whether a case for the award of the degree exists.
(2) The entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be submitted to the Director, Graduate Research Services, with the application.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK BSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

   (b) To be admitted to the programme at the Second Stage, an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the First Stage compulsory papers as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. The Committee will require evidence of every applicant’s personal suitability, prior learning, and competence in social service work, and must be satisfied that the applicant satisfies the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

   (c) To be admitted to the programme at the Third Stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the First and Second Stages as specified in the schedule of papers for the degree. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record, personal suitability and proven experience in the social services. The Social and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 486 points as prescribed in the schedule.

   (b) The Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work may approve variations from the normal sequence of papers.

   (c) The degree may be completed on campus or by distance learning.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than four years of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work, no later than 1 October in the year before admission for students applying for 300-level admission, and 1 November in the year before admission for students applying for 200-level admission.
(3) Applicants for admission at 200-level will be distance students and must have proven social service work competence. Other students may apply for admission at 300-level to the on-campus programme.
(4) Applicants with appropriate previous qualifications or prior learning and experience may be eligible for ad eundem credit or RPL (recognition of prior learning) credit towards the programme.
# BSCW Schedule

## Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work

*Note:* For information on prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, refer to the Prescriptions in the Guide to Enrolment.

### First Stage Compulsory Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 113</td>
<td>Ko Te Timatanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102 and MAOR 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of EDUC 102, PSYC 112, or 18 other approved points.

One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, or 18 other approved points.

### Second Stage Compulsory Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SOWX 223 not required if MAOR 102 and 110 passed in the first stage)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First and Second Stage Elective Papers

Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 216 points.

### Third Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 315</td>
<td>Interpersonal Change</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 316</td>
<td>Family Issues: Explanations and Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 318</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Solutions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 319</td>
<td>Iwi and Social Service Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 321</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
PGDipSCWk

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community
Work Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant shall have either:
(i) been admitted to a Bachelor’s degree majoring in Human Services or
Community and Family Studies with a minimum of 72 SOWK points
at 200-level and 90 SOWK points at 300-level, and have passed papers
in Māori culture, Māori language and human development, or
(ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience in the social services
acceptable to the Social and Community Work Admissions Committee.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of SOWK/SOWX 401-404, 421, 491,
492.
Note: The distance learning version (SOWX code) is available only to students with an established
social service background.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned a candidate
may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.

5 EXEMPTIONS
A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers, as prescribed in
regulation 2(a), on the basis of recognition of prior learning.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK
MSCW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Humanities) on the advice of the Social and Community Work Admissions
Committee. Candidates will be selected on the basis of their academic record,
personal suitability and experience in the social services (note 1). The Social
and Community Work Admissions Committee must be satisfied that applicants
meet the requirements of the Social Work Registration Act 2003.
(b) Every applicant must
(i) be a graduate in Human Services or Community and Family Studies
and have met the professional knowledge requirements (note 2), or
(ii) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community
Work, or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and
Community Work, or
(iii) have equivalent qualifications and experience acceptable to the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of seven prescribed papers (SOWK/SOWX
401, 402, 403, 404, 421, 491, 492) worth 162 points, as set down in the
MSCW Schedule (note 5), together with either
(i) a thesis (SOWK 5) worth 108 points, or
(ii) a dissertation (SOWK/SOWX 590) worth 48 points and 60 points of
600-level SOWX papers.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
Bachelor of Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in
Social and Community Work will be exempted from the seven prescribed papers.
(c) A candidate may be exempted from, or allowed to substitute other papers
for, some or all of the seven prescribed papers on the basis of previous study.
(d) A candidate may not present a dissertation or thesis which has previously
been accepted for another degree or diploma.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall normally be not less than one year of
full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be
completed within three years of admission. Exceptions shall be permitted only
with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing some or all of the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Community and Family Studies, or determine the papers which shall be credited towards one of those diplomas.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) Voluntary or paid work in a social service or related organisation.
(2) Applicants must demonstrate achievement or competence in Human Growth and Behaviour (EDUC 102 or PSYC 112) and Māori Language and Culture (MAOR 102 and 110).
(3) Student numbers will be limited by the capacity of the social services to manage the fieldwork placements.
(4) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be made on the prescribed form and received by the Administrator, Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work, no later than 1 November in the year proceeding desired entry.
(5) The first year of the programme will normally run from February to February to accommodate summer fieldwork placements.

MSCW SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401</td>
<td>Interpersonal Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 404</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 421</td>
<td>Advanced Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 491</td>
<td>Fieldwork 1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 5</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE
MSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
       (ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare
            field, and
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally
be expected to enrol for a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare or Diploma for Graduates or for
approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of either:
       (i) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus two approved papers at
           400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New
           Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 120 points in
           the University of Otago, and a thesis embodying the results of one year’s
           full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time supervised
           research, or
       (ii) at least two papers from SOWX 610-622 plus four approved papers at
           400-level or higher offered by the University of Otago or another New
           Zealand tertiary education institution, to be equivalent to 180 points in
           the University of Otago, and a dissertation embodying the results of six
           months’ full-time supervised research or the equivalent in part-time
           supervised research.

   The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
   in a defined Social Welfare discipline.
   (b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
       specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
       specified for that option in MSW Schedule B.
   (c) A candidate may not present a thesis that has been accepted for another degree.
   (d) The programme of study, the topic for the thesis or dissertation, and the
       supervision of the research shall be approved by the Head of the Department
       of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
   programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study
   and not more than four years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted
   only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Distinction or Credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students first enrolled for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MSW SCHEDULE A

### PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Social Services Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 612</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I — Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II — Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 621</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 622</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Research Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 790</td>
<td>MSW Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 7</td>
<td>MSW Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MSW SCHEDULE B**

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL WELFARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Supervision</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Development and Social Policy</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Counselling and Family Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 610, 611 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health Practice</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 150 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supervision and Social Services Management</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A and a thesis, or SOWX 618, 619 plus approved papers worth 120 points from MSW Schedule A and a dissertation. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative Management papers for SOWK 619 and the approved elective papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE
PGDipSW

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
(ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of either
(i) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 120 points, or
(ii) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 120 points.
(b) With prior approval, papers at 400-level or above in a related subject offered by the University or another tertiary institution up to the value of 30 points may be included in the diploma.
(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in a defined Social Welfare discipline.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Clinical Supervision** | SOWX 618 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers. |
| **Community Development and Social Policy** | SOWX 614, 617 plus approved papers worth 60 points from MSW Schedule A.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers. |
| **Counselling and Family Practice** | SOWX 610, 611 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers. |
| **Mental Health Practice** | SOWX 613 plus approved papers worth 90 points from MSW Schedule A.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative papers for the approved elective papers. |
| **Supervision and Social Services Management** | SOWX 618, 619 plus an approved paper or papers worth 30 points from MSW Schedule A and SOWX 680.  
A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work substitute alternative Management papers for SOWK 619 and the approved elective papers. |
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
(i) possess an approved professional social services qualification, and
(ii) have at least two years’ proven competence working in the social welfare field, and
(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.
Note: Applicants who are not graduates or who have not achieved grades averaging B or better will normally be expected to enrol for a Diploma for Graduates or for approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of either
(a) approved papers from the schedule of papers available for the degree of Master of Social Welfare (MSW Schedule A) to the value of 60 points, or
(b) papers from the schedule of endorsed options to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements for the certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL WELFARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Supervision</td>
<td>SOWX 618, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health Practice</td>
<td>SOWX 613, SOWX 621, SOWX 622.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF INDIGENOUS STUDIES
MIndS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must normally either
   (i) have completed the requirements for a four-year Honours degree or other bachelor’s degree requiring at least four years of full-time study, or equivalent,
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management, administration, or leadership in indigenous communities. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may require such an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of one core paper (INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method; 36 points), a research paper (INGS/INGX 590 Research Report; 60 points), and two approved elective papers from the following list: ENGL 464, INGS 510 (Special Topic; 24 points), MAOR 404 or MAOX 404, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 410, 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, MAOX 418, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, POLS 403, 412, 415, SPAN 441.
   Every component of the programme must be passed individually.
(b) The research project for INGS/INGX 590 should be started at the beginning of the programme and a research report submitted no later than 28 February of the year following enrolment (or the second year following enrolment for a part-time candidate). The limit is 20,000 words of text, exclusive of appendices, footnotes, tabular material, bibliography or equivalent.
(c) Before commencing the investigation to be described in the research report, a candidate shall obtain the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator and the supervisor(s) of the proposed topic.
(d) A candidate may not present a research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A full-time candidate should complete the requirements of the degree within twelve months. A candidate will normally be expected to fulfil the requirements of the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University. The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the research report is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLOMA IN CHILD ADVOCACY
PGDipChAd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Board
of the Division of Humanities.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification
       requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies
        which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 120 points as follows:
   CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30 points
   CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30 points
   and two of
   CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years 30 points
   CHIX 406 Children and the Law 30 points
   CHIX 480 Research Study* 30 points
   * Admission to CHIX 480 requires approval from the Director of the Centre for Research on
     Children and Families.
(b) With the approval of the Programme Director, approved papers at an equivalent
    level may be substituted for 30 points.

3 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol
for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the diploma,
CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of
the Centre for Research on Children and Families, as a substitute for CHIX 403
and CHIX 404.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to one academic year of
full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CHILDREN’S ISSUES
PGCertChIs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
        Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate professional qualification
           requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study; or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience related to Childhood Studies
            which are acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 60 points as follows:
       CHIX 403 Advocating for Children 1 30 points
       CHIX 404 Advocating for Children 2 30 points
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may substitute
       for CHIX 404 an approved paper at an equivalent level.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year
   of half-time study.

4 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
   Students who have completed CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 are not eligible to enrol
   for CHIX 403 and CHIX 404. However they may credit towards the certificate,
   CHIC 401 and CHIC 402 and 30 additional points approved by the Director of
   the Centre for Research on Children and Families, as a substitute for CHIX 403
   and CHIX 404.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING
GDipSLT

1 NATURE OF THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA
The Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is an academically focused programme of study, designed for graduates and others with equivalent qualifications and experience, who do not have a prior knowledge of Linguistics and/or Language Teaching as an academic discipline but who wish to have a good grounding in Second/Foreign Language Teaching with a view to obtaining a nationally and internationally recognised named diploma. The diploma is intended for those who have not majored in Linguistics, English and Linguistics, or Languages and Linguistics at Otago or at other New Zealand universities.

2 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.
(b) Every applicant must either be a graduate, or have obtained a teaching qualification and be able to present evidence of appropriate teaching experience acceptable to the GDipSLT Admissions Committee.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the graduate diploma shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule, to a value of no less than 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme is one academic year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methods and Materials</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least two additional Linguistics or Education papers to make a total of at least 120 points with at least 60 points at 300-level or above.

*Note:* LING 111 or its equivalent, if already passed, may be replaced by either LING 214 or LING 215.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE
DipLang

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, and either CHIN 333 or CHIN 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 233, 331, 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Seven PORT papers, including PORT 331 and PORT 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 131, 132, 231-233, 331, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE
DipLangC

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 126 points, including at least 36 at 300-level,
(b) shall satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement as specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate may be permitted by the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in an endorsement specified in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any paper for which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the diploma concurrently with a degree, or who has completed a degree and is proceeding with the diploma, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both the degree and the diploma up to a maximum of 36 points.
(b) No paper may be cross credited between the diploma and any other undergraduate diploma.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
## SCHEDULE

### PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-244, 342-344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 243, 341-343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ANTH papers. Above 100-level: Seven ANTH papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four papers above 200-level. BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper. BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two 100-level ARTH papers. Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. 200-level: Three 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. 300-level: Four 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101; POLS 103 or RELS 102. 200-level: ASIA 201 or 202; one of ANTH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226; and one of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, RELX 216. 300-level: ASIA 301 or 302; one of CHIN 342-345, JAPA 342-345; and two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS 112 and BIBS 121. 200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. 300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CHIN 131, CHIN 132, ASIA 101. 200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232, and one of CHIN 241-244, ASIA 201. 300-level: CHIN 334, CHIN 335, and two of CHIN 333, 342-344, ASIA 301.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three CHTH papers at 200-level. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any two CLAS or GREK or LATN 100-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any three CLAS or GREK or LATN 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four CLAS or GREK or LATN 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 103, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MFCO 202, MFCO 205, and one of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 220-222, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MFCO 303, MFCO 305, and two of MFCO 301, 304, 311-313, 315, 317.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> No new enrolments will be accepted for this major subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Seven EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least four at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ENGL 121 and one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any four of ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) and LING 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, LING 215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any two 300-level ENGL papers and any two 300-level LING papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> Core papers&lt;br&gt;EURO 101, HIST 108. &lt;br&gt;General papers&lt;br&gt;One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132.<em>&lt;br&gt;</em> May be replaced with an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper.  &lt;br&gt;<strong>200-level:</strong> Core paper&lt;br&gt;EURO 202. &lt;br&gt;General papers&lt;br&gt;One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 201, 202, CLAS 221, 223, 224, 227, 232, 236, 238, 239, ENGL 212, 214, 215, 218, FREN 242, 243, 262, 263, GERM 242-244, MUSI 223, 261, 262, SPAN 242, 243. &lt;br&gt;One of EURO 203, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204.  &lt;br&gt;<strong>300-level:</strong> Core paper&lt;br&gt;EURO 304. &lt;br&gt;General papers&lt;br&gt;One of ARTH 322, 323, CHTH 301, 302, CLAS 323, 326, 332, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 341-344, MFCO 304, 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, 362, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348. &lt;br&gt;One of HIST 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 321, 330, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315. &lt;br&gt;One further 300-level paper from the lists above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> MFCO 101, and at least one of MFCO 102, 104.  &lt;br&gt;<strong>200-level:</strong> At least one of MFCO 201, 203, and 36 further 200-level MFCO points.  &lt;br&gt;<strong>300-level:</strong> Four 300-level MFCO papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, 132, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334, 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336, FREN 341, and either FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEND 101, 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEND 201; and either two further 200-level GEND papers, or one further 200-level GEND paper and 18 points from ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, RELS 209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four papers from GEND 304-308, 334, ANTH 322, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 309, SOCI 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOG 280 and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points (excluding GEOG 290).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: GEOG 380 and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 54 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td><strong>For students who have not previously studied German</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>GERM 131, 132, 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>GERM 331 and three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For students with an appropriate level of German language
(GERM 141 and GERM 231 are normally taken in the first year, GERM 331 in the second year, and GERM 334 and 335 in the third year of study)
100-level:   GERM 141.  
300-level:   GERM 331, 334, 335, two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316.  

**Note:** A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

| **History** | 100-level: HIST papers worth at least 36 points. Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for 18 100-level HIST points. |
|            | 200-level: HIST papers worth 54 points. Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for 18 200-level HIST points. |
|            | Above 200-level: HIST papers worth at least 72 points, which may include one 400-level HIST paper worth not more than 24 points (entry to which is subject to Head of Department approval). Any 300-level or 400-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points. |

| **Human Services** | 100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101. |
|                   | 200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237. |
|                   | 300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319. |

**Note:** Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MAOR 102, 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MAOR 202; and any two of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203-219, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MAOR 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303-319, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, POLS 309, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level. Students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Indigenous Development are strongly advised to take MAOR 314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and one of RELS 104, ARAB 131, 132, ANTH 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of RELS 320-325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers must include at least three of RELS 207, 221, 222, 321-324.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: Two of JAPA 131, JAPA 132, ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: JAPA 331, JAPA 332, and two of JAPA 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of Japanese language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: JAPA 231, JAPA 233, and one of JAPA 242-245.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: JAPA 331, 332, 334, and two of JAPA 342-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language and Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, and 36 points in one language from the approved languages listed below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and 36 points in the language continued from 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Two 300-level LING papers and 300-level papers worth at least 36 points in the language continued from 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The approved languages are Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, and Spanish. In the case of Māori language, students will take MAOR 131, MAOR 231, and MAOR 331 at 100-, 200-, and 300-level respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Linguistics**        | 100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.  
200-level: LING 214, LING 215, and one further LING 200-level paper.  
300-level: Any four 300-level LING papers. |
| **Māori Studies**      | 100-level: MAOR 102, 111, 112.  
200-level: MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201.  
300-level: MAOR 311, MAOR 312, and further 300-level MAOR papers worth 36 points.  
Paci 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.  
Note: Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in the 200-level or 300-level language paper will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.  
Students intending to advance to a PGDipArts in Māori Studies are strongly advised to take MAOR 314. |
| **Mathematics**        | see Science Schedule A                                                            |
| **Music for BA**       | 100-level: MUSI 101 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level. |
| **Music for MusB**     | 100-level: MUSI 101-104.  
Above 100-level: MUSI 201 and 108 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level.  
These are the core requirements for Music papers for the MusB degree; refer to the MusB regulations for full details of programme structures. Every programme must satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in the MusB Schedule. |
| **Pacific Islands Studies** | 100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.  
200-level: PACI 201, ANTH 204; and one of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.  
300-level: PACI 301; and three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR. |
### Performing Arts Studies

**100-level:** PERF 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 132, 133, 140*, 141*, 145*, 146*, 156*, 185, MAOR 108, PACI 102; PHSE 115 or 116; one of THEA 121, 122, 151, 152, 153, DESN 101.

It is strongly recommended that THEA 153 be taken concurrently with PERF 101.

* Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information.

**200-level:** PERF 201; one of MUSI 225-228, 265, 266, 269, 285, MAOR 208; PHSE 235; one of THEA 221, 251-253, 256.

**300-level:** PERF 301; 54 points for 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA papers.

### Philosophy

**100-level:** Any two of PHIL 101-105.

**Above 100-level:** Seven PHIL papers, including at least two 200-level papers, at least four papers above 200-level, and not more than one 400-level paper.

One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper.

One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper.

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

**100-level:** BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102).

**200-level:** ECON 201 or 271, one other 200-level ECON paper, two 200-level PHIL papers, and two 200-level POLS papers.

**300-level:** Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, including at least two papers in two of the subjects, and at least one paper in the third subject.

### Politics

**100-level:** Any two of POLS 101, 102, 103, 104.

**Above 100-level:** Seven POLS papers, including at least two 200-level papers, and at least four 300-level papers.

One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.

*Note:* Every programme must include one of POLS 102, 207, 212, 213, 303, 309.

### Psychology

See Science Schedule A.
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> Three 200-level RELS papers. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> Four 300-level RELS papers. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Every programme must also include at least one BIBS or CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> SOCI 101 and SOCI 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> Either three of SOCI 201, 202, 204, 205, 213, or two of SOCI 201, 202, 204, 205, 213 together with one of the following (for which an elective paper at 300-level may be substituted): GEND 205, 206, 207 or PHSE 206.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> SOCI 301, 302, 313, and one of ANTH 316, 320, GEND 308, PHSE 338.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> SPAN 131, SPAN 132, and either SPAN 141 or PORT 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> SPAN 231, SPAN 232, and one of SPAN 233, 242, 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> SPAN 331, SPAN 332, and two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> THEA 121 or 122, THEA 151, THEA 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> THEA 221 and two further 200-level THEA papers. MUSI 265 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> 72 300-level THEA points including at least one of THEA 322-325. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td><strong>100-level:</strong> MFCO 102 and MFCO 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level:</strong> MFCO 204 and 36 points from ANTH 205, ARTH 200-level papers, CHIN 242, CLTE 204, GEND 205, GEOG 210, 215, MART 201, MFCO 201, 212, 213, PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-level:</strong> MFCO 304 and 54 points from ARTH 300-level papers, CLAS 326, DESI 312, GEND 305, GEOG 381, MFCO 301, 313, PACI 301, PERF 301, PHSE 337, RELS 305.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> MFCO 204 is not available in 2012; students should normally enrol for ARTH 221 instead.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>90 points of ANTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>90 points of ARTH papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Studies</strong></td>
<td>ASIA 101, 201 or 202, 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, RELX 216, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 316. Must include at least 36 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buddhist Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 102 and 72 points from ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, HIST 106, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 104, 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 319, 319, 326, 327, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Culture</strong></td>
<td>Five papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241-244, 342-344, HIST 210 or MANT 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHIN 131, CHIN 132. 200-level: CHIN 231, CHIN 232. 300-level: One of CHIN 333-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 102 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 202, 220, 223, 229, 259-263, 265, MUSI 301, 320, 323, 329, 361, 362, 363, 365. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Classics** (also see Greek and Latin) | 90 points of CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.  
*Note*: No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics. |
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 103, MFCO 202, MFCO 303, and at least 36 further points from other papers available for the major subject requirements for Communication Studies, at least 18 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111 and DESI 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of DESI papers, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> No new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject; 100- and 200-level DESI papers are no longer offered; for further information, consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EDUC 101 and EDUC 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of EDUC or EDUX papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points of ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 18 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment and Society</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ENVI 111 and 18 other approved points at 100-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ENVI 211 and 18 other approved points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ENVI 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnomusicology</strong></td>
<td>90 points from MUSI 103, 104, 140, 225-228, 240, 266, 269, 325-328, 340, 366, 369, MAOR 108, 208, 308; must include at least two 200-level papers and one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Notes:</em> (i) ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper. (ii) MUSI 140, 240, and 340 should be taken in gamelan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Studies</strong></td>
<td>Two of EURO 101, 202, 304.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, 322, 323, CHTH 201, 202, 301, 302, CLAS 221, 223, 224, 227, 232, 236, 238, 239, 323, 326, 332, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 212, 214,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>242, 243, 342, 343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 203, 304, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, 321, 330, POLS 204, 301, 310, 312, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MFCO 101 and MFCO 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: MFCO papers worth at least 54 points, including at least 18 points above 100-level. One or two of CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, 305, THEA 341 may be substituted for MFCO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 141, and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 342 or FREN 343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French Language</strong></td>
<td>For students who have not previously studied French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: FREN 131, FREN 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333, 334.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For students with an appropriate level of French language (FREN 232 is normally taken in the first year, FREN 333 and 334 in the second year, and FREN 335 and 336 in the third year of study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FREN 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FREN 333-336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GEND papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 309, SOCI 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of GEOG papers including at least 18 points above 200-level (excluding GEOG 290, 380, 396).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GERM papers including at least 54 points above 100-level and at least 18 points above 200-level (thereby allowing for entry at 200-level for students with prior language knowledge).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>90 points of GREK papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <strong>Note:</strong> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>90 points of HIST papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Philosophy of Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105. Above 100-level: Four of HIST 229, PHIL 225, 226, ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 306, PHIL 334, 337, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SOWK 111, 114. Above 100-level: At least 54 SOWK points, including at least 18 above 200-level. <strong>Note:</strong> The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Irish Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points, including no more than two papers from a single discipline, and at least 18 points at 300-level, chosen from the following: ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Islamic Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and one of RELS 104, ARAB 131, 132, ANTH 105. Above 100-level: Three of RELS 207, 220-222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214, RELS 320-325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: ASIA 101. Above 100-level: At least 72 points from JAPA 242-245, JAPA 342-345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese Language</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points from JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>90 points of LATN papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. <strong>Note:</strong> No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in Classics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Either PORT 141 or SPAN 141, and one of PORT 131, 132, SPAN 131, 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of MUSI 227, PORT 241, SPAN 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of SPAN 343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111 and one paper from LING 112, MFCO 103, or any 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 131), Portuguese, or Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: LING 214 and LING 215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 300-level LING paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moral and Political Thought</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PHIL 103 or POLS 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Four of CHTH 231, 331, GEND 201, 208, 308, HIST 329, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 321, 335, 338, POLS 202, 208, 233, 301, 312, 330, including at least one paper at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MUSI 101 and one further MUSI paper or MAOR 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: 54 MUSI points of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Industry</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 185; either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least three papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points of papers from the following list, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level: ENGL 125, HIST 104, 105, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, NZST 101, POLS 102, ACTB 201, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENGL 276, ENVI 211, GEOG 213, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, EDUC 301, HIST 305, 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Not all of these papers are available each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR SUBJECT</td>
<td>PAPERS REQUIRED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PACI 101 and one of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performing Arts Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: PERF 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: PERF 201 and 54 points of MAOR (MAOR 208 only), MUSI, PERF, PHSE, or THEA papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>90 points of PHIL papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>90 points of POLS papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 103 and four papers from the following list, three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level: ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, ENGL 150, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 227, 228, 269, 285, MUSI 325, 327, 328, 369, 385. No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Portuguese</strong></td>
<td>90 points of PORT papers, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin American Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: RELS 101 and RELS 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: At least 54 points of RELS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>90 SOCI points, of which at least 54 must be at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level. One 18 point SOCI paper may be replaced by one of ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 319, 322, 323, GEND 102, 201, 205, 206, 207, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, MAOR 102, PHSE 206, 338, STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Culture</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 141. 200-level: SPAN 242 or SPAN 243; EURO 202. 300-level: One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish Language</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SPAN 131 and SPAN 132. 200-level: SPAN 231 and SPAN 232. 300-level: SPAN 331 or SPAN 332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</strong></td>
<td>100-level: LING 111, 112. 200-level: LING 231 and one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215. 300-level: One of LING 319, 331, 332. Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>90 points including THEA 121 or 122, and at least 54 points above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level. MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td>90 points of BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Culture</strong></td>
<td>90 points of papers available for the major subject requirement for Visual Culture, at least 54 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level and which must include MFCO 104 and MFCO 204. Note: MFCO 204 is not available in 2012; students should normally enrol for ARTH 221 instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing</strong></td>
<td>100- and 200-level: ENGL 127, 227, and two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241. 300-level: ENGL 327 or ENGL 337. With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327 or ENGL 337. Notes: (i) ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers. (ii) No paper forming part of a minor subject requirement in Writing may also count for a minor or major subject requirement in English.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# ARTS AND MUSIC SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 72 200-level ANTH points. BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 90 300-level ANTH points. BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level ANTH points, including ANTH 490 or ARCH 490. BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper. ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 236, ENGL 215, MFCO 201, 204, 213, or any 200-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level ARTH papers. One of CLAS 326, 335, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, or any 300-level HIST or PHIL paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper. Additional papers worth at least 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers, for one of which CLAS 435, MFCO 408, or any 400-level HIST paper may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; and two other papers from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. At least three other papers, including HEBR 103 or BIBS 131 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 passed before 2012 may be substituted for BIBS 131 and one other paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced by RELS 311, and another of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one BIBS 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites</strong> CHIN 131, 132.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CHIN 231, 232, 241, and one of CHIN 242-244, ASIA 201. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CHIN 334, 335, and three of CHIN 333, 342-344, ASIA 301. At least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHIN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven CHTH papers at 300-level, one or two of which may be replaced with 300-level BIBS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including at least four 300-level CLAS papers, for one of which another 300-level paper may be substituted, and two further 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Either CLAS 480 and four other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted, or CLAS 490 and three other 400-level papers of CLAS or GREK or LATN, for one of which a 300-level paper of GREK or LATN may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MFCO 303, MFCO 305, three of MFCO 301, 304, 311-313, 315, 317, EDUX 317, GEND 305, SOCI 302, and 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and 48 points from MFCO 403-405, 409, 413, 431, 441, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> No new enrolments will be accepted for this subject for BA(Hons) or PGDipArts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Development Studies</strong> (for Postgraduate Diploma only)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>Development Studies: DEVS 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWK/SOWX 404, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note: This subject is not available in 2012.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 104; ECON 112; BSNS 102 or STAT 110; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>Any 144 points from ECON 371, 375, 376, and 400-level ECON papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level EDUC papers, for any one of which an EDUC or EDUX 300-level paper may be substituted. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 for EDUC/EDUX 407. A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper. Alternatively, two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four papers from ENGL 211-276, EURO 202, and at least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Film and Media Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including MFCO 201 and 54 further 200-level MFCO points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FREN 233, 243, 333, 334, plus at least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FREN 335, 336, 341, 342 or 343, one 300-level EURO paper, plus at least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FREN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEND 201 and three further 200-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, RELS 209 may be substituted for one or two 200-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level GEND papers. Any one or two of ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 309, SOCI 302 may be substituted for one or two 300-level GEND papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEND 401, 490, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, HIST 406, LAWS 466, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOG 280 and three further 200-level GEOG papers. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOG 380, GEOG 396* and three further 300-level GEOG papers. At least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers. * GEOG 396 is not available in 2012; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>GERM 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GERM 242, 243, 331, EURO 202. At least 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GERM 334, 335, 341, three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316. At least 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GERM 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note:* Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, of which at least 72 points are for HIST papers at 200-level. For 18 of these, any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level HIST papers. For one of these HIST papers, any 300-level ARTH paper, MAOR 307 or one 400-level HIST paper may be substituted. At least 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HIST 405, 490 and further 400-level HIST papers worth 48 points. Any 400-level ARTH paper or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 24 HIST points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Services** (for Postgraduate Diploma only)

| PGDipArts | COMF 490. SOWK 401-404. |

**Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui**

| Second | MAOR 202; four further papers from ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOF 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203-219, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243. Three additional papers. |
| Third | MAOR 302, 314; three further papers from ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOF 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303-319, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, POLS 309, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306. 18 further points. |
| Fourth | MAOR 402, 490; further papers worth at least 48 points from ANTH 416, ENGL 464, LAWS 459, 461, MAOR/MAOX 404-431, MART 439, PACI/PACX 401, 402, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402, 412, 413. |

*Note:* Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions. The choice of 300-level and 400-level papers is expected normally to be consistent with the interdisciplinary choices made at 200-level. PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers. Students should note that in the latter case, the total points value for the year will be 144 points.

**Information Science**

| See Science Schedule B. |
| PGDipArts | As for PGDipCom (see Commerce Schedule B). |
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>JAPA 231, JAPA 233, two of JAPA 242-245. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ASIA 301, JAPA 331, JAPA 332, two of JAPA 342-345, and at least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>JAPA 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>LING 214, LING 215, two other LING 200-level papers. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including four 300-level LING papers and at least 18 further points at 300-level in Anthropology, English, Philosophy, Psychology, or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>LING 490 plus three of LING 419-423, 432, or LING 480 plus four of LING 419-423, 432 (one of the required papers may be replaced by a 300-level LING paper not already taken).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MAOR 211, MAOR 212, and either two other 200-level MAOR papers or one other 200-level MAOR paper and PACI 201. Three additional papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MAOR 311, 312, 314, two other 300-level MAOR papers, and 18 further points. PACI 301 may be substituted for 18 300-level MAOR points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MAOR 431, MAOR 490 and two other 400-level MAOR or PACI papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers. Students should note that in the latter case, the total points value for the year will be 144 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music for BA(Hons)</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225, 269 and further 200-level papers worth at least 90 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>300-level papers worth at least 126 points, normally to include at least 72 MUSI points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MUSI 490 or MUSI 480, and further 400-level MUSI papers to make a total of 120 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music for MusB(Hons)</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MUSI 201, one of MUSI 220, 225, 269 and further MUSI papers worth at least 90 points (including at least 36 at 200-level).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>200-level MUSI papers worth at least 36 points. 300-level MUSI papers worth at least 90 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>400-level MUSI papers worth at least 120 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies (for Postgraduate Diploma only)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>PACI 490 and further 400-level papers worth 72 points, including at least one PACI or PACX paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, or other approved papers relevant to the Pacific Islands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or another approved methods paper (e.g. EDUC 351, GEOG 380, HIST 353, POLS 302) or to substitute MAOR 314 for one of the prescribed 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace and Conflict Studies (for Postgraduate Diploma only)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
<td>Either PEAC 401, 402, 480 and two of PEAC 403-405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416 or PEAC 401, 402, 490 and one of PEAC 403-405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, or PSYC 204. 54 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level PHIL papers, one of which may be replaced by ARTH 313, BITC 301, or POLS 301, and another of which may be replaced by a 400-level PHIL paper. 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers. If the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 points or more, then one 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level paper and only 114 points are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Every Honours programme in Philosophy should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (preferably PHIL 103), and one 100-level POLS paper (preferably POLS 102). Recommended preparation: MATH 160, or MATH 102 and 103, or FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202, two 200-level PHIL papers, two 200-level POLS papers, and one additional paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Seven papers, including two 300-level ECON papers, two 300-level PHIL papers, POLS 302, and one other 300-level POLS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 490 or PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus papers worth at least 96 points from 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers, or one of ECON 371, 375, 376.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level POLS papers, one of which may be replaced by GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, or PSYC 204. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points, including POLS 302 and four further 300-level POLS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>POLS 490 and three further 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Four 200-level RELS papers. 54 further points. PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level RELS papers. 36 further points. BIBS 317 or PHIL 329 may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>RELS 415, 490. Two further 400-level RELS papers. An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level RELS points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Every Honours programme in Religious Studies must include at least one BIBS or CHTH paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HONOURS AND PGDipArts SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

*Note: Required additional papers shall normally include at least two papers at 200-level.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including 72 200-level SOCI points. One of GEND 205-207, PHSE 206 may be substituted for one 200-level SOCI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 120 points, including ANTH 320 and 90 300-level SOCI points. One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHSE 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SOCI 490 and three of SOCI 401-404. One of ANTH 416, 423, GEND 401, HIST 406, POLS 404 may be substituted for SOCI 401 or 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>SPAN 231, SPAN 232, SPAN 242, SPAN 243. At least 48 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>SPAN 331, 332, three of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348. EURO 302, and at least 30 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SPAN 441, 451, 489, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>THEA 221 and 54 further 200-level THEA points. At least 54 further points (including THEA 152 if not already passed). MUSI 265 or other approved papers may be substituted for up to 36 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>90 300-level THEA points, including THEA 323, and at least one of THEA 322, 324, 325; and 36 further points. MUSI 365 may be substituted for 18 THEA points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 400-level THEA points, including at least one of THEA 451, 490. An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level THEA points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Arts and Music Schedule C Papers

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified. 

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BIBS, BIBX</td>
<td>BTC 201, 301</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>CHTH, CHTX</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>EDUC, EDUX; EDMX 403</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
<td>ENGND</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>HEAL</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>see Social and Community Work</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>LATN</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>MAOR, MAOX</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>NZST</td>
<td>PACI, PACX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## EDUCATION

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Teaching</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Master of Education</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Doctor of Education</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Obsolescent Qualifications</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUCATION

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PROGRAMMES IN EDUCATION STUDIES AND TEACHER EDUCATION

In addition to the qualifications in this section, the University offers programmes in Education for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and Master of Arts, and for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects. Details may be found in the Arts and Music section of the Calendar. Other relevant qualifications are the Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues (Arts and Music section) and the Postgraduate Diploma and Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (Interdivisional section).

Professional Standards and Criminal Offences

Students graduating with a preservice teacher education qualification are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as teachers.

In view of the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council for the registration of teachers and the entitlement of schools, early childhood centres, and other education services participating in teacher education programmes to have confidence in the character and behaviour of College of Education students:

(a) persons who are applying for enrolment in College of Education teacher education programmes must consent to verification from the New Zealand Police and Department of Courts that the applicant has no undeclared criminal charges or convictions;

(b) depending on the nature and recency of the offending, an applicant for admission to a programme may be declined admission by the Selection Committee concerned on the grounds that the applicant is not of good character and/or has been guilty of misconduct (see Education Act 1989, Section 224(113) (a) and (b));

(c) students who are enrolled in teacher education programmes offered by the College of Education must adhere to the professional standards required during the period of the teacher education programme and also must declare any charges or convictions for criminal offences;

(d) any student charged with or convicted of a criminal offence during the period of a College of Education teacher education programme must inform the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) in writing within seven days of such charge or conviction (in the case of a student who is currently enrolled) or before registering for further study (in the case of a student who is not currently enrolled). A determination about the student’s eligibility to continue to study towards the qualification will be made by the Dean of the College of Education on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING
BTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
   (b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, applicants whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results, including a score of 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0), prior to admission.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one endorsement in the schedule of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study for not less than three years.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication Technologies, and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.
7 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING
In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit for the following papers may be granted to a student on the basis of RPL assessment:
EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga

8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A student may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the student:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101, EDPR 201, EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
        – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
   (iii) Primary Education
        – EDPR 132, EDPR 232, EDPR 332 or EDPR 333
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the student may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification.
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

9 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bilingual option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

10 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.

11 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

Second Year  
EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood 18
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum 18
EDCR 202 People Under Three 18
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 18
EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings 18
Subject Studies papers* 36

Third Year  
EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners 18
EDCR 301 Living Curriculum 18
EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum 18
EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1 18
EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2 18
EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession 18

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.
# TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA (PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td>Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
<td>He Kākano Noaiho</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pāpūke</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject Studies papers.
## PRIMARY EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td></td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 332</td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content**</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 333</td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum Approaches and Innovations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 331</td>
<td></td>
<td>Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 332</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice 3A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 333</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice 3B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.

** With approval from the Director of the Programme, a student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR
OF EDUCATION STUDIES
BEdSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher
Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance
with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the
requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.
(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for
Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first
language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS
(International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at
least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior
to admission.
(c) Students who hold or have completed the requirements for a degree enabling
application for provisional teacher registration in New Zealand shall not be
admitted to the programme.

Note: The BEdSt degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration (see
regulations for Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of each of the
pathways and endorsements in the schedules of requirements for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on
the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time
study for three years.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within five years of
admission to the programme.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the
Guide to Enrolment).
(b) Continuation in the programme shall be subject to a candidate’s achieving
the required competency in Literacy, Information and Communication
Technologies and Mathematics, prior to enrolment in specified papers as
listed in the Schedule of Education Papers.

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as
are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

Note: Credit for either or both of EDSU 106 and EDSU 107 may be granted on the basis of RPL assessment.
6 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree, and up to 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 101 or EDPR 201
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
       – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 132 or EDPR 232
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

8 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate, who is enrolled for the Primary option or Primary Bilingual option for the degree and who has satisfied the internal assessment requirements for a compulsory curriculum studies paper but who has obtained a D grade in the final examination, may be permitted to sit a special examination for the paper or papers concerned, provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the total points for the year. In this event, the candidate will be required to repeat all the failed papers.
(b) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a special examination for that paper.

9 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

10 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES (ENDORSED WITH AN AREA OF SPECIALISATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Any student who does not pass EICT 199 and/or ELIT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 36 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.
**TE PŌKAI MĀTAURANGA O TE AO RUA**
*(PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION) PATHWAY*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiringa o Te Reo*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

| Year 2 | EDUC 252 | How People Learn                                           | 18     |
|        | EDCR 231 | Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2**              | 18     |
|        | EDCR 232 | Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education** | 18 |
|        | EDCR 253 | He Kākano Noaiano                                          | 18     |
|        | EDPR 232 | Professional Practice 2                                    | 18     |
|        | EDSU 107 | Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua                         | 12     |
|        | EDSU 107 | Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga*                        | 18     |

| Year 3 | EDCR 360 | Advanced Study and Internship                               | 36     |
|        |          | Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above | 90     |

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers EDSU 106 and EDSU 107.

** In EDCR 231 and EDCR 232 primary and primary bilingual students will study the English medium documents for Social Sciences, Health, Technology, English and Mathematics. These two papers are prerequisites for EDCR 352 in which GradDipEdTchg primary bilingual students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).
## PRIMARY EDUCATION PATHWAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 54 points selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five papers in the area of specialisation, at least two of which must be at 300-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Specialisation Endorsement options listed below)
ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION) FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES

The following are the subjects of endorsement for the degree. In every case, EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (36 points) must be taken in Year 3. In addition, five approved papers (worth 90 points) relevant to the endorsement are required, of which two papers (worth 36 points) must be at 300-level or above. Specific papers which are normally required to be included amongst the approved papers for an endorsement are listed.

Students will select the papers in their area of specialisation in consultation with an Adviser of Studies who will have up to date information on all offered and/or rotated papers for any given year relevant to the endorsement, subject to the overall approval of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>COMPULSORY PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drama Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</strong></td>
<td>LING 111, 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Society</strong></td>
<td>One paper relevant to family support, and four papers relevant to family and society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)</strong></td>
<td>EDUX 317.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language Teaching</strong></td>
<td>LING 111 and both introductory papers in the student's chosen language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literacy</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Studies Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visual Arts Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: MUSI 110 normally taken in first year.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING
GradDipEdTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, who must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the candidate satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In accordance with the New Zealand Teachers Council Standards for Qualifications that Lead to Teacher Registration, candidates whose first language is not English or Māori must provide certified copies of IELTS (International English Language Testing System) results with a score of at least 7.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.0) prior to admission.

(c) Every candidate for admission to the programme must have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the endorsements in the Schedule of requirements for the graduate diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who has not been granted credit or exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall normally follow a programme of full-time study for one year.

(b) The programme must normally be completed in the year immediately following completion of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 CREDITS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as are deemed appropriate for work previously completed by a candidate.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the qualification by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:

(a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
(b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
   (i) Early Childhood Education
       – EDPR 301 or EDPR 302
   (ii) Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
   (iii) Primary Education
       – EDPR 334 or EDPR 335
(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour, under which circumstances the candidate may be excluded from the professional component of the qualification;
(d) fails to pass any other compulsory paper in three attempts.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.
(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired readmission.
(d) If a candidate withdraws permanently from the programme, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) will determine, on the recommendation of the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, what credit may be granted towards another qualification.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme shall normally include a Subject Study paper selected from EDUC and/or EDSU papers and/or papers from other disciplines and subjects within the University of Otago. Students will be encouraged to complete this Subject Study paper in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Education Studies programme.

### PRIMARY EDUCATION ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A student wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners for EDUC 335 and may also substitute EDCR 301 Living Curriculum for EDCR 332 with approval of the Director of the Programme.

### TE PÖKAI MÄTAURANGA O TE AO RUA (PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION) ENDORSEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 331</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 334</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 335</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In EDCR 352 students will develop a working knowledge of the parallel curriculum within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Tikanga a Iwi, Hauora, Hangarau, Pāngarau and Te Reo me ngā Kōrero).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
PGDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the
       University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional
       or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of
       Education;
   (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools,
        or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
        Chancellor (Humanities);
   (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
   (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall include EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
    (30 points) or EDUX 450 eTeaching, eMentoring, and eLeadership (30 points),
    and EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points).
(b) The programme of study shall include further approved papers to the value
    of 60 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options
    if the diploma is to be endorsed.
(c) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant, related subject
    offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the
    diploma.
(d) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
    with a specific educational focus.
(e) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate
    in Teaching shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the
    diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
    not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma
    within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate
    shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the Religious Education or Teacher Education endorsements for this programme.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSED OPTIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>EDUX 423, 441, 450, and 45 further points from approved 400-level papers listed in Arts and Music Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, EDUX 441, and 60 further points (2 papers) from 400-level BIBS, CHTH, PAST and RELS papers listed in Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>EDUX 440, EDUX 441, EDUX 442, EDUX 443.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Prior Study in Theology or Religious Studies — In order to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching endorsed in Religious Education, the teacher must have sufficient background in Theology or Religious Studies to be able to study 400-level papers in these areas. The requirement will generally be the successful completion of a Diploma for Graduates comprising papers in Theology and Religious Studies, or the equivalent of this programme of study. A Diploma for Graduates consists of 120 points (normally seven papers), of which at least 72 points are at 300-level.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHING
PGCertTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the
           University, or be able to demonstrate extensive practical, professional
           or scholarly experience to the satisfaction of the Dean of the College of
           Education;
       (ii) be registered to teach in New Zealand primary and/or secondary schools,
            or have an equivalent teaching qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
            Chancellor (Humanities);
       (iii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field of education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of:
       (i) EDUX 450 eTeaching, eMentoring, and eLeadership.
       (ii) EDUX 423 Learning with Computers.
       (iii) One other 15-point Information and Communication Technology
            paper offered by the College of Education as listed in Arts and Music
            Schedule C.
   (b) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study
       with a focus on information and communication technology.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for not less than one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-
       time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate
       within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate
       shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TEACHING
MTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) have a bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent qualification;
       (ii) have at least three years of successful teaching experience;
       (iii) be able to complete the Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590)
            while working in a relevant field of education;
       (iv) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of:
       (i) EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (30 points) or EDUX 450
            eTeaching, eMentoring, and eLeadership (30 points);
       (ii) EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (30 points);
       (iii) EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (60 points); and
       (iv) other 400-level Education papers worth a total of 60 points.
   (b) The Professional Practice Portfolio (EDUX 590) should be submitted no earlier
       than six months and no later than twelve months following enrolment.
   (c) With prior approval, up to the equivalent of 30 points of postgraduate papers
       may be credited from another department or from another university or tertiary
       institution.
   (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma
       in Teaching at a standard acceptable to the Dean of the College of Education
       may be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which
       have been previously passed for the certificate or diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in eighteen months (two semesters of full-time
   study followed by completion of the Professional Practice Portfolio) but will normally
   be completed in two years of part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the
   requirements for the degree within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
   EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio shall be marked by two examiners. The
   reports of these two examiners shall be made available to the external examiner to
   the College of Education, who in cases of significant disagreement between the
   examiners shall act as a third examiner and recommend a mark to the Dean of the
   College of Education.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION
BEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) In the case of applicants for the unendorsed option, admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of a College of Education selection committee, which must be satisfied that, in accordance with Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, the applicant satisfies the requirements for admission to a preservice teacher education programme.

(b) In the case of applicants for the endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages),
   (i) admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), on the advice of the Dean of the College of Education, and on the recommendation of the Joint Universities-Institutes Committee (JUIC);
   (ii) every candidate must meet the normal admission criteria for international students and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
   (iii) must have successfully completed the 18-month Foundation Course of the BEd(TESOL) Preservice Twinning Programme at the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be completed without endorsement or may be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in the BEd Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the option concerned in the BEd Schedule.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who has not been granted exemptions from papers on the basis of previous study shall follow a programme of study of not less than four years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 CREDITS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may grant such credits or exemptions as deemed appropriate for work previously completed by the candidate.

5 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (i) Application for admission to the endorsed option is required; no new enrolments will be accepted for the unendorsed option.
(ii) Cross crediting is not normally applicable to the endorsement in TESOL.
(iii) Students enrolled for the Bachelor of Education degree programme prior to 2001, who have not yet completed the programme, are required to complete under the regulations printed in the 1998 Calendar.
### SCHEDULE

#### PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

(a) **Unendorsed Option**

**Education Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
<td>Planning Teaching and Assessment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
<td>Learners and the Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Integration</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
<td>The Sequential Learning Cycle</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
<td>Managing the Curriculum</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
<td>Inclusive Curriculum Programmes</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Practice in Teaching**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary II</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or both EDUC 292</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary Iia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and EDUC 293</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary Iib</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 391</td>
<td>Professional Practice Primary III</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subject Studies**

Subjects selected from Arts and Music Schedule C or Science Schedule C 180 points

No Education paper other than EDUC 131 may be counted towards this subject studies requirement.

At least 54 points of subject studies shall be beyond 100-level.

Students must complete a concentration in one subject that is taught in the primary school curriculum, totalling at least 72 points and including at least 36 points beyond 100-level.

Students must complete at least one paper in each of English, Māori Language, Mathematics and Science (EDUC 131 may be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement).

**Note:** No new enrolments will be accepted for this option.
(b) Endorsement in TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Studies</th>
<th></th>
<th>18 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100* Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101* Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102* Human Development: Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252 How People Learn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399* Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved 300-level Education paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Studies</th>
<th></th>
<th>18 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112* Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332* Curriculum Studies in Malaysia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Studies</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191* Primary Classroom Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391* Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms</td>
<td></td>
<td>72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392* Professional Development of the Language Teacher</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393* Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English and Language Studies</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121* English Literature: A Survey</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122* Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123* Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319 Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201 English Language Teaching in the Primary School</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301 Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An approved English paper at 100-level or above 18 points

Papers worth 18 points selected from:

- EDSU 191 Creating Performance for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film (9 points)
- EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children (9 points)
- EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom (9 points)

Or an approved English paper at 100-level or above 18 points

* Taught in Malaysia.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF EDUCATION
MEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i)   be a graduate, or
       (ii)  have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
             Chancellor (Humanities).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
       of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
       applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of EDUC 490 (dissertation, worth 60
       points) and six 30-point papers (or their equivalent), normally selected
       from those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in
       Education, the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects in Education, or the
       degree of Master of Education.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
       Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma
       in Arts Subjects in Education may achieve the degree by passing EDUC 490
       and two 30-point papers (or their equivalent) as required by the Dean of the
       College of Education.
   (c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as  prescribed
       in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.
   (d) A candidate may not present a dissertation (EDUC 490) or research study
       (EDUC 480) which has previously been accepted for another degree or
       diploma. To be awarded the degree, a candidate must receive a passing grade
       for EDUC 490.
   (e) The dissertation (EDUC 490) must be submitted no later than 1 March of
       the year following the year of enrolment.
   Note: EDUC 480 and EDUC 490 are also available through Distance Learning as EDUX 480 and EDUX 490.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate who has been granted no exemptions from papers on the basis
       of previous graduate study shall follow a programme of study for not less
       than two years. A candidate who enters the programme after completing a
       Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
       Subjects in Education, or who has been exempted from a maximum of four
       papers toward the degree on the basis of other previous graduate study, shall
       follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing at least four papers as required in regulation 2(a), the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects or determine which of the papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December of the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF EDUCATION
EdD

NATURE OF THE DEGREE
The degree of Doctor of Education is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of coursework. The coursework is an integral and constitutive part of the thesis research of the degree. The thesis should give evidence that the candidate has the ability to carry out research, has shown originality and independence, and has made a significant contribution to knowledge in their particular profession. A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice should be submitted as part of the thesis. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The programme should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within six years of part-time study.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must have
   (i) a Bachelor’s degree in education or related fields, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division I) or equivalent; or
   (ii) a Bachelor’s degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (with distinction or credit) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (with distinction or credit), including an appropriate research component; or
   (iii) a Master’s degree in education or a related field (with distinction or credit).

(c) Every applicant must have at least five years of experience as a professional in education or related fields and be a leader in their field.

(d) The applicant should present evidence of ability for advanced level of academic study.

(e) Exceptionally qualified professionals, who meet the equivalent of the admission requirements under 1(b) above, may be admitted to the programme on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(f) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional; it shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901), and after the research proposal has been satisfactorily presented at the Confirmation Seminar.

(g) If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to withdraw from the programme.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

There are two components to the programme:

(a) Coursework: the candidate is normally required to complete EDDX 901 in one full year, on a part-time basis.
(b) Thesis research: once admission to the programme is confirmed, the candidate may proceed to thesis research (EDDX 9).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate shall normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within a period equivalent to three years of full-time study.
(b) Extension of study beyond the equivalent of four years of full-time study shall be permitted only with approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(c) No programme of study shall exceed eight calendar years from the date of first admission.
(d) The coursework will normally comprise part-time study for one calendar year.
(e) The thesis may be completed by either full-time or part-time study.

4 PROGRESS REPORTS

(a) Once confirmation has been granted, progress reports signed by the candidate, supervisors and the EdD programme co-ordinator of the College of Education shall be submitted annually.
(b) If progress is unsatisfactory, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, after appropriate consultation, terminate the candidacy.

5 SUPERVISORS

(a) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall, on the recommendation of the College of Education’s Postgraduate Committee, appoint at least two supervisors, or one supervisor supported by a departmental advisory panel, to oversee the work of the candidate.
(b) One of the supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the University.
(c) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall have discretion to replace the supervisor.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

If the candidate fails to be confirmed or withdraws from the programme after completing the coursework (EDDX 901), the 60 points gained may be credited towards another postgraduate programme.

7 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.
(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words of text, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A research to practice portfolio consisting of evidence documenting the connection between the candidate’s research and practice and how the research has informed and enhanced practice shall be submitted as part of the thesis.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

8 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Coursework

The coursework shall be examined by three examiners: one from outside New Zealand and two internal examiners from the College of Education. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

(b) Thesis Examination

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and the EdD programme co-ordinator in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University, and one shall be internal to the University. In appropriate cases, examiners with special expertise in Māori matters shall be appointed instead of or in addition to the normal categories of examiners.

Note: Normal patterns may be varied in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.

(iv) The entire examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(v) The supervisor shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.

(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.

(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held.

(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by at least two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.

(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and EdD programme co-ordinator may contribute to the oral examination.

(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.
9 EXAMINATION RESULT

(a) **Coursework**

A candidate who fails to achieve at least a B+ grade for the coursework (EDDX 901) may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Dean of the College of Education to be re-examined one further time.

(b) **Thesis**

(i) The Convener of examiners shall report to the Senate the recommendation of the examiners.

(ii) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections, and the degree be awarded;

(b) be accepted and the degree be awarded after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of examiners in consultation with the internal examiner;

(c) be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another degree;

(e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(iii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report, and the Senate shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iv) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Dean of the College of Education, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note:* An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING
GradDipTchg

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro- Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must have a bachelor’s degree (at Level 7 or above on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications) or equivalent qualification.
   (c) Applicants whose first language is not English must provide certified results of an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 7.5).

Note: Applicants for the Early Childhood and Primary Education options must have passed EDTX 132, or an equivalent paper.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for one of the options in the Schedule of requirements for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme for students enrolled in the Primary Education option shall normally be one year of full-time study.
   (b) The duration of the programme for students enrolled in the Early Childhood Education or Secondary Education options shall normally be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.
   (c) Every programme of study must normally be completed within two years of admission.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may be excluded from further study towards the graduate diploma by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, if the candidate:
   (a) fails to make satisfactory academic progress (as defined by the Academic Progress Policy);
   (b) fails to pass a professional practice paper for a second time:
      (i) Early Childhood Education
          – EDPR/EDPX 301, 302, or 304
(ii) Primary Education
   – EDUP 224, 225, 360, or 361

(iii) Secondary Education
   – EDUS 371 or 372

(c) fails a component of the professional practice programme due to unprofessional or unethical behaviour.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, for readmission.

(b) The period of temporary withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

(c) Applications for readmission should normally be received by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education), College of Education, no later than the specified closing date for the programme.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 202</td>
<td>People Under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 301</td>
<td>Living Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 302</td>
<td>Debating Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 301</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 302</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 304</td>
<td>Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT/EICX 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT/ELIX 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU/EDSX 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass EICT/EICX 199 and/or ELIT/ELIX 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching and/or ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

### PRIMARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 224</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 225</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 360</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 361</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 362</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 363</td>
<td>Curriculum English and Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 364</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and the Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 365</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>ICT Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>Literacy Competency Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAT 199</td>
<td>Mathematics Content Mastery Test</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include one 18 point Subject Study paper selected from EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo or MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori, or an equivalent paper.

**Note:** Any student who does not pass one or more of EICT 199, ELIT 199, and EMAT 199 at the first attempt is recommended to take EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching, ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching, and/or EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching (or equivalent courses).

### SECONDARY EDUCATION OPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>E-Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Literacy across the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 33 points selected from EDUS 301-346
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TEACHER DEVELOPMENT
GCertTchrDev

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme is available to international students (normally in groups of 15-25) who

(a) are qualified teachers, educational administrators or managers selected by their employing institution or education authority.

(b) have achieved an IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of at least 6.5 in the academic module or an equivalent score in a comparable test of English language proficiency.

(c) are graduates or demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of an orientation programme (25 hours) followed by an approved selection of at least six papers from the following:

- EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design 10 points
- EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan 10 points
- EDUT 321-329 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Early Childhood Education 10 points each
- EDUT 341-349 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 1-8 10 points each
- EDUT 351-359 Resources and Techniques for Teaching Curriculum Subjects in Years 9-13 10 points each
- EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development 10 points
- EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning 10 points
- EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education 10 points
- EDUT 383 Special Topic 10 points
- EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change 10 points
- EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management 10 points
- EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy 10 points
- EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10 points
- EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development 10 points
- EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society 10 points

(b) The certificate may be endorsed in Administration if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 301, 384, and 385, or in Curriculum if the selection of six papers includes EDUT 300, EDUT 381, and at least one paper from EDUT 321-329 or EDUT 341-349 or EDUT 351-359.

3 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
OBSELESCENT QUALIFICATIONS

No new enrolments will be accepted for the following qualifications, full regulations for which were published in the Calendars for 2007-2009 (and also in 2010 in the case of BTchg(Sec), PGDipEd(Tchg), and MEd(Tchg)):

- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)  BTchg(Prim)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)  BTchg(Sec)
- Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)  DipTchg(Sec)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching)  BEd(Tchg)
- Diploma of Teaching  Dip(Tchg)
- Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)  PGDipEd(Tchg)
- Master of Education (Teaching)  MEd(Tchg)

Returning students wishing to complete any of the qualifications must normally do so under the regulations in force in the year of their initial enrolment and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take. Students intending to apply for teacher registration should note that their qualifications must be completed within six years of first enrolment to comply with New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.
LAW

CONTENTS

DEGREE REGULATIONS
1 Bachelor of Laws 359
2 Bachelor of Laws with Honours 361
3 Master of Laws 363
4 Doctor of Laws 365

ADMISSION AS BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR 366
LAW

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year Law course shall be determined by the Law Admissions Committee, which shall be a committee of the Divisional Board of the Humanities Division, though its membership need not be confined to members of the Divisional Board.

(b) The second year Law course consists of the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204). Candidates will normally be required to take all of those papers in the same year.

(c) Admission to the second year Law course is limited to 200 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship of, or permanent residence in, New Zealand.

(d) Applications for admission to the second year Law course shall be made in such a manner, and by such a date, as the Law Admissions Committee from time to time shall prescribe.

(e) To be considered for admission to the second year Law course, a candidate must have passed the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101) and further papers worth at least 72 points prescribed for any other degree.

(f) The Law Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:

- standard entry
- alternative entry.

(g) Candidates considered for standard entry shall be selected on the basis of their academic record, with particular emphasis placed on the marks obtained in the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101). However, the Committee may admit a candidate whose academic record would not otherwise qualify him or her for admission if it is satisfied that the candidate’s academic results do not reflect his or her true ability.

(h) Candidates for alternative entry

- shall be considered by virtue of their Māori descent;
- must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from year to year;
(iii) may be required to supply supporting documentation and to attend an interview.

(i) Notwithstanding (c) above, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in the second year Law course to foreign students for whom acceptable arrangements for the payment of tuition fees shall have been made. Such applicants must have achieved a level of attainment to be determined by the Law Admissions Committee from time to time.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Law Admissions Committee shall have discretion to admit any applicant who, being eligible under paragraph (c) above, but not having satisfied these regulations in a particular respect, warrants admission to the second year Law course for exceptional reasons.

Note: An application for admission to the second year Law course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Candidates must apply on the prescribed form to the Administrator, Faculty of Law, University of Otago, no later than 1 October.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every degree programme shall
   (i) normally be pursued over four years of full-time study, or an equivalent period of part-time study;
   (ii) consist of papers worth not less than 534 points;
   (iii) include 36 points for the 100-level Law paper (LAWS 101);
   (iv) include 180 points for the four 200-level Law papers (LAWS 201-204) and the papers LAWS 301 and LAWS 302;
   (v) include papers selected from the Schedule of Law Papers worth at least 210 points, provided that a student may substitute for up to 30 of those points one or more papers at 200-level or higher worth at least 30 points prescribed for any other degree or diploma;
   (vi) include 108 points for papers in other programmes.
(b) To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate must also complete, to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law:
   (i) the Research and Writing Programme (LAWS 498);
   (ii) the Advocacy Skills Programme (LAWS 499).

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Law may waive any prerequisite or corequisite generally in a given year for any paper, or in special circumstances waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.

4 COMPENSATION PASSES
The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.
5 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: Not all 300-level and 400-level Law papers will be available in any one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of Law, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Law Examiners on the performance of the candidate in 300- and 400-level Law papers, with particular emphasis on the result obtained for LAWS 490.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

6 COMPENSATION PASSES
The Dean of Law may grant a compensation pass to a full-time student, or a student who is completing the degree, if the Law Examiners so recommend on the basis of the student’s work as a whole in the year concerned.

7 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one of the two degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF LAWS
LLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law.
(b) Every applicant shall either
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of
Laws with Honours; or
(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall present a thesis embodying the results of research
undertaken under supervision.
(b) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student
should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Dean of Law.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Law.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and
to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Law;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be
revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be
rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall
be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Law.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Law should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) on the advice of the Dean of Law may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF LAWS
LLD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
(i) have held the degree of Master of Laws for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
(i) a curriculum vitae;
(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Law through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Law who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the LLD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).

ADMISSION AS A BARRISTER AND SOLICITOR OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

1 The examination requirements for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court are laid down in regulations made by the Council of Legal Education pursuant to the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

2 To be eligible for admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court, a candidate who completes the requirements for the LLB or LLB(Hons) degree must, in addition:

(i) pass the Professional Legal Studies Programme; and

(ii) possess such other attributes and qualifications as are prescribed by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.
THEOLOGY

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS  ............................................................... 369
  1 Bachelor of Theology  ................................................. 369
  2 Bachelor of Theology with Honours  ......................... 370
  3 Postgraduate Diploma in Theology  ............................... 372
  4 Master of Theology .................................................. 373
  5 Diploma and Certificate in Theological Studies ............. 375
  6 Master of Ministry .................................................. 375
  7 Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry  ............................... 377

SCHEDULES
  A Major and Minor Subject Requirements ....................... 378
  B Honours Subject Requirements ................................. 379
  C Papers .................................................................. 380
THEOLOGY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY BTheol

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall include BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131,
(d) shall include one RELS paper,
(e) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(f) shall include, if only one Major Subject Requirement is met, two papers at 200-level from Theology Schedule C other than those included in that Major Subject Requirement,
(g) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Theology Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A (except for the Minor Subject in Theology), or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No papers may count for both a Major and Minor Subject Requirement, or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement, unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(h) may include papers which are not listed in Theology Schedule C either:
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

Note: A number of Theology papers are also available through Distance Learning with BIBX, CHTX, HEBX, PASX, and RELX subject codes.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 CREDITS

A candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Divinity may, upon withdrawal from that degree programme and with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be credited with a paper or papers towards the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS
BTheol(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
have passed at a satisfactory standard papers worth 252 points for the degree
of Bachelor of Theology, with a grade average of at least B over papers worth
90 points at 200-level of which 54 points are in the subject, or in each of the
subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(c) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed
the corresponding third stage, an applicant must normally have passed papers
worth 360 points, have fulfilled the major subject requirements for the degree
of Bachelor of Theology, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor
of Theology, and have a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level,
normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to
be taken.
(d) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Theology shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of
Bachelor of Theology while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in
any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours),
listed in Theology Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) For a candidate admitted to a third stage Honours course the degree shall
(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one
of the subjects listed in Theology Schedule B.
(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300- and 400-level papers
set down in Theology Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the
number of papers from each subject to be approved by the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Humanities), provided that at least eight papers are taken
in the third stage.
(iii) for Double Honours: in third stage Honours include papers as for Combined
Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single
Honours taken in consecutive years.
(b) A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete
the fourth stage course or courses as specified in regulation 3(a) above.
(c) Each stage of the Honours programme should be taken by full-time candidates in one year, but may be taken by part-time candidates over more than one year.

(d) A candidate for Single Honours in a subject may, with the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) and where appropriate, the Head of the Department concerned, substitute for one of the required papers in that subject in the third and fourth Honours stages a paper of another subject as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Theology. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived.

(e) The dissertation prescribed for fourth stage Honours must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Theology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Divisions I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Theology.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY
PGDipTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant shall
   either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology majoring
   in the subject or subjects of study proposed
   or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed
   to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in any approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Theology Schedule B (Honours Subject
   Requirements).

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally contain the papers required for
   the fourth stage Honours course in the subject concerned, as set out in
   Theology Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), a candidate
   may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) The required dissertation must be submitted no later than 1 November of
   that year. Extension of time will be granted only in special circumstances
   at the discretion of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled
   in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.
8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Humanities by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF THEOLOGY
MTheol

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least four years of tertiary study, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.

(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study, and not more than three years of study in the case of full-time candidates or not more than four years in the case of part-time candidates. A candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES
DipThSt
CertThSt

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the diploma
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 252 points,
(b) shall normally include papers worth at least 108 points at 100-level and at least 90 points at 200-level from Theology Schedule C,
(c) may include up to 54 points for papers in other programmes.

2 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
A candidate who gains credit for papers to the value of not less than 126 points, of which not less than 108 points are from Theology Schedule C, may withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded a Certificate in Theological Studies.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MINISTRY
MMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology and have experience in Ministry acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities), or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of six papers and a research project, worth a total of 240 points:

(a) three papers with a value of 90 points from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 402-412, PASX 404;

(b) three papers with a value of 90 points from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINX 403</td>
<td>Theological Reflection</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 405</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 406</td>
<td>Leadership in Congregations</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINX 407</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) a research project (MINS 590 or MINX 590) with a value of 60 points embodying the results of supervised research.

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 or MINX 590 may be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulations 2(a)-2(c) on the basis of previous postgraduate study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A full-time candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) (i) The project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(ii) The candidate’s supervisor(s) shall not normally be an examiner, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(iii) If the project is assessed as unsatisfactory, the examiners may recommend to the Programme Co-ordinator that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MINISTRY
PGDipMin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to a degree in Theology, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four papers with a value of at least 120 points of which
   two shall be from BIBS 411-423, BIBX 422, CHTH 402-412, PASX 404
   two shall be from MINX 403-407 (see MMin regulations for titles of papers).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any papers in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
N.B. Every BTheol programme must include BIBS 112, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: One paper from BIBS 211-216, RELS 211; one paper from BIBS 221-226; one other paper from BIBS 211-226, RELS 211. 300-level: Four BIBS papers at 300-level, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: One paper from CHTH 201-204, one paper from CHTH 211-232, one other paper from CHTH 201-232. 300-level: Four CHTH papers at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong>*</td>
<td>200-level: Three 200-level PAST papers, or two 200-level PAST papers and one paper from CHTH 231, 232. 300-level: Four papers from PAST papers at 300-level and CHTH 331, 332.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* At least two 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C in a different subject or subjects must be included in every degree programme. These papers may count towards the requirements for a second major subject or a minor subject in the programme.

PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS or HEBR papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of BIBS papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level. May include either RELS 211 or 311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong>*</td>
<td>100-level: CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of CHTH papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIBS and CHTH papers worth at least 36 points. Above 100-level: At least 54 points of PAST papers, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THEOLOGY SCHEDULE B

## HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four BIBS 200-level papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 211, and at least three other papers from Theology Schedule C, including HEBR 131 or BIBS 131 if not already passed (GREK 111 and 112 passed before 2012 may be substituted for BIBS 131 and one other paper).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with RELS 311, and two 300-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers. HEBR 131 or BIBS 131 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIBS 480, and three further 400-level BIBS papers. A 400-level CHTH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christian Thought and History</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four CHTH 200-level papers and at least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Five 300-level CHTH papers and two 300-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHTH 480, and three further 400-level CHTH papers. A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Studies</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Four papers from PAST 201-211 and CHTH 231-232. At least three additional 200-level papers from Theology Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Four 300-level PAST papers and three 300-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PAST 480, and three further 400-level PAST papers. A 400-level BIBS, CHTH or RELS paper may be substituted for one paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THEOLOGY SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

- Biblical Studies  BIBS, BIBX
- Christian Thought and History  CHTH, CHTX
- Hebrew  HEBR, HEBX
- Pastoral Studies  PAST, PASX
- Religious Studies  RELS, RELX
# CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

## CONTENTS

**DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS**

| 1 | Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences | 383 |
| 2 | Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours | 384 |
| 3 | Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences | 387 |
| 4 | Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences | 388 |
| 5 | Master of Design | 391 |
| 6 | Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics | 393 |
| 7 | Master of Dietetics | 395 |

**SCHEDULES**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Honours and PGDipCApSc Subject Requirements</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES BCApSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   Every programme of study for the degree
   (a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
   (b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
   (c) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1
   (d) may include an Approved Second Major Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.
   (e) may include, when only one major subject is included in the degree programme, an optional Approved Minor Subject as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.
   (f) may include papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C
      (i) up to 90 points; or
      (ii) as specified in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 1; or
      (iii) as required for approved combinations of major subjects, or of major and minor subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, Part 2.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
   (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), a candidate with a sufficiently high standard in Biology or Chemistry prior to entering the
University may be permitted to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS
BCApSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course in Design Studies, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in Design Studies. There is no second stage Honours course for Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science or Human Nutrition.
(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to to be admitted to a third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.
(d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major
subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences while enrolled for the fourth stage of an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours), listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours programme is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to an Honours programme the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 300-level and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned provided that papers worth at least 144 points are taken in each of the third and fourth stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the third stage Honours course include papers worth at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by the two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) Every third and fourth stage Honours course will normally be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(c) Any practical work or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from an Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
PGDipCApSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied
           Sciences, or
       (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
           the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall normally consist of four papers and a
       research project worth a total of 120 points in the subject concerned as set
       out in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in
   any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
MCAPSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCAPSc
Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the
degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCAPSc Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in
the MCAPSc Schedule.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate
Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or equivalent may achieve the
degree by completing a thesis alone.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed
in the MCAPSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for
the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.
(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers
and thesis components.
(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a
programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not
more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by
thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.
## MCApSc SCHEDULE

### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences** | Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.  
Thesis: CLTE 5.                                                                 |
| **Consumer Food Science**      | Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440.  
Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440.  
Thesis: FOSC 5.                                                                      |
| **Design Studies**             | Papers: DESI 495, 419, 429, 433, 436.  
Thesis: DESI 5.                                                                 |
| **Human Nutrition**            | Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 413, 415 and PUBH 721.  
Thesis: HUNT 5.  
*Note:* Students accepted into the programme with an honours degree or postgraduate diploma are required to take and pass an approved 400-level paper in biostatistics if they have not previously done so. |
| **Human Services**             | Papers: COMF 495 and at least 96 points from SOWK/SOWX 401-404, SOWX 615-617, SOWX 620-622.  
Thesis: COMF 5.                                                                     |

*Note:* The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DESIGN
MDes

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of
Design Studies.
(b) Each applicant’s entry to the programme will be evaluated on the basis of a
portfolio of design-related work and an interview.
(c) Each applicant will either:
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-
       related field requiring at least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree in a design-
       related field requiring three years of full-time study, have at least two
       years of experience relevant to the programme, and
   (iii) provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced academic study.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) papers DESN 511 and DESN 512;
   (ii) a thesis (DESN 5) embodying the results of supervised research and
including the preparation of a design outcome.
(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the
thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Design Studies
for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously
been accepted for another degree.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less
than 15 months of full-time study and not more than 29 months of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis and design outcome shall be assessed by at least two examiners,
   at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Design Studies.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and design outcome and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Design Studies;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Design Studies.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Design Studies should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS
PGDipDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Dietetics Admissions Committee.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences or to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have passed papers HUNT 231, 311, 312, 313, 314, 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111, or their substantial equivalents.
       or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.
   (c) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the availability of clinical placements.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Division of Sciences, by 1 November. Late applications will be considered.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study for the diploma consists of Parts 1 and 2, as set down in the PGDipDiet Schedule. A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed by full-time candidates within 18 months of admission, and by part-time candidates within three years of admission. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

4 EXEMPTIONS
On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may exempt a candidate from one paper of Part 1 on the basis of the candidate’s previous study or work experience.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who has failed to pass any paper twice may be excluded from further enrolment in the programme.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must first obtain the approval of the Dietetics Admissions Committee before being readmitted.
7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

PGDipDiet SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA

Part 1 (a 38-week block taught via the Distance Teaching Network)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 472</td>
<td>Public Health Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 474</td>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 475</td>
<td>Applied Dietetics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate must pass all the papers in Part 1, and also demonstrate the required level of professional behaviour, before proceeding to Part 2.

Part 2 (13 weeks)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNX 480</td>
<td>Dietetic Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS
MDiet

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics from the
           University of Otago, or another appropriate degree or diploma in
           Dietetics approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition;
       (ii) be registered to practice in the country in which the programme is being
            taught;
       (iii) have satisfied the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition that
            previous experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the
            programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers to the value of 120 points,
   which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the programme shall normally follow a programme of study
       for not less than two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within five years
       of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a
   course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DIETETICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>HUNX 511, HUNX 512, plus two of HASX 404, PHCX 506,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSMX 418, PSMX 430, PSMX 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNX 501, HUNX 502, plus two of HASX 404, HASX 409,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCX 506, PSMX 430, REHX 707.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A

## Major and Minor Subject Requirements

### Part 1: Major Subject Requirements (Core Subjects)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205-207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CLTE 306 and 54 points from CLTE 303-305, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FOSC 213 and two of FOSC 202, 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-309. One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points. <em>Note:</em> Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>100-level: DESI 111, 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESI 212 or 213; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 217; DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335. <em>Note:</em> 100- and 200-level DESI papers and DESI 321 are no longer offered; for further information, consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>See Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SOWK 111, 114, EDUC 102 or PSYC 112, and one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, LAWS 101, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three of SOWK 233-237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SOWK 315, 316, 318, 319.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take papers which are not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C worth up to 126 points.  <em>Note:</em> Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 2: SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCAPSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>See Note (v) overleaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology, Science, or Applied Science).
SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCapSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>Any other BCapSc subject</td>
<td>See Notes (i)-(iii) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>See Note (iv) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See Note (v) below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>As for BTheol*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>As for BA*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

(i) For Consumer and Applied Sciences and Science subjects, the requirements for Second Major Subjects are as specified in Part 1 of this Schedule or in Science Schedule A.

(ii) Minor Subject Requirements for Consumer and Applied Sciences subjects are in each case at least 90 points in the subject concerned, including at least 54 points above 100-level, of which at least 18 points must be above 200-level.

(iii) For Consumer Food Science, Minor Subject Requirements are FOSC 111; FOSC 213 and one of FOSC 211, 212; one of FOSC 303, 305-308; and one further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 211-213, 303, 305-308.

(iv) For Human Services Law, Minor Subject Requirements are LAWS 101 and at least 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459; admission to 300- and 400-level papers is subject to the approval of the Dean of Law.

(v) Major and Minor Subject Requirements for Management, Marketing Management, and Tourism are as for BCom (Commerce Schedule A). Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCapSc students are not required to take all of the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.

* Papers required are those specified in the relevant Schedule A (Commerce, Arts and Music, Theology, Science, or Applied Science).
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES SCHEDULE B

HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: HONOURS SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Prereqs</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205-207, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CLTE 303, 304, 305, and CLTE 306 or 309, CLTE 353, and papers worth at least 18 points including papers in PHSL and STAT if not already taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Prereqs</td>
<td>At least 252 points including FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 213, two of FOSC 202, 211, 212, and other 200-level papers worth at least 54 points. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 353; 90 points from FOSC 303, 305-309; and 18 further approved points. Up to 36 points of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of points from FOSC 303, 305-309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other approved 400-level papers may be substituted for one or two elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>Prereqs</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 111 and 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 212 or 213, DESI 217, DESI 221, DESI 222 or 223, and DESI 227.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including DESI 321, and four further 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DESI 490, 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>100- and 200-level DESI papers and DESI 321 are no longer offered; for further information, consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Prereqs</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, at least 18 further BIOC points, at least 18 200-level PHSL points, and other 200-level papers worth at least 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, HUNT 354, 355 and at least 18 points from FOSC 201, 202, 211-213, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 413, 415.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## HONOURS AND PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

### PART 2: PGDipCApSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480 and at least 96 points from FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440. Other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from elective papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CNSC 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four papers selected from either one or two of the following groups:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) CMNX 401*, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) FOSC 456, 459, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Required paper if only one paper selected from group concerned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>DESI 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 419, 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, and two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
<td>COMF 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 401-404.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.
(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 102-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 111, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE, CLTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 304, 311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>see Social and Community Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR 221, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
<td>SOWK; SOWX 111, 114, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110, 115, 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Physical Education</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Master of Dance Studies</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedules</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Requirements for the BPhEd Degree</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Requirements for the BPhEd(Hons) Degree</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma and Certificate Regulations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Diploma in Sports Studies</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Certificate in Sports Studies</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Certificate in Fitness Management</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

*Note:* These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

**FEES:** Students are required to pay an annual activities fee and camp fees. Details are available from the School of Physical Education office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION BPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number of candidates to be admitted annually to a programme of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education is 200.

(c) The Physical Education Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   - Entry from secondary school
   - Entry from university
   - Graduate entry

(d) To gain admission from secondary school a candidate should normally:
   (i) be undertaking a full-time course at Year 13 (seventh form) level in the year of application;
   (ii) have achieved a satisfactory standard in four subjects (including English) for either NCEA at Level 2 or Unit Standards at Level 2 or higher.

(e) To gain entry from university a candidate must pass a minimum of 108 points in one year at university at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year. Where more than 108 points are taken, selection will be based on the best results from 108 points.

(f) To gain graduate entry, a candidate must have completed the requirements for a degree at a level to be determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee from year to year.

(g) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Physical Education Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to the Bachelor of Physical Education degree programme for exceptional reasons.

*Notes:*

(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received on the prescribed form of application by the School of Physical Education no later than 15 August. Late applications will be considered only at the discretion of the Physical Education Admissions Committee.

(2) A candidate who is offered a place in the programme must hold a recognised qualification for entry to the University at the time of enrolment.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission from Secondary School is available in the University of Otago Prospectus.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements listed in Physical Education Schedule A.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Dean of Physical Education a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
WITH HONOURS
BPhEd(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course, an applicant must normally
have passed the first and second years of the programme for the degree of
Bachelor of Physical Education with a grade average of at least B–, with at
least B+ in the relevant second year papers.
(c) An applicant shall not normally be admitted directly to a fourth year Honours
course.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education shall
not be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate admitted to an Honours programme shall satisfy the requirements
listed in Physical Education Schedule B.
(b) The third and fourth stages of every Honours programme must each be
completed in a single year, and the fourth stage must be completed in a time
not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the
degree after admission to the Honours programme.
(c) The dissertation prescribed for the fourth year Honours course must be
submitted no later than 1 October of that year.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw
from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or
otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the
ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education be awarded or determine
the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year, unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION
MPhEd

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) appropriate papers normally as prescribed for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education (with the substitution of a preliminary thesis research paper for the dissertation where appropriate); and
   (ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours or equivalent may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.
(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.
(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION
PGDipPE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
   (ii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) as evidence of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall normally contain papers worth at least 120 points, including PHSE 480, PHSE 471 or an approved research methods paper at 300- or 400-level and 72 points of approved papers at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of which must come from PHSE papers.
(b) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DANCE STUDIES
MDanceSt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must normally either
   (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring at
       least four years of full-time study, or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree requiring three
        years of full-time study, have had at least three years’ experience relevant
        to the programme, and provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
        academic study.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be
    considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training
    and experience in dance. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree,
    and the applicant must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced
    level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may require such
    an applicant to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission
    to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
    the course of study followed to gain the qualifications, as well as the applicant’s
    performance in the programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of:
   (i) A thesis embodying the results of supervised research (90 points)
   (ii) other approved papers worth at least 90 points at 400-level or above,
        including PHSE 471 Research Seminar (or equivalent) and including
        papers worth at least 36 points from PHSE 414, 427, 428, 435, 436, 480.
(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Physical Education for the
    topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one calendar year
    or the equivalent time in three semesters of study, or by part-time candidates
    over a longer period. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be
    examined in the semester or year in which it is taken.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the degree within four years
    of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
    Chancellor (Sciences) for extension of this time limit by up to one year.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate wishes to withdraw from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may
(a) recommend to the Senate the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education or determine which papers shall be credited towards that diploma, or
(b) recommend to the Senate that papers completed be credited towards the degree of Master of Physical Education.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physical Education.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physical Education;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of submission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physical Education.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with Distinction or Credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physical Education should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR EDUCATION
PGDipOE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience in Outdoor Education acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally contain
       (i) PHSE 480 (Research Project), PHSE 471 (Research Seminar) and
       (ii) 72 other approved points at 300- or 400-level, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 327, 328, 380, 415, 416, 427, 428.
   (b) Any required research report must be submitted by 1 October.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE A

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 101-103, HUBS 191, 192, plus 36 points* from any degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 202-206, PHSE 104, ANAT 250.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third and Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>126 points from PHSE 231-235 and PHSE 300- or 400-level papers and at least 126 points* from any degree, with at least 54 points† above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT 110 required for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.  
STAT 110 recommended for students taking Sport and Leisure Studies as their major subject.  
† HUNT 232 recommended for students taking Exercise and Sport Science as their major subject.

### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

Every programme of study must incorporate the papers specified in at least one of the major subject requirements set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110, 72 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Prescription and Management</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 311 and 312, and 36 points from PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>72 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PHYSICAL EDUCATION SCHEDULE B

### REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BPhEd(Hons) DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Subjects</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Completion, at a satisfactory level, of the first and second years of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, or satisfactory completion of approved papers worth at least 252 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise and Sport Science</strong></td>
<td>Additional</td>
<td>STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td>Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exercise Prescription and Management</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391, 311, 312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 310, 313-315, 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professional Studies</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320-331, 414-416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320-331, 414-416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Leisure Studies</strong></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSE 391 and at least 36 points from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approved papers worth at least 72 points, at least 36 points of which must be above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 471, 491, and 72 points from PHSE 300- or 400-level papers, at least 36 points of which must be from PHSE 320, 330-340, 422-426, 430.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE
DIPLOMA IN SPORTS STUDIES,
CERTIFICATE IN SPORTS STUDIES AND
CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS MANAGEMENT

DipSptSt
CertSptSt
CertFitMgt

These programmes are designed for people who wish to undertake formal study through the audioconference study centres of the University. Their purpose is to provide alternative access to university study for those who do not wish to or who are unable to pursue study in the traditional manner.

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMMES
(a) The programmes of study for the Diploma in Sports Studies, the Certificate in Sports Studies and the Certificate in Fitness Management are set down in the Sports Studies Schedule.
(b) A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for more than six papers in any one year.
(c) A candidate who has qualified for and received either the Certificate in Fitness Management or the Certificate in Sports Studies may not proceed to the programme leading to the Diploma in Sports Studies.

2 PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites and corequisites which are set out in the Sports Studies Schedule and in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 EXEMPTIONS
(a) A candidate for the diploma with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to three Foundation Studies papers and one Advanced Studies paper.
(b) A candidate for the Certificate in Fitness Management with appropriate qualifications may be exempted from up to two Foundation Studies papers.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE DIPLOMA PROGRAMME
A candidate for the diploma who has gained credit for the six Foundation Studies papers and who elects not to proceed with Advanced Studies papers shall be awarded a Certificate in Sports Studies.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for these programmes.
## SCHEDULE
### SPORTS STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PREREQUISITES AND COREQUISITES*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundation Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PC-SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 103</td>
<td>Movement and Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
<td>Principles of Exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 111</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 112</td>
<td>Coaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Studies Papers</strong></td>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td>SPSX 102, PC-SPSX 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>SPSX 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>SPSX 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPSX 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The papers required for the Diploma in Sports Studies are the six Foundation Studies papers and the six Advanced Studies papers.

The papers required for the Certificate in Sports Studies are the six Foundation Studies papers.

The papers required for the Certificate in Fitness Management are SPSX 101, SPSX 102, SPSX 104, SPSX 201, SPSX 202 and SPSX 204.

* Unless otherwise indicated, papers in this column are prerequisites for the paper concerned; papers which may be taken as either prerequisites or corequisites are prefixed ‘PC-‘.
# Science

## Contents

### Degree and Postgraduate Diploma Regulations

1. Bachelor of Science 421  
2. Bachelor of Science with Honours 422  
3. Postgraduate Diploma in Science 425  
4. Master of Science 426  
5. Doctor of Science 432  
6. Master of Science Communication 434  
7. Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 437  
8. Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 438  
9. Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication 439  
10. Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management 440  

### Schedules

A. BSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 441  
B. BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci Subject Requirements 452  
C. Papers 462  

### Applied Science Degree Regulations

1. Bachelor of Applied Science 463  
2. Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 464  
3. Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science 465  
4. Master of Applied Science 466  

### Schedules

A. BAAppSc Major and Minor Subject Requirements 470  
B. BAAppSc(Hons) and PGDipAppSc Subject Requirements 483  

### Surveying Degree Regulations

1. Bachelor of Surveying 488  
2. Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 491  
3. Master of Surveying 492
SCIENCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

PRACTICAL WORK

In Science papers where practical work is prescribed, a candidate who performs satisfactorily in the practical component alone may, with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, be exempted from repeating that practical work in a subsequent year.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study for the degree
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level, of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement
(d) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Science Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Commerce Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements
(e) may include papers which are not listed in Science Schedule C either:
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Science Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).
(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers, but shall be exempted from including those papers in a Major Subject Requirement specified in Science Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

3 CROSS CREDITS

A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

4 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS BSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours course, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 126 points for the degree of Bachelor of Science, of which at least 72 points shall be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and have a grade average of at least B+ over papers worth 36 points in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken. There is no second stage Honours course for Anatomy and Structural Biology, Biochemistry, Botany, Clothing and Textile Sciences, Ecology, Food Science, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biotechnology or Zoology.

(c) To be admitted to a third stage Honours course without having passed the second stage, or to be admitted to the third stage Honours course where there is no second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at least 252 points, of which at least 72 points should be for 100-level papers in Science Schedule C, and including 200-level papers worth at least 108 points, and have a grade average
of at least B+ over papers worth 54 points at 200-level in the subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(d) To be admitted to a fourth stage Honours course without having passed the corresponding second and third stages, an applicant must normally have passed papers worth 378 points, have fulfilled at least one of the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science, have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, and have achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Science shall not be admitted to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Science while enrolled for a fourth stage Honours course.

(f) The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may admit an applicant who before entering the University has attained a sufficiently high standard in one or more of the subjects, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics and Physics to the second stage of an Honours programme. Such a candidate shall normally be required to take the final Honours examinations three years after admission to the programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours), or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double Honours) listed in Science Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B, or in a combination (for Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject in which an Honours course is available for another degree.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall

(i) for Single Honours: satisfy the requirements set down in Schedule B.

(ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in each of the second and third stages.

(iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stage Honours courses include at least 144 points as for Combined Honours, followed by two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in consecutive years.

(b) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and fourth stage courses specified above. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall complete the fourth stage course specified above.
(c) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree after admission to the Honours programme.

(d) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for some of the required papers in that subject papers of other subjects. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite requirements laid down in Science Schedule C may be waived.

(e) Any practical work report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory shall be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations has been seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE
PGDipSci

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma
   (iii) have a qualification acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor and produce evidence satisfactory to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of ability to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE
MSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MSc Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MSc Schedule.
(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the MSc Schedule.
(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
(f) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.
(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.
(h) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.
### MSc Schedule

#### Subjects for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biostatistics</strong></td>
<td>BIOS 501-504, 511, STAT 411, 412, 436, 440; either HASC 411 or PUBH 701; and further papers chosen from BIOS 505, 506, HASC 415, PUBH 721, 400-level STAT, or other approved 400-level papers, to make a total of at least 240 points. Research Portfolio BIOS 501-504 are compulsory; BIOS 505 and 506 are optional. BIOS 501 and 502 must be taken in the first year of study. Note: An appropriate background in statistics is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BITE 401, BITE 420, BITE 495, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, ENVI 404, 405, MICR 454, 455, approved 400-level papers from CHEM, COSC, FOSC, GENE, INFO, MARI, PHCY, PLBI and ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: BITE 5, or BITE 502 (placement with an approved agency) plus BITE 590 (Research Project linked to placement). Note: This subject is not available in 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>Papers: BTNY 495, and 96 points from BTNY 461-470. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of BTNY 461-470. Thesis: BTNY 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>Papers: CHEM 495, CHEM 468, and at least 84 points from CHEM 461-464, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM papers, HAZX 401, 404. Thesis: CHEM 5. Note: No more than 36 300-level CHEM points approved by the Head of Department may be taken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: COGS 495 and at least 96 points from approved 400- or 500-level papers in COGS, INFO, NEUR, PHIL, PSYC, and ZOOL. Thesis: COGS 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: Papers worth at least 126 points from COSC 410-480, TELE 402. Thesis: COSC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ECOL 495, 411, and 72 points from BTNY 465, 467-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, SURV 309, 413, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-419. With the approval of the Programme Director, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of the optional papers specified above. Thesis: ECOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ELEC 495, 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 108 points of which at least 72 points must be chosen from ELEC 353, 358, 401, 402, 404, and PHSI 461, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Notes: Papers worth up to 36 points may be taken in the second year. COSC, INFO or MATH papers worth at least as many points may be substituted for PHSI papers worth up to 36 points. Thesis: ELEC 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: ENVS 495 plus 400-level papers worth at least 96 points from appropriate departments, as approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: ENVS 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495 and four of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. With Head of Department approval, other 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points of FOSC 451-458, 460, MARI 440. Thesis: FOSC 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.*
### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GENE 411, 412, 495 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. Thesis: GENE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495, and other GEOG 400-level papers worth 96 points. Thesis: GEOG 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geophysics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOL 495, and at least 96 approved points normally from GEOL 423, 430-432, 450, 451 and other GEOL, MATH, PHSI and SURV 400-level papers, and such other coursework as may be required by the Head of Department. Thesis: GEOL 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Papers: HUNT 495, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453 and two of HASC 411, 413, 415 and PUBH 721. Thesis: HUNT 5. Note: Students accepted into the programme with an honours degree or postgraduate diploma are required to take and pass an approved 400-level paper in biostatistics if they have not previously done so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: INFO 412 or INFO 480, and 400-level INFO papers worth at least 108 points. Thesis: INFO 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Papers: MATH 495 and 108 approved points of which at least 90 points are from 400-level MATH papers. Thesis: MATH 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
### SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**Notes:**  
(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 5: ANAT 5, BIOC 5, COSC 5, PHAL 5, PHSE 5, PHIL 5, PSYC 5, ZOOL 5.  
(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420. |
| Physics                | Papers: PHSI 495, and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI and 300-level ELEC papers, with no more than 36 points at 300-level. Thesis: PHSI 5. |
| Plant Biotechnology    | Papers: PLBI 495, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one other 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper approved by the Programme Director. Thesis: PLBI 5. |
| Psychology             | Papers: PSYC 495, and papers worth at least 96 points from PSYC 401-479. Thesis: PSYC 5. |
| Statistics             | Papers: STAT 495 and 108 approved 400-level points, including at least 90 points from MATH or STAT of which at least 54 points are from STAT. Thesis: STAT 5. |
| Surveying              | Papers: 300- and 400-level SURV papers worth at least 120 points. Thesis: SURV 5. |
| Toxicology             | Papers: PHAL 495, PHAL 421, PHAL 425, and two of PHAL 427-430. Thesis: PHAL 5B. |
| Wildlife Management    | All candidates must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management. Thesis: WILM 5. |
| Zoology                | Papers: ZOOL 495, and four of ZOOL 410-421.  
Up to 24 points (48 points in exceptional circumstances) from other programmes may be substituted for one (respectively, two) of ZOOL 410-421.  
Students are strongly recommended to take ZOOL 316 or its equivalent before enrolling for the degree. Thesis: ZOOL 5. |

**Note:** The papers are normally taken before undertaking the thesis.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE
DSc

1 ELIGIBILITY
(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of science.
(b) Every candidate for the degree must either
   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.
(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION
(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:
   (i) a curriculum vitae;
   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and
   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).
(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).
(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.
(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION
MSciComm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for
       Science Communication.
   (b) Every applicant must either
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) have equivalent qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Sciences).
   (c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of
       the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s
       performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall be as prescribed for one of the endorsements
       in the MSciComm Schedule.
   (b) A candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers on
       the basis of previous study.
   (c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
       the thesis, secure the approval of the Director of the Centre for Science
       Communication for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of
       the investigation.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis or other material which has previously
       been accepted for another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than two years
   of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study, and shall complete the
   requirements for the degree within three years of admission to the programme.
   Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
   (Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS AND ASSOCIATED MATERIAL
   (a) The thesis and any associated material shall be assessed by at least two
       examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Director of the Centre for Science
       Communication.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and any associated material and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis and material as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis and any associated material:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis and any associated material for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis and any associated material is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Director of the Centre for Science Communication should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## MSciComm Schedule

### Endorsement Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endorsement</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science and Natural History Filmmaking</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 401, 402, 405, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper (normally either SCOM 407 or SCOM 415). Thesis: SNHF 5 (including the preparation of a film).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popularising Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers: SCOM 402, 406, 407, 495 and one further approved 400-level SCOM paper. Thesis: POSC 5 (including the preparation of an exhibit or digital media project).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS
PGDipApStat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma and
   (ii) have studied mathematics and statistics to a level approved by the Programme Director, and will normally be expected to have passed at least one 200-level paper in calculus and one 200-level paper in statistics.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall consist of
(a) STAT 480
(b) STAT 481
(c) 54 further 400-level STAT points
(d) 36 further points at 300-level or above approved by the Programme Director.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 DURATION OF THE COURSE
Candidates for the diploma shall satisfy all of the prescribed requirements within three years of admission to the programme, provided that any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any one year shall be examined in that year. The reports on the approved topic and the consulting assignment will be submitted not later than 1 April of the year following the completion of the other prescribed work.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
PGDipClPs

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Clinical Psychology Admissions Committee.
(b) An applicant for provisional admission to the programme shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology or for the third year course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent.
(c) An applicant for final admission to the programme shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or equivalent; and
   (ii) have passed Psychology papers at 400-level as required by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study after final admission shall consist of PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (taken in the first professional year of the programme) and PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship (taken in the second professional year). The final examination in the second professional year includes an assessment of the candidate’s performance in clinical settings and an oral examination.

   Note: MAOR 102 is a prerequisite for PSYC 601.

3 CONCURRENT PROGRAMMES
(a) A candidate shall have enrolled for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or in exceptional cases Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, at the beginning of the programme for the diploma.
(b) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, in Psychology, have been fulfilled.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than two years.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NATURAL HISTORY FILMMAKING AND COMMUNICATION
PGDipNHFC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Director of the Centre for Science Communication diploma programme.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

PGDipNHFC SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further approved SCOM paper</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT
PGDipWLM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), on the advice of the Head of the Department of Zoology and the Director of the Wildlife Management diploma programme.
(b) Every applicant shall either
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or equivalent, in Zoology, Biology, or Ecology; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in wildlife management or administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist normally of 144 points comprising WILM 401, WILM 402, plus at least 96 points from WILM, ZOOL and other 400-level papers. Every programme of study must include WILM 404 (or equivalent) if ZOOL 316 has not been passed previously.
(b) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a) on the basis of previous study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow a programme of study for not less than one year.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT. 190&lt;br&gt;200-level: ANAT 241-243. 191&lt;br&gt;300-level: Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301. 192&lt;br&gt;With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and at least one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192. 190&lt;br&gt;200-level: BIOC 221-223. 191&lt;br&gt;300-level: BIOC 351-353 and at least 18 points from BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301 or another 300-level paper approved by the Head of Department. 192&lt;br&gt;CHEM 111 strongly recommended at 100-level. 193&lt;br&gt;GENE 221 strongly recommended at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 113; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; and one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115. 190&lt;br&gt;200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225. 191&lt;br&gt;300-level: BTNY 322, 323*, 325, 326. 192&lt;br&gt;Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 18 BTNY points at 200-level and for up to 36 BTNY points at 300-level. 193&lt;br&gt;* BTNY 323 is not available in 2012; students must enrol for another approved 300-level paper instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>At least 90 points from 100- and 200-level papers in Chemistry. 190&lt;br&gt;300-level: 72 points from CHEM 301-306, 365, 371. 191&lt;br&gt;36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended. 192&lt;br&gt;Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one CHEM 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127, and 18 MATH, COMO, or STAT points at 100-level. COMP 150 recommended. &lt;br&gt;200-level: COSC 241, 242, 243, 244. &lt;br&gt;300-level: COSC 326 and three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115. &lt;br&gt;200-level: ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223. &lt;br&gt;300-level: ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, 18 points from BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319 and 18 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 309, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or STAT 115 before taking Ecology 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110. &lt;br&gt;200-level: ECON 202, 271, and either ECON 210 or 270. &lt;br&gt;300-level: ECON 300-level papers worth at least 72 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100-level: One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended) and MATH 160, 170.  
200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243.  
300-level: EMAN 301, 308, 410, and one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director.  
Recommended: GEOG 216. |
| **Food Science** |  
100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191. BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.  
200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221. FOSC 213 recommended.  
300-level: FOSC 301, 302, and 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311, MICR 331.  
*Note*: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. |
| **Genetics** |  
100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115.  
200-level: GENE 221-223. BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended.  
300-level: 72 points from GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335.  
*Note*: With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316. |
| **Geography** |  
100-level: GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110.  
200-level: GEOG 290, at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280).  
300-level: GEOG 380, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, 399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points. |
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252 and one of GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Geology must pass papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 102, 106, BTNY, CHEM, COMP, COSC, ECOL, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT, SURV 102, 202,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>208, 309, ZOOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 is recommended at 100-level. PHSL 251, and BIOC 230 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recommended at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land Planning and Development</strong></td>
<td>100-level: MATH 160, SURV 101, 102, 103 (or ENGL 128).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 203-206, 208, 299.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 303-305, and at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 310, 325,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>329, 450, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In addition, COMO 101 is required for the Computational Mathematics specialisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>MATH 201, 202 and additional papers as prescribed for one of the three specialisations set out below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Applied Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 MATH points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Computational Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 203, 262 and COMO 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pure Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 MATH points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>72 points of 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for each of the specialisations as set out below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Applied Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points chosen from MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Computational Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 361, COMO 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pure Mathematics</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 points chosen from MATH 341, 342, 351.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced placement into MATH 170 will be allowed for suitably qualified candidates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 203 and COMO 101 are recommended for the Applied Mathematics and Pure Mathematics specialisations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 200-level STAT paper approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for 18 STAT points at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>MICR 221-223, GENE 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>At least 72 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223, GENE 221.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and at least two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHAL 211, 212, and at least one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHAL 301 and papers worth at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132; MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PHSI 331, 332, 381 and one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>PHSI 191 assumes an understanding of NCEA Level 2 Physics. PHSI 131 and 132 assume an understanding of NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192 and at least two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four papers from PHSL 341-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>BTNY 221 and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PLBI 301 and at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PSYC 210-212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-326.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td>STAT 110 strongly recommended at 100-level. Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>STAT 261, MATH 202 or 203, plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>STAT 362, plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>STAT 241 plus 36 further points from STAT 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>STAT 341 plus 54 further points from STAT 300-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to 36 points at either 200- or 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying Measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>MATH 160, SURV 101-103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>SURV 201, 202, 208, 298.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>SURV 301, 302, 309, 399 and 54 points from SURV 206, 306, 310, 322, 329, 413, 450-452, 459, PMAN 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications must be received by the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A Bachelor of Surveying degree is also offered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level:</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level:</td>
<td>ZOOL 221, ZOOL 222, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level:</td>
<td>54 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and 18 further points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: Two of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level: BIOC 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 level: 36 points from BIOC 221-223.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: 36 BIOC points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC papers include CELS 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: BIOL 113.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: 36 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: 36 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 CHEM points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points at 300-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> CHEM 141 and CHEM 390 are excluded.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</strong></td>
<td>See Applied Science Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: COMP 160 and one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: One of COSC 326, 341-360, TELE 301.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 points from PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, at least 72 points of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: ECOL 111.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: ECOL 211, 212.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191; MATH 160 or 170.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 282.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: One 300-level ELEC paper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Toxicology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 level: PHAL 211, 212 and 18 200-level CHEM points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: Two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 (or STAT 115).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Two of FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 231 and one other 200-level HUNT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: CELS 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: At least 36 points from GENE 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 points from GENE 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 309, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>100-level: GEOG 101 and GEOG 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Above 100-level:</strong> At least 54 points from GEOG 216, 281-290, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least 18 points above 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, GEOL 252.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 300-level GEOL paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>200 level: HUNT 221-223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 36 points from HUNT 311-314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>See Commerce Schedule A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Land Planning and Development** | 100-level: SURV 101, 102, MATH 160.  
200-level: SURV 204, 205 and one of SURV 203, 206.  
300-level: SURV 303, 305.  
*Note:* If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 299 must be taken concurrently.                                                                                     |
| **Marine Science**             | 100-level: BIOL 112, EAOS 111.  
200-level: MARI 201 or 202, ZOOL 221.  
300-level: MARI 301, 302.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111. |
| **Mathematics**                | 100-level: MATH 160, MATH 170.  
Above 100-level: At least 54 points including 18 above 200-level.  
*Note:* Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can substitute MATH 160 with 18 COMO or MATH points (excluding MATH 151).                   |
| **Microbiology**               | 200 level: MICR 221-223.  
300-level: 36 MICR points.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191.          |
| **Neuroscience**               | 200-level: Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211.  
300-level: Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in Science Schedule C.                                                                         |
| **Nutrition Communication**    | 100-level: HUBS 191, 192 and either CELS 191 or FOSC 111.  
300-level: HUNT 314.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 include BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192.                                                      |
| **Pharmacology**               | 200-level: PHAL 211, 212, and 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points.  
300-level: PHAL 301 and one of PHAL 303-306.  
*Note:* Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192.                                             |
MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Physics**       | 90 PHSI points, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 at 300-level or above.  
**Note:** MATH 160 and/or MATH 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers.  |
| **Physiology**    | 200-level: PHSL 231-233.  
300-level: 36 points from PHSL 341-345.  
**Note:** Prerequisites for PHSL 231-233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191. |
| **Plant Biotechnology** | 100-level: BIOL 113.  
200-level: BTNY 221 and two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.  
300-level: PLBI 301. |
| **Psychology**    | 100-level: PSYC 111, PSYC 112.  
200-level: PSYC 210-212.  
300-level: One of PSYC 313-326. |
| **Software Engineering** | 100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.  
200-level: Any two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241.  
300-level: SENG 301. |
| **Statistics**    | 100-level: STAT 110 or STAT 115.  
Above 100-level: At least 72 points, including at least 18 above 200-level. |
| **Telecommunications** | 100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214, 233.  
300-level: Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303.  
**Note:** The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160. |
| **Zoology**       | 100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191.  
200-level: At least 36 points from ZOOL 221-223.  
300-level: At least 18 points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and 18 further points from ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302. |
SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

BSc(Hons) AND PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 and at least 18 points from CHEM or STAT, ANAT 241-243, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ANAT 354; four of ANAT 331-333, BIOA 301; and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ANAT 458, 490 and three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CELS 191; CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192; BIOC 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level. CHEM 111 and GENE 221 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BIOC 351-354, BIOC 360 and papers worth at least 36 points at 200-level or above, approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIOC 451-454, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including 36 points at 100-level from BIOC, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT, and BIOL 113, ECOL 111, and 54 points from BTNY 221, 223, 225, and at least 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BTNY 365* and BTNY 322, 323*, 325, 326, and at least 36 points from papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BTNY 490 and four of BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers may be substituted for BTNY papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* BTNY 323 and 365 are not available in 2012; students must enrol for other approved 300-level papers instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>126 points including CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points of which at least 108 points should be above 100-level. Papers must be chosen from CHEM 111, CHEM 191, CHEM 201-205 such that papers to a value of at least 108 points in CHEM are taken over the first and second stages. 36 points at 100-level in CHEM strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including CHEM 390, plus five papers from CHEM 301-306, 365.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHEM 490 and 461-464.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: CHEM 304 and 365 cannot normally be taken together.
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>See Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>126 points including COMP 160, BSNS 106, and MATH 160. COMP 150 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 126 points at 200-level, including COSC 241-244.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 126 points including COSC 326 and COSC 341; three of TELE 301, COSC 342-348; and 36 further 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 points consisting of COSC 480 and six of COSC 410-471, TELE 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115, ECOL 211, 212 and at least 18 points from BTNY 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223 and 54 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECOL 313, ZOOL 316, 18 points from BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEO 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319, 54 points from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEO 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, and 18 further points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECOL 490, 411 and at least 72 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 411, 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, 170, and STAT 110.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 202, 210, 270, 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level in MATH or STAT (excluding STAT 241).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375, 376 and three further ECON 300-level papers (excluding ECON 370), plus at least 18 points at 200-level in MATH or STAT (excluding STAT 241).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 480; one of ECON 421-423; ECON 424, 429; and three further ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, and two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191; FOSC 201, 202, 203, MICR 221, and 54 further points at 200-level or above. FOSC 213, BSNS 103 and MART 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FOSC 301, 302, 353, MICR 331; 36 points from FOSC 303-307, 311; and 18 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Genetics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, and at least 36 points from BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115, GENE 221-223, and 54 further points above 100-level (BIOC 221 highly recommended, MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GENE 360 and five of GENE 311-314, BIOC 352, MICR 335, plus 18 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GENE 411, 412, 490 plus two papers at 400-level selected from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper. Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BITC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, and at least 72 further points at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOG 290, at least two papers from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and 200-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 36 points, and 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOG 380, 396*, at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 398, 399, and 300-level GEOG papers worth at least a further 18 points, and 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490 and four further 400-level GEOG papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>* GEOG 396 is not available in 2012; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>EAOS 111, GEOL 112 and 90 points at 100-level.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GEOL 251, 252 and 54 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GEOL 302, 344, 351 and 36 points from GEOL 321, 341, 344, 361-364, 371-374 and at least 36 points from approved papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>In the first three stages, papers worth at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 102, 106, BTNY, CHEM, COMP, COSC, ECOL, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT, SURV 102, 202, 208, 309, ZOOL must be included.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 221-223, one 200-level BIOC paper, and approved 200-level papers worth at least 54 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>HUNT 311-314, 354, 355 and at least 18 points from approved papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>HUNT 490, HUNT 451 or 455, HUNT 452, 453, and two of HASC 411, 413, 415.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160; and 18 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>INFO 211, 213, 214, 221, and 54 further points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 480, plus 108 further points from 400-level INFO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>At least 72 points from 200- or 300-level MATH papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>At least 90 points from 300- or 400-level MATH papers.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>An approved course of at least 144 points, including MATH 480 and at least 72 further points taken from 400-level MATH papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken at 200- and 300-level, including MATH 201-203, 262, and 18 points of STAT papers at 200- or 300-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 18 further 100-level points, MICR 221-223, GENE 221, and 36 further points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MICR 360, 90 points from MICR 331, 332, 334-337, plus an approved 200- or 300-level paper worth at least 18 points from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In exceptional cases, one of the 300-level MICR papers may be replaced by another approved 300-level paper from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MICR 490 and MICR 461-464.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including CELS 191, HUBS 191, and two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Third Year Honours: PSYC 111 and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Fourth Year Honours: Two of BIOC 221 or 223, GENE 221 or 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, and one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>NEUR 301 and five of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314, and at least 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>NEUR 490 and four of ANAT 454, NEUR 420-422, 452, 454, 455, 457, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With the permission of the Neuroscience Programme Director:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 490: ANAT 490, BIOC 490, PHAL 490, PHSE 491, PHSL 490, PSYC 490, ZOOL 490;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOC 192; CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192; PHAL 211, 212; two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL papers; and at least 36 further points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHAL 301, PHAL 307, at least 54 points from PHAL 303-306 and at least 36 points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHAL 421, PHAL 490 and any three of PHAL 423-430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>STAGE</td>
<td>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including PHSI 131, 132, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203. (ELEC 253 strongly recommended.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSI 331, 332, 334, 381, and 54 points at 300-level including at least one 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper, and at least one 300-level MATH paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Either PHSI 490 and 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, with no more than 36 points from 300-level papers, or PHSI 480 and 108 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI papers and ELEC 353, 354, with no more than 54 points from 300-level papers. At least two papers must be taken from PHSI 451, 453, 455.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including HUBS 191, 192; at least three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 (all recommended); PHSI 221-223; and at least 54 further points at 200-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHSI 360, four of PHSI 341-345, and at least 36 points above 100-level (one of BIOC 221-223, 230 recommended if not already passed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PHSI 471-474, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 113 and at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111; BTNY 221, at least 36 points from 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, and 54 further points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PLBI 301, 351, 54 points from approved BIOC, BTNY or GENE 300-level papers, and at least 36 points from approved papers at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BTNY 461, 465, PLBI 401, 490 and one other approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including PSYC 111, 112. STAT 110 or an approved equivalent paper is required for the Third Stage Honours course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PSYC 210-212 and one paper from PSYC 313-326 and at least 54 points in approved papers above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: For Second Stage Honours only, PSYC 210-212 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-326.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PSYC 310, 311, 352, three papers from PSYC 313-326, and 18 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PSYC 490 and papers worth at least 96 points from PSYC 401-479.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 126 points including STAT 110 or 115, and MATH 170.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>STAT 241, STAT 261 plus 18 further 200-level points from STAT, 36 approved points from MATH 201-203, 262.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>STAT 362, 54 further 300-level STAT points, and 18 approved 300-level MATH points.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 approved points at 400-level, including STAT 480, and at least 90 points from MATH or STAT, of which at least 54 points are from STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>At least 252 points including BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115, ZOOL 221-223, and 54 points from Science Schedule C above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ZOOL 316, 72 points from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312; 18 further points from ZOOL 313-315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302; and 18 further points at 300-level from Science Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With approval from the Head of Department, GENE 311 may be substituted for one ZOOL 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ZOOL 490 and four of ZOOL 410-421.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>ANAT 458, 480, and at least 72 points from ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 451-454, 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>BITE 401, 420, 480, plus papers worth at least 48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level papers in CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSC, MARI, MICR, PLBI, ZOOL, or other papers approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> This subject is not available in 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 480, and at least 96 points from BTNY 461-470.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 480, 464, and at least 72 points from CHEM 461-463, 468-470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Only one 300-level CHEM paper approved by the Head of Department may be taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480, and at least 96 points from CLTE 451-455, CLTE 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>CMNX 401, 402, and at least 72 points from CMNX 403, 406, 407, 485.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>126 points from COSC 410-480, TELE 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ecology</strong></td>
<td>ECOL 480, 411, and at least 72 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 480, and other ECON 400-level papers worth 90 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td><em>Either</em> ELEC 480, and 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 90 points; <em>or</em> 300- or 400-level ELEC and PHSI papers worth at least 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Note:</em> Papers worth at least 72 points must be chosen from 300- or 400-level ELEC papers, PHSI 332, 365, 461. Up to 36 points may be replaced by papers of equivalent or more points in COSC or MATH. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
### PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Energy Studies** | *Either* ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points; *or* EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 54 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level.  
*Note:* An approved 300- or 400-level paper may be substituted for EMAN 401 when it is not offered in even years. |
| **Food Science**   | FOSC 480, 451, and at least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440.                                                                            |
| **Genetics**       | GENE 411, 412, 480, and at least 48 points from BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410.                                            |
| **Geography**      | GEOG 470, and at least 96 further points from GEOG 400-level papers.                                                                            |
| **Geology**        | GEOL 480, and at least 96 points from GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.                                                                                   |
| **Human Nutrition**| *Either* HUNT 485, HUNT 451 or 455, 30 points from HASC 411, 412, 415, and at least 48 points from HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407; *or* HUNT 451 or 455, 452, 453, CMNX 407, and 30 points from HASC 411, 413, 415. |
| **Information Science** | As for PGDipCom (see Commerce Schedule B).                                                                                                   |
| **Marine Science** | MARI 412, 413, 419, 480, STAT 501, and at least 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451.                                                    |
| **Mathematics**    | MATH 480, and at least 90 points from MATH 401-412.                                                                                           |
| **Microbiology**   | MICR 480 and MICR 461-464.                                                                                                                      |
| **Neuroscience**   | NEUR 480*, and at least 96 points from NEUR 420-422, 452, 454, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, ANAT 454, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412.  
*NEUR 490 recommended for students proceeding to PhD study.*  
*Notes:*  
(i) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 480/490: ANAT 480/490, BIOC 480/490, COSC 480/490, PHAL 480/490, PHSE 480/490, PHSL 480/490, ZOOL 480/490.  
(ii) One of the following may be substituted for NEUR 462: ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, ZOOL 420. |

*Note:* With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.
**PGDipSci SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td>PHAL 421, 480, and at least 72 points from PHAL 423-430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>Either PHSI 480, and at least 90 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least 54 points for PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least 72 points for PHSI papers. Not more than 36 points may be chosen at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td>PHSL 471-474, 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 461, 465, PLBI 401, 480, and at least 24 points from 400-level BIOC or BTNY papers approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 490, and at least 96 points from PSYC 401-479.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>INFO 401; plus either SENG 480 and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers; or at least 90 points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 480, and at least 90 points from 400-level MATH or STAT papers, of which at least 54 points must be from STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surveying</strong></td>
<td>SURV 480, plus at least 90 points from SURV 469, 473-478.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Either TELE 480 and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers; or at least 126 points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOL 480, plus at least 96 points from ZOOL 410-421.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in this schedule.*
**Science Schedule C**

**PAPERS**

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT,  ANAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC,  BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA,  BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL,  BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY,  BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS,  CELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM,  CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE,  CLTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>CMNX,  CMNX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>COMO 101, 103, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP,  COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC,  COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE,  DETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI 223, 313, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>EAOS,  EAOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL,  ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON,  ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC,  ELEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN,  EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 212, 308, 309)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE,  GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG,  GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOI,  GEOI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>HAZX 401-404, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL 192, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS,  HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT,  HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO,  INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI,  MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH,  MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR,  MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>NAUT,  NAUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR,  NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PATH,  PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL,  PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 225, 226, 334, 337, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI,  PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHISL,  PHISL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI,  PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN,  PMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC,  PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT,  STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV, SURVX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE,  TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>see Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>WILM,  WILM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL,  ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE
BAppSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every programme of study
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall satisfy one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 1,
(c) must include an approved Minor Subject or an approved Second Major Subject as specified in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3 except that the Course Director for the Major Subject may approve either
(i) a Minor or Second Major Subject not listed in Applied Science Schedule A Part 3
or
(ii) a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and at least 54 points above 100-level,
provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study.

No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements.

No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement.

2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) a candidate may enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which exemption has been given.

4 CROSS CREDITS

Cross credits between two programmes are governed by the Cross Credit provisions of the General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS
BAppSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant must normally have completed the requirements for the
       degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with an average grade of at least B+
       for the 300-level papers prescribed for the subject concerned.
   (c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science shall not
       be admitted to an Honours programme.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects listed in Applied Science
   Schedule B.
   Note: The subject of the degree will be specified on the student's academic record, and the comment
   concerning admission on the record will include mention of all major and minor subject
   requirements completed for the ordinary BAppSc programme.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the completion of the
       requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science together with
       completion of the requirements for the subject concerned as specified in
       Applied Science Schedule B.
   (b) Every Honours programme must be completed in a single year following
       admission.
   (c) Any practical work, report or dissertation prescribed for a fourth stage
       Honours course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year
       or as determined by the Programme Director concerned.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   (a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class
       Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with
       Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by
       the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth
       stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE
PGDipAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall either
(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science, or
(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved combination of the subjects, listed in Applied Science Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for the subject concerned as set out in Applied Science Schedule B Part 2.
(b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
(c) Any required research report must be submitted no later than 1 November.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time candidates over more than one year. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE
MAppSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have equivalent alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MAppSc Schedule. With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) the degree may be awarded in a subject not listed in the MAppSc Schedule.

(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MAppSc Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science or equivalent may achieve the degree in a minimum of one year of further study, normally by completing a thesis or equivalent as prescribed in the MAppSc Schedule.

(d) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers prescribed in the MAppSc Schedule on the basis of previous study.
(e) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.

(f) A candidate may not present a thesis or research report which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(g) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis or research report must pass both the papers and the thesis or research report components.

(h) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and component student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis or research report shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR RESEARCH REPORT
(a) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Programme Director concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Programme Director concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Programme Director concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.  

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Programme Director concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should normally reach the Division of Sciences by 10 December.

MAppSc SCHEDULE
SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology**          | Papers: GEOL 495 and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.  
| **Bioengineering**           | Thesis: BIOE 5.                                  |
                              | The prerequisite for admission to the programme is completion at a satisfactory level of a relevant four-year degree. |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences** | Papers: CLTE 495 and four of CLTE 451-455, 460.  
                                  | Thesis: CLTE 5.                                  |
| **Computational Modelling**  | Papers: At least 120 points at 400-level including COMO 401,  
                              | MATH 495, and at least 72 400-level COSC or MATH points.  
                              | Thesis: COMO 5.                                  |
| **Consumer Food Science**    | Papers: FOSC 495; at least 72 points from FOSC 453, 455-460,  
                              | MARI 440 and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level.  
<pre><code>                          | Thesis: CFSC 5.                                  |
</code></pre>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Papers: At least 120 points at 400-level including DESI 419, 495, DETE 408 and papers worth at least 54 points from DESI 429, 433, 436. Thesis: DETE 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers: Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including EMAN 401, 402, 405, ENST 495. Thesis: EMAN 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers: GEOG 495, 471, 472 and 48 further approved points at 400-level. Thesis: ENVM 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>Papers: FOSC 495; 72 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 455, 457, 458 and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level. Thesis: FINV 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software and Knowledge Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Papers: INFO 401, 54 further 400-level SENG points and at least 30 further 400-level points, normally drawn from SENG, INFO, COSC and APPS papers. Either a thesis: SKEN 5 or a research report SKEN 580 (48 points), and at least 72 further 400-level points approved by the Course Director, normally drawn from SENG, INFO, COSC and APPS papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Papers: At least 120 points at 400-level including at least 90 points from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 402, INFO 401, 404, PHSI 461 or other approved papers. Thesis: TELE 5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE A

### MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: GEOL 251, 252, at least 36 points from GEOL 221, 261-264, 271-274.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Requirements under review; consult the Head of the Department of Marine Science for further information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>100-level: 36 points. Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: CLTE 203, 204 and 18 points from CLTE 205-207.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: CLTE 306 and 54 points from CLTE 303-305, 309.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMO 101, MATH 160, 170, COMP 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COMO 201, MATH 202, 203, at least 36 points from MATH 262, COSC 241, 242, STAT 261.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: COMO 301 and at least 54 points from MATH 351, 361, 362, STAT 362, COSC 326, PHSI 365, ZOOL 316.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, MART 112, STAT 110 or 115. CELS 191 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Three of FOSC 202, 211-213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Four of FOSC 303, 305-308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 314, 319, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329 may be substituted for the equivalent number of FOSC 300-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td><em>Design for Engineering option</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: DESN 101 and either COMO 101 or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COMO 201, DESN 201, 203, and one of DESN 202, 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: DESN 301, 303, and any two of DESN 302, 304-306 (these papers are to be introduced in 2013).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Design for Innovation option</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-level: DESN 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: DESN 201 and two of DESN 202-204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: DESN 301 and any three of DESN 302-306 (these papers are to be introduced in 2013).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> To complete the 300-level requirements for Design for Technology in 2012, students must pass DESI 313, DETE 308, 329, and one of DESI 315, 325, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAJOR SUBJECT</strong></td>
<td><strong>PAPERS REQUIRED</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Energy Management** | 100-level: MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: PHSI 243, EMAN 201, 204.  
300-level: EMAN 301, 308, 410, either DESI 313 or GEOG 388. |
| **Environment Management** | 100-level: GEOG 101, 102, ENVI 111, one of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170.  
200-level: GEOG 290, 216, two of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299.  
| **Food Innovation** | 100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115; one of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191.  
200-level: FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221.  
300-level: FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331. |
| **Forensic Analytical Science** | 100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, STAT 110 or 115.  
At least one of BIOL 113, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended.  
200-level: CHEM 201 or 205, FORS 201, GENE 222, and at least 36 points from BIOA 201, BIOC 221, either CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261.  
300-level: FORS 301, CHEM 306, and at least 36 points from BIOA 301, BIOC 352, 354, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 311, 312, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325 and 300-level MICR and STAT papers. |
| **Geographic Information Systems** | 100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160, COMP 111, MATH 160 or 170 and at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, 102, SURV 103 (or ENGL 128).  
200-level: INFO 211, 251, either INFO 212 or INFO 214, SURV 208, and at least one 200-level GEOG paper.  
300-level: SURV 309, 310, at least 36 points from INFO 351, SURV 410-413. |
| **Molecular Biotechnology** | 100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191.  
200-level: BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221 and at least 36 points from BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223.  
300-level: MICR 336 and at least 54 points from BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, 314, MICR 335, 336, PLBI 301. |
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160, and one of MATH 151, 160, 170, or FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242, INFO 214 or COSC 344.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: INFO 323, SENG 301, either INFO 340 or COSC 346,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and either COSC 345 or INFO 312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192. STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: HUNT 221, 232, PHSE 202, 203, one of HUNT 222, 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 355, PHSE 312, two of HUNT 311-313; one of PHSE 301, 311,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>314, 315.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level: COMP 160, MATH 160 or 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COSC 243, TELE 202 or COSC 244, ELEC 253, INFO 221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 232 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TELE 302, 303, INFO 323, and either TELE 301 or INFO 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 354 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology**                              | 100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112.  
200-level: GEOL 251, 252.  
300-level: GEOL 302 or 344 or 351.               |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences**                | 100-level: 36 points.  
Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended.  
200-level: Two of CLTE 203-207.  
300-level: One of CLTE 303-305.                  |
| **Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment** | 100-level: 36 points in physical and/or biological sciences.  
200-level: Two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203.  
300-level: CLTE 305.                             |
| **Computational Modelling**                      | 100-level: COMO 101, MATH 160, COMP 150.  
200-level: COMO 201, MATH 202 or 203.  
300-level: COMO 301.                             |
| **Consumer Food Science**                        | 100-level: FOSC 111.  
200-level: Two of FOSC 202, 211-213.  
300-level: One of FOSC 303, 305, 306, 308.  
One further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115,  
FOSC 202, 211-213, 303, 305-308.                  |
| **Design**                                       | DESN 101 and four further DESN papers, with at least three above 100-level including one above 200-level.  
*Note:* To complete the minor subject requirements above 200-level for Design in 2012, students must pass either DESI 313 or DETE 329 (300-level DESN papers are to be introduced in 2013). |
| **Energy Management**                            | 100-level: MATH 160, 170, one of PHSI 131, 132, 191.  
200-level: EMAN 201 or PHSI 243, EMAN 204.  
300-level: EMAN 301 or 308.                     |
| **Environmental Management**                     | 100-level: ENVI 111, GEOG 101.  
200-level: GEOG 216.  
300-level: GEOG 397 and one of GEOG 281-289, 298, 299,  
387-395, 398, 399.                              |
MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>100-level: SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103 or ENGL 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: SURV 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SURV 309, 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: SENG 301.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplementary Nutritional Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: STAT 110 or 115.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: PHSI 251, BIOC 223 or 230.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: HUNT 314, one of HUNT 311-313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> For students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>100-level: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: COSC 243, and one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> The prerequisite for COSC 243, 244 and TELE 202 is COMP 160.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 3: APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Applied Geology** | *Applied Science Schedule A*  
*Computational Modelling*  
*Energy Management*  
*Environmental Management*  
*Geographic Information Systems*  
*Software Engineering*  
*Science Schedule A*  
*Chemistry*  
*Computer Science*  
*Ecology*  
*Mathematics*  
*Physics*  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
*All Commerce subjects* |
| **Aquaculture and Fisheries** | List of approved minor and second major subjects under review. |
| **Clothing and Textile Sciences** | *Applied Science Schedule A*  
*Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)*  
*Consumer Food Science*  
*Design (Minor Subject only)*  
*Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)*  
*Forensic Analytical Science*  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
*Anthropology*  
*Gender Studies*  
*History*  
*Māori Studies*  
*Sociology*  
*Science Schedule A*  
*Botany*  
*Chemistry*  
*Microbiology*  
*Pharmacology*  
*Physiology*  
*Psychology*  
*Statistics*  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
*All Commerce subjects*  
*(Marketing Management recommended)* |
### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Computational Modelling** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Energy Management  
Software Engineering  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
*Science Schedule A*  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Electronics  
Genetics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Physiology  
Statistics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects |

| **Consumer Food Science** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only)  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Anthropology  
History  
Māori Studies  
Sociology  
*Science Schedule A*  
Food Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
Human Nutrition  
Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)  
Psychology  
Statistics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects  
(Management or Marketing Management recommended) |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment and Society (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Applied Science Schedule A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts and Music Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce Schedule A</strong></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Environmental Management** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Applied Geology  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Communication Studies  
Māori Studies  
New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only)  
Pacific Islands Studies  
Politics  
Sociology  
**Science Schedule A**  
Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Geology  
Marine Science (Minor Subject only)  
Mathematics  
Microbiology  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Food Innovation**            | **Applied Science Schedule A**  
Consumer Food Science  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Molecular Biotechnology (Second Major Subject only)  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Anthropology  
Māori Studies  
**Science Schedule A**  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
Human Nutrition  
Microbiology  
Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only)  
Physiology  
Statistics  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Forensic Analytical Science** | **Applied Science Schedule A**  
Clothing and Textile Sciences  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
**Arts and Music Schedule A**  
Communication Studies  
Māori Studies  
**Science Schedule A**  
Anatomy and Structural Biology  
Biochemistry  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Geography  
Geology  
Microbiology  
Pharmacology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Zoology  
**Commerce Schedule A**  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Geographic Information Systems**   | Applied Science Schedule A  
Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)  
Software Engineering  
Telecommunications  
Arts and Music Schedule A  
Māori Studies  
Science Schedule A  
Botany  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Geography  
Geology  
Land Planning and Development  
Marine Science (Minor Subject only)  
Mathematics  
Statistics  
Zoology  
Commerce Schedule A  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Molecular Biotechnology**           | Applied Science Schedule A  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
Food Innovation  
Arts and Music Schedule A  
Māori Studies  
Science Schedule A  
Anatomy and Structural Biology  
Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Food Science  
Genetics (Second Major Subject only)  
Microbiology  
Physiology  
Commerce Schedule A  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Software Engineering** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Telecommunications  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
Sociology  
*Science Schedule A*  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects |
| **Sport and Exercise Nutrition** | Applied Science Schedule A  
Consumer Food Science  
Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor Subject only)  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
*Science Schedule A*  
Anatomy and Structural Biology  
Biochemistry  
Food Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
Pharmacology  
Physiology  
Psychology  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects |
## APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED MINOR AND SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS (requirements detailed in the Schedule A specified)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Telecommunications** | *Applied Science Schedule A*  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering  
*Arts and Music Schedule A*  
Māori Studies  
Politics  
Sociology  
*Science Schedule A*  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics  
*Commerce Schedule A*  
All Commerce subjects |
# APPLIED SCIENCE SCHEDULE B

**BAppSc(Hons) AND PGDipAppSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**  
**PART 1: BAppSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Applied Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Requirements under review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Clothing and Textile Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451-455, 460.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Computational Modelling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including COMO 401, 480, and at least 54 400-level COSC or MATH points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Consumer Food Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490; at least two of FOSC 453, 456-460, MARI 440; and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Design for Technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 points at 400-level including DESI 419, 490, DETE 408 and papers worth at least 30 points from DESI 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BAppSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Energy Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including EMAN 401, 402, 405, 490.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Environmental Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GEOG 490, 471, 472 and 24 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Food Innovation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FOSC 490; 48 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 457, 458 and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Forensic Analytical Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including FORS 401, 490, and at least 48 points from 400-level BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL, and STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Geographic Information Systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PMAN 401, SURV 490, at least 54 points from INFO 351, SURV 410-413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Molecular Biotechnology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490; at least 48 further 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points; and at least 24 further 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BAppSc(Hons) SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Software Engineering.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 401, SENG 480, 18 further 400-level SENG points and at least 36 further 400-level points, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 points at 400-level including HUNT 490, two of HUNT 451-453, one of PHSE 401, 427, 428.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisite Completion of the programme for the ordinary BAppSc degree majoring in Telecommunications.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>At least 120 points at 400-level including TELE 480, and at least 54 points from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 402, INFO 401, 404, PHSI 461 or other approved papers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PART 2: PGDipAppSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOL 480 and four of GEOL 421-433, 450, 451.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aquaculture and Fisheries</strong></td>
<td>Requirements under review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clothing and Textile Sciences</strong></td>
<td>CLTE 480, three of CLTE 451-455, 460, and 24 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computational Modelling</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including COMO 401, 480, and at least 54 400-level COSC or MATH points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consumer Food Science</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480; at least three of FOSC 453, 455-460, MARI 440; and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including DESI 419, 480, DETE 408 and papers worth at least 30 points from DESI 429, 433, 436.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including EMAN 401, 402, 405, ENST 480.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including GEOG 470-472 and at least 48 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td>FOSC 480; 72 points from FOSC 451, 452, 454, 455, 457, 458; and at least 24 further approved points at 400-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points including FORS 401, one of BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, MICR, PHAL 480, and at least 72 points from 400-level BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL, and STAT papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>SURV 480; at least 90 points from SURV 410-413, 469, 473.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PGDipAppSc SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biotechnology</strong></td>
<td>One of BIOC 480, GENE 480, MICR 480, PLBI 480; at least 48 further 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI points; and at least 54 further 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong></td>
<td>INFO 401, SENG 480, 18 further 400-level SENG points and at least 30 further 400-level points, normally drawn from SENG, INFO and COSC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including HUNT 485, two of HUNT 451-453, two of PHSE 401, 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td>Papers worth at least 120 points at 400-level including TELE 480, and at least 54 points from 400-level TELE papers, ELEC 401, 402, INFO 401, 404, PHSI 461 or other approved papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SURVEYING
BSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the second year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) on the advice of the Surveying Admissions Committee. Candidates will normally be selected on the basis of their academic records.
(b) The number of candidates who are New Zealand citizens or who have permanent residence in New Zealand, and are admitted annually to the second year, shall not normally exceed 60.
(c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Surveying must be received by the Division of Sciences not later than 15 November, in the year preceding desired entry.
(d) To be considered for admission to the second year of the programme, a candidate must normally have passed, or be eligible for credit for, papers worth at least 126 points as prescribed in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(e) Direct entry to certain papers at 200-level may be granted to candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in appropriate papers at school. Such candidates may be exempted from all or some of the papers normally required in the first year of the programme, or may be permitted by the Dean of Surveying to substitute other papers for all or some of the prescribed papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of papers worth not less than 522 points as prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
(b) Variations from the normal sequence of papers in the programme may be approved by the Dean of Surveying for candidates who have been granted exemptions from papers or who have been granted credit for papers on the basis of previous tertiary qualifications.
(c) The Dean of Surveying may reduce the amount of practical work required for SURV 298, 299, 399, and 499 in cases where students have relevant previous knowledge and experience.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment), provided that the Dean of Surveying may, in special circumstances, waive any prerequisite or corequisite in approving a particular candidate’s course of study.
4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>Computational Methods for Surveyors</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 103</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further papers in any subject worth at least 54 points.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Approved equivalent papers may be substituted for any of SURV 101-103 (ENGL 128 Effective Communication may be substituted for SURV 103).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of English at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt the SURV 103 requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Those candidates who have taken and passed 24 units of Mathematics with Calculus at NCEA Level 3, at an appropriate standard, may be exempt all or part of MATH 160.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 201</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 202</td>
<td>Surveying Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td>Land Tenure 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 207</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>Introductory Field Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>Second Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>Surveying Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Urban Design 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 304</td>
<td>Land Development Engineering 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td>Statutory Planning 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td>Land Tenure 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 307</td>
<td>Cadastral Surveying 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>Third Year Field Course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>Vacation Employment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Every programme must include
(a) additional papers worth at least 54 points selected from the following, including at least 36 points at 400-level:
SURV 310 | Spatial Databases                             | 18     |
SURV 322 | Hydrographic Surveying                        | 18     |
SURV 325 | Financial Aspects of Land Development         | 18     |
SURV 329 | Special Topic                                 | 18     |
SURV 410 | Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems | 18     |
SURV 411 | Spatial Analysis and Modelling                 | 18     |
SURV 412 | Geovisualisation and Cartography              | 18     |
SURV 413 | Resource Mapping and Image Processing         | 18     |
SURV 451 | Surveying Methods 3                           | 18     |
SURV 452 | Hydrographic Surveying 2                      | 18     |
SURV 453 | Urban Design 2                                | 18     |
SURV 454 | Environmental Engineering                     | 18     |
SURV 455 | Statutory Planning 3                          | 18     |
SURV 456 | Land Tenure 3                                 | 18     |
SURV 457 | Cadastral Surveying 3                         | 18     |
SURV 458 | Marine Law and the Environment                | 18     |
SURV 459 | Engineering Surveying                         | 18     |
SURV 460 | Construction Management                       | 9      |
SURV 469 | Special Topic                                 | 18     |
SURV 470 | Professional Project                          | 18     |
SURV 480 | Research Project                              | 36     |

(b) further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.
FEES FOR SURVEYING STUDENTS
Surveying students are required to pay excursion and field camp fees. Details are available from the School of Surveying Office.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS BSurv(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Admission to the Honours programme will be based upon an applicant’s academic performance. An applicant must usually have passed, at a satisfactory level, papers worth 270 points, including SURV 201-208.

(c) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Surveying shall not be admitted to the Honours programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours shall complete the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying as set out in the Schedule for that degree except that every candidate must complete a total of at least 552 points including a dissertation (SURV 490).

(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Surveying with Honours and if studying for this degree alone, a candidate shall complete its requirements within two years of first enrolling for 400-level Surveying papers. If a candidate is concurrently studying for another degree, or in other special circumstances, this time may be extended by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) The dissertation prescribed for the Honours programme must be submitted no later than 1 June or 1 November of the semester in which the final year’s course is completed.

3 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) to withdraw from the Honours programme.

(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Surveying be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.
5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in 400-level Surveying papers but some account may also be taken of a candidate’s performance in 300-level Surveying papers.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Surveying.

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit part or all of the final year’s course for the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SURVEYING
MSurv

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(b) Every applicant must either

(i) be a graduate, or

(ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of

(i) appropriate papers, normally as prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying or as separately prescribed, and taken in the first year of the programme, and

(ii) a thesis embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is the degree of Bachelor of Surveying or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Surveying may achieve the degree by completing a thesis alone.

(c) A candidate may be exempted from some of the required papers as prescribed in regulation 2(a)(i) on the basis of previous study.

(d) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Surveying for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of investigation.

(e) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(f) A candidate taking the degree by papers and thesis must pass both the papers and the thesis components.

(g) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the work required by regulation 2(a)(i) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may recommend award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Surveying.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Surveying;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Surveying.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Surveying should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) The programme of advanced study shall be arranged in consultation with the Dean of Surveying. Its objectives are to advance knowledge and experience in a given field of specialisation in Surveying or in an allied field, and to create an awareness of advanced work which is being carried out in the field.
# COMMERCE

## CONTENTS

**DEGREE AND DIPLOMA REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Master of Commerce</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Doctor of Commerce</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Master of Business</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Master of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Postgraduate Certificate in Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Master of Tourism</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCHEDULES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Major and Minor Subject Requirements</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Papers</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCE

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE BCom

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

Every degree programme
(a) shall consist of papers worth not less than 360 points,
(b) shall include at least 180 points for papers above 100-level of which at least 72 points shall be for papers above 200-level,
(c) shall satisfy at least one of the Major Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A. No paper above 200-level may count for more than one Major Subject Requirement,
(d) shall include the following Required Papers*: BSNS 102-108,
(e) may include one or more optional minor subjects which satisfy the Minor Subject Requirements listed in Commerce Schedule A, or Arts and Music Schedule A, or Theology Schedule A, or Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule A, or Science Schedule A, or Applied Science Schedule A. No paper may count for both a Major and a Minor Subject Requirement or for more than one Minor Subject Requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both Requirements,
(f) may include papers which are not listed in Commerce Schedule C
   (i) up to 90 points; or
   (ii) as specified in Commerce Schedule A; or
   (iii) as specified in the Minor Subject Requirements.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

(b) A candidate with outstanding results in a subject prior to entering the University may be permitted by the Head of Department concerned to enrol for a paper at 200-level without having satisfied the normal prerequisites. In such cases the candidate shall not be credited with the prerequisite papers but shall be exempted from including those papers in a major subject requirement
specified in Commerce Schedule A. A candidate may not, having passed any such paper at 200-level, enrol subsequently for any prerequisite paper from which the exemption has been given.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to enrol for certain papers in the following circumstances:

(i) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 203 or 204 may not enrol for BLAW 201.
(ii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 202 may not enrol for BLAW 202.
(iii) A candidate who has previously passed or is currently enrolled for LAWS 307 or 407 may not enrol for BLAW 203.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph will affect any credits a candidate may be entitled to pursuant to paragraph 3(b).

3 CROSS CREDITS

(a) A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three-year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three-year degree.

(b) A candidate who wishes to complete the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws may as part of the credits permitted in 3(a) be entitled to credit:

- LAWS 203 as a pass in BLAW 201,
- LAWS 202 as a pass in BLAW 202, and
- LAWS 307 or 407 as a pass in BLAW 203.

In the event of a cross credit under this provision, the points credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be as for the appropriate BLAW paper.

4 CREDITS

A combination of specified and unspecified credits up to a maximum of 126 points may be granted for papers taken towards a New Zealand Diploma in Business (NZDB).

Note: Enquiries may be directed to the Student and Course Administrator (Commerce). Also see Credits, Exemptions, and Cross Credits in General Regulations.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS
BCom(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) To be admitted to a second stage Honours programme, an applicant must
normally have passed, with a grade average of at least B–, papers worth at
least 108 points for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, of which at least
36 points shall be for 100-level papers in the subject, or in each of the
subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be taken, and have a grade
average of at least B+.

(c) To be admitted directly to a third stage Honours programme without having
passed the second stage, an applicant must normally have passed, with a
grade average of at least B–, papers which total 252 points, including at least
72 points at 200-level, 54 points of which must be 200-level papers in the
subject, or in each of the subjects, in which the Honours programme is to be
taken, for which the applicant shall have a grade average of at least B+.

(d) To be admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours programme without having
passed the corresponding second and third year stages, an applicant must
normally have passed papers worth 360 points, have fulfilled at least one of
the major subject requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
have not been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and have
achieved a grade average of at least B+ for the equivalent of the third stage
Honours course in the subject or subjects in which the Honours programme
is to be taken.

(e) A student who holds the degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall not be admitted
to an Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of
Bachelor of Commerce while enrolled for a fourth year Honours course.

(f) An applicant may be admitted provisionally to an Honours course in cases
where the prerequisites and required grades have not been achieved. Admission
will be confirmed or withdrawn by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)
after one academic year.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(a) The degree may be awarded in any one of the subjects (for Single Honours),
or in any approved combination of the subjects (for Combined or Double
Honours), listed in Commerce Schedule B.

(b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), the degree may
be awarded in a subject not included in Schedule B or in a combination (for
Combined or Double Honours) of a subject from Schedule B and a subject
in which an Honours degree can be taken in another discipline.
3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every degree programme shall include the following Required Papers*:
BSNS 102-108.

(b) For a candidate admitted to a second stage Honours course the degree shall
   (i) for Single Honours: satisfy the Honours Subject Requirements for one
       of the subjects listed in Schedule B.
   (ii) for Combined Honours: contain some of the 200-, 300- and 400-level
        papers set down in Schedule B for each of the two subjects, the number
        of papers from each subject to be determined by the Heads of
        Departments concerned, provided that at least 144 points are taken in
        each of the second and third stages.
   (iii) for Double Honours: in the second and third stages of the Honours
        programme include papers as for Combined Honours, followed by the
        two fourth stage Honours courses as for Single Honours taken in
        consecutive years.

(c) A candidate admitted directly to a third stage Honours course shall be exempted
    from the second stage Honours course, but shall complete the third and
    fourth stage courses specified above. The candidate may be required to
    complete specified additional work in place of the second stage Honours
    course. A candidate admitted directly to a fourth stage Honours course shall
    complete the fourth stage course specified above.

(d) Every second, third and fourth stage Honours course must be completed in
    a single year, and the fourth stage course must be completed in a time of not
    more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree
    after admission to the Honours programme.

(e) A Single Honours candidate in a subject may, with the permission of the
    Heads of Departments concerned, substitute for one of the required papers
    in that subject in the third and fourth stage Honours courses a paper of
    another subject. When such permission is granted, prerequisite and corequisite
    requirements laid down in Commerce Schedule C may be waived.

(f) Any dissertation or research paper prescribed for a fourth stage Honours
    course must be submitted no later than 1 November of that year, or by an
    earlier date as determined by the Head of Department concerned.

* Note: These papers should normally be completed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS

Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
to Enrolment).
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from an Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), may recommend that the degree of Bachelor of Commerce be awarded or determine the points which shall be credited towards that degree.

6 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners primarily on the performance of the candidate in the fourth stage of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
(c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may not resit all or part of the fourth stage of the Honours programme in a subsequent year unless the Senate has determined that his or her performance in those examinations was seriously impaired.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE
PGDipCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       either (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce
               majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed
       or (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to
               proceed to the diploma.

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The diploma may be awarded in any one of the subjects, or in an approved
   combination of the subjects, listed in Commerce Schedule B.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Unless it is stated otherwise in Schedule B, every programme of study shall
       normally contain the papers required for the fourth stage Honours course in
       the subject concerned, as set out in Schedule B.
   (b) With the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a candidate
       may substitute a paper of another subject for one of the required papers.
   (c) Any required dissertation or research essay must be submitted no later than
       1 October or 1 November as determined by the Head of Department.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).

5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in one year, or by part-time
   candidates over a period of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is
   enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 DIPLOMA IN A SECOND SUBJECT
   A student who has obtained the diploma in one subject may become a candidate
   for the diploma in any other subject.

8 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF COMMERCE
MCom

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least
       four years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) In considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will be had to the detail
    of the course of study followed to gain the qualification, as well as the
    applicant’s performance in the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MCom Schedule.
   With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) the degree may
   be awarded in a subject not listed in the MCom Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of
    a thesis embodying the results of supervised research. In some cases, a
    candidate may also be required to take and pass approved papers, normally
    at 400-level, in addition to completing a thesis.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for
    the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
    another degree.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
    student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not
less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
(Commerce).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
    shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
    on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
    mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
    selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
(i) be accepted without amendments;
(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.

MCom SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE
Accounting
Economics
Finance
Information Science
International Business
Management
Marketing Management
Tourism
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF COMMERCE
DCom

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in some branch of commerce.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

   (i) have held a degree for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

   (i) a curriculum vitae;

   (ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

   (iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes:
(1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), who shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DCom degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS
MBus

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate in Commerce, Business Studies or the equivalent, or
   (ii) be a graduate with alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) No applicant will be admitted to a programme of study for the degree in a subject in which he or she has previously been awarded an honours degree or postgraduate diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the subjects listed in the MBus Schedule.
(b) The programme of study shall be as prescribed for the subject concerned in the MBus Schedule.
(c) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate shall follow the taught course of study at the University of Otago for one academic year followed by the completion of a research thesis.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the research thesis within nine months, and a part-time candidate within 18 months.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply to qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce or the Diploma for Graduates if all the requirements for those qualifications have been satisfied.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The weighted average of papers and thesis marks will determine the level of award of the degree, except in the case of a revised and resubmitted thesis.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission or a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 15 January. Late applications will be considered.
MBus SCHEDULE

SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The subjects for the degree and the programme of study for each shall be as follows:

**Accounting**
Papers from ACCT 402-413 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
ACCT 5A  Thesis 90 points

**Economics**
Papers from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
ECON 5A  Thesis 90 points

**Finance**
Papers from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
FINC 5A  Thesis 90 points

**Information Science**
Papers from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
INFO 5A  Thesis 90 points

**International Business**
Appropriate international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C (including MART 432 or a similar approved research methods paper) worth a total of 72 points
Further international papers at 400-level selected from Arts and Music Schedule C and/or Commerce Schedule C worth a total of at least 72 points
IBUS 5A  Thesis 90 points

**Management**
400-level MANT papers or other approved papers worth a total of 144 points
MANT 414 required as one of the papers if sufficient research methods work, such as MANT 365, not previously completed.
MANT 5A  Thesis 90 points

**Marketing Management**
MART 431  Marketing Theory 18 points
MART 432  Research Methods 18 points
MART 433  Advanced Marketing Analysis 18 points
Papers from MART 434-456 or other approved papers worth a total of 90 points
MART 5A  Thesis 90 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
MBA

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
(i) be a graduate, or
(ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
(iii) have experience in management or administration acceptable to the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(c) Applicants will be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the
Graduate Management Admission Test.
(d) Applicants who wish to enter the programme from the Diploma in Business
Administration programme will be exempted from the provisions of
regulation 1(c) if they have average grades of at least B+ in the six papers
taken for the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study consists of compulsory papers from Phase 1 (the core)
together with a compulsory business project plus a selection from a list of
elective papers or papers from an approved international exchange partner.
The core papers, the business project, and the elective papers are set out in
the MBA Schedule. Papers to be taken through international exchange must
be approved by the Director of Executive Programmes in Business.
(b) A candidate must normally pass all papers from Phase 1 before proceeding
to Phase 2.
Note: A candidate who enters the programme from the Diploma in Business
Administration programme may be permitted to take one or more papers from Phase 2 before completing
all papers from Phase 1.
(c) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and
the use of computers may be required either
(i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
(ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the
project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive
Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed
course of the investigation.
(e) A candidate may not present a project report which has previously been
accepted for another degree.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 24 months of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than three papers from Phase 1 of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so inform the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall reach a decision after consulting a referee.

5 EXEMPTIONS
A candidate who has passed papers for the Diploma in Business Administration shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the degree which have been previously passed for the diploma.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
MBA SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

Phase 1
BMBA 501 Business Law 15 points
BMBA 502 Marketing 15 points
BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership 15 points
BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools 15 points
BMBA 505 Economics 15 points
BMBA 506 Human Resource Management 15 points
BMBA 507 Accounting 15 points
BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets 15 points
BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets 15 points
BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises 15 points
BMBA 511 Operational Excellence 15 points
BMBA 512 International Business 15 points
BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation 15 points

Phase 2
BMBA 540 MBA Business Project 45 points

plus either a minimum of 60 points for elective papers taken at the University of Otago (grouped together as BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers) selected from approved ENTR, FINC, MANT, MART and TOUR papers, normally at 400-level, and/or from the following papers:

- PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 30 points
- PUBH 702 Society, Health and Public Policy 30 points
- PUBH 703 Health and Environment 30 points
- PUBH 704 Health Economics 30 points
- PUBH 705 Health Promotion 30 points
- PUBH 706 Health Systems 30 points
- PUBH 708 Social Research Methods 30 points
- PUBH 709 Hauora – Māori Health Issues 30 points
- PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation 30 points
- PHCX 541 Medicines Information 30 points
- PHCX 542 Medicines Management 30 points
- HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics 30 points
- HEIX 703 Health Information Systems 30 points

Other postgraduate papers approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce)

or 60 points from international exchange (the papers involved shall be grouped together as EXCH 000 Exchange Papers)

or 60 points from a course of study, approved by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce), at another tertiary institution (on successful completion, a student will be eligible for ad eundem credit for BMBA 550).

Note: Entry into specific elective papers will be subject to approval by the head of the host department based on the background of the student applying and on performance in the relevant MBA core papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
DipBusAdmin

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience in management and administration acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study commences at the beginning of the academic year and consists of six papers and a business project, as set down in the DipBusAdmin Schedule.
(b) A candidate with insufficient grounding in Accounting, Mathematics and the use of computers may be required either
   (i) to attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) to carry out prescribed reading and study.
   A formal examination may be required.
(c) Before commencing the investigation undertaken for the purposes of the project report, a candidate shall seek the approval of the Director of Executive Programmes in Business for the topic, the supervisor(s) and the proposed method of the investigation.
(d) A candidate may not present a project report which has been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the diploma within 42 months of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION
(a) On the recommendation of the examiners, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business may permit a candidate to sit a special examination in not more than two papers of the programme.
(b) The project report shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the project report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Executive Programmes in Business that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.
(c) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the project report, the Director of Executive Programmes in Business should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

DipBusAdmin SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DIPLOMA

Six papers chosen from the following list:

BMBA 501  Business Law  15 points
BMBA 502  Marketing  15 points
BMBA 503  Organisational Leadership  15 points
BMBA 504  Statistics and Decision Tools  15 points
BMBA 505  Economics  15 points
BMBA 506  Human Resource Management  15 points
BMBA 507  Accounting  15 points
BMBA 508  Investment and Global Financial Markets  15 points
BMBA 509  Strategic Planning for International Markets  15 points
BMBA 510  Leading Sustainable Enterprises  15 points
BMBA 511  Operational Excellence  15 points
BMBA 512  International Business  15 points
BMBA 513  Strategy Implementation  15 points

plus

BMBA 530  Business Project  30 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGDipEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
        (i) be a graduate, or
        (ii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of six 15-point papers from the PGDipEM Schedule, followed by a 30-point Business Project in Executive Management (BUSC 590).
   (b) A graduate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management shall be exempted from those papers previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be completed in three years of part-time study.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## PGDipEM Schedule

### Papers for the Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing — Creating Value for Customers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Human Capital</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT
PGCertEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant must
       (i) be a graduate, or
       (ii) hold an acceptable professional qualification, or
       (iii) have experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of four 15-point papers from the PGDipEM
   Schedule.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the graduate certificate within four
   years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve
   a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENTREPRENEURSHIP
MEntr

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to complete the degree.
(b) Every applicant must normally be a graduate or have an alternative professional qualification.
(c) In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who is not a graduate may be considered on the basis of alternative qualifications or satisfactory training and experience in management or administration in business or other entrepreneurial activity. Such preparation must be equivalent to a degree, and the candidate must provide evidence of ability to undertake advanced level academic study. The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may require a candidate to pass one or more prescribed papers either before admission to or concurrently with the programme.
(d) Applicants may be expected to have first obtained a satisfactory result in the Graduate Management Admission Test.
(e) An applicant for the degree will be required to attend an interview with the Director of Entrepreneurship.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MEntr Schedule.
(b) A candidate must pass the required papers in Part A sequentially.
(c) A candidate without sufficient grounding in specific areas may be directed by the Director of Entrepreneurship either to:
   (i) attend short programmes of instruction, or
   (ii) carry out prescribed reading and study.
A formal examination may be required.
(d) Before commencing the business incubation requirements of the programme, a candidate shall obtain approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship for the business idea, the mentors and supervisor(s) and the proposed approach.
(e) A candidate may not present a paper or a project report that has previously been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of the degree within 15 months of commencing the programme. The programme is not available part-time.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Entrepreneurship provided that all the papers in Part A of the MEntr Schedule have been successfully completed.

5 EXAMINATION
(a) The report on business incubation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. If the incubation report is assessed as unsatisfactory on first submission, the examiners may recommend to the Director of Entrepreneurship that it be revised and resubmitted by a specific date.
(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result for the incubation report, the Director of Entrepreneurship should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) who shall arrive at a decision after taking such advice as he or she deems to be sufficient.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce by 10 December. Late applications will be considered.

MEntr SCHEDULE
SUBJECTS AND PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE
The programme of study is to include 198 points from the following list:

Part A
Six required papers
ENTR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship 18 points
ENTR 402 Feasibility Analysis 18 points
ENTR 403 Finance and Accounting 18 points
ENTR 404 New Venture Planning 18 points
ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling 18 points
ENTR 407 Managing for Growth 18 points
plus one of
ENTR 408 Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship 18 points
ENTR 409 Arts and Entrepreneurship 18 points
ENTR 410 Social Entrepreneurship 18 points

Part B
ENTR 425 Report on Business Incubation 72 points

Note: Subject to approval from the Director of Entrepreneurship, up to six students not enrolled for the MEntr programme, but otherwise qualified for admission, may enrol for each of the papers in Part A. The normal prerequisites for the papers may be waived for such students.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TECHNOLOGY AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP
PGCertTE

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) be a graduate, or
      (ii) have equivalent qualifications and/or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall normally consist of TENT 401 and ENTR 408 plus one further approved paper from the PGCertTE Schedule worth at least 18 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

PGCertTE SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE CERTIFICATE

Two compulsory papers
TENT 401 Business Evaluation 24 points
ENTR 408 Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship 18 points

plus one of the following elective papers
DESI 419 Strategic Design 18 points
DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies 18 points
ENTR 402 Feasibility Analysis 18 points
ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling 18 points
MART 443 Small Business and Entrepreneurship 18 points
TELE 416 Telecommunications and Technology Management 18 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TOURISM
MTour

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Commerce).

(b) Every applicant must either
   (i) be a graduate, normally with qualifications requiring a total of at least
       three years of tertiary study, or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Commerce).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of
   (i) papers worth a total of 144 points comprising TOUR 417, 422, 423, 424
       (18 points each) and further TOUR papers or other approved elective
       papers at 400-level (a maximum of 36 points for non-TOUR papers
       may be included), and
   (ii) a research project (TOUR 590, 72 points) embodying the results of
       supervised individual research.

(b) A candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the
    research project, secure the approval of the Head of the Department of Tourism
    for the topic, the supervisor(s), and the proposed course of the investigation.
    Entry to the research project is subject to satisfactory performance in the
    papers component of the programme.

(c) A candidate may not include in a research project any work which has
    previously been accepted for another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme may be taken by full-time candidates over a minimum of three
semesters of equivalent full-time study, or by part-time candidates over a period
of up to three years. Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled shall be examined
in the semester or year in which it is taken.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who wishes to withdraw from the programme may apply for the
award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce in Tourism or the Diploma for
Graduates if all the requirements for the qualification has been satisfied.
5 EXAMINATION OF THE RESEARCH PROJECT

(a) The research project shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the research project and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the research project as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a research project:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Tourism;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Tourism.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a research project for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted research project is finally accepted, the result shall be either 'Pass' or 'Fail' (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Tourism should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Commerce) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Division of Commerce a month before the commencement of study. Late applications will be considered.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE A

MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1: MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must
normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ACCT 211, 213, 222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: 72 points from ACCT 300-level papers to include ACCT 310, ACCT 302 or 307, and ACCT 320.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: ECON 201 or 271, ECON 202 and at least one other ECON 200-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: ECON 300-level papers worth at least 72 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: FINC 201-203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: FINC 302, 303 and at least two other FINC 300-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: INFO 211, 221 and either INFO 213, 214 or INFO 212, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: INFO 312, two of INFO 321-324, and one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the
major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

### MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td><strong>Business papers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108.</td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level: ECON 201, FINC 201, and one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level: ECON 302, FINC 305, MANT 332 or MANT 341, MART 326.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Language and culture papers**

108 points of approved language and/or culture papers* which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

* Papers requiring approval will in the first instance be approved by the Department concerned as necessary. However, overall approval including the appropriate language and culture papers shall rest with the Director of the International Business major.

**Note:** If English or Māori is the student's native language it is required that 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers (18 points of which is business language, and at least 18 points of which is an approved related culture paper) be taken. If neither English nor Māori is the student's native language, the 108 points must be for language (not the native language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom programme must include BSNS 102-108.  
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MANT 250, 251 and one further 200-level MANT paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MART 201, 202, 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MART 301, MART 307, and at least two of MART 304-306, 325, 326, 328-330.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: TOUR 309 and three further 300-level TOUR papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## PART 2: MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 107, ACCT 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: Any 54 points chosen from ACCT 200- and 300-level papers, including at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: 54 points of ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least 18 points at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 107, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: MART 205 or MART 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: MANT 303 and either MANT 301 or MART 306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The prerequisites for the 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of the Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 102, 108.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any two 200-level FINC papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from FINC 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitality</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 218, 220 and three of TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Science</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from 200-level INFO papers excluding INFO 231, 232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from 300-level INFO papers or SENG 301 or TELE 303.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
MINOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: MANT 250 or 251 plus 54 further MANT points, including at least 18 at 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>100-level: BSNS 103, MART 112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level: Any 36 points from MART 201-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level: Any 18 points from MART 300-level papers (subject to fulfilling prerequisites).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above 100-level: TOUR 219 and three of TOUR 216-218, 301, 305, 306, 309, including at least one 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
**COMMERCE SCHEDULE B**

**HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS**

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102, and 36 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 213, 222, 259, plus 54 further points including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ACCT 310, 302 or 307, 320, 359, plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ACCT 480 plus 108 further ACCT 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Either four ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480; or three ACCT 400-level papers, not to include ACCT 480, and at least one approved paper in another subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 104, ECON 112; FINQ 102, or both MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 202, 210, 270, 271 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 371, 375, 376 and three further 300-level ECON papers (excluding ECON 370), plus a minimum of 18 other points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECON 480; one of ECON 421-423; ECON 424, 429; and three further ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from ECON 371, 375, 376 and ECON 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrepreneurship</strong></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>ENTR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 (not available part-time).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 104, 107, 108, ECON 112, FINQ 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FINC 201, 202, 203, ECON 270, 271, and 36 further approved points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FINC 301, 302, 303, 308, and 54 further approved points, including at least one other FINC 300-level paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FINC 480 plus 108 further FINC 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Either four FINC 400-level papers or three FINC 400-level papers and 36 points at 300- or 400-level in ACCT, ECON, FINC, MATH, STAT, or LAWS papers. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Finance for a BCom degree.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or

(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 106; COMP 150 or 160.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>INFO 211, 213, 214, 221 and 54 further points, including at least 18 points at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>INFO 312; two of INFO 321-324; 54 further points from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303; and 18 other points above 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>INFO 480, plus 108 further points from INFO 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>Any 144 points from INFO 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>Prerequisites for admission</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108, and 36 further points (ECON 112 recommended).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; FINC 201; one of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222; MART 307; and two language or culture papers approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECON 302; FINC 305; MANT 332 or MANT 341 or MART 326; MANT 365 or MART 355; 36 points of language papers approved by the Director, International Business; plus additional papers (if necessary) to make a total of at least 360 points cumulatively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>IBUS 480; international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 54 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 36 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td>International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 72 points as approved by the Director, International Business, and further international papers at 400-level worth at least 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students studying for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in International Business would normally be expected to spend at least one semester on exchange with one of the University’s approved international exchange partners. The exchange may occur at any stage in the four year programme, with the exception of the first year of study. The courses taken while on exchange are subject to the approval of the Director, International Business.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
HONOURS AND PGDipCom SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS Continued

N.B.: Every BCom(Hons) programme must include BSNS 102-108.
100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>BSNS 105 and 90 further points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for admission</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251, one further 200-level MANT paper, plus additional papers to total at least 126 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MANT 365, papers worth at least 72 points from MANT 301, 303, 331-361, 370, and additional papers worth at least 18 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MANT 480 plus 108 further MANT 400-level points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>144 points from MANT 365 or MANT 400-level papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGDipCom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Marketing Management | Prerequisites for admission | BSNS 102, 103, MART 112, and 54 further points.                                  |
|                      | Second                  | MART 201, 202, 203, 307, plus 54 approved points.                                 |
|                      | Third                   | MART 301, 355, and at least four of MART 304-306, 325, 326, 328-330.             |
|                      | Fourth                  | MART 480, MART 431-433, and three further MART 400-level papers.                |
|                      | PGDipCom                | Any 144 points from approved MART 400-level papers.                              |

| Tourism             | Prerequisites for admission | TOUR 101 or TOUX 101, and 90 further points.                                    |
|                     | Second                    | TOUR 217-219, one further 200-level TOUR paper, and 54 further points.           |
|                     | Third                     | TOUR 309, four further 300-level TOUR papers, and 36 further points at 200-level or above. |
|                     | Fourth                    | TOUR 480, 417, 422, and four further 400-level TOUR papers.                     |
|                     | PGDipCom                  | TOUR 423 and 126 further 400-level TOUR points not including TOUR 480.          |

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a Required Paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
(a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
(b) a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE C  PAPERS

Papers in the following subjects with the codes listed or as individually specified.

(A list of all papers, with titles and point values, is printed before the indexes in this Calendar; prescriptions for papers, with prerequisites and other details, are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>ACCT, ACTP</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>MANT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART, MARX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS, BSNX</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 310, 410-412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO 203</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR, TOUX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC, FINQ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO, INFX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# DENTISTRY

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Surgery</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DENTISTRY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY BDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year course in Dentistry is determined by the Dental Admissions Committee.

(b) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Dentistry is 54.

(c) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
   - Health Sciences First Year
   - Second Year of University Study
   - Competitive Graduate
   - Alternative

(d) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have fulfilled the requirements as described in 1(e), 1(f), 1(g) or 1(h) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   (i) Māori.
   (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent).

An applicant in either or both of these sub-categories must have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

(e) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must be in the first year of university study, and
   (i) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B (70%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than B– (65%);
   (ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
   (iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.
To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category, an applicant must

(i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand and have undertaken approved papers in the biological sciences, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

To be considered for entry under the Competitive Graduate category, an applicant must

(i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;

(iii) have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all three criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

To be considered for entry under the Alternative category, an applicant must

(i) be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously or have a second or higher degree or be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;

(ii) must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B (70%) grade);

(iii) must have achieved a valid score in all three of the UMAT Sections at a threshold level determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee;
must have undertaken an Oral Assessment and achieved a threshold level, determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee. Applicants will not normally be invited for oral assessments unless they achieve the threshold level in all three of the UMAT Sections.

Applicants who have met all four criteria will be selected based on their GPA.

Admission to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

All students enrolled for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Dentistry must have their courses of study approved by an Adviser of Studies in Dentistry. Where a student is pursuing a programme leading to another degree, the course of study must also be approved by an Adviser of Studies for that degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No student may take a paper additional to those prescribed for the second, third, fourth and final years of the programme without the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 CREDITS

The Faculty of Dentistry may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.

4 ASSESSMENT

(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.

(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.

(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.

(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

(k) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, has reached an exceptionally high standard in any paper shall be granted a pass with distinction in that paper.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to reapply for admission to second year classes in Dentistry.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any student who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better and with no paper grade less than B–. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received at the Health Sciences Admission Office no later than 15 September in the year before admission.

(3) Applicants for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

(4) Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

## SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Second Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Third Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 2</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Third Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 364</td>
<td>Dentistry in the New Zealand Context</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Fourth Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Final Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 560</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY
MDS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a
       university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to
        the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   Biomaterials Science  BISC
   Endodontics          ENDO
   General Practice     GDPR
   Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery ORAM
   Oral Medicine        ORME
   Oral Pathology       ORPA
   Orthodontics         ORTH
   Paediatric Dentistry PADN
   Periodontology       PERI
   Prosthodontics       PRSD
   Restorative Dentistry REST
   Special Needs Dentistry SPND
(b) The programme of study shall consist of either:
   (i) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together
       with a thesis embodying the results of supervised research relating to
       the field of study; or
   (ii) appropriate papers, which normally will include clinical practice, together
       with a report of a supervised research project relating to the field of
       study.
(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in
    the thesis or research report, secure the approval of the Head of the
    Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s)
    and the proposed course of the investigation.
(d) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.
(e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
    student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within four years.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
(c) The research report shall be submitted for examination in accordance with the regulations governing the Presentation of Theses or in a form suitable for submission to an appropriate journal.
(d) The thesis or research report shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or research report and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or research report as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.
(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or research report:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(h) Amendments (regulation 4(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or research report for examination once only.
(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or research report is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) The programme leading to the MDS degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or in Oral Medicine may be taken in conjunction with the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. For further information and details of the integrated programme requirements contact the Faculty Operations Manager.
(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.
(3) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(4) The thesis or report shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the candidate's last year of study for the degree.
(5) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
MComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology (60 points), COMD 802 Dental Health Services (60 points), and a thesis (COMD 8) embodying the results of supervised research.
(b) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned and the Faculty for the topic chosen, the supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
(c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.
(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Candidates may meet some programme requirements by external study and research, but a minimum of 20 weeks must be spent in internal study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
   (c) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (d) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (e) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (f) below.
   (f) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
      (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
   (g) Amendments (regulation 4(f)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(f)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.
   (h) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
   (i) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
      Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
   (j) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the applicant wishes to commence the programme.

(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(3) The thesis shall normally be submitted by 15 October of the final year of the programme, or, in special circumstances, at a subsequent date to be approved by the Head of the Department of Oral Sciences.

(4) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF CLINICAL DENTISTRY DClinDent

NATURE OF THE DEGREE

The degree of Doctor of Clinical Dentistry is awarded on the basis of submission of a thesis and the completion of course work including clinical research and clinical practice. The thesis should give evidence of the candidate's ability to carry out research, that the candidate has shown originality and independence, and that the candidate has made a significant contribution to knowledge in the particular field. It is expected that some of the work in the thesis would be worthy of publication. The research should be of a kind which a diligent and competent student might reasonably be expected to complete within the three years of the study programme.

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) Candidates will be selected on the basis of their previous academic record (normally with a grade average of a B+ or greater), their graduate experience and academic achievements, their commitment to the specific discipline, evidence that they are committed to ongoing education, and reports from three referees.

(d) Initial admission to the degree programme shall normally be provisional, and shall be confirmed after attaining at least a B+ grade in each of the first year papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920).
If admission to the degree programme is not confirmed, then either the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may approve provisional admission for a further period of up to one year or the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw. If, after a period of extension, admission is not confirmed, the candidate shall be required to enrol for another qualification or withdraw.

Notes:
(i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programmes with MB ChB (disciplines of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Oral Medicine) must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics
   - Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
   - Oral Medicine
   - Oral Pathology
   - Oral Surgery
   - Orthodontics
   - Paediatric Dentistry
   - Periodontology
   - Prosthodontics
   - Special Needs Dentistry

(b) The programme of study shall consist of two papers (CLDN 910 and CLDN 920) together with clinical practice, and a programme of supervised research, leading to the submission of a thesis (CLDN 9). The two papers, the clinical practice requirements, and the thesis must each be completed satisfactorily.

(c) The candidate shall, before commencing the research investigation to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry for the topic chosen, the supervisors and the proposed course of the investigation.

(d) A candidate will be required to pass both papers in the first year of the programme with at least a B+ grade in each paper to be able to continue to the second and third years of thesis research, clinical research and clinical practice.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A full-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within three years.
(b) A part-time candidate should normally satisfy the requirements of the degree within six years. The first year papers will usually be taken in Dunedin.

4 SUPERVISORS
(a) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee, appoint at least two supervisors to oversee the research work of the candidate.
(b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty Graduate Studies Committee approve the research topic.

(c) One of the research supervisors must be an appropriately qualified member of the academic staff of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(d) In the case of a dispute between a candidate and a supervisor, the Faculty shall have discretion to replace that supervisor.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Diploma for Graduates (endorsed in Dentistry), or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

6 SUBMISSION OF THE THESIS

(a) Four copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research shall be submitted for examination, in accordance with the regulations governing Presentation of Theses.

(b) Theses shall be limited to 100,000 words, excluding appendices, footnotes and bibliographies.

(c) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

7 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Written and Clinical Examinations

(i) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.

(ii) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined one further time.

(iii) Examiners appointed in each discipline will include at least one internal examiner from the Faculty of Dentistry and one examiner external to the Faculty.

(b) Thesis Examination

(i) The thesis shall be submitted to three examiners appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) and the Head of Department concerned in consultation with the supervisors.

(ii) One examiner shall be from outside New Zealand, one shall be from within New Zealand but external to the University and one shall be internal to the University.

Note: Normal patterns for examiners may be varied in exceptional circumstances.
(iii) A supervisor shall not be an examiner of the thesis.
(iv) The thesis examination shall be supervised by an independent Convener appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(v) The supervisors shall make a report on the work of the candidate which may be released to the Convener of the examiners.
(vi) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis, together with a preliminary recommendation for an examination result.
(vii) An oral examination on the topic of the thesis and on the general field to which the topic belongs may be held on the recommendation of the examiners or the Convener of the examiners or at the request of the candidate.
(viii) The oral examination shall be conducted by two examiners, one of whom is external to the University.
(ix) At the discretion and invitation of the Convener, the supervisors and Head of Department concerned may contribute to the oral examination.
(x) After consultation with the examiners, the Convener may approve the attendance of others at the oral examination.

8 EXAMINATION RESULTS

(a) **Thesis**

(i) The examiners may recommend that a thesis

(a) be accepted, or be accepted with minor editorial corrections.

(b) be accepted after amendments have been made to the satisfaction of the Convener of the examiners in consultation with the internal examiner.

(c) be revised and resubmitted for examination.

(d) be rejected and referred to the appropriate authority within the University for consideration of the award of another qualification.

(e) be rejected with no right of resubmission.

(ii) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener shall so report and the Faculty shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee from outside the University.

(iii) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(b) **Course Work and Clinical Practice**

(i) The examiners may recommend that the candidate has fulfilled the course work and clinical practice requirements.

(ii) A candidate who has failed to fulfil the course work and clinical practice requirements may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.
9 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) Candidates for admission to the conjoint programme leading to the DClinDent degree in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery or Oral Medicine and the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must be approved by both the Faculty of Dentistry and the Faculty of Medicine on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for the integrated programmes. Applications will not normally be considered unless the person has full registration as a dental practitioner in New Zealand, has passed the primary examination of the Royal College of Dental Surgeons or the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or an equivalent examination and is recommended for admission to the programme by the Head of the Department of Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences.

(2) Students in the conjoint programme for DClinDent in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and MB ChB are required to hold an Annual Practising Certificate with the Dental Council of New Zealand during each of the Clinical Doctoral years of the programme.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE

DDSc

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a field of relevance to dentistry.

(b) Every candidate shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have held the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a graduate of the University of Otago or shall have had some other formal academic association with the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate's own work should be identified,
whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.
(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of Dentistry through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of Dentistry who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the DDSc degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTISTRY
PGDipClinDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The diploma may be awarded in any of the following subjects:
   - Endodontics ENDO
   - General Practice GDPR
   - Oral Medicine ORME
   - Oral Pathology ORPA
   - Oral Surgery ORSU
   - Paediatric Dentistry PADN
   - Periodontology PERI
   - Prosthodontics PRSD
   - Restorative Dentistry REST
   - Special Needs Dentistry SPND

(b) The programme of study shall consist of appropriate papers (ENDO 701 and 702, SPND 701 and 702, etc.) which will normally include clinical practice.
(c) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Examinations shall be taken at times appropriate to the structure of the programme.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.

(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY DENTISTRY
PGDipComDent

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of a university in New Zealand; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of two prescribed papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMD 701</td>
<td>Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD 702</td>
<td>Dental Health Services</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) A candidate will be required to keep terms in each year of the programme.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.

(b) The programme may be undertaken on a full-time or part-time basis. Part-time study must normally be completed within three years.

4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.
5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.
(2) Before being admitted, overseas applicants will normally be required to undertake and satisfactorily complete at the School of Dentistry such work as the Faculty may require.
(3) All applicants who have not gained their Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree from the University of New Zealand or the University of Otago will have to fulfil an English language requirement.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
BDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability to undertake the programme and normally would have a minimum of 14 Level 3 NCEA credits in Chemistry and a minimum of 14 Level 2 NCEA credits in Physics, or approved equivalent. Although not required, study of Biology to at least NCEA Level 2 would be an advantage.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study, provided the programme is completed within six years.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.

(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.

(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.

(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.

(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.

(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.

(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

Any candidate who, in two academic years, fails to qualify for admission to, or to pass, all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme, may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.
7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 1 November in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be commenced.

(2) Candidates who have passed CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will not be required to repeat those papers. Those who have passed approved equivalents may be eligible for exemption from CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191. Candidates who are not required to take CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 will normally be required to take additional approved papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS
BDentTech(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Applicants who have taken the Health Sciences First Year course will be admitted to the Honours programme if they have passed the course with a minimum grade average of B– and passed CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 with a B– grade or better, and have passed DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, and MART 205 with a B+ grade average or better.
(c) An applicant who has passed the final year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology programme with an average grade of at least B+ for the prescribed 300-level papers may be admitted to the Honours programme.
(d) An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology shall not be admitted to the Honours programme nor may a student graduate in the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology while enrolled for the 400-level Honours course.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme shall consist of the papers for one of the options prescribed in the Schedule and shall normally be pursued over four years of full-time study.
(b) In order to obtain the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of admission to the Third Stage or within one year of admission to the Fourth Stage of the Honours programme.

3 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate whose results are not satisfactory may be required, by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, to withdraw from the Honours programme.
(b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology be awarded or determine the papers which shall be credited towards that degree.

4 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
(a) The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the Board of Examiners with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry on the performance of the candidate in his or her research papers (DTEC 491 and 492; or DTEC 490).
(b) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS

Option A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (First Year – Health Sciences First Year Course)</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (Second Year)</td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>Dental Materials 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Applications for admission to both the ordinary BDentTech programme (after completing the Health Sciences First Year course) and to the Honours programme (after the second year of study, in which the applicant enrolls for the ordinary BDentTech degree) are required; such applications are separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 November in the year preceding admission to the second and third years of the programme.

Option B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAGE</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites (First-Third Years)</td>
<td>All requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 November in the year in which the applicant completes the requirements for the ordinary BDentTech degree.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
       study, and
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology, or
       (ii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
           of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
           be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
           applicant’s performance).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501 and two of DTEC 502-505.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
       graduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum
       of 60 points, provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant
       to the proposed and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of
       full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years
       of admission to the programme. A candidate may apply to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences) for an extension of this time limit of up to one
       year.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in
       that year.
   (b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical
       examinations as the examiners may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the
       examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences)
   may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply
   with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
MDentTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant must present evidence of ability for advanced level academic
       study, and
       (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology
           (if studying by papers and thesis), or
       (ii) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology
           (if studying by thesis only), or
       (iii) have alternative qualifications and experience acceptable to the Dean
           of Dentistry (in considering an applicant’s qualifications, regard will
           be given to the detail of the course of study followed, as well as the
           applicant’s performance).
   (c) Applicants whose previous qualifications do not include the degree of
       Bachelor of Dental Technology will be required, as a prerequisite for the
       thesis, to have passed a suitable paper in research methodology (such as
       PHCY 506).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of DTEC 501, two of DTEC 502-505,
       and a thesis (DTEC 5).
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for admission to the programme is a post-
       graduate diploma (other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology)
       or equivalent may be exempted from papers to a maximum of 60 points,
       provided that the candidate’s previous study is directly relevant to the proposed
       and approved programme of study.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, and the supervisors of the
       research, shall be approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
       another degree.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than
   two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study. Exceptions
   shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the prescribed papers, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology or determine which papers will be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Any paper in which a candidate is enrolled in any year shall be examined in that year.

(b) Examinations shall consist of such written papers and such oral and practical examinations as the examiners may require.

(c) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

(d) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(e) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(f) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (g) below.

(g) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:

(i) be accepted without amendments;

(ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;

(iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;

(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(h) Amendments (regulation 5(g)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(g)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(i) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(j) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(k) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
PGDipCDTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
(b) Every applicant shall present evidence of ability for advanced level study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise the following papers:
   DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics 45 points
   DTEC 403 Dental Health 30 points
(b) A candidate will be required to keep terms.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
(a) A candidate must pass formal examinations in all the papers for the diploma.
(b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 31 May in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF 
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH
BOH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Faculty
of Dentistry on the advice of the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee.

(i) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the
programme will be determined by the number of places available for
clinical teaching.

(ii) Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

(b) The Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee shall consider
applications from candidates in the following categories:

Entry from secondary school
Entry with alternative qualifications and experience

(c) To gain admission from secondary school, a candidate will:

(i) have fulfilled the University’s entrance requirements by the time classes
commence;

(ii) have attained a satisfactory standard in NCEA Level 2 Biology and
English or NZQA-recognised equivalents.

(d) To gain entry with alternative qualifications and experience, a candidate
shall either

(i) have undertaken previous university study at a standard determined
by the Undergraduate Studies (Oral Health) Committee; or

(ii) be over the age of 20 years at the commencement of classes, have
experience in a health-related field, and have passed the equivalent of
NCEA Level 2 Biology within the last five years.

(e) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Undergraduate Studies
(Oral Health) Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant
who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants
admission to the programme for exceptional reasons.

Notes: (1) Every applicant whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New
Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence
and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International
English Language Testing System (IELTS), academic module, with an overall score of no less than
7 with a score of 6.0 or better for all of the individual components (bands). This test is to be taken
in New Zealand.

(2) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences not later than 1 November in the year preceding
desired entry.

(3) Further information for applicants seeking admission is available in the University of Otago
Undergraduate Prospectus and on the website http://www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree.
(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall normally be three academic years of full-time study.

4 ASSESSMENT
(a) Assessment for all papers will usually comprise two components: a theoretical component, and a clinical, practical or technical component.
(b) Both components will have summative internal assessments and may have a final examination.
(c) Summative internal assessments will be complemented by formative assessments and shall consist of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessments, either singly or as part of a group, as the Faculty requires. Students will be advised of the requirements for summative assessment at the commencement of each year of study.
(d) Final examination of the theoretical component shall consist of written papers and may include oral examinations or alternative examination formats as the examiners require. Final examination of the clinical, practical or technical component shall consist of such oral, clinical, practical or technical examinations as the examiners may require.
(e) To pass any paper a mark of 50% or above must be gained in both the theoretical component and the clinical, practical or technical component.
(f) The weighting of theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components to determine the final mark may vary from paper to paper.
(g) If either the theoretical component or the clinical, practical or technical component of a paper is failed, the paper will be deemed to be failed. If a paper has multiple modules, candidates will be required to pass the theoretical and clinical, practical or technical components of each module. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, a student may be given an opportunity to undertake remedial activity and to be re-assessed in a special examination in the component that has been failed. Special examinations may take the form of such written, clinical, practical and oral assessment as the Faculty requires.
(h) Candidates will be informed whether they are required to undertake remedial activity and sit special examinations when results are submitted to the Examinations Office.
(i) If more than one component is failed, the student may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners and with the approval of the Faculty, be required to repeat the paper. A student who repeats a paper must repeat both components of that paper.
(j) Special consideration may be given if a student is unavailable to sit a summative internal assessment or final examination due to health problems or unforeseen personal circumstances. Supporting documentation must be submitted to the Faculty Operations Manager as soon as practicable.

5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to first year classes will be required to reapply for admission to first year classes in the programme.

(b) A student who withdraws at any other time during the programme will be required to apply for readmission to the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 September of the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. Such a student will be readmitted only on the recommendation of the Faculty.

6 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who, in two academic years, fails to pass all papers which constitute a complete year of the programme may be excluded from further enrolment for the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry.

7 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note:</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTAL THERAPY
PGDipDentTher

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Faculty of Dentistry.
   (b) Every applicant shall present evidence of having completed a programme in Dental Therapy requiring at least two years of study and shall have been practising for at least two years.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of four papers:
       DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice 30 points
       DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice 30 points
       DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project 30 points
       DTHR 404 Dental Public Health 30 points
   (b) Every candidate shall be required to keep terms in each paper.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be the equivalent of not less than one academic year.
   (b) The programme may be taken on a full-time basis over one year, or on a part-time basis (normally over two years).

4 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) Examinations shall be taken at the end of each semester.
   (b) A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Dentistry to be re-examined at another time.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Faculty Operations Manager by 1 October in the year preceding that in which the programme is to be undertaken.
**HEALTH SCIENCES**

**CONTENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma/Certificate</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEALTH SCIENCES

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES
BHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMMES
(a) Admission to programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the appropriate Health Sciences Admissions Committee.

(b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of each programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching in the endorsed option.

(c) Candidates will be selected by the Health Sciences Admissions Committees on the basis of their academic records and may be required to attend an interview.

2 STRUCTURE OF PROGRAMMES
(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements for at least one endorsement in the Schedule of requirements for the degree.

(b) Every programme of study for the degree shall normally be followed for not less than three years of full-time study.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for an endorsement may enrol for the requirements for a second or subsequent endorsement and be exempted from some or all of the required papers which have been passed previously.

(d) Every programme of study leading to a second or subsequent endorsement shall be prescribed by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

3 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies.

(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM PROGRAMMES
A candidate who withdraws from a programme must obtain the approval of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies before being readmitted. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Board of Studies by 1 July in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
5 EXCLUSION FROM PROGRAMMES

Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the respective Faculty Board or Board of Studies in Health Sciences.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL HYGIENE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:

- ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society 18
- BIOC 111 Foundations of Biochemistry 18
- BIOL 111 Biology of Cells 18
- BIOL 115 Biology for Health Sciences 18
- CHEM 112 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18
- COMF 111 Working with People: an Introduction 18
- EDUC 102 Human Development 18
- ENGL 124 Effective Communication 18
- HEAL 101 Foundations of Epidemiology 18
- MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
- PHSI 110 Introduction to Physics 18
- PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour 18

| **Second Year** | DAHP 202 | Preclinical Sciences | 30 |
| | DAHP 203 | Oral Biology 1 | 24 |
| | DHYG 204 | Preclinical Dental Hygiene Practice (for BHealSc) | 30 |
| | DHYG 205 | Dental Hygiene Practice 1 | 36 |

| **Third Year** | DAHP 301 | Community Oral Health | 18 |
| | DAHP 302 | Applied Research | 12 |
| | DHYG 301 | Oral Biology 2 | 12 |
| | DHYG 302 | Dental Hygiene Practice 2 | 18 |
| | DHYG 303 | Advanced Clinical Hygiene | 60 |
## ENDORSEMENT IN DENTAL THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>DAHP 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 104</td>
<td>Preclinical Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 105</td>
<td>Social Foundations of Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAHP 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements of the first year course for Health Sciences, with the approval of the Board of Studies, may be exempted from one or more of these papers. Applications for exemptions in the above papers may also be made on the basis of an equivalent level of attainment in a comparable examination.

Additional papers from the following list or other approved papers to a total of at least 126 points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 111</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Biology of Cells</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 115</td>
<td>Biology for Health Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMF 111</td>
<td>Working with People: an Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 124</td>
<td>Effective Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Māori Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Second Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Preclinical Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oral Biology 1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Third Year</strong></th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Community Oral Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAHP 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Research</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES
MHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
       requiring at least three years' full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

Note: Candidates will normally be expected to have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or equivalent, and to have achieved grades averaging B or better.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either
   (i) approved papers at 400-level or higher worth at least 120 points, and a
       thesis (120 points) embodying the results of one year of full-time or
       equivalent part-time supervised research; or
   (ii) approved papers and other course components at 400-level or higher
       worth at least 240 points, including a research method paper or papers
       to the value of 30 points, and either a research project (30 points) or a
       dissertation (60 points).

   The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme, shall prepare
   the candidate for the research study, and shall normally include an approved
   research method paper or papers to the value of 30 points.

   With approval, papers worth up to a maximum total of 120 points which
   have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the
   University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the
   basis for exemptions in terms of regulation 2(c) below.

(b) Where the degree is to be awarded with an endorsed option in an area of
   specialisation the programme of study must conform to the requirements
   specified in the schedule for that option.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is an Honours
   degree or postgraduate diploma or equivalent may be exempted from some of
   the required papers, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to
   the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum
   of 120 points.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
   another degree.

(e) The programme of study and the topic and supervisors of the thesis shall be
   approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the degree shall usually follow a programme of two years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (or equivalent) shall usually follow a programme of one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(c) A candidate for the degree will be expected to meet the requirements for the degree within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATION OF THESIS
(a) Every thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the work as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments made at the discretion and to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Any amendments or revisions required shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either Pass or Fail (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Convener of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

CHHX 701 Community Child Health 30 points
EDUC 427 Qualitative Research 30 points
GENX 820 Core Studies in Medical Practice 30 points
GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 15 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
PHCY 506/PHCX 506 Research Methods 30 points
PHCX 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1 30 points
PHCX 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2 30 points

All papers with the following subject codes:

AVMX Aviation Medicine
BITC/BITX Bioethics
CHIL Child Psychotherapy
CHIM Child Mental Health
CHIX Children’s Issues
COBE/COBX Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
CTMX Continence Management
HASC/HASX Health Sciences
HAZX Hazard Assessment and Management
MORB Molecular Oral Biology
MSMX Musculoskeletal Medicine
NURS/NURX Nursing
OCCX Occupational Health
PAIX Pain Management
PSME/PSMX Psychological Medicine
PUBH/PUBX Public Health
REHX Rehabilitation
SPMX Sports Medicine

Notes: (1) Not all papers are available in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington.
(2) This list of papers is not exclusive.
(3) Some papers may be taken only for specific endorsed options.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport** | Thesis option  
Three of AVMX 717-722; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
Coursework option  
Six of AVMX 717-722, 725; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).  
Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Aviation Medicine**            | Thesis option  
Three of AVMX 711-718; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
Coursework option  
AVMX 711-714; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).  
Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points. |
| **Bioethics**                    | Thesis option  
BITX 401; papers to the value of 60 points chosen from BITX 404-407; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).  
Coursework option  
BITX 401; BITX 404; BITX 405; further approved BITC or BITX paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a research project (30 points).  
Note: A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points. |
| **Clinical Education**           | HEDU or HEDX 501-503, 510 and a thesis (120 points).  
Note: Candidates would normally be expected to complete the required papers component as a Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching endorsed in Clinical Teaching. |
| **Clinical Research**            | BITX 406; AVMX 785, GENX 821, HASX 417, HEIX 706, NURX 415, PHCX 506, PHTY 510 or PHTX 510 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIX 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITX 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, HASC 780 or HASX 780 or other approved Research Project, HEIX 702, 703, PUBH 721; and a thesis.  
Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences. |
| **Gerontology**                  | HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points). |
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points from HAZX 401-408, OCCX 401, 402; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of PUBH 702, 704, 706; approved papers to the value of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five approved papers from PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 45 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSMX 704; MSMX 707; MSMX 708; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 135 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing</strong></td>
<td>Two approved NURX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing — Clinical</strong></td>
<td><strong>Research practicum option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 405; NURX 416; one further approved NURX paper; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a clinically applied research practicum (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NURX 405; NURX 416; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORED OPTION</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OCCX 401; OCCX 402; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 90 points; and a dissertation (60 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Medicine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of AVMX 715 or INDX 701, AVMX 716 or INDX 702, AVMX 723, AVMX 724, INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AVMX 715 or INDX 701; AVMX 716 or INDX 702; AVMX 723; AVMX 724; INDX 703; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 60 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701, 702, 703; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved papers to the value of 90 points and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td><strong>Thesis option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REHX 701; two further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and a thesis (120 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Coursework option</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REHX 701; three further REHX papers; approved research method paper(s) to the value of 30 points; further approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points; and a research project (30 points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGDipHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
   (ii) if enrolling for an endorsed diploma, have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of health care;
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.
(b) With prior approval, up to two 400-level papers in a relevant or related subject offered by another university or tertiary institution may be credited to the diploma.
(c) The papers shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in the Health Sciences discipline.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDOURED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404; two of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430; and one other approved paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 717-720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BITX 401 and other 400-level BITX papers to a total value of 120 points. A candidate, with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, may substitute alternative papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Clinical Research**                  | BITX 406; one of AVMX 785, GENX 821, HASX 417, HEIX 706, NURX 415, PHCX 506, PHTY 510 or PHTX 510 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIX 708; approved paper(s) to the value of 60 points from: BITX 407, HASC 411, 413, 415, HASC 780 or HASX 780 or other approved Research Project, HEIX 702, 703, PUBH 721.  
Note: Alternative papers to the value of 30 points may be substituted with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences. |
| **Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy**        | COBE 401 and COBX 404. Substitution for COBE 401 may be granted if papers to the value of 60 points of equivalent content and level have been completed.                                                              |
| **Gerontology**                        | HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; and one other approved paper.                                                                                       |
| **Hazard Assessment and Management**   | Papers worth 120 points from HAZX 401-408, OCCX 401, OCCX 402.                                                                                                                                                   |
| **Interpersonal Psychotherapy**        | PSMX 427, and two other approved papers to the value of 60 points, including at least one of PSMX 425, 426.                                                                                                     |
| **Mental Health**                      | Three approved papers from 400-level PSME or PSMX papers, NURX 403, NURX 404 (90 points) and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.                                                               |
| **Musculoskeletal Management**         | MSMX 704, 707, 708 and other approved papers to the value of 75 points.                                                                                                                                         |
| **Nursing**                            | Two approved papers in Nursing; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.                                                               |
| **Nursing (Primary Health Care)**      | NURX 405 and NURX 413; approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points and other approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.                                                               |
| **Occupational Health**                | OCCX 401, OCCX 402, an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points, and one other approved paper.                                                                                                  |
| **Pain and Pain Management**           | MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701, 702, 703; further approved paper(s) to the value of 30 points.                                                                                                                    |
| **Resuscitation**                      | RESX 701, 702, 703, 706, 707, 785.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| **Rural Nursing**                      | NURX 405, 416, 431 and an approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points at 400-level or above.                                                                                                      |
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES
PGCertHealSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification
           requiring at least three years’ full-time tertiary study;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in the relevant field of
            health care;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule for
   endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study
       for one semester of full-time study, or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two
       years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

**REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Addiction and Co-existing Disorders</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 404 and one of PSME 416, PSMX 416, 422, 424, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Clinical Nursing</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 416.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</strong></td>
<td>AVMX 719, 720.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSME 420, 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Rehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>REHX 701, 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clinical Research</strong></td>
<td>BITX 406; one of AVMX 785, GENX 821, HASX 417, HEIX 706, NURX 415, PHCX 506, PHTY 510 or PHTX 510 or other approved research methods paper(s) to the value of 30 points; HEIX 708.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy</strong></td>
<td>COBE 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continence Management</strong></td>
<td>CTMX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Family and Systems Therapies</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 436, 437.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 407, and either PSMX 401 or NURX 403.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerontology</strong></td>
<td>HASX 404 or NURX 426; HASX 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hazard Assessment and Management</strong></td>
<td>Four of HAZX 401-408.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>One of PSME/PSMX 401 or NURX 403, and one further 30 point 400-level PSME or PSMX paper excluding PSME/PSMX 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motivating Behaviour Change</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 430, 431.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, and two of MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 710, 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Advanced Mental Health)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 403, 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Gerontology)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 426.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (High Acuity)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 411.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Leadership and Management)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 423, 424.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Long-term Condition Management)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 427, 428.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Primary Health Care)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 405, 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nursing (Specialty Mental Health)</strong></td>
<td>NURX 403, 409.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>OCCX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pain and Pain Management</strong></td>
<td>MSMX 704, 708, 711, PAIX 701.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perinatal Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 432, 433.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice</strong></td>
<td>RADX 401, 402.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproductive Mental Health</strong></td>
<td>PSMX 438 and one further approved paper at 400-level or higher to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resuscitation</strong></td>
<td>RESX 701, 702.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES BBiomedSc

1 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study for the degree shall satisfy the requirements for one of the major subjects listed in the Biomedical Sciences schedule.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

2 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide to Enrolment).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme may be taken by full-time candidates in three years.

4 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for two degrees concurrently, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with another, may cross credit 100-level and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 126 points where the other degree is a three year degree and up to a maximum of 180 points where the other degree is longer than a three year degree.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
# SCHEDULE

## REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drugs and Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232 or 233, and at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 301, 304, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 304, PHAL 306, PHSL 343-345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional Human Biology</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHSL 231-233, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 343, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 304, PHAL 301, 304, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection and Immunity</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231-233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 311), MICR 337, PATH 304, PHAL 305, PHSL 341-343, 345.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PRESCRIBED PAPERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 221-223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including BIOC 353, 355, and at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 351 (or 352), CHEM 305, GENE 311, 313, 314, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332 (or 336), 337, PATH 304, PHAL 301, 305, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including HUNT 221-223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 311, 312, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, 355, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</strong></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, and PHSI 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223, and at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 311, 314, and at least 18 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 354, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PHSL 341, 342.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 223 recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies for
       Biomedical Sciences which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability
       and experience to proceed to the degree.
   (b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements for the degree of
       Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised
       by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of
       at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.
   (c) Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at
       200-level or above, during the third year of study for the degree of Bachelor
       of Biomedical Sciences (or equivalent).

2 SUBJECTS OF STUDY
   The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours may be awarded in any
   one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology;
   Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and
   Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

3 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme for the degree shall comprise the preparation and submission
       of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation
       and the successful completion of any prescribed assignments or examinations.
   (b) The course of study and the topic of the research thesis will be approved by
       the Board of Studies.
   (c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff will be appointed
       by the Board of Studies on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments
       concerned.
   (d) No candidate may take any paper additional to the programme without the
       approval of the Board of Studies.

4 PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS
   Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements for prerequisites,
   corequisites, and restrictions set out in the Prescriptions (published in the Guide
   to Enrolment).
5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree in one academic year of full-time study following admission to the Honours programme. All requirements for the degree, including submission of the thesis, shall be completed no later than 1 November of the year of enrolment.

6 EXAMINATION
(a) Examination is by thesis and oral examination but a candidate may be required to take written and/or practical examinations or assessment.

(b) One internal examiner and one external examiner for the thesis will be appointed by the Board of Studies. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

7 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or a course of study, acceptable to the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, which do not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year of the programme shall be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee (see Note 2).

(b) Admission to the programme shall be subject to applicants meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(c) The maximum number of students to be admitted annually to the second year of the programme is 60.

(d) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:
- Health Sciences First Year
- Second Year of University Study
- Competitive Graduate
- Alternative

(e) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(d)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
(i) Māori.
(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent).

(f) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category, an applicant must
(i) be in the first year of university study;
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with a B– (65%) grade average or better;
(iii) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met these criteria will be based on their Grade Point Average (GPA).

(g) To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category, an applicant must
(i) have completed two or more years of full-time study at a university in New Zealand, including the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B– (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;
(ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.
To be considered for entry under the *Competitive Graduate* category, an applicant must

(i) have completed in the minimum academic time, and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand, as well as the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, with a B- (65%) grade average (Otago equivalent) or better across all papers;

(ii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met both criteria will be based on their GPA.

To be considered for entry under the *Alternative* category, an applicant must

(i) be a graduate of a university in New Zealand who completed the requirements of his or her first degree more than three years previously or have a second or higher degree or be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who has completed a degree at an overseas university;

(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a B- (65%) grade);

(iii) have a valid UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Medical Laboratory Science Admissions Committee.

Selection of applicants who have met all three criteria will be based on their GPA.

The Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer a limited number of additional places in second year classes to applicants sponsored through the New Zealand Government or to full fee-paying privately-sponsored overseas students who meet all necessary prerequisites at a minimum academic standard determined by the Admissions Committee.

2 **STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME**

(a) Every programme of study must satisfy the requirements in the Schedule of papers for the degree.

(b) No candidate may enrol in any papers other than those prescribed for the degree, except with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(c) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 **CREDITS**

The Board of the Division of Health Sciences may grant such credits as it deems appropriate for work done previously by a candidate.
4 CROSS CREDITS
A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100-, 200- or 300-level
papers which are common to both degrees to a maximum of 180 points, provided
that a maximum of 36 points for 300-level papers may be cross credited, and that
no paper at 300-level may be cross credited unless 300-level papers worth at least
216 points have been passed towards the two degrees.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
(a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination for any paper in the
Second, Third or Fourth years of the programme without having gained
terms in that paper prior to the examination.
(b) Terms for each year will be awarded by the Board of Examinations based on
attendance, professional attitudes and skills assessment and the performance
of each student in all components of the course in each year, including the
clinical placement in the Fourth Year.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat
the whole of that paper.

6 EXAMINATIONS
(a) To pass any paper, candidates must achieve
   (i) a mark of 50% or better in the theoretical component assessed in the
       final examination, and
   (ii) an overall mark of 50% or better in the internal assessment which
        comprises assignments, practical and technical components.

If either component of a paper is failed the paper will be deemed to be failed.

(b) In any year a candidate who has satisfied Terms Requirements for one or
    more papers but has not sat the final examination, or, having sat, obtains
    a D grade, may be permitted to sit special examinations for the papers
    concerned provided that the candidate has not failed more than half the
    total points for that year. In this event, the candidate will be required to
    repeat all the failed papers.

(c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in a paper shall not normally be
    admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat the paper.

(d) Any candidate who is repeating a paper shall not normally be admitted to a
    special examination for that paper.

(e) Applications for special consideration due to illness or events beyond a
    candidate’s control are considered by the Board of Studies for Medical
    Laboratory Science in accordance with the Examinations and Assessment
    regulations.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) before being readmitted (see Note 4 below).
8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession shall normally be granted only once in the programme. The candidate may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science if he or she:

(i) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt; or
(ii) fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
1. All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed, with a B (70%) GPA or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.
2. An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received at the Health Sciences Admission Office no later than 15 September in the year before admission.
3. Candidates for admission must have a valid UMAT result. The Australian Council for Educational Research is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.
4. Applications for readmission must be received by the Manager, Undergraduate Admissions, Division of Health Sciences, no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired readmission.
5. Candidates will be placed in approved medical laboratories for the fourth year of the programme which will be taught in two semesters.
6. Papers of the fourth year may sometimes be offered only in one semester, and not all papers will necessarily be available in any one year.
7. In order to obtain a pass in each fourth year paper, a candidate shall be required to complete assignments, achieve specified competencies, and pass the examination.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BMLSc)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>Haematology and Transfusion Science</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>Principles of Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
<td>Elements of Histotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of the following:</td>
<td>Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Histopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Transfusion Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENTISTS

Admission to the practice of Medical Laboratory Science in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Medical Laboratory Science Board. The practical work must be carried out under supervision in a recognised diagnostic pathology laboratory after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science.

Further details may be obtained from the Registrar, Medical Laboratory Science Board, PO Box 7242, Wellington South.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
PGDipMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Medical Laboratory Science, or have
       a qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Medical Laboratory
       Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise the following:
   (a) one paper from MELS 501-508
   (b) either HASC 411 and HASC 413 or one of HASX 417, PHCX 506, 
       PUBH 701.
   (c) MELS 580 Research Project.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise one year of full-time study, or the
       equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within
       two years, and a part-time candidate shall complete the requirements within
       four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# PGDipMLSc SCHEDULE

## PAPERS FOR THE DIPLOMA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MELS 501</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 502</td>
<td>Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 503</td>
<td>Clinical Virology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 505</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 506</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 508</td>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
MMLSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with credit or distinction, or have equivalent qualifications acceptable to the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of research undertaken under supervision. The candidate shall have one or more supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the staff of the University.
   (b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of Studies for Medical Laboratory Science.
   (c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
   (d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
      (i) be accepted without amendments;
      (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
      (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
(iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 3(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 3(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY

BRT

1 ADMISSION TO PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(b) The number of candidates to be admitted to the first year of the programme will be determined by the number of places available for clinical teaching.

(c) Candidates will be selected by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the basis of their academic records and will be required to attend an interview.

(d) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce and encourages applications from:
   (i) Māori.
   (ii) New Zealand resident Pacific Islanders (of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent).

Notes: (i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must reach the Division of Health Sciences no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired entry.
   (ii) Every applicant for the programme whose application for admission is based on qualifications gained outside New Zealand, and whose first language is not English or Māori, must provide evidence of competence and understanding of written and spoken English in the form of certified results in the International English Language Test (IELT) with a score of not less than 7.5 in the academic band, with a score of 8 or better in the listening band and 8 or better in the speaking band. This test is to be taken in New Zealand.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule of papers for the degree and shall normally be pursued over three years of full-time study.

(b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) Candidates who fail to gain terms shall subsequently pursue a course of study approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(c) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, be admitted to a special examination.
4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate who withdraws from the programme must obtain the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations. Applications for readmission must be submitted to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations by 1 November in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.

5 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
Any candidate who fails to complete the requirements for a paper in two academic years may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

SCHEDULE
PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 113</td>
<td></td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 114</td>
<td></td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 116</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF RADIATION THERAPY WITH HONOURS BRT(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be determined by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed.

(b) Every applicant must have completed the requirements of the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, or an equivalent qualification, and be eligible for registration as a medical radiation technologist.

(c) Candidates must have passed all third year papers for the qualifying degree at a satisfactory level (normally with a B+ average for graded papers).

(d) Candidates will enter into the Honours programme normally within two years of qualifying, but others will be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Entry for diagnostic Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Entry for overseas Medical Radiation Technologists may be considered by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on a case-by-case basis.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of a research methods paper or papers to the value of 30 points and the preparation and submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation to the value of 90 points.

(b) The topic of the research thesis will be approved by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.

(c) Two supervisors will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, one of whom may be external to the University.

(d) The programme will be delivered by distance learning (except for any block courses that may be part of the research methods paper), with regular supervision meetings; these meetings may be face-to-face or held via tele- or video-conference.

(e) No candidate may enrol in any paper additional to the programme without the approval of the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one academic year of commencing the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within two academic years of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

(a) At least two examiners for the thesis will be appointed by the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, and at least one shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisors shall not be examiners, but they may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be achieved with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve admission criteria or courses of study, acceptable to the Radiation Therapy Board of Studies and Examinations, which do not comply with the degree regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW
MBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) following consultation with the Board of
       Studies for the degree.
   (b) Every applicant shall be a graduate in Law or Medicine, or hold an Honours
       degree in Philosophy, or have qualifications and experience acceptable to the
       Board of Studies for the degree.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of
       (i) papers from the schedule to a value of not less than 105 points; and
       (ii) a dissertation.
   (b) (i) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for
       the degree which are not listed in the schedule.
       (ii) A candidate who has previously completed two or more papers listed
           in the schedule for another completed qualification may be exempted
           from a paper or papers up to a value of 30 points.
       (iii) A candidate transferring credits for Law papers from another university
           shall be required to complete at least one of LAWS 447, LAWS 448 or
           LAWS 480.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the dissertation and the proposed
       supervisor shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its approval.
   (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation by 1 April of the year following
       that in which the work for it is commenced.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Full-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study of not less than
       twelve months and part-time candidates shall pursue a programme of study
       of not less than twenty-four months.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the
       degree within three years of admission to the programme. A candidate may
       apply to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) for extension of this time
       limit by up to one year.

4 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION
   (a) The dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. The candidate’s
       supervisors shall not normally be examiners but may make a report on the
       work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.
(b) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

(c) If the dissertation is deemed unsatisfactory the Pro-Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the examiners, recommend that it be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

(d) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the dissertation lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Board of Studies, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW

BITX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics 30 points

BITX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine 15 points

LAWS 447 Law and Medicine 15 points

and at least one of the following:

LAWS 311 Family Law 30 points
LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry 15 points
LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law 15 points
LAWS 480 Research Paper 15 points

and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 105 points:

BITX 404 Ethics and Health Care 30 points
BITX 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice 30 points
BITX 406 Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITX 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics 15 points
BITC 410-412 Special Topics 15 points each

and

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation 60 points
REGULATIONS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW
GDipBHL

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme will be subject to the approval of the Pro-
   Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) be a graduate or have a qualification or qualifications requiring at least
           three years’ full-time tertiary study or experience acceptable to the
           Board of Studies for the degree; and
       (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) (i) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule to
           a value of not less than 120 points.
       (ii) The Board of Studies may in special circumstances approve papers for
           the diploma which are not listed in the schedule.
       (iii) A candidate may seek credit or exemption for papers previously
             completed at Otago or at another university or tertiary institution up
             to a value of 30 points.
       (iv) A candidate seeking credit or exemption based on Law papers from
            another university shall be required to complete at least one of
            LAWS 447, LAWS 448, or LAWS 480.
   (b) The programme of study shall be submitted to the Board of Studies for its
        approval.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for
        not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within
        two years of admission to the programme and a part-time candidate shall
        complete the requirements within four years.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) If a candidate intends to proceed to the Master of Bioethics and Health Law degree programme, an
    application to transfer to that programme is required before the GDipBHL is awarded.
(3) Students who begin the GDipBHL and demonstrate the necessary ability for the MBHL will be offered
    the opportunity to transfer to the degree programme.
### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BIOETHICS AND HEALTH LAW**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITX 401</td>
<td>Theories of Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITX 403</td>
<td>Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and at least 15 further points of Law papers from:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and any papers listed in this schedule including the following to make a total of least 120 points:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITX 404</td>
<td>Ethics and Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITX 405</td>
<td>Bioethics in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITX 406</td>
<td>Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITX 407</td>
<td>Advanced Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved LAWS papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>15/30 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH MANAGEMENT
PGDipHealMgt

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) be a graduate or hold a professional qualification requiring at least three years of tertiary level study; or
   (ii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences);
   (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall comprise
   (i) 60 points from the following:
       PUBH 702 Society, Health and Public Policy 30 points
       PUBH 704 Health Economics 30 points
       PUBH 706 Health Systems 30 points
   together with
   (ii) approved papers to a total of 60 points from the schedule of papers for the Diploma in Business Administration.
(b) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate may substitute for one or more papers, equivalent papers offered by the University of Otago or another tertiary institution.
(c) With the prior approval of the Board of Graduate Studies in Health Sciences, a candidate who has previously completed postgraduate study in an associated discipline may be permitted to substitute alternative papers for one or more of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall follow a programme of study for not less than two semesters full-time, or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of admission to the programme, and a part-time candidate within four years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PGDipSEM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i)  be a graduate in Medicine, Physiotherapy, Physical Education or Human Nutrition or, having another relevant health professional qualification, be admitted ad eundem statum;
       (ii) have experience of or be currently working in a relevant field;
       (iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers from the schedule, to the value of 120 points.
   (b) A candidate may be granted exemption for up to 30 points based on equivalent study in a relevant or related subject successfully completed at a university or other tertiary institution.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

The programme shall consist of SPMX 701 and additional papers from the schedule to a total of 120 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

PGDipMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;

(ii) have experience of or be currently working in a field of health care relevant to the endorsed option;

(iii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers, to the value of 120 points, which must be as specified in the schedule of endorsed options.

(b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.
3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 703, 704.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Medicine</td>
<td>MTEX 701, 702, 705, 706.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY
PGCertMedTech

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i)    be a graduate or possess an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years’ tertiary level study;
   (ii)   present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of two papers, MTEX 701 and MTEX 702.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the certificate shall normally follow a programme of study for one year of part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
MEDICINE

CONTENTS

DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 609
2 Doctor of Medicine 617
3 Master of Aviation Medicine 619
4 Master of General Practice 620
5 Master of Ophthalmology 622
6 Master of Primary Health Care 624
7 Master of Public Health 626
8 Master of Travel Medicine 629
9 Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours 632
10 Master of Medical Science 634
11 Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 636
12 Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine 637
13 Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health 639
14 Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice 640
15 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics 642
16 Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health 643
17 Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine 644
18 Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 645
19 Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine 647
20 Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 648
21 Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care 649
22 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health 652
23 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation 653
24 Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice 654
25 Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy 656
26 Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine 657
27 Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport 659
28 Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine 660
29 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound 661
30 Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice 662
31 Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine 663
32 Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine 664
33 Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care 665
34 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health 666
35 Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation 668
36 Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice 669
37 Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine 670
38 Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health 671
39 Certificate in Health Promotion 672
**MEDICINE**

*Note:* These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

**REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY**

**MB ChB**

1 **ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME**

(a) Admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine is limited to 234 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see regulation 1(j)).

(b) The Division of Health Sciences has delegated authority to the Medical Admissions Committee for selection of candidates to Second Year Classes in Medicine.

(c) Candidates for admission will be considered in the following categories and at the following times:

(i) *Health Sciences First Year* — in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, for candidates who will have fulfilled the requirements of the first year course;

(ii) *Competitive Graduate* — within three years of the completion of the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand;

(iii) *Other* — at one subsequent time, which may be on completion of a second degree or other university qualification.

A candidate may apply once only in each of the three categories of this regulation.

(d) Applications for admission to Second Year Classes in Medicine must be received at the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than the following dates, in the year preceding desired entry:

(i) from Other categories applicants, by 1 May

(ii) from Health Sciences First Year applicants, by 15 September

(iii) from Competitive Graduate applicants, by 15 September

*Note:* The application process is separate from the enrolment process.

(e) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category, a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, with B grades or better. Candidates must also have a valid Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result. Selection shall be based...
on the results achieved in the papers with a total of 126 points and in the UMAT. The academic grades shall contribute 66% of the score to be used for selection and the UMAT shall contribute 34%.

Note: All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed at B grade or better. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(f) To gain entry in the Competitive Graduate category, applicants must have completed, in the minimum academic time and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand at a level to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year. Candidates considered for entry in the Competitive Graduate category must have valid UMAT results.

(g) (i) To gain entry in the Other category, a candidate must meet one or more of the following criteria:

(a) be a graduate who does not fulfil the requirements of the first degree as described in regulation 1(f);
(b) have health-related professional experience and satisfy special criteria (see note);
(c) have health professional experience in mental health and satisfy special criteria (see note).

Note: Applicants seeking admission to Medicine with health-related professional experience (see (g)(i)(b) above) or with health professional experience in mental health (see (g)(i)(c) above) will be required to demonstrate academic and/or professional experience in the relevant field, to a standard acceptable to the Medical Admissions Committee, as part of the selection process. Candidates applying under regulation (g)(i)(c) above are expected to have an interest in pursuing a career in mental health after graduating in Medicine.

(ii) A candidate in the Other category must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based. A candidate may be required to attend an interview.

(h) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub categories:

(i) Māori.
(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent.

An applicant in either or both of these sub categories must have achieved at least a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee from year to year in the course of study on which the application for admission is based.

(i) Applicants in any category (see regulation 1(c)) who have had a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education (see note) may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category. If successful these students may be required to undertake one year of the medical course in a rural immersion programme. This year will not add to the overall length of the course.
Note: To qualify for the New Zealand Rural Origins sub category candidates must:
i) have undertaken a significant proportion of their pre-secondary education while living in a New Zealand rural area; or
ii) have spent at least three years at a secondary school in a New Zealand rural area; or
iii) have equivalent New Zealand rural experience.
A rural area includes those towns in New Zealand with a population of 20,000 persons or fewer.

(j) Applicants who are classified as International Students must apply under the International Students sub category. In this sub category:
(a) The Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to International students under arrangements which have been approved by the Faculty of Medicine.
(b) Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

Note: Applicants seeking entry to Medicine in this sub category must be Health Sciences First Year or Competitive Graduate applicants only.

(k) Candidates offered a place under the Competitive Graduate or Other categories may be required to satisfy academic bridging requirements or pass prerequisite papers, at a standard to be determined by the Medical Admissions Committee, before being admitted to second year classes.

(l) Entry to the course shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to enrolment in any second year classes.

(m) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Medical Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Medicine for exceptional reasons.

Note: Candidates for admission in the Health Sciences First Year and Competitive Graduate categories must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the MB ChB Schedule.

(b) All students undertaking a first year course for the purpose of gaining entry to Second Year classes in Medicine are required to obtain approval of their courses of study from a Health Sciences first year course adviser. A student pursuing a course leading to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree for the purpose of gaining entry to Medical School must obtain approval for that course from an Adviser of Studies for the particular degree concerned.

Note: For specific enquiries about entry to Medical School students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean for Admissions, c/o Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences.

(c) No student may take any paper additional to the programme without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine or the Dean of a School of Medicine.

(d) In approved cases, the Medical degree may be combined in an integrated programme of study with the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery programme (also including the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and Doctor of Clinical Dentistry), the degree of Master of Dental Surgery in Oral Medicine, the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Note: For further information and details of integrated programme requirements, contact the Faculty Manager, Faculty of Medicine.
3 ADMISSION OF STUDENTS BY TRANSFER

Transfer of students to the Medical programme at the University of Otago from the Medical programme at the University of Auckland (and vice versa) is possible only at Trainee Intern (sixth year) level. Students will be admitted with the approval of the Faculty Board and provided that:

(a) a one to one exchange of students can be arranged;
(b) the student has achieved a standard of performance acceptable to the Faculty Board;
(c) the Faculty Board is satisfied there are special reasons for the student to transfer;
(d) the Faculty has sufficient resources and facilities to accept the student.

Note: Students transferring from Auckland will graduate with the Auckland MB ChB degrees and students transferring from Otago will graduate with the Otago MB ChB degrees.

4 DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR

Facilities for the teaching of the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the programme are provided in the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine. After completion of third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three schools for the remainder of their programme.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student’s personal preference as far as possible. However, if the numbers of applicants for entry to any one of the clinical schools exceeds the number of places available, a ballot will be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other schools. Students will be allocated equally to the three schools. This includes international students who will be allocated equally among the three schools. Once class division has been finalised, exchanges between schools will be permitted only if there is a vacant place and with the approval of the Deans concerned.

Note: No transfer is possible between the Auckland and Otago Schools of Medicine at this stage in the programme.

5 TERMS

(a) A candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must obtain terms for the corresponding year in order to pass the year, and before proceeding to the next year. For Second, Third and Fifth year students the Board of Examinations for the year concerned may award terms, deny terms or defer terms. The Board may, for a student for whom terms have been deferred, admit the student to the final examinations and allow completion of the terms requirements up to the time of the relevant Special examinations.

(b) Terms will be awarded by Boards of Examinations for each year based on attendance, knowledge, professional attitudes and skills assessment, and on the overall performance of each student in all components of the course during the year. Concerns about performance with respect to any of these criteria during the year, which are supported by similar concerns raised in previous years, can contribute to a decision to deny terms.

Note: At the beginning of each year of the Medical programme, each department or the appropriate Board of Examinations will clearly indicate to students specific requirements for the award of terms.

(c) Students who are refused terms will normally be required to repeat the year as a whole.

Note: In the event of absence through illness likely to be prejudicial to the granting of terms, students are advised to submit a medical certificate to the Dean of the appropriate School of Medicine.
6 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Examinations, other than the Final Examination, shall be conducted by means of written questions and/or by oral and practical, including clinical, examinations. The examiners may also take account of the performance of the candidate during the course of instruction.

(b) A candidate for the Final Examination must undertake an approved course of study including an approved elective.

(c) The Sixth Year will be a Trainee Internship designed to introduce clinical responsibility for patients. It will include clinical attachments and an elective period. To pass the Final Examination a candidate shall normally obtain a passing assessment from each clinical attachment and from the elective period. The assessment will be made on performance of clinical and other work and may include oral and clinical examinations. In the event that a passing assessment is not obtained in one or more attachments a candidate will sit a final clinical examination conducted by examiners from more than one School of Medicine and will pass the Final Examination if, in the opinion of the Board of Examinations, a satisfactory overall performance has been achieved.

(d) A candidate for any examination other than the Final Examination who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination may be admitted to a special examination in the following January unless the Board of Examinations determines that a candidate who has not sat or who has failed shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

Note: Entries for special examinations must reach the Manager, Student Administration, by 10 January.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to sit a special examination (other than those permitted on the basis of ill health or other exceptional circumstances) in more than two of the Second to Fifth Years of the programme.

(f) A candidate for the Final Examination who has not sat or, having sat, has not passed the whole of the examination shall be required to carry out an approved course before being readmitted to examination.

(g) On the recommendation of the Board of Examinations, candidates for any examination may be credited with a portion of that examination.

(h) Candidates for examinations in Medicine, other than the First Year Examination, who, in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, have reached an exceptionally high standard in any subject shall be granted a pass with distinction in that subject.

7 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws on or before 10 July in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Medical Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the Medical programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine not later than 1 June in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought.
8 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who

(a) fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of the programme at a second attempt (which may include special examinations), or

(b) fails to complete all of the requirements for a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations), having repeated a previous year, or

(c) has not passed a year of the programme from failure to gain terms or failing the examinations for that year, having previously sat special examinations in two separate years,

may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

Note: For the purposes of Regulation 8 special examinations granted on the grounds of ill health or other exceptional circumstances are not counted.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREES

If, in the opinion of the Faculty, any candidate has maintained a sufficiently high standard throughout the whole programme, the Faculty may recommend that the degrees be awarded with distinction.

10 VARIATIONS

On the recommendation of the Faculty, the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

MB ChB SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER/COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement. (ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth (Final) Year</td>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFORMATION FOR POTENTIAL SECOND YEAR STUDENTS

First Aid Certificate
All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to furnish a certified copy of an appropriate current First Aid Certificate with their acceptance of an offer of a place in second year Medical classes. This Certificate should have been gained through a training provider registered with NZQA and authorised to assess NZQA first aid standards. Until December 2013 the Certificate should include at least NZQA Standard 6401 but students are recommended to obtain a qualification which includes the higher NZQA Standard 6400. Alternatively, from January 2011, students can furnish a First Aid Certificate which includes NZQA Standards 26551 and 26552.

Immunisation Requirements
All students who enter the second year of the MB ChB programme are required to provide evidence of their immune status for the following specific diseases before classes begin: hepatitis B, hepatitis C, measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox). The evidence of immunity must be provided by a New Zealand registered medical practitioner. Failure to comply with these requirements will mean that students cannot proceed with clinical training and in the interests of patient and student safety no exceptions can be made. The status of students with respect to tuberculosis will be established during the second year of the programme prior to entering the hospital-based portion of the programme.

Cultural and Religious Issues
All students must participate in laboratory, practical and clinical activities, including those that may be unusual in some cultures. In the medical programme, some aspects of the teaching will require individuals to practice certain techniques on each other and, for this, students may be required to partially undress and to experience some body contact with other students. Training occurs under close supervision and all students are required to participate, as it is essential for their acquisition of clinical skills.

Essential undergraduate training will require medical students to travel to placements outside the urban area, in the company of male and female classmates. There may be clinical attachments to outlying hospitals and rural general practices, and there is no provision for accompanying partners, escorts or chaperones.

Medical students will also be expected to participate fully in the clinical activities of their attached team including some after-hours duties, and weekend on-call responsibilities. In some circumstances final examinations will also be conducted on the weekend (Saturday) when hospital outpatient clinics are available.
**Dress Requirements in Operating Theatres and Clinics**

Specifically, in disciplines such as surgery, medical students will be required to conform to standards of dress that meet the high levels of hygiene in operating theatres. Personal garments, such as headgear worn outside the theatre situation, must be replaced by alternative sterilised garments provided by the hospital to meet accepted standards of infection control and asepsis. Students must also adhere to the stringent protocols of scrubbing to involve hands and both forearms to at least elbow level. In some outpatient clinics a similar dress code and adherence to infection control may also apply. In the interests of patient safety there can be no exception to these strict protocols.

**Medical Registration**

Before medical graduates can practice as doctors in New Zealand they must register with the Medical Council of New Zealand and complete one year of supervised practice in a hospital. These first year places are provided by the hospitals (DHBs). There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

**Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books**

In addition to the course and other fees, the cost of pursuing the undergraduate Medical programme includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments, prescribed textbooks, and some course-related travel. Particulars of the items required in Second Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Second Year classes. Advice concerning additional items will be given from time to time in lectures. Allowance should be made also for the laundering of laboratory coats, for name badges and deposits on keys and School equipment and for supplementary textbooks. An estimate of these costs is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td>$1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td>$950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Year</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE
MD

1 ELIGIBILITY

(a) The degree shall be awarded for published original contributions of special excellence in a branch of medical science.

(b) Every candidate for the degree must either

(i) have held the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine for at least five years before applying for admission to the degree; or

(ii) have been admitted with the status of one who is entitled to proceed to the degree.

(c) A candidate for the degree shall normally be a medical graduate of the University of Otago, or shall have completed a substantial proportion of the work to be presented while working in a department of the University.

2 APPLICATION

(a) A candidate must apply for admission to the degree by submitting the following in the first instance:

(i) a curriculum vitae;

(ii) an abstract and/or brief description of the work including a list of the published original contributions upon which the application is based; and

(iii) a statutory declaration identifying the submitted work as original and stating that it has not previously been accepted for another university qualification. Where co-authored work is submitted, those parts which are the candidate’s own work should be identified, whereupon the University will advise if a case for the award of the degree exists (Note 1).

(b) Every candidate shall submit three soft-bound (Note 2) copies of the work upon which the application is based together with the required entry fee (Note 3).

(c) In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Senate, unpublished work may be submitted.

(d) Additional work, published or unpublished, may be submitted in support of the application.

Notes: (1) The application shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.

(2) Permanently bound copies are acceptable if the work is already in that format.

(3) The three copies of the work together with the entry fee of $2,000 (inclusive of GST) shall be forwarded to the Director, Graduate Research Services.
3 EXAMINATION

(a) The submitted work shall be assessed by three examiners, appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), at least one of whom shall be an overseas authority.

(b) Where the examiners cannot agree on a result, they should so report to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine who, through the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), shall nominate a referee to advise the Senate.

(c) Upon the successful completion of the examination process, the candidate shall forward two permanently bound copies of the work to the Director, Graduate Research Services who will arrange for the copies to be placed in the University Library and the appropriate University department or school.

4 VARIATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Senate shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

Note: The Senate has delegated authority over the MD degree to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research and Enterprise).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF AVIATION MEDICINE
MAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of papers to the value of 240 points.
   (b) At least 180 points must be from papers selected from AVMX 711-724, 785.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, papers which have been completed at a tertiary education institution other than the University of Otago may be credited to the programme and/or used as the basis for exemption from the requirements of (b) above, provided that this previous study is directly relevant to the candidate’s proposed and approved programme of study, to a maximum of 120 points.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine, Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, or Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine may be exempted from one or more papers in the programme for the degree to a maximum of 120 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate for the degree shall normally follow a programme of study for four years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the degree within six years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
   The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF 
MASTER OF GENERAL PRACTICE 
MGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME 
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall 
   (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice, and 
   (ii) have completed the prerequisite papers: 
      (i) GENX 821, or an equivalent research paper approved by the Board of Postgraduate Studies in Primary Health Care, and 
      (ii) GENX 820 (or PRHC 701 or PRHX 701), and 
   (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and 
   (iv) have commenced vocational training for general practice or have had at least two years’ approved experience in general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME 
(a) The programme of study shall consist of either 
   (i) a thesis on an approved topic (120 points); or 
   (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME 
The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF OPHTHALMOLOGY
MOphth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, or
   (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (iii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of the preparation and submission of a thesis embodying the results of supervised research on an approved topic in a branch of ophthalmic science.

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The degree shall normally be completed on a part-time basis and within five years from the date of admission. The candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of the Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
MPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of
Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, or
(ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty
of Medicine, or
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
degree, and
(iv) have completed the prerequisite papers:
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
and either HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
or HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
together with
HASC 413 Biostatistics
or equivalent research paper(s) approved by the Board of the
Faculty of Medicine.

(c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may approve
an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either
(i) a thesis on an advanced topic (120 points); or
(ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (60 points).

(b) A candidate may not present a thesis which has previously been accepted for
another degree.

(c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the
research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall
normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of
full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years
of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the
Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION

(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH MPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   
   (b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health;
       (ii) have been awarded an equivalent public health diploma or degree as approved by the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have completed course work for another degree or postgraduate diploma relevant to public health or health administration together with such additional components of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health as may be determined by the Faculty;
       (iv) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree;
       (v) be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health and have completed the requirements for a relevant degree. Such applicants must have achieved a standard satisfactory to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine in the papers taken in the first semester of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health before being permitted to proceed to enrolment for the degree of Master of Public Health.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of either
       (i) two papers and a dissertation equivalent to two papers; or
       (ii) a thesis.
   
   (b) The topic of the thesis or dissertation shall be in some branch of public health.
   
   (c) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a thesis, secure the approval of the Faculty Board for the topic chosen.
   
   (d) Where a candidate is taking papers, the papers must be approved by the Faculty Board. A candidate may, with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), substitute for one paper, an appropriate paper offered for another degree.
   
   (e) The candidate shall, before commencing the investigation to be described in a dissertation, secure the approval of the Head of Department for the topic chosen.
For the thesis, the research should usually be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) A full-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after one year of full-time study and should do so within two years of admission to the programme.

(b) A part-time candidate shall usually complete the programme after the equivalent of two years of part-time study and should do so within three years of admission to the programme.

(c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.
5 EXAMINATION OF THE DISSERTATION

(a) At least two examiners for the dissertation shall be appointed by the Head of Department, at least one of whom shall be from outside the Department in which the student is enrolled. The candidate’s supervisors shall not be examiners, but may make a report on the work of the candidate for the examiners to consider.

(b) If the dissertation at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Head of Department may on the recommendation of the examiners permit the candidate to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

(c) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee.

6 EXAMINATION OF PAPERS

A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE
MTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of
       Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
       experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine, or
       (ii) hold an equivalent qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty
           of Medicine, and
       (iii) have successfully completed a paper or papers worth at least 30 points
           in research methods relevant to Health Sciences, as approved by the
           Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) In exceptional circumstances the Board of the Faculty of Medicine may
       approve an exemption from the specified prerequisites.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of either:
       (i) a thesis on an advanced topic (TRVX 8) (120 points), or
       (ii) approved papers (60 points) and a dissertation (TRVX 890) (60 points).
   (b) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously
       been accepted for another degree.
   (c) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the
       research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (d) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The degree will normally be completed on a part-time basis. The degree shall
   normally require not less than two years of part-time study (or one year of
   full-time study) and not more than four years of part-time study (or two years
   of full-time study). Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the
   Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
   (a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least
       one of whom shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

BMedSc(Hons)

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have satisfactorily completed three or more years of the programme for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation.

(b) The course of study and the topic of the thesis shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) One or two supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University will be appointed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned. At least one supervisor shall normally be from within the Faculty of Medicine.

(d) Candidates for the degree shall be full-time and may not hold any position of emolument or attend any other course without the approval of the Head of Department.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within one year of commencing the programme.

4 EXAMINATION

(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the degree shall be awarded with Third Class Honours. If the revised and resubmitted thesis is not judged to be satisfactory the result shall be ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded).

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

5 STANDARD OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours (Division I), with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE
MMedSc

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (prior to 2001) or to the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours;
   (ii) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have alternative qualifications or experience acceptable to the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The degree will be awarded upon the submission of a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of a supervised investigation in a branch of medical science.

(b) The topic of the thesis and the supervisors of the research shall be approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) The research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 EXAMINATION
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Head of Department concerned.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Head of Department concerned;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 4(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 4(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Head of Department concerned.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Head of Department concerned should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The candidate may be required to take an oral examination in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGDipAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717, 718, 721 and 722.
(b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), or a clinical skills paper, AVMX 725 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
(c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN AVIATION MEDICINE
PGDipAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

Note: Intending students seeking a postgraduate qualification in Aviation Medicine are normally expected and encouraged to enrol for the degree of Master of Aviation Medicine. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine is available as an exit qualification for students who withdraw from the master’s degree programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of papers to the value of 180 points which shall normally comprise:

   (i) four papers AVMX 711, 712, 713 and 714 (30 points each), and

   (ii) either AVMX 715 and 716, or AVMX 717 and 718 (30 points each).

(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.

(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport or for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for either of the certificates.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine (AVMX 711 and 714) must substitute other appropriate papers to the value of 60 points for AVMX 711 and 714 in
the programme for the diploma. Alternatively, such students may substitute any two 30 point papers from AVMX 717-724 which have not previously been credited towards another qualification.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to three years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within seven years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD HEALTH
DCH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study for the diploma shall consist of two papers, CHHX 701 (see Note) and CHHX 702, which are normally to be taken concurrently or in consecutive semesters.
   (b) In order to complete the requirements for CHHX 702, the candidate will normally hold, for a minimum of 26 weeks, a hospital position in Paediatrics approved for this purpose.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme requirements shall normally be completed within two years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   Candidates shall be assessed by written and clinical examinations. An oral examination may also be required.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) Paper CHHX 701 is taught through the University’s Distance Learning Programme. As well as being a compulsory paper for DCH, it may be taken by other approved health professionals; it is not restricted to medical graduates.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGDipGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule worth a total of 120 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.
(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the diploma, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for those in the schedule, to a maximum value of 30 points.
(c) The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from one 15-point paper on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant programme of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.
(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GENERAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
Either
PRHX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care 30 points
and/or
GENX 820 Nature of Medical Practice 30 points

Elective Papers
GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
GENX 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30 points
GENX 708 Special Topic 30 points
GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management 30 points
GENX 710 Mental Health Issues in Primary Health Care Settings 30 points
GENX 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30 points
GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
GENX 719 Tropical Medicine 30 points
GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
GENX 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
GENX 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15 points
GENX 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15 points
GENX 821 Research Methods in General Practice 30 points
GENX 822 Advanced Practice 15 points
GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30 points
GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice 15 points
GENX 825 Culture, Health and Society 15 points
HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of General Practice should consult the regulations for that programme.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH INFORMATICS
PGDipHealInf

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (ii) hold a professional qualification in a health-related field or have satisfied the Faculty of Medicine that previous training and experience is appropriate for the applicant to undertake the programme.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
   (i) two core papers: HEIX 701, HEIX 702;
   (ii) two papers selected from HEIX 703, 704, 705, 706, 707.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL HEALTH DIH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four papers: INDX 701, 702, 703, 704.
   (b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers, an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within six years of admission.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) Examination shall be by assignments and written examination.
   (c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications should reach the Secretary, Faculty of Medicine, by 1 November.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGDipMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.
(d) The holder of the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine can enrol within four years of completing the requirements for the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of six compulsory papers (MSMX 701-704, 708, 709; see Note 3) and two optional papers (selected from MSMX 705-707, 710, 711).
(b) A candidate who enrolls for the diploma within four years of completing the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine may complete the diploma programme by taking four of the remaining six papers, which must include any compulsory papers not already passed (see Note 4).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the diploma is two years, and the maximum time is four years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS
A candidate shall be examined in each paper.
A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS
The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that a candidate be exempted from up to two papers on the basis of work previously completed for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709), and eight by distance learning.
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
(4) Candidates who have completed the five-paper certificate (pre-2006 regulations) may complete the diploma programme by taking three of the remaining papers.

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY
PGDipOMG

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme (see Note 1).

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme of study shall comprise seven papers, OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 718, and 719 (see Note 2).

(b) In order to qualify for the award of the diploma, every candidate must satisfactorily fulfil the requirements of all seven papers.

(c) OBGX 717 shall normally be completed within a minimum of 6 months and a maximum of 24 months (see Note 3).

(d) OBGX 712, 713, 715, 716, 718, and 719 shall normally together require 12 months of part-time study.

(e) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may substitute for up to 54 points components of the University of Auckland’s Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.

(f) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
3 EXAMINATIONS
(a) Every candidate must submit for approval a log book, certified by an approved clinical supervisor, which documents the clinical competence and experience gained while a candidate for the diploma.
(b) Candidates shall be assessed by written, oral and clinical examinations.
(c) A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) OBGX 712, 713, 715 and 716 are taught through the Distance Learning Programme of the University of Otago. OBGX 718 and OBGX 719 are residential courses of three days each. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates.
(3) The course requirements for OBGX 717, including the requirements for clinical training and experience, will be specified by the Board of Studies in a logbook prior to the commencement of study. This paper is for diploma candidates only.
(4) Local tutorial programmes will be coordinated through the Departments of Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the three Schools of Medicine.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGDipOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall consist of four papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715, 716, 723 and 724.
   (b) A candidate may apply to substitute a research paper, AVMX 780 or AVMX 785 (30 points), for one paper in (a) above.
   (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be granted an exemption for up to two of the prescribed papers on the basis of having completed an appropriate paper or papers at an equivalent level offered by the University of Otago, another university or an approved examining body.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme will normally be completed in two years of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements of the programme within five years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OPHTHALMIC BASIC SCIENCES
PGDipOphthBS

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise four papers from the following:
       OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy 30 points
       OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology 30 points
       OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics 30 points
       OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences 30 points
       OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics 30 points
   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGLULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGDipPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
   (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points as prescribed for the option concerned in Part 1 of the Schedule.
(b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care, or the Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice, or the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate. No such paper may be used for an exemption in any other programme.
   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for a Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.
(d) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PART 1: REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unendorsed</strong></td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining papers, totalling 90 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule below and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Endorsed in Long-Term</strong></td>
<td>Papers to the value of 120 points: PRHX 701 (30 points), GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points) shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points selected from GENX 704, 710, 712, HASX 417, REHX 713, 714 and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART 2: PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE (Not Exclusive)

#### Core Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 710</td>
<td>Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 711</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 715</td>
<td>Travel Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 719</td>
<td>Tropical Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 409</td>
<td>Social Care of the Elderly</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASX 417</td>
<td>Health Sciences Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 701</td>
<td>Essential Information Management Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEIX 704</td>
<td>Evidence-based Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 704</td>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 407</td>
<td>Nursing Children and their Families</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 704</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 705</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 706</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, other papers may be considered for inclusion in a programme of study.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH

DPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of two compulsory papers (PUBH 701 and 702, 30 points each) and other PUBH or PUBX papers to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers including the compulsory papers.
   (b) With the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences), a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

4 EXAMINATION
   (a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. In the admission process priority consideration will be given to applications received by the relevant Department of Public Health or Preventive and Social Medicine by 15 November in the year preceding entry.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION
PGDipRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
   (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
   (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
   (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of four papers:
   (i) two core papers: REHX 701, REHX 712.
   (ii) two optional papers from: REHX 703, 704, 706-711, 713-715, 780.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute, for up to two of the prescribed papers, appropriate papers at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.
(c) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences endorsed in Clinical Rehabilitation shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the diploma within four years of completing REHX 701.
(c) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGDipRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
(i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
(ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to a value of at least 120 points: GENX 724 (15 points) and at least four other papers (at least 60 points) from the Core Papers in the Schedule, and further approved papers (up to 45 points) normally selected from the Elective Papers in the Schedule.

(b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 45 points appropriate papers offered by another university or examining body.

(c) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in two years of part-time study and must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE (Not Exclusive)

**Core Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 724</td>
<td>The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 725</td>
<td>Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 726</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 727</td>
<td>Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 728</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 729</td>
<td>Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 730</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENX 701</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 702</td>
<td>Sexual and Reproductive Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 704</td>
<td>Te Tūhauora: Māori Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 707</td>
<td>Surgical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 708</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 709</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 715</td>
<td>Travel Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 717</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Echocardiography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 718</td>
<td>Generalist Medical Ultrasound</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 719</td>
<td>Tropical Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 720</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 820</td>
<td>Nature of General Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 821</td>
<td>Research Methods in General Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 822</td>
<td>Advanced Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 823</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 824</td>
<td>Ethics in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 825</td>
<td>Culture, Health and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENX 826</td>
<td>Special Topic in General Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care, and other Public Health papers.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SURGICAL ANATOMY
PGDipSurgAnat

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to undertake the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of four papers in Surgical Anatomy: SUAX 701, 702, 703 and 704.
   Note: SUAX 701 must be completed before or concurrently with SUAX 702, and before SUAX 703 or SUAX 704.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of full-time study.
   (b) A full-time candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within two years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.
   Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
DIPLoma IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGDipTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the diploma.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 120 points. Two core papers, GENX 715 and GENX 719, shall be compulsory. The remaining papers shall be selected from the list of elective papers in the Schedule.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may substitute for up to 30 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.
   (c) With the approval of the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care, a candidate may be exempt from up to 15 points for work previously satisfactorily completed for a relevant course of study.
   (d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within five years of admission.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

PAPERS AVAILABLE FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL MEDICINE (Not Exclusive)

Core Papers
- GENX 715 Travel Medicine 30 points
- GENX 719 Tropical Medicine 30 points

Elective Papers
- GENX 701 Emergency Medicine 30 points
- GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health 30 points
- GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health 30 points
- HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30 points
- PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine 30 points

Appropriate Primary Health Care, Aviation Medicine and Public Health papers (subject to individual application to the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care).
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT
PGCertAeroRT

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall consist of two papers in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, AVMX 717 and AVMX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CIVIL AVIATION MEDICINE
PGCertCAvMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Civil Aviation Medicine, AVMX 711 and AVMX 714.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must obtain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CLINICIAN-PERFORMED ULTRASOUND
PGCertCPU

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in New Zealand or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall comprise two papers to the value of 60 points: GENX 717 and GENX 718.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one year of half-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GENERAL PRACTICE
PGCertGP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
      (ii) have commenced or completed formal vocational training for general practice.
   (c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice worth a total of 60 points, including either or both of the core papers, PRHX 701 and GENX 820.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies for the certificate, one or more appropriate papers taught by a university at an equivalent level may be substituted for a maximum of 30 points.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.
   (c) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within four years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE
PGCertMSM

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of
Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of
Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold
an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of
Medicine.

(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which
the programme is taught.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall consist of three compulsory papers (MSMX 701,
704, 708) and one optional paper (selected from MSMX 702, 703, 705-707, 709-711;
see Note 3).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum time in which a candidate may complete the certificate is one year
of half-time study, and the maximum time is three years from commencing study.

4 EXAMINATIONS

A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination
may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 EXEMPTIONS

The Board of Studies may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine that
a candidate be exempted from one paper on the basis of work previously completed
for a relevant course of study, to the satisfaction of the Board.

6 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(2) Two papers are taught on campus (MSMX 701, 709) and the remainder by distance learning.
(3) MSMX 701 is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE
PGCertOccMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme shall consist of two papers in Occupational Medicine, AVMX 715 and AVMX 716.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

4 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate shall be examined in each paper. A candidate who fails an examination may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE
PGCertPHC

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
      (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
      (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
      (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points as prescribed for the option concerned in the Schedule.

   (b) With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for up to 15 points an appropriate paper offered by another university or examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unendorsed</td>
<td>One paper, PRHX 701 (30 points), shall be compulsory, with the remaining paper(s), totalling 30 points, selected from elective papers listed in Part 2 of the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care and/or from other papers approved by the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed in Long-Term Condition Management</td>
<td>GENX 709 (30 points) and GENX 711 (30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH PGCertPH

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
(i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
(ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
(iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of approved papers from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points. A candidate shall not be awarded the certificate unless a pass has been gained in each of the selected papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The duration of the programme shall be one semester of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
4 EXAMINATIONS

(a) Every candidate must gain terms before being admitted to examinations.

(b) A candidate who fails any paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be admitted to a special examination.

5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

SCHEDULE

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>PUBH 703 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>PUBH 704 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>PUBH 705 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services Policy</td>
<td>PUBH 702 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services</td>
<td>PUBH 706 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>PUBH 709 and one other PUBH or PUBX paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>PUBH 701 and PUBH 708 (or one other approved research methods paper to the value of 30 points).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN REHABILITATION
PGCertRehab

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every applicant shall have fulfilled one of the following conditions:
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand;
       (ii) hold an appropriate professional qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine;
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall consist of two papers: REHX 701 and REHX 712.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The duration of the programme shall normally be one academic year of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate must complete both papers within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN RURAL AND PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL PRACTICE
PGCertRPHP

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of a university in New Zealand or hold an equivalent medical qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, and
   (ii) have commenced vocational training for rural hospital medicine or general practice or have had at least two years of approved experience in rural hospital medicine or general practice.
(c) Every applicant shall be registered for medical practice in the country in which the programme is taught or have an exemption from this requirement from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme of study shall consist of four papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the Core Papers (GENX 724-730) in the Schedule of papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice. No paper is compulsory.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme may be completed in one year of part-time study and must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TRAVEL MEDICINE
PGCertTravMed

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

   (b) Every applicant shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   The programme of study shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points; one paper, GENX 715 Travel Medicine (30 points), shall be compulsory, and the other paper may be any one of the following: GENX 719 Tropical Medicine (30 points), GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health (30 points), or PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine (30 points).

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be six months of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The programme must be completed within three years of admission.

4 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE
CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN’S HEALTH
PGCertWHlth

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of the Faculty of
       Medicine, which must be satisfied that the applicant has the ability and
       experience to proceed to the programme.
   (b) Every candidate for the certificate shall
       (i) have been admitted to a degree or diploma of a university, or
       (ii) hold an appropriate qualification approved by the Board of the Faculty
            of Medicine, or
       (iii) have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the
            certificate.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The programme shall comprise papers to the value of 60 points: any three
       of OBGX 712, 713, 715, or 716 (18 points each) plus one of OBGX 718 or
       OBGX 719 (6 points each).
   (b) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may
       substitute for up to 24 points components of the University of Auckland’s
       Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology programme.
   (c) A candidate, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, may
       substitute for up to 18 points an appropriate paper offered by a university or
       equivalent examining body.

3 EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who fails a paper may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be
   admitted to a special examination.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   The duration of the programme shall be half an academic year of full-time study
   or the equivalent in part-time study. Candidates are normally expected to complete
   the programme in two years.

5 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH PROMOTION
CertHProm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine.
(b) Every applicant shall have a tertiary qualification or at least one year of working experience in the health sector.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall consist of four compulsory papers, normally taken in numerical order:
   HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles 30 points
   HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning 30 points
   HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development 30 points
   HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues 30 points
(b) With the approval of the Faculty of Medicine, a candidate may substitute for one of the prescribed papers an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by a university or approved examining body.

3 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes:
(i) An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
(ii) This Distance Learning programme will be taken part-time, normally over two years, with one paper being offered in each semester.
# PHARMACY

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Master of Pharmacy</td>
<td>681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>685</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHARMACY

Note: These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

BPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee (see Note 2).

(b) Admission to the second year classes in Pharmacy is limited to 120 candidates who are eligible by virtue of citizenship or permanent residence in New Zealand (but see Regulation 1(i) regarding International Student admissions).

(c) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall select candidates for admission according to the following categories:
   (i) Health Sciences First Year
   (ii) Two or More Years of University Study
   (iii) Graduate
   (iv) Alternative

The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, applicants in any category may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:
   (i) Māori
   (ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent.

(d) To gain entry in the Health Sciences First Year category a candidate must, in the first year of university study at the University of Otago, pass all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, at the first attempt, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.

(e) To gain entry in the Two or More Years of University Study category, a candidate must have passed all the papers prescribed for the first year course and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee in all papers.

(f) To gain entry in the Graduate category, a candidate must have completed the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand within three years of the date of application, including passes in all papers equivalent to those prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee.
(g) To gain entry in the Alternative category a candidate must be:
   (i) a graduate who will either
       (a) have completed a first degree from a university in New Zealand or Australia more than three years before the date of application and may since have taken a second degree or other university qualification; or
       (b) have completed a degree from a recognised overseas university; or
   (ii) an allied health professional who holds a relevant tertiary level qualification and has completed no less than five years of full-time work in that allied health profession.

All persons applying for admission under the Alternative category will be required to complete, to have completed or to be exempted from the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course and to have achieved grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. A candidate for admission under this category may be required to attend an interview.

(h) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates’ meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to any second year classes.

(i) The Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to both private international students and international students under arrangements which have been approved by the School of Pharmacy. Candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Pharmacy Admissions Committee and shall have completed all necessary prerequisites.

(j) Notwithstanding any of the above provisions, the Pharmacy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to consider any applicant who, not having satisfied these regulations in a particular aspect, warrants admission to second year classes in Pharmacy for exceptional reasons.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE DEGREE
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule.
   (b) Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any paper of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

3 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or who has completed one degree and is proceeding with the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

4 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
(c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.

(d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

(a) A candidate who fails a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Normally, no candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers equal to half the points or worth more than half the points comprising the course for that year have been failed.

(b) Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper.

6 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) A student who withdraws from the programme on or before the first day of the second semester in the year of admission to second year classes will be required to apply to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee for readmission and any such applications will be dealt with under the regulations governing admission to the programme.

(b) A student who, at any later time, withdraws from the programme is required to apply for readmission to the Board of Studies for Pharmacy no later than 15 September in the year prior to that for which readmission is sought. The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.

7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME

A candidate who fails any or all of the papers for a year of the programme other than the Health Sciences First Year may enrol again for the paper or papers concerned. This concession may normally be granted only once in the programme. If the candidate fails to complete all of the requirements for a year of study at a second attempt, or fails to complete any paper of a later year of the programme at the first attempt (which may include special examinations) having repeated a previous year, he or she may be excluded by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Pharmacy, from further study towards the degree.

8 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

9 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Notes: (1) All the papers prescribed for the University of Otago Health Sciences First Year course must be passed with grades acceptable to the Pharmacy Admissions Committee. If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received at the Health Sciences Admission Office no later than 15 September in the year before admission.
SCHEDULE

PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHARMACY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.

(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 219</td>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 231</td>
<td>Biochemistry (for BPharm)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 254</td>
<td>Physical Pharmacy A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 255</td>
<td>Physical Pharmacy B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 256</td>
<td>Biopharmaceutical Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 258</td>
<td>Introduction to Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 259</td>
<td>Quality of Medicines</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 263</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Since candidates for the second and subsequent years of the BPharm degree will normally have passed all papers for the previous year of study, information regarding exemptions from and prerequisites for papers is not published here but may be obtained from the Dean of Pharmacy.

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 315</td>
<td>Human Disease</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 340</td>
<td>Essentials of Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 342</td>
<td>Drug Delivery Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 343</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 344</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 345</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 346</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 470</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 471</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines B</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 472</td>
<td>Professional Pharmacy Practice C</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 473</td>
<td>Quality Use of Medicines C</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REGISTRATION OF PHARMACISTS

Admission to the practice of Pharmacy in New Zealand is governed by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.

It requires practical training carried out under conditions prescribed by the Pharmacy Council. This practical work must be carried out after the candidate has passed the Fourth Year Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy. Further details may be obtained from the Registrar of the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand, PO Box 25137, Wellington 6040.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF CLINICAL PHARMACY
MClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
       or have an equivalent qualification or experience acceptable to the Pro-Vice-
       Chancellor (Health Sciences), and be registered for practice as a pharmacist
       in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be achieved either
      (i) by passing PHCX 506 and PHCX 512, and submitting a research
          dissertation (PHCX 590); or
      (ii) by passing PHCX 506 and submitting a thesis (PHCY 5A), having
           previously passed PHCX 512.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
   (c) A candidate shall, before beginning the programme of study, secure the
       approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the subject and supervisors of the
       dissertation.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of
   full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of
   part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
   (a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom
       shall be external to the University.
   (b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report
       on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.
   (c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a
       mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result
       selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.

(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   *Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.*

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

*Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.*
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF
MASTER OF PHARMACY
MPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor
       of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience
       acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The degree may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504 and
       submitting a thesis (PHCY 5). In place of one of the papers PHCY 501-504,
       candidates may take either PHCX 506 or any two of HASC 411-413.
   (b) A candidate whose qualification for the programme is the Postgraduate
       Diploma in Pharmacy may achieve a degree by completing a thesis alone.
   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.
   (d) A candidate shall, before beginning the investigation to be described in the
       thesis, secure the approval of the Dean of Pharmacy for the topic chosen, the
       supervisor(s) and the proposed course of the investigation.
   (e) For the thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent
       student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) A candidate shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of
       two years of full-time study and not more than three years of full-time study.
   (b) A candidate who was admitted after completing a Postgraduate Diploma in
       Pharmacy shall normally complete the programme after the equivalent of
       one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study.
   (c) Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor
       (Health Sciences).

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.
5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate for the degree of Master of Pharmacy who has passed all the required papers and elects not to present a thesis may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy.

6 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS
(a) The thesis shall be assessed by at least two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.
(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Pharmacy.
(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.
(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Pharmacy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.
(e) Amendments (regulation 6(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 6(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Pharmacy.
(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.
   Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.
(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Pharmacy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

7 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

8 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PHARMACY
PGDipClinPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor
       of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an equivalent qualification or experience
       acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences); and be registered
       for practice as a pharmacist in the country of residence.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing any four of PHCX 522-524, 541,
       542; or by passing PHCX 512, 525, 541, and 542.
   (b) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate
       Certificate in Pharmacy shall be exempted from those papers in the
       programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the
       certificate.
       Note: Students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before
       proceeding to the diploma.
   (c) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       related papers of other subjects, or other approved postgraduate qualifications
       in Pharmacy, for one or two of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after the equivalent of one year of
   full-time study and shall normally be required to complete within four years of
   part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHARMACY
PGDipPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-
       Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
   (b) Every applicant shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or Bachelor
       of Pharmacy with Honours, or have an alternative qualification or experience
       acceptable to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) The diploma may be achieved by passing PHCY 501, 502, 503, 504. In place
       of one of these papers, candidates may take either PHCY 506 or any two of
       HASC 411-413.
   (b) With the permission of the Dean of Pharmacy, candidates may substitute
       related papers of other subjects for some of the required papers.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
   A candidate may complete the programme after one year of full-time study and
   shall normally be required to complete within two years of part-time study.

4 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
   A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special
   examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper
   will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be
   offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

5 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
   The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

6 VARIATIONS
   The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances
   approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY
PGCertPharm

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).
(b) Every applicant for the certificate shall
   (i) be a Pharmacy graduate or hold a health professional qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Pharmacy; and
   (ii) present evidence of ability for advanced level academic study.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
The programme shall consist of an approved paper or papers to the value of 60 points, which must be as specified in the Schedule of endorsed options if the certificate is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

3 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a paper in a final examination without having gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes, and by performance in a professional manner of such practice/clinical and other work as the School of Pharmacy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will, if other regulations have been met, be required to repeat the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for the year only.

4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate shall complete the requirements for the certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

5 SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate who obtains a D grade in a paper may be permitted to sit a special examination for that paper. Any candidate who has obtained an E grade in a paper will not normally be admitted to a special examination in that paper but may be offered an opportunity to repeat the paper.

6 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
### SCHEDULE

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHARMACY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medicines Management</strong></td>
<td>PHCX 541 and PHCX 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Pharmacy</strong></td>
<td>PHCX 547 and approved papers to the value of 30 points.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PHYSIOTHERAPY

### CONTENTS

**DEGREE, DIPLOMA, AND CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS**

| 1 | Bachelor of Physiotherapy | 689 |
| 2 | Master of Physiotherapy | 695 |
| 3 | Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy | 699 |
| 4 | Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy | 701 |
PHYSIOTHERAPY

Notes:

(1) These regulations should be read in conjunction with the General Regulations, particularly those concerned with Admission and Enrolment, Terms Requirements, and Examinations. Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.

(2) All students wishing to enter the second year course for the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy must have completed the requirements of the Health Sciences First Year course at the University of Otago.

(3) All students undertaking the Health Sciences First Year course for the purpose of gaining entry to second year classes in Physiotherapy are required to obtain approval for their courses of study from a Health Sciences First Year course adviser.

(4) For specific enquiries about entry to the School of Physiotherapy students should make an appointment with the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies), at the School of Physiotherapy.

REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIO THERAPY

BPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) The maximum number to be admitted annually to second year classes in Physiotherapy is 120 candidates (but see regulation 1(k)).

(b) Admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy is determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

(c) Applications for admission to second year classes in Physiotherapy must be received by the Health Sciences Admissions Office through the on-line application process no later than 15 September in the year preceding desired entry (see Note 3).

(d) Applications for admission may be made under the following categories:

(i) Health Sciences First Year

(ii) Second Year of University Study

(iii) Competitive Graduate

(iv) Alternative

(e) The University of Otago supports the participation of the following peoples in the health workforce. Therefore, an applicant in any category (see regulation 1(d)) who has fulfilled the requirements described in 1(f), 1(g), 1(h) or 1(i) may also be considered in one or both of the following sub-categories:

(i) Māori.

(ii) New Zealand Resident Pacific Islander (of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent).
(f) To be considered for entry under the Health Sciences First Year category an applicant must:
(i) be in his or her first year of university study;
(ii) pass all of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course at the first attempt;
(iii) achieve a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better, with no paper grade less than C (55%) (see also Note 1);
(iv) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) score and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee (see Note 2);
(v) undertake an Oral Assessment/Interview and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

For applicants who have met these criteria, admission to the programme will be based upon performance in GPA, UMAT and Oral Assessment/Interview.

(g) To be considered for entry under the Second Year of University Study category an applicant must:
(i) have passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (or equivalent);
(ii) have achieved a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better across all papers upon which the application for admission is based;
(iii) have achieved grades acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee across all papers upon which the application for admission is based;
(iv) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) score and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee;
(v) undertake an Oral Assessment/Interview and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

For applicants who have met these criteria, admission to the programme will be based upon performance in GPA, UMAT and Oral Assessment/Interview.

(h) To be considered for entry under the Competitive Graduate category an applicant must:
(i) have completed, in the minimum academic time and within three years of the date of application, the requirements of a first degree awarded by a university in New Zealand with a minimum of B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) across all papers (Otago equivalent) or better;
(ii) have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course;
(iii) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) score and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee;
(iv) undertake an Oral Assessment/Interview and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

For applicants who have met these criteria, admission to the programme will be based upon performance in GPA, UMAT and Oral Assessment/Interview.

(i) To be considered for entry under the Alternative category an applicant must not be eligible for entry under the categories detailed under 1(f), (g) or (h) and must either:

(i) (a) possess not less than five years’ experience in a health-related profession, of which at least two years must have been in New Zealand;

(b) demonstrate academic ability acceptable to the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee; and

(c) satisfy any other criteria set by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

Note: An applicant admitted under this provision may be exempted from some or all of the papers of the first year of the programme.

or

(ii) (a) have passed all the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course (or equivalent);

(b) have achieved normally a B– (65%) grade point average (GPA) or better across all papers;

(c) have a valid Undergraduate Medical and Health Sciences Admissions Test (UMAT) score and meet a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee; and

(d) undertake an Oral Assessment/Interview and achieve a threshold determined annually by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

For applicants who have met these admission criteria the final determining factor for selection will be GPA.

(j) Admission to the programme shall be subject to candidates meeting a specified English language requirement prior to entry to second year classes.

(k) (i) The Physiotherapy Admissions Committee shall have discretion to offer additional places in second year classes to international students.

(ii) International candidates must have achieved a level of academic attainment to be determined by the Physiotherapy Admissions Committee and shall have completed the Health Sciences First Year course (or equivalent).

Notes: (1) If an additional optional paper from the approved list is taken, and provided all of the prescribed papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard, the results in the best seven papers will be counted for admission purposes.

(2) Candidates for admission must have valid UMAT results, as defined by the Australian Council for Educational Research, which is responsible for the development and administration of UMAT.

(3) An application for admission to the second year course is required; this is separate from the enrolment process. Applications must be received at the Health Sciences Admission Office no later than 15 September in the year before admission.
2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
   (a) Every programme of study shall satisfy the requirements set out in the Schedule
       of papers for the degree.
   (b) No student may take any paper additional to the Physiotherapy programme
       without first obtaining the approval of the Dean of the School of Physiotherapy.

3 CREDITS AND EXEMPTIONS
   The Board of Studies may grant such credits and exemptions as it deems appropriate
   for work done previously by a candidate.

4 CROSS CREDITS
   A candidate who is enrolled for the degree concurrently with another degree, or
   who has completed another degree, may cross credit 100- and 200-level papers
   which are common to both degrees up to a maximum of 180 points.

5 TERMS REQUIREMENTS
   (a) No candidate shall be eligible to sit a final examination without having
       gained terms in that paper.
   (b) A candidate gains terms in a paper by satisfactorily demonstrating the
       acquisition of sufficient knowledge and skills, by attendance at classes and
       by performance in a professional manner of such practical and clinical work
       and other work as the School of Physiotherapy may require.
   (c) A candidate who fails to gain terms in any paper will be required to repeat
       the whole of that paper.
   (d) Terms granted in any paper shall normally be for that year only.

6 EXAMINATIONS
   (a) A candidate shall be required to gain terms in a paper before being permitted
       to sit the examination in that paper.
   (b) A candidate who obtains a D grade in one or more papers in any year may
       be permitted to sit special examinations in those papers. Normally no
       candidate may be admitted to special examinations if papers worth more
       than half the points for the course for that year have been failed. A student
       may be permitted to sit a special examination in a paper only once.
   (c) Any candidate who has achieved an E grade in one or more subjects shall not
       normally be admitted to special examinations but shall be required to repeat
       those papers that have not been passed.
   (d) Candidates will not be permitted to enrol in any papers of a year until all
       papers of the preceding year have been passed.
7 EXCLUSION FROM THE PROGRAMME
A candidate must complete the requirements of a paper in two consecutive years of study or may be excluded from further study towards the degree by the Board of the Division of Health Sciences on the recommendation of the Board of Studies for Physiotherapy.

8 WITHDRAWAL FROM AND READMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) A student who withdraws from the programme at any time and wishes to be readmitted to the programme at a later date shall be required to apply to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy for readmission.
(b) The period of withdrawal from the programme shall not normally exceed one year following the year of withdrawal.
(c) Application for readmission must be received by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy no later than 1 October in the year preceding desired readmission.

9 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE
The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

10 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

DIVISION OF CLASS AFTER THIRD YEAR
Clinical education teaching facilities for the BPhy degree are provided at the Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington Clinical Centres. After completion of the third year, the class will be divided and students allocated to one of the three centres for the remainder of their programme. Students may also be required to complete their third year clinical training at one of the School’s three Clinical Centres.

In dividing the class, account will be taken of each student's personal preference as far as possible. However, if the number of applicants for entry to any one of the Clinical Centres exceeds the number of places available, a ballot may be held to determine which students will be required to take a place in one of the other Centres.
### SCHEDULE

**PAPERS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>PAPER</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes</strong>:</td>
<td>(i) Students enrolled in the Health Sciences First Year course will be required to achieve a satisfactory mark in a standard diagnostic English test or another approved measure of achievement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fourth Year</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall

(i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent qualification in physiotherapy acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;

(ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and

(iii) have had the equivalent of at least one year’s relevant full-time post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy, where the application is for an area of specialisation.

Note: Applicants who have undergraduate qualifications requiring less than 3 1⁄2 years of full-time study will normally be expected to enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Physiotherapy and/or other approved papers.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME

(a) The programme shall consist of either:

(i) PHTY 501 or PHTX 501 or PHTY 545 or PHTX 545; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; and a thesis embodying the results of one year of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research (unendorsed option); or

(ii) approved papers from the Schedule to the value of 120 points and a 60-point dissertation embodying the results of six months of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship, or approved papers to the value of 150 points and a 30-point research project embodying the results of three months of full-time or equivalent part-time supervised research or scholarship (endorsed option).

(b) A candidate may be permitted to substitute approved papers for one or more papers from the Schedule.

(c) A candidate whose qualification for entry to the programme is a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy or equivalent may be exempted from all or some of the required papers.

(d) A candidate may not present a thesis or dissertation which has previously been accepted for another degree.

(e) The programme of study, the topic of the thesis, dissertation, or research project, and the supervisors of the research must be approved by the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.
(f) For a thesis, the research should be of a kind that a diligent and competent student should complete within one year of full-time study.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
A candidate achieving the degree by papers and a thesis shall normally follow a programme for the equivalent of not less than three semesters of full-time study and not more than five semesters of full-time study, and a candidate achieving the degree by thesis alone shall normally follow a programme of study for the equivalent of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than two years of full-time study. Exceptions shall be permitted only with the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences).

4 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE PROGRAMME
Where a candidate withdraws from the programme after completing the equivalent of 120 points of approved papers required by regulation 2(a)(ii) the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy (endorsed) or determine which papers shall be credited towards the diploma.

5 EXAMINATION OF THE THESIS OR DISSERTATION
(a) The thesis or dissertation shall be assessed by at least two examiners. In the case of a thesis, at least one of the examiners shall be external to the University, and in the case of the dissertation the external examiner may be one who is external to the School of Physiotherapy.

(b) The candidate’s supervisor shall not be an examiner but may make a report on the work of the candidate to the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(c) Each examiner shall supply a written report on the thesis or dissertation and recommend a mark and grade on the basis of the thesis or dissertation as submitted, and an overall result selected from the options as specified in clause (d) below.

(d) The examiners may recommend that a thesis or dissertation:
   (i) be accepted without amendments;
   (ii) be accepted subject to amendments being made at the discretion, and to the satisfaction, of the Dean of Physiotherapy;
   (iii) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, but may be revised and resubmitted for examination;
   (iv) does not meet the criteria for the award of the degree, and should be rejected without right of resubmission.

(e) Amendments (regulation 5(d)(ii)) and revisions (regulation 5(d)(iii)) shall be completed by a specified date to be determined by the Dean of Physiotherapy.

(f) A candidate shall be permitted to revise and resubmit a thesis or dissertation for examination once only.
(g) If a revised and resubmitted thesis or dissertation is finally accepted, the result shall be either ‘Pass’ or ‘Fail’ (i.e. ungraded) and without eligibility for the award of the degree with distinction or credit.

Note: This provision applies only to students who first enrol for the degree in 2009 or subsequently.

(h) Where examiners cannot agree on a result, the Dean of Physiotherapy should so report to the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) or nominee who shall arrive at a decision after consulting a referee who should normally be external to the University.

(i) The relative weighting of components of the programme is as follows: for the thesis option, papers 33% and thesis 67%; and for the dissertation option, papers 67% and dissertation 33%.

In the case of a thesis ‘Fail’ result, the degree will not be awarded.

In the case of a dissertation ‘Fail’ result, a candidate may be eligible to be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy, subject to fulfilling the requirements for such an award.

6 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree may be awarded with distinction or with credit.

7 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
## SCHEDULE

### ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF
### MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501, 510, 530, 547, together with the following for the option concerned:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissertation option – either PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research project option – PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; and either PHTY 545 or both MSMX 708 and MSMX 711.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manipulative Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTY 540 or PHTX 540; PHTY 541 or PHTX 541; PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Manipulative Therapy awarded by the New Zealand Manipulative Therapists’ Association and who enrolled initially for that diploma in 1990 or later may be exempted from PHTY 541.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanical Diagnosis and</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTX 544; PHTY 561; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Therapy</strong></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed components of the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy offered by the McKenzie Institute International may be exempted from one 30-point paper, subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTX 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530; and PHTY 590 or PHTX 590 (dissertation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 501, 510, 530, 539, together with the following for the option concerned:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>Dissertation option – either PHTY 590 or PHTX 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research project option – PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; and one of PHTY 545, PHTX 545, OCCX 401, REHX 706.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sports Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTY 540 or PHTX 540; PHTY 542 or PHTX 542; PHTY 550 or PHTX 550; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGDipPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.

(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
   (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
   (iii) have had the equivalent of at least one year’s relevant full-time post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme of study shall comprise approved papers to the value of 120 points, which must be those specified in the Schedule for the area concerned if the diploma is to be endorsed in an area of specialisation.

(b) With permission of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute up to 30 points in a relevant or related subject for one or more of the required papers.

(c) The programme of study shall constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study in physiotherapy.

(d) A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy shall be exempted from those papers in the programme for the diploma which have been previously passed for the certificate.

   Note: Where appropriate, students should normally enrol initially for the Postgraduate Certificate programme before proceeding to the diploma.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) A candidate for the diploma shall normally follow a programme of study for not less than one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate will normally be expected to satisfy the requirements for the diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

4 LEVEL OF AWARD OF THE DIPLOMA
The diploma may be awarded with distinction or with credit.
5 VARIATIONS

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.

ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acupuncture</td>
<td>PHTX 501, 510, 530, 547.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTX 544; and PHTY 561.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate who has completed components of the Diploma in Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy offered by the McKenzie Institute International may be exempted from one paper, subject to the approval of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTX 501; PHTX 510; PHTX 530; either PHTY 540 or PHTX 540.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>PHTY 501 or PHTX 501; PHTY 510 or PHTX 510; PHTY 535; PHTY 561 or PHTX 530.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PHTX 501, 510, 530, 539.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
PGCertPhty

1 ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME
(a) Admission to the programme shall be subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) on the advice of the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy, which must be satisfied that the candidate has the ability and experience to proceed to the programme.
(b) Every applicant shall
   (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Physiotherapy or hold an equivalent Physiotherapy qualification acceptable to the Board of Studies in Physiotherapy;
   (ii) be registered with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand and possess an Annual Practising Certificate; and
   (iii) have had the equivalent of at least one year’s relevant full-time post-qualification clinical experience in physiotherapy.

2 STRUCTURE OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The programme shall consist of approved papers, from the schedule of endorsed options, to the value of 60 points.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Physiotherapy, a candidate may substitute for one paper an appropriate paper at an equivalent level offered by another university or approved examining body.

3 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME
(a) The duration of the programme shall be equivalent to half an academic year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
(b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the postgraduate certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

4 VARIATIONS
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Health Sciences) may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Note: An application for admission to the programme is required; this is separate from the enrolment process.
# SCHEDULE

**ENDORSEMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENDORSED OPTION</th>
<th>PAPERS REQUIRED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acupuncture</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 547 and either PHTY 510 or PHTX 510.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 510 and either PHTY 540 or PHTX 540.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neurorehabilitation</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 535 and PHTY 510 or PHTX 510.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>PHTX 539 and PHTY 510 or PHTX 510.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
<td>Accounting for Financial Decisions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 259</td>
<td>Accounting Honours</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302</td>
<td>Accounting Performance Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 303</td>
<td>Accounting for the Public Sector</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 306</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 307</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
<td>Issues in Financial Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 320</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 359</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 402</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 408</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 413</td>
<td>Topic in Accounting 3</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 311</td>
<td>Auditing Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTP 312</td>
<td>Taxation Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anatomy and Structural Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 120</td>
<td>The Human Body</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>Human Biology: Cells to Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 331</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 332</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 333</td>
<td>Reproductive Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 334</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 335</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 336</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Neurobiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 354</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 451</td>
<td>Functional Human Anatomy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 452</td>
<td>Reproductive Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 453</td>
<td>Special Topics 1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 454</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 455</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 456</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 457</td>
<td>Special Topics 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Anthropology, Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Global and Local Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 106</td>
<td>Human Evolution and World Prehistory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 203</td>
<td>The Archaeology of East and South East Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 204</td>
<td>Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 205</td>
<td>Contemporary Pacific Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 206</td>
<td>Anthropology of Contemporary Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 207</td>
<td>Special Topic: Debates in Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 208</td>
<td>Archaeological Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Translating Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 309</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 312</td>
<td>Cultural Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 314</td>
<td>Evolution of Human Diet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 316</td>
<td>Labour and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 317</td>
<td>Historical Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 320</td>
<td>Contemporary Ethnographic Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 321</td>
<td>Archaeozoology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 322</td>
<td>Conceiving Reproduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 323</td>
<td>Anthropology of Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 324</td>
<td>Archaeological Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 325</td>
<td>Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 326</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 327</td>
<td>Anthropology of Money</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 329</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 401</td>
<td>Advanced New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 403</td>
<td>Advanced Oceanic Prehistory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 405</td>
<td>Archaeological Excavation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 406</td>
<td>Cultural Interpretation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 409</td>
<td>Material Culture Studies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 410</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 416</td>
<td>Anthropology and Development</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 423</td>
<td>Bodies, Technologies and Medicines</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 424</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Evil</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 425</td>
<td>Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation (Archaeology)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applied Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>Applied Science Work Experience</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Art History and Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 114</td>
<td>Interpreting Artworks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 115</td>
<td>The European Tradition in Art and Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 116</td>
<td>Modern Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 211</td>
<td>Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 212</td>
<td>Gothic Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 214</td>
<td>Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Special Topic: Pop Art, Fashion and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 219</td>
<td>Early Medieval Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 221</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 223</td>
<td>Art in Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 224</td>
<td>Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 225</td>
<td>Contemporary Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 313</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 314</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 319</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 320</td>
<td>Art in Crisis 1970-1985</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 321</td>
<td>Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 322</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 323</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 324</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 326</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 413</td>
<td>Perspective: Theory and Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 414</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Art</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 421</td>
<td>Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 422</td>
<td>Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 423</td>
<td>Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 424</td>
<td>Histories of Art</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 425</td>
<td>Art Controversies in New Zealand</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 426</td>
<td>Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 470</td>
<td>Catalogue Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Introducing Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Asian Popular Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 202</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>Topics in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 302</td>
<td>Special Topic in Asian Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>Interpreting the Old Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>Interpreting the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 131</td>
<td>Introductory New Testament: Greek Language 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 132</td>
<td>Introductory New Testament: Greek Language 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 211</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 213</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 215</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 221</td>
<td>The Gospels</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 223</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 224</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 226</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 311</td>
<td>Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 313</td>
<td>Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 321</td>
<td>The Gospels (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 323</td>
<td>Greek New Testament Exegesis 3 (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 324</td>
<td>Special Topic (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 326</td>
<td>Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 411</td>
<td>Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 413</td>
<td>God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 421</td>
<td>Selected New Testament Texts (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 423</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 230</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>Advanced Cellular Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 354</td>
<td>Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 355</td>
<td>Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 415</td>
<td>Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 452</td>
<td>Metabolism and Regulation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 453</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 454</td>
<td>Cell Biology and Development</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 201</td>
<td>Bioethics and the Life Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 301</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 790</td>
<td>MHealSc Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITC 890</td>
<td>MBHL Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 301</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Biology of Plants</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4AF</td>
<td>Research in Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4BF</td>
<td>Research in Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4DF</td>
<td>Research in Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4EF</td>
<td>Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4FF</td>
<td>Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4GF</td>
<td>Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 501</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio I</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 502</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio II</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 503</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio III</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 504</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio IV</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 505</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio V</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 506</td>
<td>Biostatistics Research Portfolio VI</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 511</td>
<td>Clinical Trials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY 111</td>
<td>What Plant Is That?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>Plant Physiology and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 223</td>
<td>New Zealand Plant Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 225</td>
<td>Marine Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 322</td>
<td>Mycology and Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 323</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 325</td>
<td>Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 461</td>
<td>Plant Physiology and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 465</td>
<td>Plant and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 467</td>
<td>New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 469</td>
<td>Principles of Nature Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNY 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>BMBA 501</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 502</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 503</td>
<td>Organisational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 504</td>
<td>Statistics and Decision Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 505</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 506</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 507</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 508</td>
<td>Investment and Global Financial Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 509</td>
<td>Strategic Planning for International Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 510</td>
<td>Leading Sustainable Enterprises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 511</td>
<td>Operational Excellence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 512</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 513</td>
<td>Strategy Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 530</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BMBA 540</td>
<td>MBA Business Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 510</td>
<td>General Management Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 511</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 513</td>
<td>Marketing – Creating Value for Customers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 516</td>
<td>Human Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 517</td>
<td>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 518</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 520</td>
<td>The Art of Labour Negotiations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 523</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 524</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSC 590</td>
<td>Business Project in Executive Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSD 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSI 540</td>
<td>Consulting Project and Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW 201</td>
<td>Legal Environment of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BLAW 202</td>
<td>Law of Obligations in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>Information and Communication in Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>Understanding Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell and Molecular Biology</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 199</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemistry; Molecular Architecture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Environmental Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 202</td>
<td>Organic Synthesis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Main Group and Coordination Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 205</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 301</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 306</td>
<td>Forensic Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 365</td>
<td>Marine Biogeochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 390</td>
<td>Critical Readings in Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 461-464</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>24 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 468</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 469</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 470</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Chemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 241</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Civilisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 242</td>
<td>Survey of Chinese Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 243</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 244</td>
<td>Chinese Language and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 335</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 342</td>
<td>Survey of Chinese Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 343</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 344</td>
<td>Chinese Language and Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chinese</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Chinese</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 102</td>
<td>The History of Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>Doing Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>God and Ethics in the Modern World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 201</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 202</td>
<td>Modern Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 203</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 204</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 211</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 212</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 213</td>
<td>Issues in Theology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CTHH 215</td>
<td>On Being Human</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHTH 217 Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective 18
CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence 18
CHTH 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced) 18
CHTH 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) 18
CHTH 303 Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity 18
CHTH 304 Special Topic 18
CHTH 311 Christology (Advanced) 18
CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced) 18
CHTH 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced) 18
CHTH 315 On Being Human (Advanced) 18
CHTH 316 Special Topic: The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard 18
CHTH 317 Special Topic: Salvation in Christian Perspective 18
CHTH 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) 18
CHTH 380 Research Essay 18
CHTH 402 Advanced Studies in Church History 30
CHTH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology 30
CHTH 412 Issues in Systematic Theology 30
CHTH 430 Special Topic: The Roots of Public Theology 30
CHTH 480 Research Essay 30
CHTH 490 Dissertation 48

Classical Studies

CLAS 102 Greek and Roman History 18
CLAS 105 Greek Mythology 18
CLAS 106 Words and Ideas 18
CLAS 107 Age of Heroes: Mycenaean, Trojans and Greeks 18
CLAS 224 Life and Death in Roman Society 18
CLAS 230 Special Topic 18
CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature 18
CLAS 236 Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art from Alexander to Augustus 18
CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth 18
CLAS 239 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern 18
CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies 18
CLAS 323 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare 18
CLAS 330 Special Topic 18
CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies 18
CLAS 332 Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context 18
CLAS 334 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336–323 BC 18
CLAS 335 The Art of Imperial Rome 18
CLAS 337 Cicero and Roman Oratory 18
CLAS 338 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World 18
CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern 18
CLAS 354 Comparative Mythology 18
CLAS 432 Greek Tragedy in Its Historical Context 24
CLAS 434 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336–323 BC 24
CLAS 435 The Art of Imperial Rome 24
CLAS 437 Cicero and Roman Oratory 24
CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World 24

Clinical Dentistry

CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design 60
CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence 60

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles 18
CLTE 204 Dress and Society 18
CLTE 205 Product Development 18
CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade 18
CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport 18
CLTE 303 Structural Properties of Materials and Products 18
CLTE 304 Dress as Material Culture 18
CLTE 305 Clothing, Humans and the Environment 18
CLTE 306 Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences 18
CLTE 309 Special Topic 18
CLTE 353 Honours Special Topic 36
CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles 24
CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles 24
CLTE 453 Research Methods 24
CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury 24
CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences 24
CLTE 460 Cooperative Education Programme 24
CLTE 480 Research Project 24
CLTE 490 Research Project 48
CLTE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy

COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy 60

Cognitive Science

COGS 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24
COGS 515 Special Topic 24

Community Dentistry

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60
COMD 702 Dental Health Services 60
COMD 730 PGDipComDent Special Topics 60
COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology 60
COMD 802 Dental Health Services 60
COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics 60

Computational Modelling

COMO 101 Computational Mathematics 18
COMO 201 Applied Computational Modelling 18
COMO 301 Modelling 1 18
COMO 401 Modelling 2 18
COMO 480 Computational Modelling Project 36
### Computer and Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web Development and Digital Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Social Media and Online Communities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for End Users</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced Web Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Web Development and Digital Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 113</td>
<td>Social Media and Online Communities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>Practical Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>General Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 202</td>
<td>Computing for End Users</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 212</td>
<td>Advanced Web Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Programming and Problem Solving</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Operating Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td>Data-communications, Networks, Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>Effective Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 341</td>
<td>Theory of Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 342</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 343</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 344</td>
<td>Database Theory and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 345</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 346</td>
<td>Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 348</td>
<td>Computing for Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 360</td>
<td>Computer Game Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 410</td>
<td>Logic for Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 411</td>
<td>Combinatorial Game Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 412</td>
<td>Complexity and Cryptography</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 420</td>
<td>Neural Networks</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 421</td>
<td>Neural Models of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 422</td>
<td>Computational Neuroscience</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Database Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 431</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 440</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 441</td>
<td>Concurrent Programming</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 450</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 471</td>
<td>Approved Special Paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Consumer Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CNSC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dental Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>Dental Materials 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>Dental Technology 1</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>Dental Materials 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>Dental Materials 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>Dental Technology 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>Dental Technology 3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>Applied Design for Orthodontics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>Dental Materials 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>Special Topic: Biomaterials Research</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>Dental Technology 4</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 401</td>
<td>Complete Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 402</td>
<td>Partial Denture Prosthodontics</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 403</td>
<td>Dental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>Dental Technology Research 2</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 501</td>
<td>Advanced Dental Materials Science</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 502</td>
<td>Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 503</td>
<td>Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 504</td>
<td>Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 505</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Dental Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dental Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 401</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 402</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Management Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 403</td>
<td>Dental Therapy Practice Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTHR 404</td>
<td>Dental Public Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 1</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 2</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 364</td>
<td>Dentistry in the New Zealand</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Patient 3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>The Dentist and the Community 3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 560</td>
<td>General Practice Dentistry</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dentistry (Oral Health)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>The Body and Its Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>The Oral Environment: Health and Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>Oral Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>Clinical Oral Health Practice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>Human Disease and Pharmacology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>Applied Oral Health Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 312</td>
<td>Interaction Design Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 313</td>
<td>Environmental Design Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 315</td>
<td>Design Project 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 321</td>
<td>Design for Change</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 322</td>
<td>Interaction Design Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 323</td>
<td>Environmental Design Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 325</td>
<td>Design Project 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 335</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td>Strategic Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td>Special Topic in Design Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Design Studio</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td>Design Collaboration</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 101</td>
<td>Design Inquiry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 201</td>
<td>Design Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 202</td>
<td>Communication Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 203</td>
<td>Industrial Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 204</td>
<td>Design Futures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 511</td>
<td>Advanced Design Research Context 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 512</td>
<td>Advanced Design Research Context 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 308</td>
<td>Design Analysis 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 329</td>
<td>Professional Design Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DETE 408</td>
<td>Advanced Design Analysis</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVS 401</td>
<td>Theories of Development</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVS 402</td>
<td>Development Policy and Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>Ecology and Conservation of Diversity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td>Ecological Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 313</td>
<td>Ecology Field Course</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 411</td>
<td>Reading Ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 206</td>
<td>The World Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 302</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 303</td>
<td>Economics of Developing Countries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Industrial Innovation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 306</td>
<td>Economics of Health and Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 308</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 312</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 316</td>
<td>Open Economy Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 317</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 376</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 422</td>
<td>Macroeconometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 423</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 424</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 426</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 428</td>
<td>Growth and Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 429</td>
<td>Topics in Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 431</td>
<td>Quantitative Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 440</td>
<td>Special Topic: Environmental and Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 442</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>Exploring Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>The Languages of Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>Introduction to the Arts and Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>Weaving Curriculum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>People under Three</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 233</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 234</td>
<td>Curriculum Pedagogy and Content</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 352</td>
<td>Te Pūpuke</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 353</td>
<td>Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>Advanced Study and Internship</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>From Personal to Professional</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 131</td>
<td>Te Weu – Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>Relationships and the Practice of Teaching</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>Relationships in Inclusive Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
<td>Te Aka – Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 251</td>
<td>Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301</td>
<td>Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302</td>
<td>Professional Enquiry in(to) Practice 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303</td>
<td>Politics, Policy and the Profession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 304</td>
<td>Assessment, Pedagogy and Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 101</td>
<td>Celebrating Dance in Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 102</td>
<td>Drama for Children</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 104</td>
<td>Children’s Literature: Origins and Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 105</td>
<td>Personal Health Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 106</td>
<td>Te Whiriringa o Te Reo</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 107</td>
<td>Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 108</td>
<td>Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 110</td>
<td>Children in Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 111</td>
<td>Children, Science and Play</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 112</td>
<td>Childhood and Cultural Enrichment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 113</td>
<td>Technology and Enterprise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 115</td>
<td>Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 191</td>
<td>Creating Performance for Children</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 192</td>
<td>Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children’s Film</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 193</td>
<td>Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 194</td>
<td>Literature in the Classroom</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Instructional Practices for Language Teaching</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>How People Learn</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td>Making Learning Happen</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 254</td>
<td>Family Resources, Culture, and Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 306</td>
<td>Guidance and Counselling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 307</td>
<td>Child Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 308</td>
<td>The Reading Process</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 313</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 318</td>
<td>Gender Issues in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Introducing Ways of Thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: Educational Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335</td>
<td>Construction of Learning in Education Settings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 401</td>
<td>History of Education II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 406</td>
<td>Learning and Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Qualitative Research</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: Youth Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 457</td>
<td>Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 461</td>
<td>The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 463</td>
<td>Issues in Literacy Education</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 490</td>
<td>MPhil Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 207</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 208</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 224</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 225</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 360</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 361</td>
<td>Teaching Studies 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 362</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 363</td>
<td>Curriculum English and Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 364</td>
<td>Curriculum Science and the Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 365</td>
<td>Curriculum Social Studies, Technology, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 301</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 302</td>
<td>Agriculture and Horticulture</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 303</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 304</td>
<td>Art</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 305</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 306</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 307</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 308</td>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 309</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 310</td>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 311</td>
<td>Economics Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 312</td>
<td>Economics Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 313</td>
<td>Employment Skills</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 314</td>
<td>English Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 315</td>
<td>English Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 316</td>
<td>Food Technology and Home Economics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 317</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 318</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 319</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 320</td>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 321</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 322</td>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 323</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 324</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 325</td>
<td>Mathematics Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 326</td>
<td>Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 327</td>
<td>Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 328</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 329</td>
<td>Māori Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 330</td>
<td>Māori Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 331</td>
<td>Materials Technology</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 332</td>
<td>Music Junior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 333</td>
<td>Music Senior</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 334</td>
<td>Outdoor Education</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 335</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 336</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 337</td>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 338</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 339</td>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 340</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 341</td>
<td>Technology A – Junior Secondary</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 342</td>
<td>Technology B – Junior Secondary</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 343</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 344</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 345</td>
<td>Visual Arts Practice</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 346</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>E-Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>Literacy across the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti me ōnā Tikanga</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 300</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 312</td>
<td>Art (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 321</td>
<td>Art (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 322</td>
<td>English (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 323</td>
<td>Health (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 324</td>
<td>Mathematics (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 325</td>
<td>Music (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 326</td>
<td>Physical Education (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 327</td>
<td>Science (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 328</td>
<td>Social Studies (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 329</td>
<td>Technology (ECE)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 340</td>
<td>Art (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 341</td>
<td>English (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 343</td>
<td>Health (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 344</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 345</td>
<td>Music (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUT 346 Physical Education (Years 1-8) 10
EDUT 347 Science (Years 1-8) 10
EDUT 348 Social Studies (Years 1-8) 10
EDUT 349 Technology (Years 1-8) 10
EDUT 351 Art (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 352 English (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 353 Health (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 354 Mathematics (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 355 Music (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 357 Science (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 358 Social Studies (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 359 Technology (Years 9-13) 10
EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development 10
EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning 10
EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education 10
EDUT 383 Special Topic 10
EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change 10
EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management 10
EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy 10
EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language 10
EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development 10
EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society 10

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching 3
EICT 199 ICT Competency Test 0
ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching 9
ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test 0
EMAL 332 Curriculum Studies in Malaysia 18
EMAL 391 Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms 72
EMAL 392 Professional Development of the Language Teacher 9
EMAL 393 Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom 9
EMAL 399 Research Project 18
EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching 15
EMAT 199 Mathematics Content Mastery Test 0

Electronics
ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction 18
ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics 18
ELEC 358 Electronic Design Techniques 18
ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis 18
ELEC 401 Digital Signal Processing 18
ELEC 402 Opto-Electronics 18
ELEC 404 Imaging and Inference 18
ELEC 480 Dissertation 36
ELEC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 18

Energy Management
EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1 18
EMAN 204 Energy Resources 18
EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer 18
EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2 18
EMAN 310 Special Topics 18
EMAN 401 Measurement, Simulation and Control 18
EMAN 402 Process Optimisation 18
EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources 18
EMAN 405 Energy Practice 18
EMAN 410 Energy Policy 18
EMAN 490 Dissertation 48

Energy Studies
ENST 480 Research Project 36
ENST 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

English
ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey 18
ENGL 126 English for University Purposes 18
ENGL 127 Effective Writing 18
ENGL 128 Effective Communication 18
ENGL 131 Controversial Classics 18
ENGL 214 Medieval Literature 1 18
ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach 18
ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language 18
ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry 18
ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen 18
ENGL 219 Poetry and Music 18
ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction 18
ENGL 225 Old English 18
ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing 18
ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions 18
ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies 18
ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce 18
ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre 18
ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration 18
ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature 18
ENGL 251 Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds 18
ENGL 252 Special Topic: Digital Literature 18
ENGL 260 Special Topic: Modern Scottish Literature 18
ENGL 281 Renaissance Literature 18
ENGL 282 Literature in the Age of Invention 18
ENGL 283 Victorian Literature 18
ENGL 284 Old English 18
ENGL 285 Medieval Literature 2 18
ENGL 286 Modernist Fiction 18
ENGL 287 Modern and Contemporary Poetry 18
ENGL 288 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction 18
ENGL 289 Literature and Gender 18
ENGL 290 Post-Colonial Literatures 18
ENGL 291 Critical and Cultural Theory 18
ENGL 292 Textuality and Visuality 18
ENGL 293 Romantic Literature 18
ENGL 294 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives 18
ENGL 295 Modernism: Joyce 18
ENGL 296 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre 18
ENGL 297 Special Topic 18
ENGL 351 Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon 18
ENGL 352 Special Topic: Digital Literature 18
ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing About Literature 18
ENGL 401 Old English 24
ENGL 402 Middle English 24
ENGL 403 Old Norse 24
ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language 24
ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction 24
ENGL 464 Comparative Indigenous Literatures 24
ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature 24
ENGL 467 Special Topic: Postmodern Poetry 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 469</td>
<td>A Topic in Modernism: Annotation and Allusion</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 471</td>
<td>A Topic in Romanticism</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 472</td>
<td>Special Topic: Imaging Scotland</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 473</td>
<td>A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 474</td>
<td>Special Topic: Shakespeare and His Contemporaries</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 476</td>
<td>A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 477</td>
<td>A Topic in American Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 478</td>
<td>A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 401</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 402</td>
<td>Feasibility Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 403</td>
<td>Finance and Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 404</td>
<td>New Venture Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 406</td>
<td>Marketing and Selling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 407</td>
<td>Managing for Growth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 408</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 409</td>
<td>Arts and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 410</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 425</td>
<td>Report on Business Incubation</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 211</td>
<td>Environmental History of New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 311</td>
<td>Understanding Environmental Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to European Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 302</td>
<td>The Culture of the European City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 304</td>
<td>Europe: Ideas and Nations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Data Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied Investments</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>International Financial Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 310</td>
<td>Fixed Income Security Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 402</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 403</td>
<td>Studies in Capital Markets</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 406</td>
<td>Advanced Empirical Finance</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 409</td>
<td>Derivative Securities</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 411</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 460</td>
<td>Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>Business Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 212</td>
<td>Food and Cultural Perspectives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Food Chemistry 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>Food Process Technology 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 303</td>
<td>Food Quality Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 304</td>
<td>Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 305</td>
<td>Food Policy and Consumer Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 306</td>
<td>Advanced Sensory Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 308</td>
<td>Food and Consumers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 309</td>
<td>Consumer Food Science Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>Food Product Development</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 451</td>
<td>Advanced Food Chemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 452</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 453</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Sensory Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 454</td>
<td>Advanced Food Processing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 455</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 456</td>
<td>Consumer Research Methods</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 457</td>
<td>Fermentation Science and Technology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 458</td>
<td>Flavour Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 459</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 460</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Programme</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 105</td>
<td>Intensive French for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>France and the Francophone World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 243</td>
<td>Francophone Women Writers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Advanced French 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>Advanced French 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Advanced French 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>Advanced French 4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>Topics in French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 342</td>
<td>French Culture in the Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 343</td>
<td>The French Enlightenment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in French</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 451</td>
<td>Studies in French</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>Bodies, Sexualities and Selves</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 205</td>
<td>Gender and the Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 206</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND 207</td>
<td>Masculinities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEND 208 Governing Bodies 18
GEND 234 Special Topic 18
GEND 305 Gender and the Media 18
GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture 18
GEND 307 Masculinities 18
GEND 308 Governing Bodies 18
GEND 334 Special Topic 18
GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality 24
GEND 490 Dissertation 48

General Practice for Dentistry
GDPR 701 General Practice I 60
GDPR 702 General Practice II 60
GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
GDPR 801 General Practice I 60
GDPR 802 General Practice II 60
GDPR 803 General Practice III 60
GDPR 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics 60
GDPR 880 Research Report 60

Genetics
GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics 18
GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations 18
GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics 18
GENE 311 Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes 18
GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics 18
GENE 313 Medical Genetics 18
GENE 314 Developmental Genetics 18
GENE 360 Special Topics in Genetics 18
GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics 24
GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics 24
GENE 480 Research Project 24
GENE 490 Dissertation 48
GENE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

Geography
GEOG 101 Physical Geography 18
GEOG 102 Human Geography 18
GEOG 210 Social Geography 18
GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
GEOG 215 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning 18
GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific 18
GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography 18
GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment 18
GEOG 286 Climatology 18
GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 289 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science) 18
GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India 18
GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era 18
GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific 18
GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography 18
GEOG 380 Field Research Studies 18
GEOG 381 Social Geography 18
GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries 18
GEOG 384 Urban Geography 18
GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography 18
GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future 18
GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment 18
GEOG 392 Climatology 18
GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment 18
GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff 18
GEOG 395 Geomorphology 18
GEOG 397 Environmental Management 18
GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology 18
GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management 18
GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology 24
GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography 24
GEOG 459 Biogeography 24
GEOG 460 Climatology 24
GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology 24
GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography 24
GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography 24
GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography 24
GEOG 471 Environmental Impact Assessment 24
GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management 24
GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia 24
GEOG 474 Coastal Management 24
GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries 24
GEOG 490 Dissertation 48
GEOG 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

Geology
GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective 18
GEOL 221 Special Topic 18
GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks 18
GEOL 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology 18
GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth 18
GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry 18
GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins 18
GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation 18
GEOL 271 Tectonics 18
GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota 18
GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials 18
GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation 18
GEOL 302 Advanced Field Studies 27
GEOL 311 Special Topic 18
GEOL 312 Special Topic 18
GEOL 344 Applied Structural Geology 18
GEOL 351 Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks 18
GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 362</td>
<td>Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 363</td>
<td>Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 364</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 371</td>
<td>Tectonics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 372</td>
<td>Evolution of New Zealand Biota</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 373</td>
<td>Sedimentary Processes and Materials</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 374</td>
<td>Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 421</td>
<td>Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 422</td>
<td>Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 423</td>
<td>Faulting and Fluid Flow</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 424</td>
<td>Applied Geochemistry</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 427</td>
<td>New Zealand Paleobiodiversity</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 428</td>
<td>Paleoeceanography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 430</td>
<td>Tectonic Processes</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 431</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 432</td>
<td>Geological Hazards and the Environment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 433</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for Beginners</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German Language 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 333</td>
<td>German for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in German</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>Studies in German</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 112</td>
<td>Introductory Greek 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 328</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 329</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Greek Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 411</td>
<td>Research Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 413</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 415</td>
<td>Regression Methods: Health Science Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HASC 780</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 502</td>
<td>Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 503</td>
<td>Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 101</td>
<td>Forensic Histories</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>The Twentieth-Century World</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 104</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 105</td>
<td>Anzac and its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>From Medieval to Modern Europe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 207</td>
<td>Early Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Pacific Islands to c. 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 210</td>
<td>War and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 211</td>
<td>Imperial Japan</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 212</td>
<td>Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Heretics, Witches and Inquisitors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 217</td>
<td>Russia: Reform to Revolution</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>Empires and Globalisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 226</td>
<td>Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 228</td>
<td>Scottish History since 1688</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 229</td>
<td>Science and Society: 1789-1914</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Special Topic: Georgian Britain</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Vietnam War in Historical Perspective</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 233</td>
<td>Special Topic: War and Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 252</td>
<td>Varieties of History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 301</td>
<td>Modern Russia and the Soviet Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 303</td>
<td>Modern India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>Medical History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>Topics in European History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>New Zealand Society and Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HIST 310 Issues in United States History 18
### HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan 18
### HIST 325 Modern Italy 18
### HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History 18
### HIST 327 History and Biography 18
### HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th centuries 18
### HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe 18
### HIST 331 Special Topic 18
### HIST 332 Special Topic: A Topic in New Zealand History 18
### HIST 333 Special Topic: Australasian Cities 18
### HIST 335 Special Topic: Victorian Britain 18
### HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific 18
### HIST 353 Practising History 18
### HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History 24
### HIST 402 Topics in United States History 24
### HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History 24
### HIST 405 Rethinking History 24
### HIST 406 Gender and History 24
### HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific 24
### HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History 24
### HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement 24
### HIST 430 Special Topic: New Zealand Cultural Histories 24
### HIST 431 Special Topic: Knowledge and Empire 24
### HIST 481 Special Study 24
### HIST 490 Dissertation 48

#### Human Body Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Human Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>Macronutrients and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>Vitamins, Diets and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>Minerals, Undernutrition and Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 231</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 233</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>Metabolism, Health and Disease 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>Life Cycle Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>Nutrition and Health Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
<td>Foodservice Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 354</td>
<td>Community and Public Health Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
<td>Perspectives in Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451</td>
<td>Nutritional Assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 452</td>
<td>Nutrition and Human Health</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 453</td>
<td>Community and Public Health Nutrition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 455</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 460</td>
<td>Research Practicum in Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Immunology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMMU 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indigenous Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INGS 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 213</td>
<td>Business ICT Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 214</td>
<td>Business ICT Infrastructure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>Application Software Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 250</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>Information Systems Development Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 331</td>
<td>Intelligent Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 333</td>
<td>Network Design and Administration 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 334</td>
<td>Network Design and Administration 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 340</td>
<td>Interactive Systems Design</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 350</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 351</td>
<td>GIS Programming in Python</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 401</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 402</td>
<td>Information Technology Planning and Management</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 403</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 404</td>
<td>Networking and Security</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 405</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 406</td>
<td>Management of Distributed Data</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 410</td>
<td>Multimedia Systems</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 413</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 480</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### International Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTS 501</td>
<td>International History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 502</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 503</td>
<td>The Global Economy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 504</td>
<td>International Legal Issues</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTS 505</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 131</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 132</td>
<td>Introductory Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 233</td>
<td>Business and Professional Japanese</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 242</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 243</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 244</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 245</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 331</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 332</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 334</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 342</td>
<td>Understanding Japanese Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 343</td>
<td>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 344</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Fiction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 345</td>
<td>Modern Japanese Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Japanese</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
<td>Studies in Japanese</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>Introductory Latin 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 211</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 212</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin Authors</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 328</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 329</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 464</td>
<td>A Topic in Latin Literature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 203</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 204</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 304</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 307</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 309</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 311</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 312</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 313</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 314</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 315</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 316</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 317</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 380</td>
<td>Preliminary Honours Research Papers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 404</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 405</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 406</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 408</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 409</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 410</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 411</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 412</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 414</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 416</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 417</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 418</td>
<td>Crime and Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 419</td>
<td>Securities Market Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 420</td>
<td>Law and the Democratic Process</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 421</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 430</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 431</td>
<td>Advanced Contract and Tort</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 433</td>
<td>Advanced Family Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 434</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 435</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 436</td>
<td>Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 437</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 439</td>
<td>Creditors' Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 444</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 445</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 446</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 448</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 450</td>
<td>Law of Restitution</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 454</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 456</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 458</td>
<td>Sentencing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 465</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 470</td>
<td>Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 471</td>
<td>Special Topic 2: International Investment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 472</td>
<td>Special Topic 3: Insurance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 473</td>
<td>Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 474</td>
<td>Special Topic 5: Civil Liberties and the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 475</td>
<td>Special Topic 6: The Idea of Private Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 476</td>
<td>Special Topic 7: European Union Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 477</td>
<td>Special Topic 8: Advanced Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 478</td>
<td>Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 479</td>
<td>Special Topic 10: The Rights and Well Being of Children</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 480</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 482</td>
<td>Special Topic 11: Bill of Rights – Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 483</td>
<td>Special Topic 12: Advanced Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 484</td>
<td>Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 485</td>
<td>Special Topic 14: Energy Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 486</td>
<td>Special Topic 15: Forensic Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 487</td>
<td>Special Topic 16</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 490</td>
<td>Final Honours Research Paper</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 498</td>
<td>Research and Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>Language and Its Structure</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Phonology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td>Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 314</td>
<td>Comparative Morphosyntax</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 316</td>
<td>Semantics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 318</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in TESOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 332</td>
<td>TESOL Practicum</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 419</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methods and Materials</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LING 421 Special Topic 2: Computer Assisted Language Learning 24
LING 422 Special Topic 3: World Englishes 24
LING 423 Special Topic 4 24
LING 432 Second Language Practicum 24
LING 490 Dissertation 48

Management
MANT 211 Organisation, Strategy and Society 18
MANT 212 Operations Management 18
MANT 213 Industrial Relations 18
MANT 214 Human Resource Management 18
MANT 215 Organisational Behaviour 18
MANT 217 International Management 18
MANT 221 Communication Skills 18
MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication 18
MANT 250 Managing People 18
MANT 251 Management and Organisations 18
MANT 252 Managing Innovation and Growth 18
MANT 253 Entrepreneurship 18
MANT 254 Internal and Dispute Resolution 18
MANT 255 Issues in Personnel 18
MANT 256 Strategic Human Resource Management 18
MANT 266 Employment Rights and Responsibilities 18
MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures 18
MANT 358-361 Special Topics 18 each
MANT 365 Research Methodology 36
MANT 370 Management Practicum 18
MANT 401 Advanced Organisation Theory 36
MANT 402 Topic in Organisation Theory 36
MANT 406 Topic in Industrial Relations 36
MANT 409 Business Ethics 36
MANT 410 Business Policy 36
MANT 412 Small Business Management 36
MANT 414 Advanced Research Methodology 36
MANT 416 Topic in General Management 36
MANT 417 Human Resource Development 36
MANT 425 Advanced Operations Management 1 18
MANT 426 Advanced Operations Management 2 18
MANT 427 Topic in Operations Management 1 18
MANT 428 Topic in Operations Management 2 18
MANT 429 Advanced Industrial Relations 1 18
MANT 430 Advanced Industrial Relations 2 18
MANT 431 Advanced Human Resource Management 1 18
MANT 432 Advanced Human Resource Management 2 18
MANT 433 Topic in Human Resource Management 1 18
MANT 434 Topic in Human Resource Management 2 18
MANT 435 Advanced International Management 1 18
MANT 436 Advanced International Management 2 18
MANT 437 Advanced General Management 1 18
MANT 438 Advanced General Management 2 18
MANT 439 Management in Asia 18
MANT 440 Management in Latin America 18
MANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation 1 18
MANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation 2 18
MANT 443 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1 18
MANT 444 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2 18
MANT 445 Special Topic 18
MANT 446 Special Topic 18
MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study 36

Māori Studies
MAOR 102 Māori Society 18
MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu 18
MAOR 105 Raranga Kete 18
MAOR 108 Waitata: Te Timatanga 18
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori 18
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1 18
MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2 18
MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo 18
MAOR 120 Introduction to Indigenous Aotearoa 18
MAOR 202 He Tīkanga – English 18
MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society 18
MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi 18
MAOR 205 Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku 18
MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe 18
MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki 18
MAOR 209 Whakairo Apatoru 18
MAOR 210 Special Topic 18
MAOR 211 Te Pīhinga 1 18
MAOR 212 Te Pīhinga 2 18
MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo 18
MAOR 215 Mahi Piupiu 18
MAOR 219 Whakairo Apowhā 18
MAOR 302 Whakapapa and Marae 18
MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World 18
MAOR 304 Te Rūpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti – Waitangi Tribunal 18
MAOR 305 Whatu Tāniko Apatahi 18
MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua 18
MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori 18
MAOR 309 Whakairo Aparima 18
MAOR 310 Special Topic 18
MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1 18
MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2 18
MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake 18
MAOR 314 He Pukōrero 36
MAOR 315 Whatu Tāniko Aparua 18
MAOR 316 Special Topic 18
MAOR 319 Whakairo Apaono 18
MAOR 402 Taonga and Identity 24
MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism 24
MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 24
MAOR 410 Special Topic: He Tuhutuhuinga 24
MAOR 415 Te Whakauhau i Ngā Reo Taketake 24
MAOR 417 Special Topic: Taonga 24
MAOR 431 Te Kohure 36
MAOR 490 He Raukura 48
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 201</td>
<td>The Marine Environment</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 202</td>
<td>Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 302</td>
<td>Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebates</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 412</td>
<td>Principles of Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 413</td>
<td>Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 419</td>
<td>Field Marine Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 421</td>
<td>Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 425</td>
<td>Marine Fisheries Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 426</td>
<td>Marine Aquaculture</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 427</td>
<td>Marine Conservation Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 429</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Environment</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 430</td>
<td>Marine Pollution</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 431</td>
<td>Antarctic Marine Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 432</td>
<td>Subtidal Marine Ecology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 433</td>
<td>Deep-Sea Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 440</td>
<td>The Seafood Sector: Science, Business, Regulation and Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 450</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marine Science</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 451</td>
<td>Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 495</td>
<td>MSc Research Proposal</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>Product and Brand Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 203</td>
<td>Pricing and Distribution Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>Marketing the Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 207</td>
<td>Sports Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 304</td>
<td>Sales and Sales Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 305</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 306</td>
<td>Innovation and New Product Development</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 307</td>
<td>Marketing Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 325</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>International and Export Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 328</td>
<td>Business to Business Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 329</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 355</td>
<td>Business Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 431</td>
<td>Marketing Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 432</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 433</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 434</td>
<td>Competitive Strategy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 435</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 436</td>
<td>Advanced International Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 437</td>
<td>Food Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 438</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 439</td>
<td>Societal Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 440</td>
<td>Branding</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 441</td>
<td>Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 442</td>
<td>Advertising and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 443</td>
<td>Small Business and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 444</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 445</td>
<td>Channels and Marketing Logistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 447</td>
<td>Internet Marketing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 450</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 451-455</td>
<td>Advanced Special Topics in Marketing</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Dissertation or Case Study</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 481</td>
<td>Special Project in Marketing</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Supplementary Algebra 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104</td>
<td>Supplementary Calculus 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>General Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Calculus of Several Variables</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Matrix Algebra with Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 272</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Linear Algebra and Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 342</td>
<td>Modern Algebra</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 351</td>
<td>Vector Calculus</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 353</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 362</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 372</td>
<td>Applications of Mathematics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401-412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 480</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>Understanding Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>Understanding Contemporary Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 111</td>
<td>Popular Media Cultures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>The History of Film</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 204</td>
<td>Ways of Seeing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 205</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 212</td>
<td>Media and Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 213</td>
<td>Film Genres</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 215</td>
<td>New Zealand Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 217</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 218</td>
<td>Issues in European Cinemas</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>Advanced Communication Theory and Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 304</td>
<td>Technology and the Visual Imaginary</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 305</td>
<td>Communication Research Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 312</td>
<td>Communication and the City</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 313</td>
<td>Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MFCO 314 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema 18
MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society 18
MFCO 316 German Cinema 18
MFCO 317 Digital Culture 18
MFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s) 18
MFCO 319 A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema 18
MFCO 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities 18
MFCO 330 Special Topic 18
MFCO 331 Special Topic 18
MFCO 401 Advanced Communication Theory 24
MFCO 403 Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies 24
MFCO 404 Classical Hollywood Cinema 24
MFCO 407 Special Topic: Audience Studies 24
MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality 24
MFCO 409 Advanced Media History 24
MFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media 24
MFCO 431 Advanced Environmental Communication 24
MFCO 490 Dissertation 48

Medical Laboratory Science
MELS 207 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology 27
MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc) 18
MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc) 21
MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science 30
MELS 304 Principles of Pathology 15
MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology 15
MELS 306 Medical Microbiology 30
MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 30
MELS 307 Microbiological Methods 60
MELS 311 Medical Virology 60
MELS 314 Clinical Virology 60
MELS 308 Molecular Pathology 60
MELS 380 Research Project 30

Medicine
MICN 201 Medicine Second Year 120
MICN 301 Medicine Third Year 120
MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year 120
MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year 120
MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year 120

Microbiology
MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine 18
MICR 222 Microbes in Action 18
MICR 223 Infection and Immunity 18
MICR 331 Food Microbiology 18
MICR 333 Molecular Microbiology 18
MICR 334 Applied and Clinical Immunology 18
MICR 335 Microbial Gene Regulation 18
MICR 336 Microbial Biotechnology 18
MICR 337 Virology 18
MICR 360 Special Topics 18
MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology 24
MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research 24
MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology 24
MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology 24
MICR 480 Research Project 24
MICR 490 Research Project 48
MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 24

Ministry
MINS 590 Research Project 60

Music
MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1 18
MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture 18
MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture 18
MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures 18
MUSI 110 Musicianship Skills 1 18
MUSI 111 Composition 1 18
MUSI 131 Sight and Sound 18
MUSI 135 Songwriting 18
MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1 18
MUSI 141 Performance 1 36
MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance 1 36
MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A 18
MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B 18
MUSI 185 Music Industry 18
MUSI 191 Introduction to Music 18
MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2 18
MUSI 220 Musicology 18
MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music 18
MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology 18
MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures 18
MUSI 227 Music in Latin American Cultures 18
MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures 18
MUSI 231 Composition 2 18
MUSI 232 Music Technology 2 18
MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition 18
MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2 18
MUSI 241 Performance 2 36
MUSI 245 Contemporary Performance 2 36
MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A 18
MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B 18
MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting 18
MUSI 260 Special Topic 18
MUSI 261 Music in Art 18
MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900 18
MUSI 265 Music and Theatre 18
MUSI 266 Film Music 18
MUSI 269 Global Pop 18
MUSI 285 The Music Profession 18
MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3 18
MUSI 320 Musicology 18
MUSI 323 Styles in Western Music 18
MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced) 18
MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced) 18
MUSI 327 Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced) 18
MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced) 18
MUSI 331 Composition Projects 36
MUSI 332 Music Technology 3 18

Papers
MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3 18
MUSI 341 Performance 3 36
MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3 36
MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3 36
MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum 30
MUSI 361 Music in Art 18
MUSI 363 Art Music since 1900 18
MUSI 365 Music and Theatre 18
MUSI 366 Film Music 18
MUSI 369 Global Pop 18
MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy 18
MUSI 376 Contemporary Issues in Music Education 18
MUSI 385 The Music Profession 18
MUSI 403 Music Ethnography 24
MUSI 407 Seminar Works 24
MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio 48
MUSI 441 Performance 4 48
MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies 24
MUSI 445 Studio Production 48
MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4 48
MUSI 481 Research Seminar 24
MUSI 490 Dissertation 48

Nautical Studies
NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 18
NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2 18

Neuroscience
NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience 18
NEUR 420 Neural Networks 24
NEUR 421 Neural Models of Language 24
NEUR 422 Computational Neuroscience 24
NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders 24
NEUR 454 Systems Neurophysiology 24
NEUR 455 Sleep 24
NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience 24
NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology 24
NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology 24
NEUR 462 Special Topic 24
NEUR 480 Research Project 24
NEUR 490 Dissertation 48
NEUR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24

New Zealand Studies
NZST 101 Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand 18

Nursing
NURS 402 Special Topic 30
NURS 419-421 Special Topics 30 each
NURS 590 Dissertation 60
NURS 5P Clinical Research Practicum 120

Occupational Health
OCCH 590 Dissertation 60

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
ORAM 801 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I 60
ORAM 802 Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I 60
ORAM 804 Principles of Surgical Care 60
ORAM 805 Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II 60
ORAM 880 Research Report 60

Oral Medicine
ORME 701 Oral Medicine I 60
ORME 702 Oral Medicine II 60
ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60
ORME 830 Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics 60

Oral Pathology
ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology 60
ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I 60
ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Oral Surgery
ORSU 701 Oral Surgery 60
ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain 60
ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 101 Pacific Societies 18
PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction 18
PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction 18
PACI 201 Tagata Pasifika 18
PACI 210 Special Topic: Representing the Pacific in Media and Film 18
PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika 18
PACI 310 Special Topic 18
PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika 24
PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific 24
PACI 490 Dissertation 48

Paediatric Dentistry
PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care 60
PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development 60
PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics 60

Pastoral Studies
PAST 380 Research Essay 18
PAST 480 Research Essay 30
PAST 490 Dissertation 48

Pathology
PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology 18
PATH 304 Principles of Pathology 18

Peace and Conflict Studies
PEAC 401 Theories of Peace and Conflict 24
PEAC 402 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory 24
PEAC 403 Conflict Resolution Practice 24
PEAC 404 Development and Peacebuilding 24
PEAC 405 Special Topic 24
PEAC 480 Practicum and Project 24
PEAC 490 Research Dissertation 48

Papers 721
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performing Arts Studies</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 201 Performing Arts Integrations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 301 Performance Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Periodontology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 730 Periodontology PGClinDent</td>
<td>Special Topics 60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmacology</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 301 Principles of Drug Action</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 306 Human Toxicology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 307 Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 480 Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 490 Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(for BPharm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 315 Human Disease</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacokinetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 470 Elective Study</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCY 590 Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101 Mind and Reality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103 Ethical Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 105 Critical Thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 226 History of Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 227 Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 228 Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 337 Realisms and Anti-Realisms</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 338 Ethical Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 406 Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 413 Ethical Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 451 Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 458 Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 462 Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 490 Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Education</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 116 Elements of Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 204 History of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 231 Applied Theory and Practice 2A</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 232 Applied Theory and Practice 2B</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 303</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Sports Injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 304</td>
<td>Motor Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 305</td>
<td>Lifespan Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 310</td>
<td>Athletic Injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 311</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 312</td>
<td>Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 313</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 314</td>
<td>Athletic Training and Conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 315</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 320</td>
<td>Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Physical Education and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 323</td>
<td>Issues in Physical Education and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 324</td>
<td>Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 325</td>
<td>Dance and the Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 326</td>
<td>Dance Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 327</td>
<td>Adventure Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 328</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 330</td>
<td>Sports Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 331</td>
<td>Coaching Junior Athletes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 333</td>
<td>Leisure Dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 335</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 336</td>
<td>Exercise Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 337</td>
<td>Body, Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 338</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 339</td>
<td>Sport Governance and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 340</td>
<td>Sport Management and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 341</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 342</td>
<td>Research Design and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 343</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 344</td>
<td>Dance Education Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 345</td>
<td>Research and Issues in Outdoor Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 346</td>
<td>Adventure, Environment and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 347</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 348</td>
<td>Sport, Leisure and Social Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 349</td>
<td>Sport, Media and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 350</td>
<td>Sport Management Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 351</td>
<td>Coaching Practice and Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 352</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 353</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 354</td>
<td>Critical Aspects of Sport Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 355</td>
<td>Dance and the Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 356</td>
<td>Dance Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 357</td>
<td>Research Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 358</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 359</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 360</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 361</td>
<td>Master’s Research Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131</td>
<td>Physical Law and Its Applications</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Modern Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 170</td>
<td>Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
<td>Quantum and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Optics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>Experimental Physics I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 307</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 308</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 331</td>
<td>Quantum, Particle, and Cosmological Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 334</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 365</td>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 381</td>
<td>Experimental Physics II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 451</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 452</td>
<td>Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 453</td>
<td>Advanced Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 455</td>
<td>Advanced Electromagnetism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 461</td>
<td>Linear Systems and Noise</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 471</td>
<td>Special Topics in Advanced Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 472</td>
<td>Special Topics in Advanced Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 233</td>
<td>Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 341</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 342</td>
<td>Integrative Neurophysiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 343</td>
<td>Cellular and Epithelial Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 344</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 345</td>
<td>Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 360</td>
<td>Trends in Physiological Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 471</td>
<td>Systematic Physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 472</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 473</td>
<td>Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 474</td>
<td>Research Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiotherapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhty)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>Pathology (for BPhty)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 510</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 540</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 541</td>
<td>Manipulative Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 550</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 411</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 412</td>
<td>Evaluation in Planning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 435</td>
<td>Planning Case Study I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 437</td>
<td>Planning Law</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 438</td>
<td>Planning Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 535</td>
<td>Planning Case Study II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN 590</td>
<td>Planning Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>Applied Plant Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 351</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 550</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy – Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics – Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>International Politics – Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations – Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>Theories of Justice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 204</td>
<td>International Relations – Concepts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>The Politics of the Middle East</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 213</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 214</td>
<td>Islam, Politics and the Challenge of Terrorism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 215</td>
<td>Mass Media and Modern Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Public Policy – An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 232</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 233</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>Power and Liberty</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 302</td>
<td>Research Methods in Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 303</td>
<td>New Zealand’s Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304</td>
<td>International Relations – Peace-keeping</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>United States Foreign Policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 309</td>
<td>Comparative Indigenous/State Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>Turkey and Its Neighbours</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 317</td>
<td>News Media and International Crises</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 318</td>
<td>Chinese Foreign Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Morality and the State</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Comparative Politics in the Pacific</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402</td>
<td>Community, Culture and Rights</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 403</td>
<td>Peoples and Constitutions</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 404</td>
<td>Politics and Society</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 405</td>
<td>Political Campaigning</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 409</td>
<td>Russian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 412</td>
<td>Treaty Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 414</td>
<td>The Levant</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 416</td>
<td>Global Governance</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 430</td>
<td>Special Topic: New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 431</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 432</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 433</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Relations and the Developing World</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 131</td>
<td>Introductory Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 132</td>
<td>Introductory Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Brazilian Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 241</td>
<td>Brazil: Culture and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 331</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Portuguese 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 702</td>
<td>Clinical Prosthodontics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 730</td>
<td>Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 402</td>
<td>The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 417</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 420</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 423</td>
<td>Child and Family Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 580</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 204</td>
<td>Justice, Race and Class</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210</td>
<td>Principles of Psychological Research</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Brain and Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Social and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 315</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 316</td>
<td>Community Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 317</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 319</td>
<td>Comparative Cognition</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 321</td>
<td>Special Topic: Psychology of Language</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 323</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 325</td>
<td>Psychology in Legal Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 326</td>
<td>Cognitive Engineering</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352</td>
<td>Honours Seminar</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 401</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 402</td>
<td>Assessment in Child and Adolescent Psychology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 403</td>
<td>Adult Psychopathology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 404</td>
<td>Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 405</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 406</td>
<td>Foundations of Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 461</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 463</td>
<td>Assessment in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 464</td>
<td>Development of Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 465</td>
<td>Behaviour Principles</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 466</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Social Cognition</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 467</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 469</td>
<td>Human Information Processing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 470</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 471</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 472</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 474</td>
<td>Nervous System Plasticity</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 476</td>
<td>Advanced Theoretical Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 477</td>
<td>Drugs and Behaviour</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 479</td>
<td>Behavioural Safety</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 495</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 501</td>
<td>Clinical Intervention</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 601</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology Internship</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 701</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 702</td>
<td>Society, Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 703</td>
<td>Health and Environment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 704</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 705</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 706</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 707</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 708</td>
<td>Social Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 709</td>
<td>Hauora – Māori Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 721</td>
<td>Advanced Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBH 890</td>
<td>MPH Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Radiation Therapy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADT 111</td>
<td>Anatomy and Imaging</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 112</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Biology</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 113</td>
<td>Health and Human Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 114</td>
<td>Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 115</td>
<td>Radiation Technology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 116</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 117</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 211</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 212</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 213</td>
<td>Advanced Healthcare Communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 214</td>
<td>Radiation Technology II</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 215</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RADT 216</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 311</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Practice III</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 312</td>
<td>Literature Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 313</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 314</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy and Oncology III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADT 315</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Religious Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 104</td>
<td>Religions and Globalisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 105</td>
<td>World Religions in Cinema</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 202</td>
<td>Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 207</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 211</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 212</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 215</td>
<td>Ecstasy, Trance and Possession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 217</td>
<td>Religion, Science, and Magic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 220</td>
<td>Representing Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 221</td>
<td>Islamic Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 222</td>
<td>Qur’an and Hadith</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 225</td>
<td>Islam in Local Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 227</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 231</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ethics and the Abrahamic Faiths</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 232</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 234</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 314</td>
<td>Religion and Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 315</td>
<td>Ecstasy, Trance and Possession</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 317</td>
<td>Religion, Science, and Magic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 318</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 319</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 320</td>
<td>Representing Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 321</td>
<td>Islamic Law</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 322</td>
<td>Qur’an and Hadith</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 323</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 324</td>
<td>The Religion of Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 325</td>
<td>Islam in Local Contexts</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 327</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 331</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ethics and the Abrahamic Faiths</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 333</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 334</td>
<td>Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 414</td>
<td>Religion and Popular Culture</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 415</td>
<td>Method and Theory in the Study of Religion</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 419</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 430</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 458</td>
<td>Topic in Religious History</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 701</td>
<td>Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 702</td>
<td>Clinical Restorative Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REST 730</td>
<td>Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANS 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 401</td>
<td>The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 402</td>
<td>The Craft of Storytelling</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 403</td>
<td>Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 404</td>
<td>Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 405</td>
<td>Science and Natural History Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 406</td>
<td>Communicating Science</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 419</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 470</td>
<td>Literature Review and Pilot Film</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOM 495</td>
<td>Thesis Preparation and Proposal</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 402</td>
<td>Family Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 403</td>
<td>Organisational Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 492</td>
<td>Fieldwork 2</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>Sociology of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>Cultural and Social Identities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>Sociological Research in Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>Sociological Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 205</td>
<td>Social Inequality</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 213</td>
<td>Concepts of the Self</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 301</td>
<td>Mixed Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 302</td>
<td>Theories of Social Power</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 313</td>
<td>The Subject in Postmodern Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 401</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 402</td>
<td>Advanced Sociological Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 403</td>
<td>Micro-Sociology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 404</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 301</td>
<td>Software Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 404</td>
<td>Software Systems for e-Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 407</td>
<td>Agent-based Software Technologies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 470</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 480</td>
<td>Individual Research Project</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Business Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 242</td>
<td>Spanish Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243</td>
<td>Latin American Culture and Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342</td>
<td>The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 343</td>
<td>Latin American Popular Culture</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 347</td>
<td>19th Century Latin American Literature</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 348</td>
<td>Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 441</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 451</td>
<td>Studies in Spanish</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 489</td>
<td>Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 701</td>
<td>Hospital Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 702</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPND 730</td>
<td>Special Needs Dentistry</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>Regression and Modelling 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 242</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td>Design of Research Studies 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 341</td>
<td>Regression and Modelling 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 342</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 350</td>
<td>Introduction to Bayesian Modelling</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 352</td>
<td>Applied Time Series</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 380</td>
<td>Statistical Computing</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 411</td>
<td>Probability and Inference 3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 412</td>
<td>Generalised Linear Models</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STAT 431 Bayesian Statistics 18  
STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics 18  
STAT 436 Survival Analysis 18  
STAT 441 Topics in Advanced Statistics 18  
STAT 442 Topics in Advanced Statistics 18  
STAT 480 Project 36  
STAT 481 Statistical Practice 18  
STAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 18  
STAT 501 Statistical Modelling for Research 18  

**Surveying**  
SURV 101 Introductory Surveying 18  
SURV 102 Computational Methods for Surveyors 18  
SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1 18  
SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics 18  
SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1 18  
SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2 18  
SURV 205 Statutory Planning 1 18  
SURV 206 Land Tenure 1 18  
SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying 1 18  
SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems 18  
SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp 0  
SURV 299 Second Year Field Course 0  
SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2 18  
SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis 18  
SURV 303 Urban Design 1 18  
SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3 18  
SURV 305 Statutory Planning 2 18  
SURV 306 Land Tenure 2 18  
SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2 18  
SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies 18  
SURV 310 Spatial Databases 18  
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying 18  
SURV 325 Property Investment and Management 18  
SURV 329 Special Topic 18  
SURV 399 Third Year Field Course 0  
SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems 18  
SURV 411 Spatial Analysis and Modelling 18  
SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography 18  
SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 18  
SURV 450 Professional Practice 18  
SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3 18  
SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2 18  
SURV 453 Urban Design 2 18  
SURV 454 Environmental Engineering 18  
SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3 18  
SURV 456 Land Tenure 3 18  
SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3 18  
SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment 18  
SURV 459 Engineering Surveying 18  
SURV 460 Construction Management 9  
SURV 469 Special Topic 18  
SURV 470 Professional Project 18  
SURV 473-478 Special Topics 36 each  
SURV 480 Research Project 36  
SURV 483 Research Project (for BAppSc) 36  
SURV 490 Dissertation 48  
SURV 499 Vacation Employment 0  

**Technology and Entrepreneurship**  
TENT 401 Business Evaluation 24  

**Telecommunications**  
TELE 202 Computer Networking 18  
TELE 301 Network Management 18  
TELE 302 Network Design 18  
TELE 303 Wireless Communications 18  
TELE 402 Internetworking 18  
TELE 404 Wireless Networking 18  
TELE 411 Next Generation Network Convergence 18  
TELE 413 Multimedia Networking 18  
TELE 414 Identity Management and Privacy 18  
TELE 416 Telecommunications and Technology Management 18  
TELE 470 Special Topics 18  
TELE 480 Dissertation Project 36  

**Theatre Studies**  
THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen 18  
THEA 151 Improvisation 18  
THEA 152 Theatre Technology 18  
THEA 153 Voice and Movement 18  
THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre 18  
THEA 241 Playwriting 18  
THEA 251 Mask and Scenario 18  
THEA 252 The Actor’s Imagination 18  
THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre 18  
THEA 255 Performing Ireland 18  
THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance 18  
THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre 18  
THEA 323 Performance Research 18  
THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 18  
THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000 18  
THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting 18  
THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare 18  
THEA 352 Directing 18  
THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre 18  
THEA 355 Performing Ireland 18  
THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance 18  
THEA 421 Special Topic 24  
THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre 24  
THEA 423 Performance Research 24  
THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre 24  
THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000 24  
THEA 451 Advanced Directing 48  
THEA 452 Advanced Production Project 24  
THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre 24  
THEA 454 Special Topic: Trauma and Violence in Performance 24  
THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance 24  
THEA 480 Research Project 24  
THEA 490 Dissertation 48  

**Tourism**  
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism 18  
TOUR 102 Global Tourism 18  
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18  
TOUR 216 Sport Tourism 18  
TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour 18  
TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management 18  
TOUR 219 Destination Management 18
TOUR 220 Hospitality: Theory and Practice 18
TOUR 221 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism 18
TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management 18
TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management 18
TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development 18
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development 18
TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods 18
TOUR 411 Tourist Culture 18
TOUR 415 Tourism and the Natural World 18
TOUR 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism 18
TOUR 417 Tourism Analysis 18
TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies 18
TOUR 419 Tourism and Regional Development 18
TOUR 420 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 421 Special Topic in Tourism 18
TOUR 422 Current Issues in Tourism 18
TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts 18
TOUR 424 Tourism Fieldwork 18
TOUR 480 Dissertation 36
TOUR 590 Research Project 72

Wildlife Management
WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management 24
WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management 24
WILM 405 Wildlife Management – Special Topic 24
WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management 24

Zoology
ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living 18
ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology 18
ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology 18
ZOOL 313 Environmental Physiology 18
ZOOL 314 Neurobiology 18
ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology 18
ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing 18
ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology 18
ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology 18
ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics 24
ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution 24
ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour 24
ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology 24
ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology 24
ZOOL 415 Parasitology 24
ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology 24
ZOOL 417 Harvest Management 24
ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals 24
ZOOL 419 Special Topic 24
ZOOL 420 Special Topic 24
ZOOL 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology 24
ZOOL 480 Research Project 24
ZOOL 490 Dissertation 48
ZOOL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation 24
The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University through the Distance Learning Programme. Short residential components and/or attendance at audio/videoconference sessions will be required for some papers, but regular attendance at one of the University’s campus centres is not otherwise expected.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
**Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport**
AERX 790  Dissertation  60

**Aviation Medicine**
AVMX 711  Aviation Physiology  30  
AVMX 712  Aircrew Health and Performance  30  
AVMX 713  Airport and Travel Health  30  
AVMX 714  Clinical Aviation Medicine  30  
AVMX 715  Principles of Occupational Medicine  30  
AVMX 716  Clinical Occupational Medicine  30  
AVMX 717  Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport  30  
AVMX 718  Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport  30  
AVMX 719  Aeromedical Studies for Nurses  30  
AVMX 720  Critical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  30  
AVMX 721  Clinical Care in the Air  30  
AVMX 722  Organisation of Aeromedical Systems  30  
AVMX 723  Managing Occupational Medicine  30  
AVMX 724  Health and Industry  30  
AVMX 780  Research Project  30  
AVMX 785  Research Methods  30  
AVMX 790  Aviation Medicine Dissertation  60

**Biblical Studies**
BIBX 112  Interpreting the Old Testament  18  
BIBX 121  Interpreting the New Testament  18  
BIBX 131  Introductory New Testament Greek Language  18  
BIBX 132  Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2  18  
BIBX 211  Old Testament Prophets  18  
BIBX 213  Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2  18  
BIBX 215  Special Topic  18  
BIBX 221  The Gospels  18  
BIBX 223  Greek New Testament Exegesis 2  18  
BIBX 224  Special Topic  18  
BIBX 311  Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)  18  
BIBX 313  Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3  18  
BIBX 315  Special Topic  18  
BIBX 317  God, Suffering and Justice  18  
BIBX 321  The Gospels (Advanced)  18  
BIBX 322  The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)  18  
BIBX 323  Greek New Testament Exegesis 3  18  
BIBX 324  Special Topic  18  
BIBX 380  Research Essay  18  
BIBX 413  God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)  30  
BIBX 480  Research Essay  30  
BIBX 490  Dissertation  48

**Bioethics**
BITX 401  Theories of Biomedical Ethics  30  
BITX 403  Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine  15  
BITX 404  Ethics and Health Care  30  
BITX 405  Bioethics in Clinical Practice  30  
BITX 406  Health Research Ethics  15  
BITX 407  Advanced Health Research Ethics  15

**Business Studies**
BSNX 301  Internship Practicum  18

**Child Health**
CHHX 701  Community Child Health  30  
CHHX 702  Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics  90

**Children’s Issues**
CHIX 406  Children and the Law  30

**Christian Thought and History**
CHTX 102  The History of Christianity  18  
CHTX 111  Doing Theology  18  
CHTX 131  God and Ethics in the Modern World  18  
CHTX 201  Medieval Christianity  18  
CHTX 202  Modern Christianity  18  
CHTX 203  Special Topic  18  
CHTX 204  Special Topic  18  
CHTX 211  Christology  18  
CHTX 212  Spirit, Church and Sacraments  18  
CHTX 213  Issues in Theology  18  
CHTX 217  Special Topic  18  
CHTX 231  Christianity, War and Violence  18  
CHTX 301  Medieval Christianity (Advanced)  18  
CHTX 302  Modern Christianity (Advanced)  18  
CHTX 303  Special Topic  18  
CHTX 304  Special Topic  18  
CHTX 305  The Roots of Public Theology  18  
CHTX 311  Christology (Advanced)  18  
CHTX 312  Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)  18  
CHTX 313  Issues in Theology (Advanced)  18  
CHTX 317  Special Topic: Thinking Sociologically about Religion  18  
CHTX 331  Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)  18  
CHTX 380  Research Essay  18  
CHTX 402  Advanced Studies in Church History  30  
CHTX 405  The Roots of Public Theology  18  
CHTX 411  Contemporary Christian Theology  30  
CHTX 412  Issues in Systematic Theology  30  
CHTX 430  Special Topic  30  
CHTX 480  Research Essay  30  
CHTX 490  Dissertation  48

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
CLTX 451  Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles  24  
CLTX 452  Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles  24  
CLTX 453  Research Methods  24  
CLTX 454  Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury  24  
CLTX 455  Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences  24  
CLTX 460  Cooperative Education Programme  24  
CLTX 480  Research Project  24  
CLTX 490  Research Project  48  
CLTX 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation  24

**Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy**
COBX 404  Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy  60
### Community Nutrition
- **CMNX 401** Principles of Human Nutrition 24
- **CMNX 402** Nutrition and Health Promotion 24
- **CMNX 403** Food Selection and Methodology 24
- **CMNX 406** Special Topics in Applied Nutrition 24
- **CMNX 407** Advanced Sports Nutrition 24
- **CMNX 420** Special Topics 12
- **CMNX 485** Research Project 24

### Continence Management
- **CTMX 401** Pathophysiology of Incontinence 30
- **CTMX 402** Management for Continence 30

### Education
- **EDCX 202** People Under Threee 18
- **EDCX 301** Living Curriculum 18
- **EDCX 302** Debating Curriculum 18
- **EDDX 901** Doctor of Education Coursework 60
- **EDMX 403** Research for Education 2 10
- **EDPX 301** Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1 18
- **EDPX 302** Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2 18
- **EDPX 303** Politics, Policy and the Profession 18
- **EDPX 304** Assessment, Pedagogy, Curriculum in Early Childhood Settings 18
- **EDSX 106** Te Whiringa o Te Reo 18
- **EDTX 132** An Introduction to Human Development 8
- **EDUX 311** Contemporary Understandings of Children as Learners 18
- **EDUX 317** Information and Communication Technology in Education 18
- **EDUX 407** Researching Educational Issues 30
- **EDUX 413** Advanced Internet-based Learning 30
- **EDUX 421** Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching 30
- **EDUX 423** Technology-enhanced Learning 15
- **EDUX 428** Special Topic: Curriculum Theory, Design and Practice 30
- **EDUX 429** Special Topic 2 30
- **EDUX 430** Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts 30
- **EDUX 431** Special Topic 30
- **EDUX 432** Special Topic: Learning Communities and Teacher Development 15
- **EDUX 433** Special Topic: Mentoring Teachers 15
- **EDUX 435** Introduction to Internet-based Learning 15
- **EDUX 438** Leadership for Learning 30
- **EDUX 439** Strategic Educational Management 30
- **EDUX 440** Critical Analysis of Teaching 30
- **EDUX 441** Researching Personal Teaching Practice 30
- **EDUX 444** Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling 15
- **EDUX 450** eTeaching, eMentoring and eLeadership 30
- **EDUX 451** Inclusive Education 30
- **EDUX 453** Exercising Professional Leadership 30
- **EDUX 459** Equality, Equity and Education 30
- **EDUX 480** Research Essay 30
- **EDUX 490** MEd Dissertation 60
- **EDUX 590** Professional Practice Portfolio 60
- **EICX 199** ICT Competency Test 0
- **ELIX 199** Literacy Competency Test 0

### General Practice
- **GENX 701** Emergency Medicine 30
- **GENX 702** Sexual and Reproductive Health 30
- **GENX 704** Te Tūhauora: Māori Health 30
- **GENX 708** Special Topics 30
- **GENX 709** Long-term Condition Management 30
- **GENX 710** Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care 30
- **GENX 711** Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) 30
- **GENX 712** Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care 30
- **GENX 715** Travel Medicine 30
- **GENX 717** Generalist Medical Echocardiography 30
- **GENX 718** Generalist Medical Ultrasound 30
- **GENX 719** Tropical Medicine 30
- **GENX 720** Refugee and Migrant Health 30
- **GENX 724** The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine 15
- **GENX 725** Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine 15
- **GENX 726** Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals 15
- **GENX 727** Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals 15
- **GENX 728** Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals 15
- **GENX 729** Medical Specialities in Rural Hospitals 15
- **GENX 730** Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals 15
- **GENX 820** Nature of Medical Practice 30
- **GENX 821** Research Methods 30
- **GENX 822** Advanced Nature of General Practice 15
- **GENX 823** Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice 30
- **GENX 824** Ethics in General Practice 15
- **GENX 825** Culture, Health and Society 15
- **GENX 826** Special Topic: Complementary Medicine 15
- **GENX 850** Dissertation 60

### Hazard Assessment and Management
- **HAZX 401** Management of Chemical Hazards 15
- **HAZX 402** Biosecurity 15
- **HAZX 403** Genetically Modified Organisms 15
- **HAZX 404** Environmental Risk Assessment and Management 15
- **HAZX 405** Basic Toxicology 15
- **HAZX 406** Risk Management Law 1 15
- **HAZX 408** Radiation Hazards 15

### Health Informatics
- **HEIX 701** Essential Information Management Skills 30
- **HEIX 702** Principles of Health Informatics 30
- **HEIX 703** Health Information Systems 30
- **HEIX 704** Evidence-based Practice 30
- **HEIX 705** Computer-aided Learning in Health Care 30
- **HEIX 706** Research Methods for Health Informatics 30
- **HEIX 707** Health Ethics and the Internet 30
- **HEIX 708** Health Data Management 15
Health Promotion
HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles 30
HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning 30
HAPX 113 Māori and Community Health Development 30
HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues 30

Health Sciences
HASX 401 Special Topic 30
HASX 404 Health Care of the Elderly 30
HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly 30
HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods 30
HASX 780 Research Project 30

Hebrew
HEBX 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 18
HEBX 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 18

Higher Education
HEDX 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching 30
HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching 30
HEDX 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning 30
HEDX 510 Special Topic 30

Human Nutrition
HUNX 471 Clinical Nutrition 40
HUNX 472 Public Health Dietetics 20
HUNX 473 Food Service Management 20
HUNX 474 Service Management 20
HUNX 475 Applied Dietetics 20
HUNX 480 Dietetic Practicum 30
HUNX 501 Nutritional Environment for Older People 30
HUNX 502 Nutritional Care of the Older Person 30
HUNX 511 Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes 30
HUNX 512 Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes 30

Indigenous Studies
INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method 36
INGX 590 Research Report 60

Industrial Health
INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine 30
INDX 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine 30
INDX 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards 30
INDX 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health 30

Information Science
INFX 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining 36

Māori Studies
MAOX 404 Māori Land and Lore 24
MAOX 407 Presenting Pacific Histories 24

MAOX 415 Te Whakahauira i Ngā Reo Taketake 24
MAOX 418 He Turaki Aweke: Deconstructing Representations of Māori 24

Medical Laboratory Science
MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) 36
MELX 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology 60
MELX 402 Advanced Clinical Microbiology 60
MELX 403 Clinical Virology 60
MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology 60
MELX 405 Cytopathology 60
MELX 406 Haematology 60
MELX 407 Histopathology 60
MELX 408 Transfusion Science 60
MELX 409 Advanced Clinical Immunology 60
MELX 411 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad) 60

Medical Technology
MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians 30
MTEX 703 Cardiovacular Science for Medical Technicians 30
MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology 30
MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine 30
MTEX 706 Sleep Technology 30

Ministry
MINX 403 Theological Reflection 30
MINX 405 Special Topic: Ministry in a Multicultural Society 30
MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations 30
MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context 30
MINX 590 Research Project 60

Musculoskeletal Medicine
MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis 15
MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues 15
MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders 15
MSMX 704 Pain 15
MSMX 705 Regional Disorders – Spine 15
MSMX 706 Regional Disorders – Limbs 15
MSMX 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation 15
MSMX 708 Pain Management 15
MSMX 709 Clinical Therapeutics 15
MSMX 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries 15
MSMX 711 Pain Assessment 15

Nursing
NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice 30
NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice 30
NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum 30
NURX 411 Nursing – High Acuity 30
NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURX 415</td>
<td>Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 416</td>
<td>Nursing – Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 418</td>
<td>Nursing Education – Principles and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 419</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 423</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 424</td>
<td>Nursing – Leadership and Management 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 426</td>
<td>Nursing – Gerontology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 427</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 428</td>
<td>Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 429</td>
<td>Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 430</td>
<td>Advanced Nursing Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURX 431</td>
<td>Rural Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 712</td>
<td>Pre and Early Pregnancy Care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 713</td>
<td>Pregnancy Care in the Community</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 715</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 716</td>
<td>Medical Gynaecology II</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 717</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 718</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBGX 719</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCX 401</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCCX 402</td>
<td>Occupational Safety</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCMX 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 801</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Anatomy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 802</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Physiology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 803</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Optics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 804</td>
<td>Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPHX 805</td>
<td>Ocular Genetics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACX 401</td>
<td>Polynesian Women</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACX 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 701</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 702</td>
<td>Biomedical Pain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 703</td>
<td>Psycho-social Aspects of Pain</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIX 704</td>
<td>Pain in Special Circumstances</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 206</td>
<td>Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 207</td>
<td>Special Topic: Liturgical Theology: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 208</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 210</td>
<td>The Person in Ministry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 212</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 306</td>
<td>Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 307</td>
<td>Special Topic: Liturgical Theology: An Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 308</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ministry in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 310</td>
<td>The Person in Ministry (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 311</td>
<td>Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 506</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 512</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 522</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 523</td>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 524</td>
<td>Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 525</td>
<td>Core Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 541</td>
<td>Medicines Information</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 542</td>
<td>Medicines Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 547</td>
<td>Medicines and Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHCX 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 510</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 530</td>
<td>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 535</td>
<td>Neurorehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 536</td>
<td>Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 539</td>
<td>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 541</td>
<td>Manipulative Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTX 544</td>
<td>Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 701</td>
<td>New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHX 702</td>
<td>Wilderness Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 404</td>
<td>Addiction Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 405</td>
<td>Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 406</td>
<td>Special Topic: Research Methods, Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 407</td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 416</td>
<td>Addiction Applied Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 418</td>
<td>Eating Disorders</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 422</td>
<td>Addiction Treatment</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 424</td>
<td>Addiction Pharmacotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 425</td>
<td>Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 426</td>
<td>Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 427</td>
<td>Interpersonal Psychotherapy</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 428</td>
<td>Psycho-oncology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 429</td>
<td>Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 430</td>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 431</td>
<td>Motivating Behaviour Change 2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 432</td>
<td>Introduction to Perinatal Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 434</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 435</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 436</td>
<td>Principles of Family and Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 437</td>
<td>Applied Systems Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSMX 438</td>
<td>Reproduction and Loss</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBX 710</td>
<td>Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBX 731</td>
<td>Applied Social and Health Research in the Pacific</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADX 401</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice I</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADX 402</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice II</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 701</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 703</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 704</td>
<td>Neurological Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 706</td>
<td>Work Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 707</td>
<td>Rehabilitation for the Older Adult</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 709</td>
<td>Family Systems and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 710</td>
<td>Clinical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 712</td>
<td>Evaluating Rehabilitation: Challenges and Opportunities</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 713</td>
<td>Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 714</td>
<td>Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 715</td>
<td>Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHX 780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 223</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 612</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 101</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 102</td>
<td>Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 202</td>
<td>The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 209</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 211</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 212</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 214</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 216</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 218</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 226</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 227</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 231</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 306</td>
<td>New Religious Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 309</td>
<td>The Body in Asian Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 310</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 311</td>
<td>The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 312</td>
<td>Love and Heroism: Religions of South India</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 316</td>
<td>Zen Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 318</td>
<td>Religion and the Internet</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 319</td>
<td>Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 323</td>
<td>Islamic Theology and Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 326</td>
<td>Mahayana Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 327</td>
<td>Buddhist Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Religions of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 462</td>
<td>Asian Religions and the West</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 701</td>
<td>Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 702</td>
<td>The Practice of Resuscitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 703</td>
<td>Resuscitation Guideline Development</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 706</td>
<td>Education in Resuscitation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 707</td>
<td>Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELX 785</td>
<td>Advanced Resuscitation Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 111</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 112</td>
<td>Introductory Sanskrit</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 613</td>
<td>Mental Health and Specialist Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 615</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 616</td>
<td>Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 617</td>
<td>Social Policy Development</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 618</td>
<td>Social Services Supervision</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 619</td>
<td>Social Services Management</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 620</td>
<td>Social Services Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 621</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 622</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 680</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 790</td>
<td>MSW Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 701</td>
<td>Issues in Sports Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 702</td>
<td>Medical Aspects of Exercise</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 703</td>
<td>Sports Nutrition</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 704</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 705</td>
<td>Health and Human Performance B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 706</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 707</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 708</td>
<td>Regional Sports Injury 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 709</td>
<td>Women in Sport: Health Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 710</td>
<td>Sports Ergonomics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMX 711</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 201</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 202</td>
<td>Nutrition for Exercise and Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 203</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 204</td>
<td>Sports Injuries</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 205</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPSX 212</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 701</td>
<td>Upper Limb and Thorax</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 702</td>
<td>Lower Limb and Pelvis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 703</td>
<td>Abdomen and Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANX 704</td>
<td>Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURX 101</td>
<td>Introductory Surveying</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUX 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMER SCHOOL PAPERS 2012

The following section is an alphabetical listing of papers offered by the University in its Summer School, January-February 2012.

Prescriptions for papers are printed in the Guide to Enrolment.
Art History and Theory
ARTH 218 Special Topic: Pop Art, Fashion and Consumer Culture 18

Bioethics
BITC 210 Bioethics and Film 18

Biological Anthropology
BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology 18

Business Studies
BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18
BSNS 105 Management and Organisations 18

Chemistry
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health 18

Chinese
CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1 18

Classical Studies
CLAS 106 Words and Ideas 18
CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies 18
CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern 18

Computer and Information Science
COMP 113 Social Media and Online Communities 18
COMP 160 General Programming 18

Computer Science
COSC 326 Effective Programming 18
COSC 360 Computer Game Design 18

Economics
ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2 18

Education
EDUC 102 Human Development 18
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting 18

English
ENGL 127 Effective Writing 18
ENGL 251 Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds 18
ENGL 351 Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon 18

Forensic Biology
FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology 18

French
FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners 18

German
GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners 18

History
HIST 230 Special Topic: Australasian Cities 18
HIST 333 Special Topic: Australasian Cities 18

Human Body Systems
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2 18

Human Nutrition
HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies 18

Japanese
JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1 18

Law
LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Investment Law (Wellington) 15
LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: The Idea of Private Law (Dunedin) 15
LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: European Union Law (Wellington) 15
LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: The Rights and Well Being of Children (Auckland) 15
LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law (Auckland) 15
LAWS 487 Special Topic 16 (Dunedin) 15

Management
MANT 102 Business Environment 18
MANT 337 Organisation Theory: Organisations and Sustainability 18

Māori Studies
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori 18
MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo 18

Marketing Management
MART 202 Product and Brand Management 18

Mathematics
MATH 151 General Mathematics 18
MATH 160 Mathematics 1 18

Media, Film and Communication
MFCO 112 Reality TV and Lifestyle Culture 18
MFCO 211 The Vampire on Screen: Myth, Magic and Ideology 18

Music
MUSI 133 Sight and Sound 18
MUSI 247 Music Improvisation 18
MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting 18

Nautical Studies
NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1 18
Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 210 Special Topic: Representing the Pacific in Media and Film 18

Physical Education
PHSE 240 Physical Activity for Health 18
PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography 18

Physics
PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe 18
PHSI 191 Biological Physics 18

Politics
POLS 231 Special Topic: Public Policy – An Introduction 18
POLS 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security 18

Religious Studies
RELS 202 Religions of South East Asia 18
RELS 330 Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia 18
RELX 202 Religions of South East Asia (distance) 18
RELX 330 Special Topic: Religions of South East Asia (distance) 18

Social and Community Work
SOWX 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context (distance) 18
SOWX 114 Fields of Practice (distance) 18

Spanish
SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1 18

Statistics
STAT 110 Statistical Methods 18

Theatre Studies
THEA 151 Improvisation (Dunedin, Auckland) 18
THEA 251 Mask and Scenario 18

Tourism
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business 18
TOUR 221 Special Topic: Sustainable Transportation 18
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development 18
TOUX 101 Introduction to Tourism (distance) 18
TOUX 102 Global Tourism (distance) 18
STAFF INDEX

Aarts, J. M., 66
Abbott, M. R., 42
Abbott, N. M., 78
Abel, G. M., 89
Abels, P. R., 113
Abernethy, D. A., 110
Ábrahám, I. M., 74
Abraham, W. C., 52
Acheson, C., 129
Ackerley, C. J., 25
Adam, W. A., 23
Adams, J. B., 94
Adams, J. F., 107
Adams, P. V., 30
Adamson, S. J., 86
Adank, F. P., 64
Addie, K. L., 38
Adler, J. L., 112
Adler, R. W., 56
Admiraal, A. J., 103
Ahdar, R. J., 34
Ahuriri-Driscoll, A. L. M., 77
Aitken-Ferguson, D. A., 62
Aitken, R. W., 59
Aitken, S. A., 111, 113, 114
Al-Sallami, H., 124
Al-Wabari, J. M. A., 99
Alami, M., 117
Alber, S., 101
Albert, M. H., 45
Albi, N., 135
Aldington, S., 112
Aldred, R. E. L., 50
Aldridge, C. H., 58
Alexander, D. A., 122
Ali, A. N., 77
Ali, R. N., 109
Aljanabi, L., 123
Alla, S., 80
Allan, A. L., 25
Allan, B. C., 34
Allan, R. B., 39
Allardyce, R. A., 91
Allerby, S-M., 120
Alleyne, D. J., 88
Allison, R. S., 92
Alm, A., 28
Alridge, M. M., 78
Alsp, B. L., 52
Alston, H. M., 121
Alumbaugh, R. E., 74
Amos, H. B., 130
An Huef, A., 50
Andersen, M. F., 51
Anderson, A. J., 24
Anderson, G. M., 70
Anderson, J. M., 53
Anderson, J. S., 34
Anderson, L. C., 63
Anderson, M. H., 102
Anderson, N. G., 90
Anderson, T. J., 79
Anderson, V. R., 37
Anderson, W., 136
Anderson, W. G., 128
Anderton, S., 134
Anesone, C., 140
Angelo, J. K., 126
Angus, W. R., 129
Anson, D., 24
Anstey, P. R., 31
Appleby, R. D., 133
Araya, F., 29
Archer, M. E., 137
Ardagh, M. W., 91
Armour, P. C., 83
Armstrong, H. L., 98
Ashby, J. F., 126
Ashton, J. A., 102
Ashton, J. C., 73
Astwood, D. R., 98
Atkins, M., 78
Atkinson, M. D., 45
Atkinson, P. J., 120
Audeau, A. M., 105
Austin, N. C., 84
Ayson, K. L., 56
Baab, L. M., 33
Babington, W. S., 81
Badami, K. G., 86
Baeumer, B., 50
Baffelli, E., 33
Bagheri, N., 119
Bagshaw, S. N., 83
Bahn, A., 74
Bailey, M. B., 104
Bailey, W. J., 91
Baird, M. A., 72
Baird, R. M., 67
Baird, S., 73
Baker, M. G., 119
Baker, N. J. de C., 84, 114
Baker, S. J., 89
Balasingam, A. G., 91
Baldi, J. C., 97
Ballagh, R. J., 51
Ballantine, T. J. G., 78
Ballantyne, A. J., 27
Ballantyne, D. E., 59
Ballantyne, J. T., 118
Bandeen, P. H., 44
Banks, O. C., 41
Bann, S. D., 122
Barapatte, C. B., 117
Barber, I. G., 24
Barclay, M. L., 80
Bardwell, C. M., 131
Barker, D. P., 107
Barker, M. E., 49
Barker, R. J., 50
Barltrop, K. M., 67
Barnett, M. R., 95
Barnfield, T. V., 118
Barrington-Ward, E. W., 112
Barson, D. J., 102
Barson, S. D., 133
Barthow, C. A., 111
Bartlett, J. E., 135
Bartlett, R. M., 40
Barton, P. H., 132
Bartram, A. E., 88
Barusch, A. S., 32
Baskerville, P. J., 128
Bates, G. P., 112
Bates, G. T. H., 114
Bateup, J. M., 73
Bathgate, D. A., 103
Baughan, S. C., 140
Baxter, G. D., 125
Baxter, J., 62, 94, 100
Bazsika, J. J., 55
Beadel, G. P., 83
Beaglehole, B., 88
Beall, J. C., 31
Bean, D. B., 113
Beasley, C. R. W., 112
Beasley, D. M. G., 102
Beasley, S. W., 84, 92
Beavan Athfield, N. R., 70
Beck, C. W., 53
Beckert, L. E. L., 79
Beckett, D. M., 67
Beckingsale, L. M., 48
Bedford, J. J., 98
Bedford, W. M., 137
Begg, A. F., 90
Begg, D. J., 101
Begg, E. J., 79
Bekhit, A. E-D. A., 46
Bell, C. J., 87
Bell, D. R., 36
Bell, E. M., 111, 117
Bell, S. M., 102
Bellingham, E. J., 30
Belton, A. J., 96
Benge, E. G., 121
Bennani, F. O., 67
Bennani, V., 65
Bennett, C. A., 44
Bennett, J. A., 27
Bennett, J. S., 119
Bennetts, G. P., 89
Benuskova, L., 45
Benwell, G. L., 56
Berard, K. B., 133
Beres, M. A., 32
Berg, D. A. G., 37
Berkeley, M. L., 64
Berkenbusch, A-K. D. B., 49
Berney, M., 73
Berrill, S. M., 78
Bethwaite, P. B., 115
Beumelburg, N. J., 90
Bevin, M. W., 75
Bevin, T. H., 98
Beyer, F., 50
Bhabra, G. S., 57
Bhatia, M., 85
Biggemann, S. A., 60
Bilkey, D. K., 51
Binns, J. A., 26
Birch, E. J., 46
Birch, M. R., 81
Bird, P. A., 92
Bird, R. J., 70
Birks, C. L., 104
Bishop, D. H. S., 60
Bishop, P. J., 53
Bisson, M. A., 123
Black, J. A., 127
Black, K. E., 48
Black, M. A., 71
Black, V. C., 87
Blackman, A. G., 43
Blackman, A. R., 130
Blackman, K. A.-M., 118
Blakie, A. L., 140
Blakie, R. J., 21, 51, 133
Blake, J. W. H., 81
Blake, P., 122
Blakelock, R. T., 84, 92
Blakely, A. A., 118
Blakie, P. B., 51
Blaschke, P. M., 119
Blattner, K. C., 95
Blyth, P., 68
Boddington, E. J., 96
Boden, J. M., 87
Bodle, E. J., 126
Bodmer, S. E., 134
Boeke, P. E., 118
Boereboom, S. L., 94
Boet, R., 92
Boivin, J. M., 130
Boland, P., 111
Bolitho, S. E., 82
Bolter, C. P., 75
Bond, C. H., 129
Bond, L. A., 90
Bone, J. E., 92
Bones, P. A., 91
Bonner, D. A., 62
Boon von Ochsssee, D., 78
Boon, B. I., 59
Boone, A. J., 134
Booth, D. G., 40
Boothman-Burrell, D., 96
Bork, O., 41, 124
Born, M. S., 95
Borowczyk, J. M., 83
Borrie, M. S., 137
Bosley, C. J., 122
Bosworth, E. L., 118
Bourk, M. J., 29
Bowers, A. J., 97
Bowers, S. G., 120
Bowie, D. R., 78
Bokkett, B. D., 114
Boyd, D. H., 66
Boyd, P. D., 44
Boyes, M. A., 40
Bozonet, S. M., 85
Bradley, A. S., 51
Bradley, L. D., 132
Bradstock, A. W., 33
Bragg, C. R., 27
Braithwaite, A. W., 99
Braud, R., 124
Bremer, P. J., 46
Brennan, N. J., 46
Brennan, S. O., 85
Bretherton, R. J., 129
Brett, C. N. H., 78
Brett, H. C., 130
Brewer, A. J., 117
Brewster, M. J., 130
Brickell, C., 32
Bridges, R. J., 139
Bridgman, P. G., 81
Briggs, M. J., 34
Brinded, P. M. J., 87
Brits, L. M., 126
Broadbent, J. M., 67
Broadbent, R. S., 107
Brockway, B. D. J., 97
Broni, S. C., 40
Brook, P. M., 129
Brooker, S. A., 43
Brookes, B. L., 27
Brooking, P. A., 37
Brooking, T. W. H., 27
Brookland, R. L. McL., 101
Brooks, H. J., 72
Broom, J. E., 71
Broughton, J. R., 64, 100
Brounèus, K. D., 33
Brouwer, Y. K., 37
Brown, A., 130
Brown, A. C. D., 54
Brown, C. H., 74
Brown, Charlotte M., 131
Brown, Christopher M., 71
Brown, L. E., 29
Brown, P. J., 114
Brown, R. A., 62
Brown, R. C., 48
Brown, S., 117
Brownfield, L. R., 72
Brownlie, H. J., 130
Bruce, R. M., 111
Brunton, C. R., 88
Brunton, M. A., 127
Brunton, W. A., 62, 102
Bryant-Tokalau, J., 35
Bryant, D. J., 50
Bryant, K. A. P., 126
Buchan, J. C., 88
Buchanan, A. J., 136
Buchanan, L. F. J., 114
Buchanan, M. I., 135
Buchanan, W. J., 104
Buckenham, T. M., 90
Buckingham, D. M., 34
Buckingham, J. K., 102
Buckley, H. R., 70
Bunn, S. J., 70
Bunton, R. W., 105
Burford, S. M., 48
Burgess, C. D., 110
Burke, J. L., 56
Burke, M. A., 90
Burn, P. J., 83
Burnett, G. J., 37
Burns, C. W., 53
Burns, R. G. H., 30
Burrell, B. A., 93
Burritt, D. J., 42
Burrows, G. R., 58
Burrows, L. C., 40
Burt, M. J., 80
Burton, C. M., 95
Busby, W. J., 97
Bush, A. J., 117
Bussey, M. D., 41
Butler, A. C., 86
Butler, A. P. H., 90
Butson, R. J., 129
Butt, A. G., 74
Button, C., 40
Byers, M. S., 80
Cabral, J. D., 44
Calder, A. M., 126
Caldwell, B. O., 111
Caldwell, M., 137
Calhoun, H., 88
Cameron, A. M., 133
Cameron, A. V., 79
Cameron, C. R., 112
Campbell-Hunt, C., 56, 59
Campbell-Price, M. A., 36
Campbell, A. John, 96
Campbell, Angela J., 110
Campbell, D. A., 66
Campbell, D. J., 65
Campbell, H. R., 32
Campbell, L. S., 135
Campbell, R. E., 74
Cannon, R. D., 66
Canton, J. C., 103
Cape, G. S., 103
Carlyle, T. D., 87
Carman, A. B., 125
Carman, H., 41
Carne, A., 71
Carr, A. C., 85
Carr, D. J., 42
Carr, N. S., 60
Carroll, G. J., 82
Carson, S. F., 49
Carstens, A., 104
Carter, D. J., 37
Carter, F. E., 87
Carter, G. M., 92
Carter, J. M., 115
Carter, K. J., 110
Carter, K. N., 119
Carter, L. H., 134
Carter, M. A., 120
Cassidy, T. G., 40
Castro, M. A., 118
Cathro, V. I., 59
Cattermole, J. A., 30
Causer, S. M., 112
Cave, T. L., 77
Cawood, T. J., 81
Chamberlain, A. J., 135
Chamberlain, M., 139
Chambers, C. N. L., 26
Chambers, J. A., 97
Chambers, R. L., 88
Chambers, R. N., 89
Chambers, S. T., 85
Chandler, N. P., 65
Chandra, C. A., 45
Chandru, S., 82
Chaney, K., 133
Chapman, A. L., 85
Chapman, B. A., 80
Chapman, J. C., 30
Chapman, M. H., 78
Chapman, P. T., 81, 83
Chapman, R. E., 127
Charles, C. J., 79
Chase, J. G., 81
Chaudhri, O. B., 112
Chee, K-S. N., 33
Cheetham, J. E., 137
Chen-Green, A., 90
Chen, T-P., 104
Chen, V. H. T., 97
Chesney, K. M., 124
Cheyne, C. A., 31
Chignell, M. G., 140
Chin, M. J., 104
Chirnside, R. F., 94
Chisholm, A. W-A. H., 48
Chisholm, L. M., 131
Chisholm, R. J., 91
Chu, J. W. S., 97
Ciccoricco, D. A., 25
Gizadlo, B. E. C., 114, 117
Clark, A. E., 123
Clark, A. S. S., 50
Clark, J., 50
Clark, L. O., 50
Clark, V. K., 135
Clarke, R. H., 84
Clarke, A. N., 52, 70
Claydon, L. S., 125
Clements, K. P., 33
Clement, H. M., 113
Clifford, A. J., 93
Closs, G. P., 53
Coates, D. E., 67
Coates, M. H., 91
Cockerell, F., 108
Cohen, A. D., 129
Cole, D. R., 81
Coleman, A., 57
Coleman, E., 109
Coleman, K. L., 120
Coleman, M., 62
Collard, J. R., 27
Collie, A., 87
Collings, C. D., 109
Collings, S. E., 90
Collins, A. G. F., 90
Collins, C. C., 87
Collomb, M. W., 52
Conaghan, C. J., 82
Condliffe, S. B., 74
Cone, M. H., 59
Conner, J., 133
Conner, T. S., 52
Connor, J. L., 100
Conroy, M. G., 137
Constantin, S., 74
Contractor, N. S., 112, 117
Cook, D. T., 113
Cook, G. M., 72
Cook, L. A., 89
Cook, N. J., 91
Cooke, H. S., 122
Cooke, R. T., 48
Cooper, A., 32
Cooper, A. F., 47
Cooper, K. B., 140
Cooper, L., 48
Cooper, T. D., 33
Coppell, K. J., 97
Corbett, R. P., 84
Cordes, V. J., 132
Corkery, G. R., 37
Cormack, D. M., 117, 119
Cornfoot, J. C., 137
Corrigall, A. P., 66
Cosner, K. L., 123
Costello, S. A., 97
Cotter, J. D., 41
Coulter, G. N., 92
Coutts, B. J., 55
Coutts, Y., 137
Cowan, I. A., 91
Cox, B., 100
Crack, T. F., 56
Cragg, P. A., 69, 74
Craig, B., 87
Craig, D., 101
Craig, E. D., 107
Craig, G. A., 29
Craig, M. R., 137
Craig, R. A., 123
Cram, F. M., 77
Crampton, P. R., 62, 68
Crane, J., 110
Cranefield, S. J. S., 56, 58
Craw, D., 47
Craw, S. M., 107
Crawford, E. C., 101, 103
Crawford, M. J., 61
Cree, A., 53
Crooke, M. J., 115
Cross, D. J., 128
Cross, N. B., 81
Croucher, M. J., 88
Crowe, M. T., 76, 86, 93
Crowley, J. D., 43
Crozier, I. G., 80
Crump, J. A., 100
Cryer, P. C., 101
Cullen, N. J., 26
Cullinan, M. P., 66
Cummins, N. J., 25
Cunningham, B. J., 136
Cunningham, E. H., 76
Cunningham, K. I., 30
Cunningham, R., 119
Cunningham, W. K., 95
Curran, B. J., 78
Curran, M. J., 50
Currie, I. J., 90
Currie, K. I., 44
Currie, M. J., 85
Curry, M. J., 110
Cushen, J. R. A., 129
Cutfield, G. R., 68, 104
Cutfield, J. F. I., 71
Cutfield, M. N., 97
Cutfield, S. M., 71
Cuthbertson, T. M., 45
Cutler, S. T., 49
Cutress, T. W., 116
D’Souza, A. B., 112
D’Souza, A. J., 114
Dachs, G. U., 85
Dagg, R. J., 49
Dailey, J. B., 102
Dale, K. S., 107
Dallas-Katoa, W. M., 77
Dalrymple-Alford, J. C., 82
Daniel, P. B., 107
Daniell, A. J., 84
Darling, L., 128
Darlington, C. L., 73
Darlow, B. A., 83
Das, R. R., 75
David, T., 81
Davidson, P. J., 92
Davidson, P. L., 70
Davie, G. S., 101
Davies, H. A., 95
Davies, S. J., 27
Davis, A. L., 81
Davis, G., 74
Davis, L. J., 133
Davis, L. S., 53
Davis, P. F., 111
Davison, C. J., 77
Dawes, G. W., 31, 33
Dawes, P. J. D., 105
Dawkins, K. E., 34
Dawson, A. M., 102
Dawson, J. B., 34
Dawson, J. L., 91
Dawson, S. J., 95
Dawson, S. M., 49
Day, A. S., 83
Day, C. L., 69, 71
Day, P. A., 89
Day, R. H., 26
Daynes, C. J., 122
de Beer, C., 138
de Graaf, B. D. O. A., 102
de Ridder, J., 121
De Silva, H., 64
De Silva, L., 66, 67
De Silva, R. K., 64
de Vere, D., 104
Deaker, L. J., 129
Dean, J. A., 139
Deans, K. R., 59
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evans, D. E.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, D. M.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, J. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, J. M.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, S. J.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, A. M.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, D. W.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everts, R. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evison, J. C.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyers, D. M.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faatoese, A. F.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faed, J. M.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairgray, A. D.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairhall, G. C.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcous, M. A.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falta, M.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farella, M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farhat, D. E.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farquhar, J. L.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farrell, A. P.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faulkner, A. R.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fawcett, J. P.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayomi, O. A.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenton, A. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenton, P. C.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenwick, J. L.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferdinand, S. A.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, A. B.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, B. I.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, C. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, J. A.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, J. H.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, S. W.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fergusson, D. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernandes, K. M. D. N.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando, C.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando, R. K.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernyhough, L. J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feryok, A.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, P. A.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielder, J. N.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, D. J.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fielding, K. A.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, B. S.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, M. J.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fineran, P. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finigan, A. M.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fink, J. N.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finlay, D.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnie, W. L.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finnis, N. D. M.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firth, N. A.</td>
<td>63, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, J. A.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, K. B.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, L. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, M. D. O.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T-L. M.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, T. M.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, V. J.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitches, A. C.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzgerald, R. P.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzharris, B. B.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzharris, B. M.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzpatrick, C. A.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitzsimons, S. J.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleet, T. D.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, J. S.</td>
<td>53, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, S. B.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, T.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher-Flinn, C. M.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, D. J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, V. J.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flint, R. S.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood, J. A.</td>
<td>21, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florkowski, C. M.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flynn, J. R.</td>
<td>31, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foate, J. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fong, A. H. Y.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foo, J. W.-H.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foo, K. S.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foote, L. R.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, C. R.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, G. A.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, M. A.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordyce, R. E.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forrester, J. C.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster Page, L. A.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, A. D.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, F. T.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, R. H.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fougere, G. M.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foulds, J. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fountain, J. S.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, C.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, G. A.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, A. G.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, C.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, D. C.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, K.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame, R. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frampton, C. M. A.</td>
<td>76, 79, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, K. E.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, P. H.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franz, E. A.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, A. B.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, J. C.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, R.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frauentiener, J.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frazer, G. A.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, C.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, L. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, P. A.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, R. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frew, R. D.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedlander, L. T.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedmann, B. D.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friel, E. J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frizelle, F. A.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frye, J. N. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuge, J. C.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furlong, M. J.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, C. K.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, L. F.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, P. A.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallagher, S. K. J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galland, B. C.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galletly, D. C.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallop, C. H. J.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galloway, S. P.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, D. C.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, I. F.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvin, R. J.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglmair-Wooliscroft, A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganly, P. S.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garbutt, R. A.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, E. E.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia, J.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardiner, C. W.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, J.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. J. McK.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, R. W.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garland, R. C.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, M. L. R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garner, S. L.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Garrett, J. M., 84
Garrett, S. M., 116
Garry, A. J., 60
Garthwaite, J., 25
Garvie, C. J., 118
Gaskell, D. J., 122
Gasson, N. R., 37
Gauld, R. D. C., 100
Gaut, M. J., 137
Gaut, Y. R., 139
Gavaghan, C., 34
Gay, J. H. A., 66
Geare, A. J., 59
Gearry, J. E. C., 86
Gearry, R. B., 79
Geddes, J. S., 84
Geddes, S. C. F., 56
Geddis, A. C., 34
Gemmell, N. J., 69
Genç, M., 57
George, A. P., 126
George, M. R., 58
George, P. M., 85
George, S., 75
Geraghty, D. N., 138
German, R. N., 131
Ghosh, G., 24
Gibbons, S. S., 85
Gibbs, A., 32
Gibbs, D. D., 81
Gibson, A. J., 78
Gibson, R. J., 140
Gibson, R. S., 47
Gilbert, P. G., 67
Gilchrist, N. L., 80
Giles, G. I., 73
Gillespie, L. D., 98
Gillet, G. R., 63
Gillett, W. R., 106
Gillies, M. W., 77
Gillies, S. M. S., 137
Gilmore, A. M., 36, 39
Glover, K. E., 95
Glue, P. W., 103
Gnoth, J., 56, 59
Godby, G., 38
Godfrey, P. J., 92
Goh, A. D., 91
Gold, E. J., 70
Gold, I. M., 37
Golding, C., 129
Goldsack, S., 118
Gollop, M. M., 33
Gooding, A. J., 91
Goodwin, D. P., 55
Goodwin, M. G., 84
Gordon, K. C., 43
Gordon, M. K., 92
Gordon, W. C., 87
Gorman, A. R., 47
Goswami, S. K., 44
Gould, D. M., 71
Gracia, A., 29
Graham, F. P., 111
Graham, P. J., 89
Grainger, R., 110, 122
Grant, C. P., 133
Grant, L. J., 50
Grant, S. H., 114
Grant, S. W. A., 113
Grattan, D. R., 69
Gray, A. R., 101
Gray, B. J., 59
Gray, L. A., 116
Gray, L. M., 89
Gray, M. S., 139
Gray, T. A., 121
Greatbanks, R. W., 59, 61
Green, B. K. W., 97
Green, D. P. L., 69
Green, G. J., 139
Green, J. A., 124
Green, R. M., 38
Green, T. J., 48
Gregg, T. P., 122
Greig, L., 121
Greish, K., 73
Grieve, J. R., 64
Griffin, J. F. T., 69, 72
Griffin, N. M. R., 91
Griffiths, M. P., 33
Griffiths, R. F., 110
Griffiths, S. E., 34
Grigor, J. M. G., 118
Grigorut, C., 28
Grimmett, D. J., 133
Grimshaw, K. L., 121
Groom, J. S., 122
Gross, J. E., 52
Grover, S., 59
Groves, C. M., 109, 133
Grundy, K. E., 81
Guedea, R., 29
Guilford, P. J., 71
Gullam, J. E., 82
Gulliver, L. S. M., 68
Gulliver, P. J., 101
Gunn, A. C., 37
Gupta, N., 75
Gupta, R. K., 116
Gurney, J. K., 120
Guthrie, J. C., 60
Guy, P. L., 42
Gwynne Jones, D. P., 104
Hadorn, D. C., 119
Hageman, K. J., 43
Haig, C. L., 58
Haitana, T. N., 77
Hajzler, C. M., 57
Halba, H. M., 30
Halberstadt, J. B., 52
Halcrow, S. E., 70
Hale, J. K., 25
Hale, L. A., 125
Hales, S. E. P., 119
Halksworth-Smith, G., 93
Hall-Jones, S. F., 58
Hall, A. B.-M., 114
Hall, C. G., 35
Hall, G. B., 55
Hall, G. G., 34
Hall, I. R., 102
Hall, J. C. R., 24
Hall, K. M., 114
Hall, S. G., 136
Hamel, G. E., 24
Hamid, G. A. M., 64
Hamilton, D. A., 111
Hamilton, K. L., 74
Hamlin, R. P., 60
Hammond-Tooke, G. D., 96
Hampton, M. B., 85
Han-Seung, Y., 99
Han, J., 46
Hananeia, L. M., 100
Hanbury-Webber, T. R., 89
Staff Index

Hancox, R. J., 101
Handcock, P. J., 40
Haney, M. F., 112
Hanger, H. C., 80
Hanlin, S. McE., 66
Hanna, D. S., 96
Hanna, N. A. R., 106
Hannah, D. S., 96
Hannah, N. A. R., 106
Hannah, A. E., 67
Hannah, J., 55
Hannah, P. A., 24
Hannah, R., 24
Hannett, J. P., 118
Hansen, P. C., 57
Hanson, J., 113
Hanton, L. R., 43
Harding, G. A., 83
Harding, J. E., 33
Harding, S. A., 112
Harding, W. J., 67
Hardy, P. A. J., 123
Harfoot, N. A., 133
Hargreaves, E. A., 41
Harker, D. Y., 82
Harland, A. D., 128
Harraway, J. A., 50
Harrex, J. R., 38
Harrex, W., 134
Harris, G. C., 86
Harris, H. J., 136
Harris, R. B., 119
Harris, W. W., 31
Harrison-Woolrych, M. L., 101
Harrison, A. A., 110
Harrison, C. G., 78
Harrison, D. O., 30
Harrison, E. J., 127
Harrison, J. C., 73
Harrison, M. J., 123
Harry, S., 114
Hart, S. C., 131
Harte, M. J., 137
Hartwell, N. M., 81
Harwood, M. L. N., 119
Hasler, P., 132
Hassan, A. E. M., 33
Hathaway, K. E., 112
Haug, A. A., 57
Haugh, J. J., 128
Hauman, C. H. J., 65
Hawker, P. M., 137
Hay-Smith, E. J. C., 106, 110
Hay, N. M., 111
Hayashishita, J.-R., 28
Hayes, A. E., 45
Hayes, M. T., 115
Hayman, A. R., 43
Hayne, H., 21, 127
Hayward, J., 31
Hayward, J. M., 113
He, L. H., 65
Headley, J. H., 31
Heads, A. C., 64
Healey, D. M., 52
Healey, M. D., 108
Heath, A.-L. M., 48
Heatherington, J. E., 90
Hector-Taylor, J. E., 84
Heenan, A. J., 64, 66
Heenan, S. P., 46
Hefford, P. C., 126
Heinz, A. C., 78
Hellwig, S., 48
Helms, R. M., 76
Hemi, R. D., 55
Henaghan, R. M., 34
Henderson, P. J., 91
Henderson, S. L., 104
Henderson, S., 78
Hendrick, P. A., 125
Hendry, W., 54
Hendy, M. D., 50
Heng, N. C. K., 66
Hennig, J., 50
Henry, J. A., 60
Henwood, J. L., 104
Hepburn, C. D., 49
Herbison, A. E., 74
Herbison, G. P., 100
Hercock, P. B., 89
Herd, D. W., 96
Herst, P. M., 120
Hesse, C. E., 123
Hessian, A. J., 100
Hessian, P. A., 74
Hewson, I. E., 45
Hewson, M. P., 115
Hewson, N. J., 125
Hewton, A., 25
Heydon, S. J., 124
Heyward, P. M., 74
Hibbert, S. D., 60
Hibma, M. H., 73
Hickling, J. M., 78
Hider, P. N., 88
Higgs, C. D., 126
Higham, C. F. W., 23
Higham, J. E. S., 60
Highton, J., 96
Hii, J.Y., 108
Hill, B. G., 105
Hill, C. D., 89
Hill, D. P., 26
Hill, E., 57
Hill, P. C., 100
Hillman, K. L., 52
Hillock, J. R., 96
Hills, M. J., 98
Hilton, M. J., 26
Hitchings, L. M., 79
Hitchings, T., 89
Hlavac, M. C., 81
Hobson, I. K., 138
Hodge, K. P., 40
Hodgson, B. E., 104
Hoek, J. A., 59
Hoffman, C. W., 122
Hohmann-Marriott, B. E., 32
Hokowhitu, B. J., 23, 35
Holborow, J. P., 104
Holding, I. C., 83
Holdsworth, B. A., 131
Holland, P. G., 26
Holloway, L. J., 47
Holloway, S. B., 31
Holmes, A. D., 95
Holmes, A. R., 67
Holmes, A. S. H., 38
Holmes, C. R. J., 33
Holmes, J. D., 102
Holmes, M. A., 38
Holt, A., 58
Honeywill, C., 112
Hook, S. M., 124
Hooper, G. J., 82
Hooper, L. A., 90
Hore, K. E., 67
Kardos, R. L., 66
Kardos, T. B., 63, 65, 66
Kaur, A. P., 70
Kawachi, I., 120
Keall, M., 119
Kearney, R. J., 121
Keast, A. T., 93
Keating, J. P., 122
Keddell, E., 32
Keefe, M., 81
Keeling, A. M., 80
Keenan, J. I., 92
Keenan, R. J., 91
Keene, S. M., 135
Keillor, R. B., 98
Keith, K. G. M., 126
Kelly, A. F., 107
Kelly, L. E., 97
Kelly, M. D., 38
Kelly, P. A., 75
Kelly, S. J., 93
Kemp, E. M., 126
Kemp, R. A., 73
Kempthorne, P. M., 78
Kendall-Smith, M. P., 38
Keniya, M. V., 67
Kennedy-Smith, A. G., 123
Kennedy, E. J., 126
Kennedy, J. L., 129
Kennedy, M. A., 84
Kennedy, M. R., 54
Kennedy, R. R., 77
Kenrick, K. M., 95
Kent, D. R., 95
Kenwright, D. N., 113
Kerr, D. J., 25, 131
Kerr, D. S., 73
Kerr, L., 86
Kerr, T. E., 58
Kerruish, T. B. W., 97
Kettle, A. J., 84
Kewene, L. M., 30
Khanafar, A. M. A., 93
Khoo, N., 32
Khour, C. L., 48
Kidd, A. M. J., 86
Kidd, J. E., 80
Kiddle, G. J., 122
Kieser, J. A., 63, 66, 67
Killen, G. L., 113
King, A. B., 57
King, B. B., 82
King, B. R., 123
King, C. T., 134
King, E. B., 81
King, S. Y., 78
Kingston, D. G., 26
Kirana, C., 115
Kiri-fi-Alai, T. N., 140
Kirk, A., 126
Kirkland, K. F., 138
Kirkwood, J. J., 59
Kirwan, J. G., 88
Kjaergaard, N., 51
Kjellstrom, T., 120
Kleffmann, T., 71
Knapp, M., 70
Knight, C. J., 55
Knight, D. J. W., 79
Knight, J. G., 59
Knight, N. J., 65
Knight, R. G., 51
Knott, A. J., 45
Knowles, S. M., 57
Knox, B. W., 126
Kokay, I. C., 70
Kolb, A. L., 41
Koleda, C. B., 115
Konthasingha, P. P., 67
Koskela, A. K., 121
Kovacs, M., 50
Krause, B. L., 122
Krause, K. L., 71
Krebs, J. D., 111
Krko sek, M., 54
Kroo, M., 96
Kuch, P. R., 25
Kukkonen, K. T., 33
Kumarasinghe, S., 57
Kunac, D. L., 101
Kure, W. A., 117
Kusel, R. E. G., 122
Kvizhinadze, G., 120
La Rooy, T. M., 130
Labuschagne, W. A., 45
Lacey, C. J., 76, 87
Ladyman, R. R., 70
Lafferty, I., 61
Lafracu, N., 31
Lai, K-W., 36, 39
Lainchbury, J. G., 81
Laing, A. D. P., 91
Laing, R. M., 41, 42
Laing, R. T. R., 81
Laird, N. J., 42
Lake, C. L., 94
Lalas, C., 49
Lam, C., 31
Lamare, M. D., 49
Lamb, D. S., 115
Lamberts, R. R., 74
Lambie, B. S., 97
Lammers, L. U., 25
Lamont, I. L., 71
Lamping, E., 67
Lampshire, P. K., 111
Lan caster, D., 38
Land, R. O., 122
Landmann, M. G., 105
Laney, G. E., 103
Lang, S., 27
Lang, V., 63
Langdana, A., 114
Langdana, F. K., 113
Langhorne, P. J., 51
Langley, J. D., 100
Larkins, S. E., 139
Larsen, C. M., 70
Larsen, D. S., 43
Larsen, P. D., 109, 121
Latham, D. D. J., 37
Latham, P. S. M., 24
Latta, E. E., 98
Lau, G. B. H., 98
Laurenson, V. G., 78
Laurie, R. E., 72
Lawless, S. A. V., 95
Lawrence, B., 41
Lawrence, J. A., 107
Laws, P. E., 93
Lawson-Te Aho, K. R., 119
Lawson, R. W., 59
Lawton, B-A., 116
Layland, J., 38
Layton, G., 103
Lazar, M. I., 41
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leach, H. M.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadbitter, P.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leader, J. P.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lean, F.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaper, M. R.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leathart, C. J. P.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leckie, J. V.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledgerwood, E. C.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, A. L.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, B. E.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, D. E.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, P. S.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, W. G.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leech, P.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legge, M.</td>
<td>69, 71, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lehman, J.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leichter, J. W.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leighton, D. M.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leikis, M. J.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leishman, R. P.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitch, B.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leland, L. S.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon de la Barra, S.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leonard, G. H.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leslie, H. D. H.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lethaby, M. L.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leurquin, C.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leus, M. J.</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levack, W. M. M.</td>
<td>109, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, L. K.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liddell, G. F.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lie, C.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilley, R. C.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilly, K.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, D.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay, J.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindsay, S. D.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linscott, R. J.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linsell, C. R.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippert, S.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissaman, R. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little, S. R.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little, S.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu, P.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu, X.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloyd, C. R.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloyd, T. I.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodge, J. F.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodge, M. S.</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logan, C. M.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logie, G. C.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loke, S. K.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lokman, P. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, A.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longdell, J. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lont, D. H.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, E. A.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord, J. M.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love, H. W.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love, R. M.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovell, S. A.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelock, B. A.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelock, F.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovelock, K. M.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowden, C. M.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe, B. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe, C. R.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lubcke, R.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, N. T.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, S. C.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludgate, J. L.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunam, A. S.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunt, H.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luty, S. E.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lutzenberger, R. J.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxton, J. M.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyall, P. W. L.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn, A. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn, K. L.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyons, K. M.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyver, A. J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma, S.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma’ai’ai, K. T.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mabon, A. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAskill, M. R.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macaulay, G. A.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macaulay, S. M.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macbeth, J. M.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, A.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, A. D.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, A. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, J. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonald, K. R.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, L. M.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macdonald, S. L. S.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonell, S. O.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFadyen, E. E.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macfarlane, E. R.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFarlane, M. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machado, L. J.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKay, B. J.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKay, G. M.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKay, K. L.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKay, P. M.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, R. J.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKenzie, D. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKenzie, K. E.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackey, S. N.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macknight, R. C.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclaurin, D. P.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclaurin, J. B.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclaurin, S. K.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macleod, A. D.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macnab, H. M.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macpherson, J. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macshane, D. R.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madigan, G. T.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mager, S. M.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maguigan, R. E.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharaj, D.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahon, B. D.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahoney, R. R.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainvill, L. A.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malam, L.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm, J. B.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm, N. L.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maling, T. J. B.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallan, V. K.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallard, B. L.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, A. A.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maloney, A. T.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manas, A. R.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandic , S.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangan, E. F.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangin, D. A.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangos, H. M.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, J.</td>
<td>47, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mann, S.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manning, P. J.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, D. L.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannis, K. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mao, M. H.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maoate, T.</td>
<td>84, 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marie, D.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, A. F.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark, S. D.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markie, D. M.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks, G. A.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlow, J. K.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriner, E. J.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh, B. S.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall-Seeley, D. R.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. G.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, A. T.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, C. J.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, J. W.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, S. C.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, C. E.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, J. M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, K. M.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, R. M.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, S. B.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, V. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maslen, K. I. D.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, D. F.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, H. L.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, R. B.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters, A. M.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matahiki, N. P.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, J. A.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matheson, P. J.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathew, G.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathias, S. A.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathieson, E.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matiso-Smith, E. A.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matis, P. P.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthaei, C. D.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, D.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, T. J. E.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maultby, B. J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maurice, P. D. L.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mawdesley, C. R.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, H.</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maybee, P. R.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayer, J. H.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maykind, M. M.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAdam, C. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlevey, L. G.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, R. N.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, S. M.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllum, C. T.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, J. A.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, M. D. H.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAndrew, I.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAuslan, J.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBain, L. C.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, D. I.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, S. V.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBurney, W. T.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCall, J. L.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCall, J. L.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCallie, B. J.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarth, A. H.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McChesney, P. V.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClean, D. R.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McConnell, M. A.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick, S. P. A.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCoy, M. D.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, F. J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, G. K.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, J. A.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, A.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, P. G.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, S. J.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwan, J. C.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwan, A. R.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwing, R. L.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarlane, G.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarlane, J. M.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGeady, L. H.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGee, R. O.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGill, F. M.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGrath, T. J.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, D. O.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mcgregor, S. A.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mcgregor, W. G.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGroggan, V. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGuire, M.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlraith, C. M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIlroy, P. J.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIvanney, L. A.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntosh, V. V.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntyre, M. E.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKay, D-R.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKay, M. M.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKechnie, R. C.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, A. J.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, G. A.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, J. M.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, M. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, N. B.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, N. B.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, S. K.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, W. J.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKie, J. G.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKie, J. S.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinlay, E.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinnon, D. N.</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinnon, J. C.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaren, B. R.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlin, M.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, N. E.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, R. G.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, R. M.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLean, T. E.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeavy, S. L.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLellan, A. D.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLennan, I. S.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, D. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, P. J.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, T. H.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMahon, S. F.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, A. H.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillan, W. M.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMinn, J. B.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMorran, D. A.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, A.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, N.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNaughton, P. L.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, G. R.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, L. S.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNeill, S.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNichol, S. G.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, B. M.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, L. A.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNoe, W. B.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson, M.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuillan, A. J.</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuillan, H. J.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meates, J. B. A.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medlicott, N. J.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meek, N. B.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeks, M. G.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meglinskaya, O.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meglinski, I.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meighan, T. J.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meijerink, E. H. P.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meikle, G. R.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mekhail, A. K.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meldrum, A. M.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meldrum, R. R.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meledandri, C. J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Melton, I. C., 81
Mendoza, T. T., 44
Mercer, A. A., 72
Mercer, A. R., 53
Mercer, P., 92
Meredith-Jones, K. A., 97
Meredith, P., 49
Merriman, T. R., 71
Metcalf, S. C. L., 86
Michelsen-Heath, S., 54
Middleton, A., 24
Middleton, E. A., 89
Mihaere, K. M., 118
Miles, C. J., 86
Millar, G. J. S., 105
Millar, N. D., 80
Miller-Clendon, N. J., 114
Miller, A. L., 38
Miller, A. P., 85
Miller, D. H., 81
Miller, D. L., 106
Miller, H. E., 114
Miller, J. O., 52
Miller, K. S., 54
Miller, M. A., 43
Miller, M. L., 130
Miller, P. R., 87
Miller, R. J., 115
Millichamp, C. J., 103
Millow, E. A., 87
Mills, S. J., 45
Mills, T. D., 49
Milne, T. J., 67
Milosavljevic, S., 125
Mirosa, M. J., 46
Mirosa, R. J. R., 132
Mitchell, A. E., 114
Mitchell, A. J., 70
Mitchell, C. A., 135
Mitchell, J., 46
Miyahara, M., 40
Mize, S. E., 34
Mockett, B., 52
Moffat, S. M., 67
Mohammed, K. D., 83
Moller, H., 27
Moloughney, B. D., 23
Molteno, A. C. B., 98
Molteno, T. C. A., 51
Monasterio, M. E., 88
Monk, B. C., 66
Montgomerie, D. M., 121
Moon, S. E., 98
Moor, S., 87
Moore, A. B., 55
Moore, A. J., 31
Moore, E. J., 37
Moore, F., 76
Moore, M. L., 77
Moore, M. P., 80
Moore, R. J., 64
Moore, R. W., 138
Morales, S. E., 73
Morand, N. A., 35
Moratti, S. C., 43
Morgaine, K. C., 67
Morgan, M., 113
Morgan, M. A., 132
Morgan, R. K., 26
Moriarty, H. J., 116
Morison, I. M., 99
Mornin, D., 99
Mornin, E., 98
Morris, A. B., 92
Morris, B. A. M., 133
Morris, C. J., 116
Morrison, C. M., 37
Morrison, H. D., 37
Morrison, L. J. S., 128
Morrison, P. S., 84
Morriss, W. W., 78
Moskal, A. C. M., 129
Mosley, F. M., 72
Mouat, C. H., 122
Mountier, V. M., 117
Moy, C. M., 47
Mudie, B. A., 121
Muir, P. D., 51
Muir, S. C., 140
Muirhead, J. C., 95
Mulder, R. T., 86
Mulligan, G. P., 85
Mulligan, H. F., 125
Mundermann, A., 126
Murachver, T., 52
Murchison, D. J., 78
Murdoch, D. R., 84
Murdoch, L. M., 90
Murdoch, M. J., 114
Murphy, J. E., 125
Murphy, M. P., 72
Murray, A. B., 86
Murray, A. S., 113
Murray, C. M., 66, 67
Murray, D. D., 93
Murray, G. J., 138
Murray, J. D., 115
Murray, J. E., 52
Murrell, J. E., 72
Musgrave, A. E., 31
Myers, J. A., 111
Nacey, J. N., 121
Nada-Raja, S., 101
Naik, D. K., 122
Nairn, K. M., 37
Nakagawa, S., 53
Napper, R. M. A., 69
Naváthél, P. D., 112
Neas, K. R., 114
Neaves, A. M., 55
Nees, A. L., 135
Neill, A. M., 110
Neilson, M-L., 34
Neelson, G. A., 79
Nel, E., 26
Nel, P. R., 31
Nel, P. S., 78
Nero, K. L., 35
Neser, H. A., 120
Newburn, R. A., 40
Newman, N. A., 77
Newson-Smith, M. S., 112
Newton-Howes, P. A. G., 118
Neylon, A., 98
Ngata, T. M., 111
Nghiep, T. H. N., 120
Nicholl, S. R., 78
Nicholls, B. D., 29
Nicholls, C. J., 42
Nicholls, M. G., 79
Nicholls, V. K., 138
Nicholson, H. D., 62
Nicholson, H. D., 33 69
Nie, J-B., 63
Nightingale, S. K., 87
Niimi, K., 67
Niimi, M., 67
Nitis, B. M., 138
Nixon, G. H., 95
Nolan, A., 64
Norris, P. T., 124
Norris, R. J., 47
North, C. J. H., 97
Notman, G. R., 37, 39
Novero, C., 28
Nowitz, M. R., 110
Nowostawski, M., 58
Noye, P. C., 62
Nye, E. R., 97
Nyhof, F. J., 46
O’Brien, L. F., 118
O’Brien, R. P., 73
O’Brien, Y. B., 90
O’Dea, D. J., 119
O’Donnell, A. E., 112
O’Donnell, J. L., 80, 85
O’Hare, D. P., 52
O’Kane, C., 59
O’Kane, P. M., 59
O’Keefe, R. A., 45
O’Meeghan, T. J., 111
O’Regan, D. N., 78
O’Rourke, M. C., 38
O’Sullivan, M. T., 119
Oakley, A. P., 122
Owen, G. L. McQ., 108
Obermayer, A., 28
Ockwell, G. D., 41
Odlin, G. C., 78
Oey, I., 46
Offen, B. J., 38
Officer, J. M., 128
Ohneiser, C., 49
Ojala, R. A., 92
Olds, W. D., 89
Olivier, N. A. M., 124
Olliver, M. E., 82
Oorschot, D. E., 69
Orlovich, D. A., 42
Ormond, A. P., 38
Orr, G. M., 118
Osborne, H. R., 97
Osborne, P. A., 60
Oswald, M. J., 74
Owen, E. W., 133
Owen, P. D., 57
Ozanne, A., 57
Packer, S. G. K., 105
Padayachee, A. C., 79
Pak, H. N., 115
Palin, J. M., 47
Palmer, B. R., 80
Palmer, J. F. M., 34
Palmer, S. C., 80
Parackal, M. K., 60
Paringtai, K. A., 35
Paris, J. M., 36
Parker, A. J., 122
Parkin, L. R., 101
Parkins, W. J., 23, 25
Parkinson, A. T., 99
Parkinson, S. C., 83
Parnell, W. R., 48
Parr-Brownlie, L. C., 70
Parry, M. F., 50
Parton, A. L., 65
Pascoe, L. K., 106
Pasley, K. K., 90
Patel, V., 120
Paterson, G. H., 106
Paterson, G. M., 108
Paterson, L., 35
Paterson, N. J., 139
Paterson, S., 115
Paterson, S. R., 100
Patman, R., 31
Patrick, A. J., 21, 136
Pattemore, P. K., 83
Patterson, A. J., 59
Patterson, H. P., 126
Patterson, T. G., 103
Paul, C. E., 100
Paulin, M. G., 53
Peace, J. L., 120
Peacock, G. G., 137
Peake, B. M., 43
Pearce, B. P., 66
Pearce, E. I. F., 116
Pearson, E., 29
Pearson, J. F., 76
Pearson, J. N., 123
Pearson, S. J., 92
Peart, D. A., 98
Peart, N. S., 34
Peddie, D. J., 82
Peddie, S. G., 92
Pedofski, P. A., 62
Peebles, C. M., 88
Peebles, J. E., 90
Peebles, K. C., 123
Pemberton, C. J., 80
Pene, G. A., 119
Penny, I. D., 83
Peplow, P. V., 69
Pereira, R. J., 78
Perera, G. A. R., 110
Perera, K. U. C., 115
Perez, D. J., 68
Perley, M. E., 140
Perrin, K. G., 112
Perry, C. E., 32
Perry, M. A. C., 125
Perry, N. B., 44
Perry, T. L., 48
Perumal, V., 70
Peskin, A. V., 85
Peters, S. G., 112
Petersen, T. M. A., 30
Peterson, A. K., 125
Petrich, S. M. E. P., 106
Petterson, T., 109, 112
Petitigrew, R. A., 105
Pettitt, G. J., 136
Pfeifer, M. V., 105
Phillips, F. T. S., 123
Phillips, R. J., 53
Pickering, J. W., 80
Pickering, N. J., 63
Pidgeon, G. B., 111
Pienaar, M. A., 65
Piet, R., 74
Pigden, C. R., 31
Pilbrow, A. P., 80
Pilbrow, D. L., 90
Pine, S. J., 32
Pink, R. L., 77, 90
Pitama, S. G., 76
Pitchford, A. M., 92
Pitchford, M. S., 121
Pithie, A. D., 81, 86
Planitz, N., 65
Plunket, K. L., 136
Poland, N. C., 130
Pollock, M., 101
Polonowita, A. D., 65, 93
Polson-Genge, D. A., 38
Ponnambalam, Y., 64
Poole, C. A., 96
Poole, E. S., 71
Porter, D. R., 140
Porter, R. J., 86
Pottinger, C. J., 78
Poulter, R. T. M., 71
Poulton, R. G., 100
Powell, C. A., 96
Powell, E. S., 71
Porter, D. R., 140
Porter, R. J., 86
Pottinger, C. J., 78
Poulter, R. T. M., 71
Poulton, R. G., 100
Powell, D. M. C., 111
Powell, K. M., 107
Powell, S. R., 121
Pratt, E. J., 137
Pratt, K. M., 37
Premachandra, I. M., 56
Prentice, C. A., 25
Prescott, M. H., 74
Price, J. S., 127
Prickett, T. C. R., 80
Priest, P. C., 101
Pringle, K. C., 113
Prior, D. J., 47
Pritchard, N. V., 114
Probert, P. K., 49
Procter, L.-J., 32
Pryke, J. R., 90
Pryor, P. J., 78
Psutka, R., 102
Pullar, B. E., 82
Pullon, S. R. H., 116
Purchas, S. H., 122
Purdie, G. L., 119
Purnell, M. T., 101
Purton, D. G., 65
Purvis, M. A., 58
Purvis, M. K., 58
Pym, C., 38
Quennell, J. H., 70
Rademaker, M., 79
Rades, T., 124
Radner, H., 27
Radue, P. A., 96
Rae, A. M., 88
Rae, B. G., 97
Rae, J. C., 39
Rae, M. A., 33
Raeburn, I. E., 50
Rajpal, A., 123
Ramaeker, P. B., 29
Rameka, R. L., 120
Ramakha, S. K., 101
Ramsay, K. E., 118
Ramsay, R. C., 56
Ranta, A., 109
Rapley, C. B., 70
Rawlings, G. E., 24
Raymond, N. J., 111
Read, S. P., 130
Read, W. C., 104
Reddington, M. A., 108
Redshaw, N. A., 115
Reeder, A. I., 100
Reese, J. E., 52
Reeve, A. E., 71
Reeves, A. M., 64
Regenbrecht, H., 58
Rehrer, N. J., 40, 48
Reid, J. J., 94, 95
Reid, M. R., 44
Reilly, M. P. J., 35
Reith, D. M., 107
Remy, M. C., 131
Renison, P., 88
Renner, S. J., 36
Rewi, P., 35
Rewi, R. T., 35
Reymann, U., 104
Reynolds, A. L., 52
Reynolds, J. N. J., 69
Rhodes, B. J., 81
Rich, A. M., 63, 64
Richards, A. M., 79
Richards, D. G., 92
Richards, R., 101
Richardson, D. M., 139
Richardson, K. M., 119
Richardson, S. K., 93
Richardson, S. L., 48
Richardson, V. E., 114
Richter, K. K., 105
Rickards, B. G., 90
Rietveld, J. A., 83
Riordan, J. P., 123
Ritchie, A. D., 29
Roake, J. A., 91
Roberts, H., 91
Roberts, H. M., 57
Roberts, M. W., 30
Roberts, R., 71
Robertson, R. H., 92
Robertson, B. C., 53
Robertson, C., 131
Robertson, C. J., 67
Robertson, D. J., 45
Robertson, G. M., 92
Robertson, K. J., 60
Robertson, L. E., 134
Robertson, M. C., 96
Robertson, M. M., 26
Robertson, M. S., 34
Robertson, P. J., 77
Robertson, R. W., 92
Robertson, S. P., 107
Robertson, W. A., 55
Robins, A. V., 45
Robinson, B. A., 79
Robinson, B. H., 43
Robinson, G. M., 87, 111, 115
Robinson, J. N., 83
Robinson, P. H., 116
Robinson, R. G., 122
Robiony-Rogers, D. I., 112
Robson, B. H., 109, 119
Roche, A. F., 81
Rock, J., 53
Rodger, C. J., 51
Rodgers, C. R., 73
Rogers, C. S., 25
Romans, S. E., 117
Romeril, K. R., 115
Ronayne, C. L., 99
Ronson, C. W., 72
Rooney, M. J., 44
Roper, B. S., 31
Roper, G. M., 78
Rose, S. B., 116
Rosengren, R. J., 73
Rosin, C. J., 27
Ross, I. K., 46
Ross, J. M., 95
Ross, M. C., 140
Roth, P. A., 34
Rothstein, D. S., 133
Rothwell, A. G., 82
Rowan, R., 122
Rowe, N. L., 121
Rubython, E. J., 97
Ruckstuhl, K. R. M., 133
Rudd, C., 31
Rudge, S. R., 122
Rudland, J. R., 68
Ruffman, K. E., 52
Rumball-Smith, A. J., 91
Rumball-Smith, J. M. L., 89
Rumball, T. R. S., 112
Ruru, J. A., 34
Ruske, D. R., 105
Russell, K. J., 54
Russell, L. K., 54
Russell, N. C., 48
Russell, S. A., 140
Rutherford, A. M., 93
Rutherford, G. E., 36
Rutherford, J. D., 116
Rutherford, M. E., 102
Ruwhiu, D. R., 59
Ryalls, A. R., 98
Ryan, J. C., 105
Ryan, K. A., 78
Ryan, M. M., 70
Ryan, S. C., 28
Ryder-Lewis, S. N., 120
Ryder, J. S., 66
Sadleir, L. G., 114
Sadler, H. M., 24
Sainsbury, R., 79
Salis, S. G., 66
Salmond, C. E., 120
Saltzman, M. E., 29
Sam, M. P., 41
Samalia, K. P., 106
Samalia, L. P., 70
Samaranayaka, A., 101
Sammut, I. A., 73
Sampangi, N. R., 106
Samson, P. B., 105
Sander, S. G., 44
Sanders, J. A., 114
Sanderson, G. F., 98
Sandretto, S. E., 36
Sangalli, M. R., 113
Santa Barbara, J., 120
Sarfati, D., 119
Sasse, A. A., 112
Saunders, K. L., 45
Savage, Candida, 49
Savage, Catherine, 77
Savage, R. L., 88, 101
Savarimuthu, B. T. R., 58
Saville, D. J., 124
Sayers, R. M., 107
Schaaf, R. M., 35
Schafer, C. T., 24
Schallenberg, M., 54
Schaughency, E. A., 52
Schlupe, M. M. T., 97
Schluter, P. J., 88
Schlutz, M., 97
Schmidt, S. A., 88
Schnmerer, D. M., 124
Schneiders, A. G., 125
Schollum, J. B. W., 97
Schousboe, M. I., 85
Schroder, R. N., 87
Schwartz, P. L., 99
Schwass, D. R., 65
Schwenke, D. O., 74
Scott-Thomas, A. J., 85
Scott, G. M., 134
Scott, K. M., 103
Scott, R. S., 80
Scott, S. G., 40, 54
Scott, S. R., 34
Scott, T. F., 51
Scott, V., 74
Scouller, A. M., 135
Scurr, R. G., 45
Seales, K. J., 134
Searle, M., 81
Secker, A. H., 93
Seddon-Smith, R. I., 90
Seddon, P. J., 53
Seers, M. R., 90
Seifert, A.-L., 103
Seigne, R. D., 78
Sellman, J. D., 86
Seng, D., 57
Senior, A., 138
Sew Hoy, M. D., 83
Sexton, S. S., 37
Seymour, G. J., 63
Seymour, M., 27
Shanks, B. M., 37
Shanks, J. A., 50
Sharp, B. T., 82
Sharpe, T. R., 83
Sharples, A., 78
Sharples, K. J., 100
Shave, R. W., 102
Shaw, C. A., 102
Shaw, C. M. P., 78
Shaw, G. M., 78
Shaw, I. K., 107
Shaw, S., 41
Sheard, P. W., 74
Sheeran, I. G., 89
Shemmel, J. B. H., 41
Shepherd, K. L., 128
Sherwood, M. J., 122
Shettigar, R., 75
Shillito, P., 84
Shipton, E. A., 77
Shogimen, T., 27
Short, Jacqueline A., 117
Short, John A., 82
Shorter, C. L., 111
Sibbald, E. R., 54
Sidwell, A. I., 81
Siebers, R. W. L., 110
Signal, L. N., 119
Signal, V. C., 119
Sijken, B., 96
Silcock, P. J., 46
Silva, H. C. S., 99
Silverstone, J. T., 118
Sim, P. G. B., 89
Sim, T. L., 127
Simcock, B. J., 82
Simcock, J. W., 91
Simmonds, M. B., 111
Simmonds, R. S., 72
Simmonds, S. M., 119
Simmons, R., 25
Simpson, A. B., 111
Simpson, J., 42, 43
Simpson, J. C., 101
Simpson, M. G., 36
Sims, A. J. H., 118
Tagg, J. R., 72
Tait, J. D., 113
Tan, E. W., 43
Tan, L., 32
Tankard, P. G., 25
Tannock, G. W., 72
Tansley, J. E., 102
Tapper, R. F., 93
Tapsell, P. J., 35
Tate, W. P., 62, 71
Tatley, M. V., 101
Taumoepeau, M. M., 52
Taurin, S. G. P., 73
Tawfeek, S. T. S., 82
Tayles, N. G., 69
Taylor, B. A., 130
Taylor, B. J., 106, 107
Taylor, D. R., 68, 94, 96
Taylor, G. J., 94
Taylor, J. F., 37
Taylor, J. W., 83
Taylor, K., 87
Taylor, N. J., 33
Taylor, P. G., 84
Taylor, R. M., 127
Taylor, R. W., 96
Taylor, W. J., 110
Teague, C. A., 116
Telfar-Barnard, L. F., 120
Temple, W. A., 102
Templer, P. M., 104
Tennant, K. M., 134
Tenzer, R. I., 55
Teo, G., 137
Tester, R. M., 116
Thabrew, H., 115
Than Nyunt, M. P., 92
Theis, J.-C., 94, 104
Then, S. W. C., 46
Theodore, R. F., 101
Thomas, J. A., 136
Thomas, M., 44
Thomas, T. D., 24
Thompson-Fawcett, M., 26
Thompson-Fawcett, M. W., 105
Thompson, A. M., 60
Thompson, B. F., 83
Thompson, C. J. R., 92
Thompson, H. N., 121
Thompson, J. A., 127
Thompson, K. R., 131
Thompson, L. E., 89
Thompson, M. J., 38
Thompson, N. J., 96
Thompson, S. A., 140
Thompson, V. I., 38
Thomson, C. D., 47
Thomson, C. L., 23
Thomson, D. J., 138
Thomson, G. W., 119
Thomson, I. A., 105
Thomson, J. M., 84
Thomson, L. S., 117
Thomson, N. R., 51
Thomson, P. H., 106
Thomson, W. M., 66
Thorn, M. L., 105
Thorn, R. D., 132
Thornley, D. J., 29
Thornley, P. E., 80
Thornton, A., 109
Thornton, J. M., 103
Thorsnes, P. E., 57
Thurston, A. J., 121
Thwaites, J. H., 81
Thyne, M. A., 59
Tie, A. B. M., 116
Tierney, N., 122
Tilson, J. J., 37
Tilson, P. R., 68
Tilyard, M. W., 95
Timms, F. J., 83
Tipene-Leach, D. C., 107
Titchener, G. W., 122
Tobin, D., 130
Tobin, H. J., 122
Tobin, R. J., 134
Todd, B., 73
Todd, C. F., 87
Todd, G. M., 67
Todd, J. Y., 93
Tod, S. J., 129
Tolich, M., 32
Tollefsen, S. A., 65
Tomlinson, C. G., 71
Tomlinson, P. A., 107
Tompkins, G. R., 66
Tong, D. C., 64
Toop, L. J., 88
Tordoff, D., 94
Tordoff, J. M., 124
Torr, B., 66
Tothill, G., 112
Totoro, V. A., 139
Tourelle, J. D., 94
Townsend, C. R., 53
Townsend, D. J., 135
Toy, V. G., 47
Trapeznik, A., 23, 27
Treadwell, P. A., 75
Trenor, P., 132
Trebilco, P. R., 33
Tregonning, R. J. A., 122
Treharne, G. J., 52
Trevethan, H. W., 36
Trible, E. B., 25
Trotman, A. S. P., 45
Trotman, T. D. G., 23, 29
Troughton, R. W., 79
Tucker, H. M., 60
Tucker, I. G., 62, 124
Tuckey, E., 48
Tulloch, D. N., 105
Tulloch, E. J., 126
Tumilty, S. J., 125
Tuohy, J. F., 113
Turner, J., 134
Turner, L., 103
Turner, L. A., 98
Turner, R., 85
Turton, B. J., 67
Tustin, C. M., 134
Tweed, M. J., 109, 110
Tyndall, J. D. A., 124
Tyrrell, G. R., 44
Tzeng, Y.-C., 122
Underwood, C. B., 123
Upton, C. A., 131
Vakaoti, P. P., 32
van Ammers, P. M., 104
van der Griend, B. F. H., 79
Van Der Griend, R., 86
van der Linden, A. J., 99
van der Meer, J. S. C., 36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Van der Vliet, W. P.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>van Gelderen, W. F. C.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Hale, R. J. M.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>van Heezik, Y. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>van Rij, A. M.</td>
<td>94, 103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>van Rij, R. R.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>van Roode, T.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varghese, J.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varkalis, B. T.</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varsanyi, G.</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasan, S.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaughan, M. M.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veale, G. A.</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venn, B. J. B.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vennell, M. R.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vercoe, J. C.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viese, A. C.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vickers, H. E.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viitanen, T. K.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent, A. B.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent, A. L.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent, B. A.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visser, J. T.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vissers, M. C. M.</td>
<td>76, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voci, P.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vote, B. L.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waddell, J. N.</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waddington, M. S.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wade, K. J.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waibel, H. A.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waipara, N. W.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waite, C. E.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waite, G. G.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waite, N. D.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakefield, J. St J.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakeman, C. J.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakes, S. J.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, L. C.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, M. G.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, P. E.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, R. J.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, S. T.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walker, S. W.</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallace, D. L.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis, E. C.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis, G. P.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walls, D. J.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walls, T. M.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walmsley, N.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, D. P.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, S. C.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter, R. K.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walthert, S. E.</td>
<td>94, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walton, E. F.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walton, S. C.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang, Q.</td>
<td>58, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wanhalla, A. C.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warbrick, W. P.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, A. L.</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, I. G.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, M. R.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, V. B.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, V. K.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warnock, A. C.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren, D. S.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warrington, L. J. V.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wass, R. T.</td>
<td>54, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterhouse, C. J.</td>
<td>64, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waters, D. L.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waters, J. M.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watkins, L. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watkins, W. G. A.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, M.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watt, L. K.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts, D. W.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherall, M.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaver, J. E.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaver, N. H.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webb, M. E.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webby, A. T.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webster, E. I.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webster, G.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webster, K. S.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webster, R. A.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weddell, S. E.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weeks, R. J.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weiss, H. B.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells, J.</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells, J. E.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells, P. M.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welsh, R. P.</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Werno, A. M.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westhofen, P. J. J.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharton, D. A.</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheatley, P. V.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheeler, B. J.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheen, N. R.</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whigham, P.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitaker, M. L.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, J. D. L.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, J. E.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, K. G.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, R. K. A.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, V. J.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitehead, L. C.</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitehead, M. R.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitelock, P. J.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whiting, R. H.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickens, J. R.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickens, K. L.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickremesekera, A. C.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijland, R. L. T.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijnveld, A-M.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilbanks, S. M.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilesmith, M. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkins, G. T.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, T. J.</td>
<td>76, 77, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, D. J.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, G.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, I.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. E.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. G.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. M.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, J. R.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, M. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, M. S.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, W. T.</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, A. A.</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, H. G.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, M. A.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, M. I.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, C. A.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, J.</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willis, N. J.</td>
<td>114, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilmshurst, J. M.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A. C. F.</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A. N.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, C. A.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, D. C.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, D.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, G. S.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, H. J.</td>
<td>68, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, J. B.</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, K. C.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, L. C.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, L. D.</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. A.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. J. (Anatomy)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Megan J.</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, M. R.</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, N. A.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, P. D.</td>
<td>76, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, R. G.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, S. J.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, T-M.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilton, S-M.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiltshire, E. J.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchester, N. S.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windle, J. L.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windle, J. M.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing, S. R.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winikoff, M.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter, H. R.</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winterbourn, C. C.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wise, L.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisely, C. D. B.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withington, S. G.</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witte, G. K.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wium, D. H.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, A. M.</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, E. M.</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolfe, H. B.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. K.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, C. S.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, D. S.</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, J. S.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, G. W.</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, K. P.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, S. P.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodcock, E. L.</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodfield, T. B. F.</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodford, B. J.</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodhouse, A. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodley, S. J.</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, J. B.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods, L.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolees, I. M.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooliscroft, B. A. J.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolley, A. G.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worthington, J. P.</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, J. A.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. H. M.</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, M. I.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, R. A.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, T. D.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu, K-M.</td>
<td>64, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyeth, E. H.</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyeth, J. W.</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wylie, N. A.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynn-Williams, K. L. H.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wylill, G.</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yamaguchi, M.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yandle, T. G.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yánez, A.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yang, V.</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yates, P. V.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yelavich, P.</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yerly, N. K.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ying, T.</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youard, P. J.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, A. C.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, B. J.</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, B. P. G.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, D. W.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, S. B.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Sarah L.</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young, Sharon L.</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule, A. G.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yule, R. M.</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zacharias, M.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaharic, T.</td>
<td>68, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zajac, R. A.</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaleta, S.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeng, R.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Haibo</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Hu</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Jianhua</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Jin</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Mei</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Ming</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhao, X.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zheng, Y.</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuccollo, J. M.</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zuccollo, R.</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Academic Awards, Conferment of, 203
Academic Committees Staff, 128
Academic Divisions, 156
Academic Division Staff, 127
Academic Dress Statute, 206
Academic Progress Policy, 181
Academic Services, 159
   Staff, 127
Academic Staff, 23
Academic Statute, 190
Accommodation Services, 162
   Staff, 136
Accountancy and Finance
   Staff, 56
Accounting Papers, 705
Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 178
Ad Eundem Statum Credit, 183
Administration Statute, 193
Administrative and Student Services and
   Facilities, 159
Administrative Staff, 127
Admission
   Ad Eundem Statum, 178
   Barristers and Solicitors, 366
   Dental Programme, 535
   Discretionary Entrance, 179
   Education Studies, 329
   Enrolment, 176
   Foundation Studies, 179
   Health Sciences, Bachelor of, 567
   International Students, 180
   Law, 359
   Matriculation, 177
   Medical Programme, 609, 612
   Medical Laboratory Science, 585
   Overseas Students, 180
   Pharmacy, 675
   Physical Education, 405
   Physiotherapy, 689
   Radiation Therapy, 594, 596
   Special, 179
   Statute, 176
   Surveying, 488, 491
   Teaching, 324, 329
   Transferring Students, 178
Admissions, Enrolment and University
   Information Centre Staff, 128
Aegrotat Pass, 214
Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 159
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 636
   Papers, 731
   Affiliated Colleges Statute, 211
   Alcohol at Student Functions
      Regulations, 194, 228
   Alcohol on Campus Statute, 199
   Alumni Office, 158
      Staff, 127
   Alumni Service Medal, 148, 205
   Anatomy and Structural Biology
      Papers, 705
      Staff, 69
   Anthropology and Archaeology
      Papers, 705
      Staff, 23
   Appeals Statute, 200
   Applied Geology, 468, 470, 473, 483, 486
   Applied Science
      Cross Credits, 184, 463
      Degrees, 419
      Honours Subject Requirements, 483
      Major Subject Requirements, 470
      Minor Subject Requirements, 473
      Paper, 705
      Staff, 41
   Applied Statistics
      Postgraduate Diploma in, 437
   Approval of Courses, 177
      Medicine, 611
   Aquaculture and Fisheries, 470, 483, 486
   Aquarium, 165
   Arms, Coat of, 155
   Art History and Theory
      Papers, 705, 739
      Staff, 27
   Arts and Music
      Cross Credits, 184, 242
      Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 239
      Honours and PGDipArts Subject
         Requirements, 311
      Major Subject Requirements, 295
      Minor Subject Requirements, 304
      Papers, 320
      Staff, 23
   Asian Studies Papers, 706
   Auckland Centre, 163
      Staff, 138
Aviation Medicine
  Master of, 619
  Postgraduate Certificate in Civil, 660
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 637
  Papers, 731

Bachelors’ Degree Regulations
  Applied Science, 463
  Applied Science with Honours, 464
  Arts, 241
  Arts with Honours, 242
  Biomedical Sciences, 580
  Biomedical Sciences with Honours, 583
  Commerce, 497
  Commerce with Honours, 499
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 383
  Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours, 384
  Dental Surgery, 535
  Dental Technology, 552
  Dental Technology with Honours, 555
  Education, 342
  Education Studies, 329
  Education (Teaching), 356
  Health Sciences, 567
  Laws, 359
  Laws with Honours, 361
  Medical Laboratory Science, 585
  Medical Science with Honours, 632
  Medicine and Surgery, 609
  Music, 257
  Music with Honours, 260
  Oral Health, 561
  Pharmacy, 675
  Physical Education, 405
  Physical Education with Honours, 407
  Physiotherapy, 689
  Radiation Therapy, 594
  Radiation Therapy with Honours, 596
  Science, 421
  Science with Honours, 422
  Social and Community Work, 271
  Surveying, 488
  Surveying with Honours, 491
  Teaching, 324
  Teaching (Primary), 356
  Teaching (Secondary), 356
  Theology, 369
  Theology with Honours, 370
  Barristers and Solicitors Admission, 366

Biblical Studies Papers, 706, 731
  Biochemistry
    Papers, 706
    Staff, 71
  Bioengineering, 468
    Staff, 41
  Bioethics Papers, 706, 731, 739
  Bioethics and Health Law
    Graduate Diploma in, 600
    MBHL Regulations, 598
    Staff, 63
  Biological Anthropology Papers, 706, 739
  Biology Papers, 706
  Biomedical Sciences
    Degrees, 565
    Papers, 706
  Biostatistics, 428
    Papers, 706
  Botany
    Papers, 707
    Staff, 42
  Buddhist Studies, 236, 304
  Burns Fellowship, Robert, 148, 166
  Burns Memorial Lectureships
    Thomas, 166
  Business Administration
    Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 495
    Papers, 707
  Business Law Papers, 707
  Business, Master of, 507
  Business, School of, Staff, 56
  Business Studies Papers, 707, 731, 739

  Calendar of Dates, 7
  Cancellation of Degrees and Other Awards, 205
  Career Development Centre, 164
    Staff, 139
  Caroline Plummer Dance Fellowship, 150, 166
  Carry Over of Terms, 213
  Cell and Molecular Biology Papers, 707
  Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies Staff, 39
  Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration Staff, 39
  Centre for Innovation, 161
    Staff, 134
  Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies
    Staff, 33
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
Staff, 93
Centre for Research on Children and Families
Staff, 33
Centre for Sustainability: Agriculture, Food, Environment, Energy
Staff, 27
Certificate Regulations (also see Postgraduate Certificate Regulations)
Fitness Management, 417
Health Promotion, 672
Sports Studies, 417
Teacher Development, Graduate Certificate, 355
Theological Studies, 375
Certificate of Proficiency, 182
Certificates, Awarding of, 203
Chaffer Lectureships, 166
Chancellor, 21
Chaplains, 139, 164
Chemistry
Papers, 707, 739
Staff, 43
Chief Financial Officer, 136
Chief Operating Officer, 21, 136
Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Diploma in, 287
Childcare, 164
Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in, 639
Papers, 731
Childhood and Youth Studies, 248
Children’s Issues
Paper, 731
Postgraduate Certificate in, 288
Staff, 33
Children’s Writers in Residence, 150, 166
Chinese
Papers, 707, 739
Staff, 28
Christian Thought and History
Papers, 707, 731
Civil Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in, 661
Classics
Papers, 708, 715, 717, 739
Staff, 24
Clinical Dental Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 560
Clinical Dentistry
Doctor of, 544
Postgraduate Diploma in, 550
Papers, 708
Clinical Pharmacy
Master of, 679
Postgraduate Diploma in, 683
Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 438
Clinician-Performed Ultrasound
Postgraduate Certificate in, 661
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers, 708, 731
Staff, 42
Coat of Arms, 155
Code of Student Conduct, 195
Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
Papers, 708, 731
Cognitive Science Papers, 708
College of Education Staff, 36
Commerce
Cross Credits, 184, 498
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 495
Honours and PGDipCom Subject Requirements, 528
Major Subject Requirements, 523
Minor Subject Requirements, 526
Papers, 531
Staff, 56
Communications Section, 163
Staff, 138
Communication Studies
Papers, 719
Staff, 29
Community Dentistry
Master of, 542
Postgraduate Diploma in, 551
Papers, 708
Community Nutrition, 459
Papers, 732
Compensation Passes, Law, 360, 362
Competitive Entry, 180
Computational Modelling,
468, 470, 473, 483, 486
Papers, 708
Computer and Information Science
Papers, 709, 739
Computer Regulations, 222
Statute, 193
Computer Science, see also Computer and Information Science

Papers, 709, 739
Staff, 45
Conduct Code, Student, 195
Conferment of Academic Awards, 203
Consumer and Applied Sciences
Cross Credits, 184, 384
Degrees and Diplomas, 381
Honours and PGDipCAPSc Subject Requirements, 399
Major Subject Requirements, 396
Minor Subject Requirements, 397
Papers, 401
Consumer Sciences Paper, 709
Continence Management Papers, 732
Continuing Education, 160
Staff, 132
Council, 22
Elections Statute, 169
Counselling Service, Student, 165
Staff, 140
Course Approval, 177
Course Regulations
see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Court of Convocation, 170
Credits from Non-university Institutions, 183
Cross Credits, 184
Applied Science, 463
Arts and Music, 242
Biomedical Sciences, 580
Commerce, 498
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 384
Education, 343
Education Studies, 330
Law, 361, 362
Music, 257
Pharmacy, 676
Physical Education, 406
Physiotherapy, 692
Science, 422
Teaching, 324

Dance Studies
Master of, 412
Dates, Calendar of, 7
de Carle Lectureships, 166
Definitions, 176, 181

Degrees (also see Bachelors', Masters', and Doctoral Degree Regulations)
Applied Science, 419
Arts and Music, 239
Biomedical Sciences, 565
Cancelling, 205
Commerce (Business), 495
Conferring, 203
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 381
Dentistry, 533
Education, 321
Health Sciences, 565
Honorary, 146, 204
Interdivisional, 229
Law, 357
Medical Laboratory Science, 565
Medicine, 607
Music, 239
Pharmacy, 673
Physical Education, 403
Physiotherapy, 687
Radiation Therapy, 565
Science, 419
Social and Community Work, 239
Surveying, 419
Teaching, 321
Theology, 367

Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 203
Delegation, Powers of, 187
Dental Hygiene
BHealSc Programme, 567
Dental Technology
Degrees and Diplomas, 533
Papers, 709
Dental Therapy
BHealSc Programme, 567
Papers, 709
Postgraduate Diploma in, 564
Dentistry
Admission to Programme, 535
Degrees and Diplomas, 533
Endorsement for DipGrad, 236
Exclusion of Students, 538
Papers, 709
Staff, 63
Departments, 156
Deputy Vice-Chancellors
Academic and International, 21, 127
Research and Enterprise, 21, 133
Design for Technology, 469, 470, 483, 486
Papers, 709
Design
  Master of, 391
  Papers, 709
  Staff, 42
Development and Alumni Relations, 158
  Staff, 127
Development Studies Papers, 710
Dietetics
  Master of, 395
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 393
Diplomas, Awarding of, 203
Diploma Regulations (also see Postgraduate Diploma Regulations)
  Business Administration, 513
  Graduates, 235
  Language, 291
  Language and Culture, 293
  Sports Studies, 417
  Teaching, 356
  Teaching (Secondary), 356
  Theological Studies, 375
Disability Information and Support, 164
  Staff, 139
Discipline Statute, 195
  Student Conduct, 195
Discretionary Entrance, 179
Dishonest Practice, 190, 215
Distance Learning, 160
  Papers, 729
  Staff, 128
Divisions, Academic, 156
Doctoral Degree Regulations
  Clinical Dentistry, 544
  Dental Science, 548
  Education, 348
  Laws, 365
  Literature, 249
  Medicine, 617
  Music, 270
  Musical Arts, 265
  Philosophy (PhD), 231
  Science, 432
Domestic Student Definition, 176
Drugs and Human Health, 581
Earth and Ocean Science Paper, 710
Ecology Papers, 710
Economics
  Papers, 710, 739
  Staff, 57
Education
  Cross Credits, 184, 324, 330
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 321
  Papers, 710, 732, 739
  Staff, 36
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 165
  Staff, 39
Election of Members of the Council
  Statute, 169
Electronics, 442, 448, 459
  Papers, 712
Emeritus Professors, 141
Energy Management, 469, 471, 473, 484, 486
  Papers, 712
Energy Studies Papers, 712
English
  Papers, 712, 739
  Staff, 25
English and Linguistics, 296
Enrolment, 176
  Certificate of Proficiency, 182
  Final Examination Only, 213
  Interest Only, 182
  Limitations, 180
  Statute, 176
Entrepreneurship, Master of, 518
  Papers, 713
Environment and Society Papers, 713
Environmental Management,
  469, 471, 473, 484, 486
Epidemiology Paper, 715
European Studies Papers, 713
Examinations, 213
  Aegrotat Pass, 214
  Dental, 537
  Dishonest Practice, 190, 215
  Final Examination Only, 213
  Internal Assessment, 213
  Medical, 613
    Special, 613
  Pharmacy Special, 677
  Physiotherapy, 692
  Plagiarism, 215
  Reconsideration of Results, 216
  Regulations, 213
  Return of Scripts, 216
  Special, 214
    Dental, 538
    Medical, 613
    Pharmacy, 677
    Physiotherapy, 692
Examinations (Continued)
- Statute, 190
- Terms Requirements, 213
- Theses, 217
- Exchange Programme, 182
- Exclusion of Students
  - Dental, 538
  - Education, 330, 335
  - Medical, 614
  - Pharmacy, 677
  - Physiotherapy, 693
  - Teaching, 325
- Executive Management,
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 517
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 515
- Executive Programmes (Business)
  - Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 495
  - Papers, 707
  - Staff, 61

Fees
- Exemptions, 188
- Physical Education, 405
- Refunds, 189
- Statute, 188
- Students’ Association, 188

Fellowships
- Caroline Plummer, 150, 166
- Frances Hodgkins, 149, 166
- Hocken Library, 147, 204
- Mozart, 150, 166
- Robert Burns, 148, 166
- Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 166
- William Evans, 166

Film and Media Studies
- Papers, 719, 739
- Staff, 29

Final Examination Only Enrolment, 213

Finance
- Papers, 713
- Staff, 56

Financial Services Division Staff, 136

First Year Courses
- Dental Hygiene, 568
- Dental Therapy, 569
- Dentistry, 539
- Medicine, 614
- Medical Laboratory Science, 589
- Pharmacy, 678
- Physiotherapy, 694
- Surveying, 490

Fitness Management, Certificate in, 417
- Papers, 736
- Food Innovation, 469, 471, 484, 486
- Food Science
  - Papers, 713
  - Staff, 46
- Food Service Management, 449
- Forensic Analytical Science, 471, 484, 486
- Paper, 713
- Forensic Biology Paper, 713, 739
- Foundation Studies, 179, 186
- Frances Hodgkins Fellowship, 149, 166
- French Language and Literature
  - Papers, 713, 739
  - Staff, 28
- Functional Human Biology, 581
- Full-time Course Definition, 181

Gender Studies
- Papers, 713
- Staff, 32

General Information, 151

General Practice
- Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 607
- Papers, 732
- Staff, 88, 95, 116

General Practice for Dentistry
- Papers, 714

General Regulations, 167

Geography
- Papers, 715, 739
- Staff, 28

Geology
- Papers, 715
- Staff, 47

Geophysics, 430

German Language and Literature
- Papers, 715, 739
- Staff, 28

Governance of the University, 155

Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development, 355

Graduate Diploma Regulations
- Diploma for Graduates, 235
- Education and Teaching, 335
- Second Language Teaching, 289
- Teaching, 352
Graduate Programmes (Business)
  Degree, Diplomas, and Certificate, 495
  Papers, 707
  Staff, 61
Graduate Research Services, 161
  Staff, 134
Graduates, Diploma for, 235
Graduates, Honorary, 146
Graduation, 203
Greek Papers, 715

Halls of Residence, 162
Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 166
Hazard Assessment and Management
  Papers, 732
Health Informatics
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 642
  Papers, 732
Health Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 602
  Paper, 715
Health Promotion, Certificate in, 672
  Papers, 733
Health Sciences
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 565
  Papers, 715, 733
  Staff, 62
Health Services, Student, 165
  Staff, 140
Health Studies Papers, 715
Hebrew Papers, 715, 733
Higher Education
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 238
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 237
  Papers, 715, 733
Higher Education Development Centre, 159
  Staff, 128
History
  Papers, 715, 739
  Staff, 27
History of the University, 154
Hocken Library, 159
Hocken Library Fellowships, 147, 204
Hodgkins Fellowship, Frances, 149, 166
Honorary Degrees, 146, 204
Honorary Graduates, 146
Honours Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 483
  Arts and Music, 311
  Biomedical Sciences, 583
Honours Subject Requirements (Continued)
  Commerce, 528
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 399
  Law, 361
  Physical Education, 415
  Radiation Therapy, 596
  Science, 452
  Surveying, 491
  Theology, 379
Human Body Systems Papers, 716, 739
Humanities Staff, 23
Human Nutrition
  Papers, 716, 733, 739
  Staff, 47
Human Resources Staff, 134
Human Services (Arts), 248, 299, 307, 315
Human Services (Consumer and Applied Sciences), 390, 396, 398, 400
Human Services Law, 398

Immunology Paper, 716
Indigenous Studies, Master of, 285
  Papers, 716, 733
  Staff, 35
Industrial Health
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 643
  Papers, 733
Infection and Immunity, 581
Information Science, see also Computer and Information Science
  Papers, 716, 733
  Staff, 58
Information Technology Services, 163
  Staff, 137
Innovation, Centre for, 161
  Staff, 134
Interest Only Enrolment, 182
Intermediate Courses
  see First Year Courses
Internal Assessment and Terms
  Requirements, 213
International Business, 504, 509, 524, 529
  Paper, 716
International Office, 160
  Staff, 129
International Student Definition, 176
International Students Admission, 180
International Studies
  Master of, 252
  Papers, 716
Interpersonal Psychotherapy, 577
Irish Studies, 307
  Staff, 25
Islamic Studies, 300, 307
Japanese
  Papers, 716, 739
  Staff, 28
Land Planning and Development, 444, 450
Language and Linguistics, 300
Languages and Cultures
  Diploma Programmes, 291, 293
  Staff, 28
Latin American Studies, 308
Latin Papers, 717
Law
  Admission to Programme, 359
  Barrister and Solicitor, Admission as, 366
  Compensation Passes, 360, 362
  Cross Credits, 184, 361, 362
  Degrees, 357
  Papers, 717, 739
  Staff, 34
Lectureships, 166
  de Carle, 166
  Harold Chaffer, 166
  Thomas Burns, 166
Liaison, Schools', 163
  Staff, 138
Libraries, 159
Library
  Regulations, 219
  Statute, 193
  Staff, 130
Limitation of Enrolment, 180
Linguistics
  Papers, 717
  Staff, 26
Major Subject Requirements
  Applied Science, 470
  Arts and Music, 295
  Commerce, 523
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 396
  Physical Education, 415
  Science, 441
  Theology, 378
Management
  Papers, 718, 739
  Staff, 59
Māori Centre, 164
  Staff, 139
Māori Development, Office of, 158
  Staff, 127
Māori Indigenous Health Institute Staff, 76
Māori Studies
  Papers, 718, 733, 739
  Staff, 35
Marine Laboratory, Portobello, 165
  Staff, 49
Marine Science
  Papers, 719
  Staff, 49
Marine Studies Centre, 165
  Staff, 49
Marketing
  Papers, 719, 739
  Staff, 59
Marketing and Communications, 163
  Staff, 138
Masters’ Degree Regulations
  Applied Science, 466
  Arts, 246
  Aviation Medicine, 617
  Bioethics and Health Law, 598
  Business, 507
  Business Administration, 510
  Clinical Pharmacy, 679
  Commerce, 503
  Community Dentistry, 542
  Consumer and Applied Sciences, 388
  Dance Studies, 412
  Dental Surgery, 540
  Dental Technology, 558
  Design, 391
  Dietetics, 395
  Education, 346
  Education (Teaching), 356
  Entrepreneurship, 518
  Fine Arts, 250
  General Practice, 620
  Health Sciences, 570
  Indigenous Studies, 285
  International Studies, 252
  Laws, 363
  Medical Laboratory Science, 592
  Medical Science, 634
  Ministry, 375
  Music, 263
  Ophthalmology, 622
  Pharmacy, 681
Masters’ Degree Regulations (Continued)
- Physical Education, 409
- Physiotherapy, 695
- Planning, 254
- Primary Health Care, 624
- Public Health, 626
- Science, 426
- Science Communication, 434
- Social and Community Work, 275
- Social Welfare, 278
- Surveying, 492
- Teaching, 341
- Theology, 367
- Tourism, 521
- Travel Medicine, 629

Mathematics
- Papers, 719, 739
- Staff, 50

Matriculation, 176, 177
Maximum Workloads, 182

Media, Film and Communication
- Papers, 719, 739
- Staff, 29

Medical Laboratory Science
- Admission to Programme, 585
- Degrees and Diplomas, 565
- Papers, 720, 733

Medical Science
- Bachelor of, with Honours, 632
- Master of, 634

Medical Technology
- Diploma and Certificate, 565
- Papers, 733

Medicine
- Additional Subjects, 611
- Admission to Programme, 609, 612
- Admission by Transfer, 612
- Course Approval, 611
- Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 607
- Division of Class, 612
- Equipment Costs, 616
- Examinations, 613
- Special, 613
- Exclusion from the Programme, 614
- Harold Chaffer Lectureships, 166
- Papers, 720
- Staff, 68
  - Christchurch, 79
  - Dunedin, 96
  - Wellington, 110
- Terms, 612
- Withdrawal from the Programme, 613

Microbiology
- Papers, 720
- Staff, 72

Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 184

Ministry
- Degree and Diploma, 367
- Papers, 720, 733

Minor Subject Requirements
- Applied Science, 473
- Arts and Music, 304
- Commerce, 526
- Consumer and Applied Sciences, 397
- Science, 448
- Theology, 378

Mission of the University, 153

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease, 582

Molecular Biotechnology, 471, 484, 487

Mozart Fellowships, 150, 166

Musculoskeletal Medicine
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 663
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 644
- Papers, 733

Music
- Cross Credits, 184, 257
- Degrees and Diploma, 239
- Papers, 720, 739
- Staff, 29

National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, Staff, 33

National Poisons Centre Staff, 102

Natural History Filmmaking and Communication
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 439

Nautical Studies Papers, 721, 739

Neuroscience Papers, 721

New Zealand Studies, 308
- Paper, 721

Non-Matriculated Admission, 179

Nursing
- Papers, 721, 733
- Programmes, 574, 577, 579
- Staff, 93

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health, 582

Nutrition Communication, 450

Nutrition, Human
- Papers, 716, 733, 739
- Staff, 47
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 645
Papers, 734
Occupational Health Papers, 721, 734
Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in, 664
Postgraduate Diploma in, 647
Paper, 734
Officers of the University, 21
Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in, 648
Papers, 734
Ophthalmology, Master of, 622
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
Papers, 721
Oral Health
BOH Programme, 561
Papers, 709
Oral Medicine Papers, 721
Oral Pathology Papers, 721
Oral Surgery Papers, 721
Otago University Press, 161
Staff, 134
Otago University Print, see Uniprint
Outdoor Education
Postgraduate Diploma in, 414
Overseas Students Admission, 180

Pacific Islands Centre, 164
Staff, 140
Pacific Islands Studies, 301, 309, 317
Papers, 721, 734, 740
Staff, 35
Paediatric Dentistry Papers, 721
Pain and Pain Management Papers, 734
Papers, 703
Arts and Music, 320
Commerce, 531
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 401
Distance Learning, 729
Science, 462
Summer School, 737
Theology, 380
Part-time Course Definition, 181
Pastoral Studies Papers, 721, 734
Pathology Paper, 721
Peace and Conflict Studies,
National Centre for
Papers, 721
Programmes, 248, 317
Staff, 33
Performing Arts Studies Papers, 722
Periodontology Papers, 722
Pharmacists, Registration of, 678
Pharmacology
Papers, 722
Staff, 73
Pharmacy
Admission to Programme, 675
Cross Credits, 184, 676
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 673
Exclusion of Students, 677
Papers, 722, 734
Staff, 124
Terms, 676
PhD Administration, 161
PhD Regulations, 231
Philosophy
Papers, 722
Staff, 31
Philosophy, Politics and Economics, 302, 318
Physical Education
Admission, 405
Cross Credits, 184, 406
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 403
Fees, Activities, 405
Honours Subject Requirements, 416
Major Subject Requirements, 415
Papers, 722, 740
Staff, 40
Physics
Papers, 723, 740
Staff, 51
Physiology
Papers, 723
Staff, 74
Physiotherapy
Admission to Programme, 689
Cross Credits, 184, 692
Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 687
Exclusion of Students, 693
Papers, 723, 734
Staff, 125
Terms, 692
Plagiarism, 215
Planning and Approval of Courses, 181
Planning and Funding, Staff, 138
Planning, Master of, 254
Planning Studies Papers, 724
Plant Biotechnology Papers, 724
Plummer Dance Fellowship, Caroline, 150, 166

Policies, 166
Politics
  Papers, 724, 740
  Staff, 31
Portobello Marine Laboratory, 165
Portuguese
  Papers, 724
  Staff, 28
Postgraduate Certificate Regulations
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 659
  Children’s Issues, 288
  Civil Aviation Medicine, 660
  Clinician-Performed Ultrasound, 661
  Executive Management, 517
General Practice, 662
Health Sciences, 578
Higher Education, 238
Medical Technology, 606
Musculoskeletal Medicine, 663
Occupational Medicine, 664
Pharmacy, 685
Physiotherapy, 701
Primary Health Care, 665
Public Health, 666
Rehabilitation, 668
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 669
Social Welfare, 284
Teaching, 340
Technology and Entrepreneurship, 520
Travel Medicine, 670
Women’s Health, 671
Postgraduate Diploma Regulations
  Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport, 636
  Applied Science, 465
  Applied Statistics, 432
  Arts Subjects, 244
  Aviation Medicine, 637
Child Advocacy, 287
Child Health, 639
Clinical Dental Technology, 560
Clinical Dentistry, 550
Clinical Pharmacy, 683
Clinical Psychology, 438
Commerce, 502
Community Dentistry, 551
Consumer and Applied Sciences, 387
Dental Technology, 557
Postgraduate Diplomas (Continued)
  Dental Therapy, 564
  Dietetics, 393
  Education (Teaching), 356
  Executive Management, 515
  General Practice, 640
  Health Informatics, 642
  Health Management, 602
  Health Sciences, 576
  Higher Education, 237
  Industrial Health, 643
  Medical Laboratory Science, 590
  Medical Technology, 604
  Ministry, 377
  Musculoskeletal Medicine, 644
  Music, 262
  Natural History Filmmaking and Communication, 439
  Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, 645
  Occupational Medicine, 647
  Ophthalmic Basic Sciences, 648
  Outdoor Education, 414
  Pharmacy, 684
  Physical Education, 411
  Physiotherapy, 699
  Primary Health Care, 649
  Public Health, 652
  Rehabilitation, 653
  Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice, 654
  Science, 425
  Social and Community Work, 274
  Social Welfare, 282
  Sport and Exercise Medicine, 603
  Surgical Anatomy, 656
  Teaching, 338
  Theology, 372
  Travel Medicine, 657
  Wildlife Management, 440
Powers of Delegation, 187
Preferential Entry, 180
Presentation of Theses, 217
Primary Health Care
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 607
  Papers, 734
Prior Learning, Recognition of, 183
Prizes, 203
Pro-Chancellor, 21
Proctor, 140, 164, 196
Professors, Emeritus, 141
Professorship
  Sir Thomas Kay Sidey, 166
Proficiency, Certificate of, 182
Programme Regulations
  see Degrees, Diplomas, Certificates
Project Management Paper, 724
Projects Office Staff, 128
Property Services Staff, 139
Prosthodontics Papers, 724
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 40, 56, 62, 129
Provost, 51, 197
Psychological Medicine Papers, 724, 734
Psychology
  Papers, 724
  Staff, 51
Public Health
  Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 607
  Papers, 725, 735

Quality Advancement Unit, 160
  Staff, 132

Radiation Therapy
  Degrees, 565
  Papers, 725, 735
  Staff, 120
Recognition of Prior Learning, 183
Recommencing Students, 180
Reconsideration of Results, 216
Recount of Results, 216
Recreation Services, 165
  Staff, 140
Refund of Fees, 189
Registrar, 21, 127, 158
Registration of Pharmacists, 678
Regulations and Statutes
  Academic Dress, 206
  Academic Statute, 190
  Administration Statute, 193
  Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 178
  Admission of International Students, 180
  Admission of Students from Other New Zealand Universities, 178
  Admission to University, 176
  Affiliated Colleges Statute, 211
  Alcohol at Student Functions, 228
  Alcohol on Campus Statute, 199
  Appeals Statute, 200
  Certificate of Proficiency, 182
  Certificates, see Certificates
  Certificates, Awarding of, 203
  Code of Student Conduct, 195
  Computer, 222
  Conferment of Academic Awards, 203
  Court of Convocation, 170
  Credit, 183
  Credit for Study Elsewhere, 183
  Cross Credits, 184
  Degree, see Degrees
  Degrees and Diplomas, Awarding of, 203
  Degrees and Other Awards Statute, 206
  Diplomas, see Diplomas
  Discipline, 195
    Alcohol at Student Functions, 228
    Alcohol on Campus, 199
    Student Conduct, 195
    Use of Premises, 226
  Discretionary Entrance, 179
  Distance Learning, 186
  Election of Members of the Council, 169
  Enrolment, 176, 180
  Examinations, 213
  Fees, 188
  Foundation Studies, 186
  Full-time and Part-time Study, 181
  General, 167
  Hocken Library Fellowships, 204
  Honorary Degrees, 204
  Interest Only, 182
  Internal Assessment and Terms, 213
  International Students, 176, 180
  Library, 219
  Limitation of Enrolment, 180
  Matriculation, 177
  Maximum Workloads, 182
  Minimum Requirements for a University of Otago Qualification, 184
  Non-Matriculated Admission, 179
  Planning and Approval of Courses, 181
  Powers of Delegation, 187
  Presentation of Theses, 217
  Prizes, 203
  Recognition of Prior Learning, 183
  Scholarships, 203
  Selection for Enrolment at the University, 180
  Senate Statute, 174
  Special Admission, 179
  Student Appeals, 200
  Student Conduct, 195
  Student Exchange Programme, 182
Regulations and Statutes (Continued)
Terms, Internal Assessment and, 213
Theses, Presentation of, 217
Traffic and Parking, 224
Transfer of Students, 178
Transitional Provisions, 187
University of Otago Medal for
Outstanding Alumni Service, 205
Use of Premises, 226
Rehabilitation
Papers, 735
Postgraduate Certificate in, 668
Postgraduate Diploma in, 653
Religious Studies
Papers, 725, 735, 740
Staff, 33
Reproduction, Genetics and
Development, 582
Research and Enterprise Office, 161
Staff, 133
Research Division, 161
Staff, 133
Residential Colleges, 162
Restorative Dentistry Papers, 726
Resuscitation Papers, 735
Return of Scripts, 216
Robert Burns Fellowship, 148, 166
RPL Credit, 183
Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in, 669
Postgraduate Diploma in, 654
Sanskrit Papers, 726, 735
Scholarships
Administration, 161
Statute, 203
Schools, 156
Schools’ Liaison, 163
Staff, 138
Science
Cross Credits, 184, 422
Degrees and Diplomas, 419
Direct Entry, 422, 423
Honours and PGDipSci
Requirements, 452
Major Subject Requirements, 441
Minor Subject Requirements, 448
Papers, 462
Practical Work, 421
Staff, 41
Science Communication
Master of, 434
Papers, 726
Sciences Staff, 40
Scottish Studies Staff, 25
Second Language Teaching
Graduate Diploma in, 289
Secretary to Council 21, 127, 158
Selection for Enrolment at the
University, 180
Senate Statute, 174
Sidney Visiting Fellowships and
Professorships, 166
Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 157
Staff, 67
Social and Community Work
Degrees and Diplomas, 239
Papers, 726, 735, 740
Staff, 32
Social Welfare
Degree, Diploma, and Certificate, 239
Social Work
Staff, 32
Sociology
Papers, 726
Staff, 32
Software and Knowledge Engineering, 469
Papers, 726
Software Engineering, 472, 474, 485, 487
Papers, 726
Spanish
Papers, 726, 740
Staff, 29
Special Admission, 179
Special Examinations, see Examinations
Special Needs Dentistry Papers, 726
Sport and Exercise Nutrition, 472, 485, 487
Papers, 716
Sport and Exercise Medicine
Papers, 736
Postgraduate Diploma in, 602
Sports Business, 236
Sports Studies
Diploma and Certificate, 417
Papers, 736
Staff
Academic, 23
Academic Committees, 128
Academic Division, 127
Academic Services, 127
Accommodation Services, 136
Staff (Continued)
Accountancy and Finance, 56
Administrative Services, 127
Admissions, Enrolment and University Information Centre, 128
Alumni Office, 127
Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
  Christchurch, 77
  Dunedin, 103
  Wellington, 121
Anatomy, 69
Anthropology and Archaeology, 23
Applied Sciences, 41
Art History, 27
Arts and Social Sciences, 23
Auckland Centre, 138
Biochemistry, 71
Bioengineering, 41
Bioethics, 63
Biostatisticians, Christchurch, 76
Botany, 42
Business, 56
Cardiothoracic Surgery, 105
Career Development Centre, 139
Centre for Distance Education and Learning Technologies, 39
Centre for Educational Leadership and Administration, 39
Centre for Innovation, 134
Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies, 93
Centre for Research on Children and Families, 33
Centre for Sustainability: Agriculture, Food, Energy, Environment, 27
Chaplains, 139
Chemistry, 43
Chief Operating Officer, 21, 136
Chinese, 28
Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 76
Classics, 24
Clothing and Textile Sciences, 42
College of Education, 36
Commerce, 56
Communications, 138
Communication Studies, 29
Computer Science, 45
Continuing Education, 132

Staff (Continued)
Dentistry, 63
Deputy Vice-Chancellors, 21
Design, 42
Development and Alumni Relations, 127
Disability Information and Support, 139
Distance Education and Learning Technologies, Centre for, 39
Distance Learning, 128
Dunedin School of Medicine, 94
Economics, 57
Education, 36
Education Support Services, 38
Educational Assessment Research Unit, 39
Educational Leadership and Administration, Centre for, 39
Emeritus Professors, 141
English, 25
Executive Programmes (Business), 61
Film Studies, 29
Finance, 56
Financial Services, 136
Food Science, 46
French, 28
Gender Studies, 32
General Practice
  Christchurch, 88
  Dunedin, 95
  Wellington, 116
General Surgery, 104
Geography, 26
Geology, 47
German, 28
Graduate Research Services, 134
Health Sciences, 62
Higher Education Development Centre, 128
History and Art History, 27
Humanities, 23
Human Nutrition, 47
Human Resources, 134
Immunology, 72
Information Science, 58
Information Technology Services, 137
Innovation, Centre for, 134
International Office, 129
Irish Studies, 25
Japanese, 28
Languages and Cultures, 28
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Unit</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Law, 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liaison Officers, 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library, 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library, Christchurch, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library, Wellington, 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics, 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management, 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Centre, 139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Development, Office of, 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Indigenous Health Institute, 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science, 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing, 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Communications, 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics, 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication, 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Education Group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Education Unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Sciences, 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of, 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology, 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality Review Data Group, 108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music, 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Poisons Centre, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Child and Youth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology Service, 108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Postgraduate, 93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology, 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Diagnostic and Surgical Sciences, 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Rehabilitation, 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Sciences, 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago School of Medical Sciences, 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago University Press, 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Centre, 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace and Conflict Studies, National Centre for, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology and Toxicology, 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy, 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology, 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy, 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and Funding, 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese, 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press, 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventive and Social Medicine, 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Health Care and General Practice, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proctor’s Office, 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projects Office, 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Services, 139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 23, 40, 56, 62, 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provost, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington, 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Advancement Unit, 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy, 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch, 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Services, 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar, 21, 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Enterprise Office, 133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Staff (Continued)
  Research Division, 133
  Rural Health, Dunedin, 95
  School of Business, 56
  School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, 35
  School of Medical Sciences, 69
  School of Medicine
    Christchurch, 76
    Dunedin, 94
    Wellington, 109
  Schools’ Liaison, 138
  Science, 41
  Sciences, 40
  Scottish Studies, 25
  Sir John Walsh Research Institute, 67
  Sociology, Gender and Social Work 32
  Spanish, 29
  Statistics, 50
  Student Administration, 128
  Student Health Services, 140
  Student Services, 139
  Summer School and Continuing Education, 132

Surgery
  Christchurch, 91
  Dunedin, 104
  Wellington, 121
  Surgical Sciences, 103
  Surveying, 55
  Theatre Studies, 30
  Theology and Religion, 33
  Tourism, 60
  Toxicology, 73
  Uniprint, 138
  University Information Centre, 128
  University Mediator, 127
  University of Otago, Christchurch, 76
  University of Otago College of Education, 36
  University of Otago, Wellington, 109
  University Press, 134
  University Union, 140
  Urology, 106
  Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 127
  Web Services, 138
  Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 109
  Wellington Centre, 138
  Women’s and Children’s Health, 106
  Zoology, 53

Statistics
  Papers, 726, 740
  Staff, 50

Statutes, 167
  Academic, 190
  Academic Dress, 206
  Administration, 193
  Admission to University, 176
  Affiliated Colleges, 211
  Alcohol on Campus, 199
  Appeals, 200
  Degrees and Other Awards, 203
  Discipline, 195
  Election of Members of the Council, 169
  Fees, 188
  Senate, 174

Student Accommodation, 162
  Staff, 136
  Student Administration Staff, 128
  Student Conduct Code, 195
  Student Exchange Programme, 182
  Student Health Services, 165
  Staff, 140
  Student Services and Facilities, 164
  Staff, 139
  Students’ Association Fees, 188
  Studio Music Teaching, 236
  Summer School, 160
  Papers, 737
  Staff, 132
  Supplementary Nutritional Science, 474

Surgical Anatomy
  Papers, 736
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 656

Surveying
  Degrees, 419
  Papers, 727, 736
  Programmes, Admission to, 488, 491
  Staff, 55

Surveying Measurement, 447

Teaching
  Cross Credits, 184, 324
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 321

Technology and Entrepreneurship
  Paper, 727
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 520

Te Hukatūra, 164

Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences, 109

Wellington Centre, 138

Women’s and Children’s Health, 106

Zoology, 53
Telecommunications, 451, 461, 469, 472, 474, 485, 487

Papers, 727
Terms, 213
  Carry Over, 213
  Medicine, 612
  Pharmacy, 676
  Physiotherapy, 692
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), 310, 345

Theatre Studies
  Papers, 727, 740
  Staff, 30

Theological Studies
  Diploma and Certificate Regulations, 375

Theology
  Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates, 367
  Honours Subject Requirements, 379
  Major Subject Requirements, 378
  Minor Subject Requirements, 378
  Papers, 380
  Staff, 33

Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 166

Theses, Presentation of, 217

Thomas Burns Memorial Lectureships, 166

Tourism
  Degrees and Diplomas, 236, 495
  Papers, 727, 736, 740
  Staff, 60

Toxicology Papers, 722
  Staff, 73

Traffic and Parking Regulations, 224
  Statute, 193

Transfer of Students, 178

Transitional Provisions, 187

Travel Medicine
  Master of, 629
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 670
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 657

Uniprint, 163
  Staff, 138

University Campuses and Premises
  Regulations, Statute, 194

University Information Centre Staff, 128

University of Otago College of Education
  Staff, 36

University of Otago College of Education Creative New Zealand Children’s Writers in Residence, 150, 166

University of Otago Medal for Outstanding Alumni Service, 148, 205

University of Otago Press
  see Otago University Press

University Union, 165
  Staff, 140

Use of Premises Regulations, 226
  Statute, 194

Vice-Chancellor, 21, 127, 158

Vice-Chancellor’s Office, 158
  Staff, 127

Vision and Mission of the University, 153

Visiting Lectureships and Fellowships, 166

Visual Culture, 303, 310

Web Services, 163
  Staff, 138

Wellington City Office, 163
  Staff, 138

Wildlife Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 440
  Papers, 728

William Evans Visiting Fellowships and Professorships, 166

Women’s Health
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 671

Workloads, Maximum, 182

Writing, 310

Zoology
  Papers, 728
  Staff, 53